The University of Adelaide

South Australia

CALENDAR

Volume II Details of Courses

1984

ADDRESS FOR CORRESPONDENCE

Correspondence should be addressed as follows:

About courses (and related matters such as admission, examinations, scholarships and prizes), educational matters generally; and other matters, including staff appointments of all kinds: *to*

The Registrar.

About financial matters, and matters relating to the buildings and grounds: *to*

The Bursar.

Address:

The University's postal address is:

The University of Adelaide,
Box 498 G.P.O.,
ADELAIDE,
South Australia 5001.

The University's telephone number is 228 5333 (Area code: 08); and the Telex number is UNIVAD AA89141.

ISSN 0810–0349

FOREWORD

The University of Adelaide publishes the following official publications:

CALENDAR VOLUME I ($2.50 plus postage)
Published biennially in May.
Containing general information, including—
The University Act
Principal Officers of the University
Statutes
Standing Orders of the Senate
The Elder Conservatorium of Music
Institutions, Foundations and Colleges of the University
Public Lectures and Courses
Service Departments and Divisions of the University
Scholarships and Prizes
Societies Associated with the University

CALENDAR VOLUME IA ($2 plus postage)
Published annually in February.
Containing—
The Almanac
Membership of Council, Committees, Faculties and Boards
Staff (at 1 January)
Amendments made to Volume I during the previous year

CALENDAR VOLUME II ($2 plus postage)
Published annually in December of the previous year.
Details of Courses being—
Regulations, Schedules and Syllabuses of degree and diploma courses
Rules
Timetables

ANNUAL REPORT (available from Information Services Unit)
Published annually in September of the following year. This publication replaced Volume III of the Calendar.

RESEARCH REPORT
Published annually in October of the following year.
Containing—
Research grants awarded
Staff Bibliography

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (available from Accountant)
Published annually in August of the following year.

STATISTICS REPORT (available from Statistics Officer)
Published annually in September.
Containing—
Staff statistics
Student statistics by subject and course

WAITE AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE BIENNIAL REPORT
(available from the Secretary, Waite Institute)
Published biennially, the current edition is 1982-83.

THE ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The heraldic description of the Coat of Arms is as follows:

> Per pale Or and Argent an Open Book proper edged Gold on a Chief Azure five Mullets, one of eight, two of seven, one of six and one of five points of the second, representing the Constellation of the Southern Cross;

and the Motto associated with the Arms is–

Sub cruce lumen

"The light (of learning) under the (Southern) Cross"

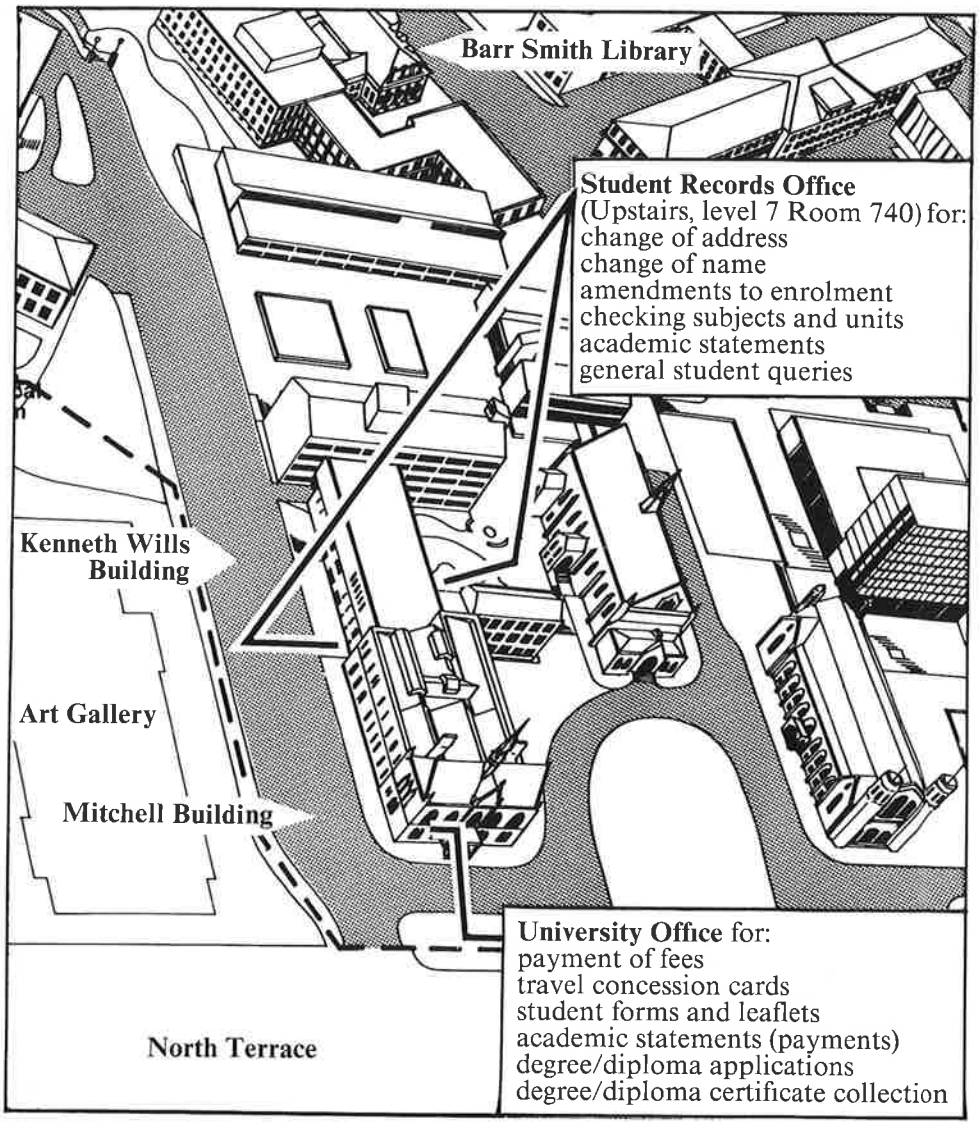
CONTENTS

(The information in this volume is correct as at 14 October, 1983.)

Note: It is provided by statute that "In any statute or regulation unless there is something in the context repugnant to such construction words importing the masculine gender or singular number shall be construed to include the feminine and plural respectively and *vice versa*."

INFORMATION FOR STUDENTS

1. Where to go



2. Responsibilities

It is the responsibility of all students to know and to comply with the University statutes, regulations, by-laws, rules and instructions in so far as they concern them and their courses of study. They are all to be found in the University Calendar (Volumes I and II), and in the relevant official leaflets. Students are advised to look at the notice boards in major buildings, in lecture theatres and in the foyer of the Mitchell Building, as often as possible.

3. University government

The Council and Senate

The governing body of the University is the Council, which under section 9 of the University Act "shall have the entire management and superintendence of the affairs" of the University, subject to the Act and the statutes and regulations of the University.

The Council comprises 35 members including the Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor, *ex officio*; 8 members of the academic staff, 1 member of the ancillary staff, 1 member of staff other than academic or ancillary, 1 postgraduate student and 13 persons not employed by the University, all these 24 being elected by the Convocation of Electors (comprising all graduates and postgraduate students of the University and all full-time staff); 4 members elected by the undergraduates; and 5 members of Parliament elected by the Parliament of South Australia.

The Council operates through a system of committees, and with the help of its executive and administrative officers. The two principal committees which advise it are the Education Committee and the Finance Committee.

The Senate, which meets each year in November, must approve all statutes and regulations and amendments thereto before they may be allowed by the Governor in Executive Council. The Senate consists of all graduates of the University, all employees of the University who are graduates of this or other universities recognised by the University, and all postgraduate students.

Committees, faculties and boards

In the academic area, the committees which from the students' point of view are the most important are the eleven faculties and three boards of studies, which control the degree and diploma courses. Subject to the approval of the Council on advice from the Education Committee, the faculties and boards of studies are responsible for the structure, scope and content of University courses. The Finance Committee, as its name implies, is concerned with the financial aspects of University government.

Statutes, regulations, rules and by-laws

Statutes, regulations, rules and by-laws are made by the Council under the authority of the University Act.

For every degree and diploma course **regulations** are made which give authority for that course. Changes in these regulations require the approval of the Education Committee, the University Council, the Senate, and the Governor in Executive Council. Details, such as subjects available and the structure of the course, are set out in **schedules** made by the Council under the authority of the regulations. The schedules are published immediately after the regulations; they are followed by the **syllabuses** for each of the subjects concerned. The **statutes**, which are published in Volume I of the Calendar, govern matters other than degree or diploma courses. They require approval in the same manner as the regulations. The University **by-laws**, for contravention of which penalties are laid down, govern such matters as trespass, parking and traffic, disorderly behaviour, etc., and are made by the Council and allowed by the Governor in Executive Council under the authority of the University Act. They are published in Volume I, after the University Act. **Rules** are made by the Council to govern such matters as the library, laboratories and lecture rooms, the conduct of examinations, and so on. They are published towards the end of this volume.

The Administration

The Vice-Chancellor is the chief executive officer of the University and head of the Central Administration. The central administration is organised in two Offices headed respectively by the Registrar, and the Bursar, each of whom is directly responsible to the Vice-Chancellor. The Registrar is responsible for administrative matters which affect students, enrolments and examinations.

4. Principal dates, 1984

Mon.	2 January	New Year's Day.
Mon.	30 January	Australia Day Public Holiday.
Tues.	31 January	Medical Clinical Year begins.
Tues.	31 January	Dental Clinical Year begins.
Mon.	13 February	**Enrolments begin.** *NOTE*: Particulars of the procedures for enrolment may be found in the enrolment leaflet available in January.
Mon.	27 February	All performance teaching (Conservatorium) first term begins.
Mon.	5 March	**FIRST TERM BEGINS.** Orientation week begins. *NOTE*: Students are required to attend such preliminary meetings of classes in the first week of term as may be announced. Details will be available in the Enrolment Centre.
Mon.	12 March	Lectures begin.
Fri.	20 April	Good Friday.
Mon.	23 April	Easter Monday.
Wed.	25 April	Anzac Day.
Mon.	30 April	First Annual Commemoration Ceremony—2.30 p.m.
Tues.	1 May	Second Annual Commemoration Ceremony—2.30 p.m.
Thurs.	3 May	Third Annual Commemoration Ceremony—2.30 p.m.
Fri.	4 May	Fourth Annual Commemoration Ceremony—2.30 p.m.
Sat.	12 May	FIRST TERM ENDS.
Mon.	21 May	Adelaide Cup Day.
Mon.	28 May	Examinations week begins. *NOTE*: Examinations may commence on Friday, 25 May.
Mon.	4 June	All performance teaching (Conservatorium) second term begins.
Mon.	11 June	Queen's Birthday.
Mon.	11 June	**SECOND TERM BEGINS.** (Classes commence Tues. 12 June.)
Sat.	11 August	SECOND TERM ENDS. **Last day for students to withdraw from a subject without the withdrawal counting as a failure.** (*See* section 11 below.)
Mon.	20 August	Examinations week begins. *NOTE*: Examinations may commence on Friday, 17 August.
Mon.	3 September	**THIRD TERM BEGINS.**
Mon.	8 October	Labour Day.
Fri.	19 October	Applications to transfer to a different course in 1985 close with SATAC.
Sat.	3 November	All lectures end.
Mon.	12 November	Annual examinations, in general, begin.
Sat.	17 November	All performance teaching (Conservatorium) third term ends.
Sat.	15 December	THIRD TERM ENDS.
Tues.	25 December	Christmas Day.
Fri.	28 December	Proclamation Day.

5. Fees and charges

(a) General

No charges are currently made for University tuition, except for students taking courses in the Department of Continuing Education or students of the Elder Conservatorium undertaking studies not forming part of a degree course.

Every student is, however, required to pay the prescribed Statutory fees [see (b) below]; and may also, in some circumstances, incur a liability to pay certain University charges [see (c) below]. In some subjects attendance at excursions or camps forms a compulsory part of the practical work and certain costs are thereby incurred see (d) below].

(b) Statutory fees†—commonly called Union fees

Payment of the prescribed Statutory fees is compulsory for every student. Every student enrolled at the University must, unless exempted by the University Council from paying all or part of such fee, pay:

(i) an **Entrance Fee** of $30 in March of the first year of enrolment; **and**

(ii) an **Annual Fee** of $182 for a student attempting 76–100% workload; $136.50 for 51–75% workload; $91 for 1–50% workload. Students enrolled for higher degrees pay either $182 (full-time) or $91 (part-time). An external student is not required to pay a Statutory fee. Full-time clinical-year medical students (in 4th, 5th and 6th years) and full-time agricultural science students enrolled in 3rd and 4th years or for honours or higher degrees, pay $91.

(In this context, a student's workload is calculated by the University according to the subjects or other work for which the student is enrolled in the first term.)

All fees should be paid to the University Office by 31 March.

A late payment charge for overdue fees will be made. The late charge will be applied at the rate of $2 a month and will fall due on the first day of the month following the month in which the Annual Fee, or any agreed part thereof, falls due, until and including 1 December of each year. The maximum total late charge applicable to each fee will be $18.

All students who arrange for deferment of payment of the Statutory fees will be exempt from the late charge for the period of deferment. Enquiries concerning deferment of payment should be directed to the Education and Welfare Officer, in the Union.

Payment of the Statutory fees entitles students to be members of the Adelaide University Union (the Club to which all members of the University may belong) with the use of the Union buildings, facilities and services. Membership also entitles students and staff to take full part in the activities of the Students' Association, Clubs and Societies Council and the Sports Association.

Students who withdraw from a course during the year may be entitled to a proportionate refund of fees already paid. Applications for refunds of fees should be made to the Education and Welfare Officer, in the Union.

(c) University charges

A charge of $15 will be made by the University in cases of late enrolment.

In addition, charges may be made to students who do not comply with University rules. Such charges are set out in the rules concerned.

All rules are printed towards the end of this volume. (*See* Contents.)

Students in each year of the B.Arch. course are required to lodge with the Department of Architecture a returnable deposit for Studio equipment which is provided.

†Rules relating to the Union Fee are published towards the end of this volume (*See* Contents).

Students in the third year of the dental course are required to pay to the Cashier, Royal Adelaide Hospital, a returnable deposit of $20 in connection with the use of hospital equipment during the clinical years of the course.

In addition to the Statutory fees, students in the fourth and fifth years of the medical course are required to pay hospitals residence charges of $34.50 a year. Students may, if they prefer to do so, pay the full fee on enrolment at the beginning of the fifth year.

Students who arrange to take their examinations externally are responsible for the payment of charges for supervision; they should consult the leaflet, "Information for external students" available from their Assistant Registrar.

(d) Compulsory excursions and camps

In some subjects or courses attendance at excursions or at camps (usually during vacation) forms a compulsory part of the associated practical work. The University will endeavour to meet the **travel** costs; however students are required themselves to meet whatever **living** costs (accommodation, meals, etc.) may be involved.

The subjects or courses where living costs are involved in attendance at compulsory excursions or camps are listed below with an estimate of those costs:

	$
Agricultural Science:	
Field trips	300
Architecture and Planning:	
B.Arch.St. (Third Year)	150
B.Arch., New Course (Second Year)	100
Arts:	
Geography (Second Year)	75**
(Third Year)	120**
(Honours)	100
Engineering:	
Chemical Engineering (Final Year)	180
Science:	
Geology II	130†
Geology III	220†
Honours Geology, Economic Geology, Geophysics: each	330†
Botany II	*
Botany III	*

This list is published only for the information and guidance of students and in no way restricts the University in determining each year the nature, duration and cost of the excursions or camps associated with particular subjects or courses, or the list of subjects and courses in which such attendance may be required.

*Students should allow $6 a day for Botany II and III courses/units which involve field camps.
†In addition students should allow up to $75 for equipment and field clothing (full details from Department of Geology).
**Depends on the options selected and the number of field camps students elect to take.

6. Assistant Registrars and Course Advisers

Assistant Registrars:

Assistant Registrars in Faculty Offices are university graduates, with training and experience in educational matters. In so far as courses are concerned, they are competent to give advice on matters relating to the course for which the Faculty or Board they serve is responsible.

Students who are in doubt about any matter concerning their courses are advised to consult their Assistant Registrar in the first instance. **Appointments are desirable whenever possible.**

Course Advisers:

Each Faculty and Board of Studies has appointed at least one adviser to advise students concerning courses of study and, where required, to approve the subjects for which they may be permitted to enrol.

Course Advisers are available for consultation throughout the year and students who feel that they are in need of advice, or who wish to discuss any problems relating to their courses, should call on their Course Advisers. **Appointments are desirable whenever possible.**

Assistant Registrars and Course Advisers for 1984 are as follows:

AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE	
Assistant Registrar Mr. G. J. Sauer, Rm. 102a, Mitchell Bldg., Tel. 228 5658	**Course Advisers** Dr. R. D. Graham, Agronomy, Waite, Rm. 14, Main Bldg. North, Tel. 79 7901 ext. 221 Dr. D. R. Liljegren, Agricultural Biochemistry, Waite, Rm. 254, Main Bldg. South, Tel. 79 7901 ext. 369
ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING	
Assistant Registrar Ms. S. A. Mosler (part-time) Dept. of Architecture Office, Tel. 228 5877	**Course Adviser** Ms. D. White, Architecture, Rm. 473 Horace Lamb Bldg., (appointment is necessary. Tel. 228 5694)
ARTS	
Assistant Registrar Mr. J. C. Mitchell, Rm. 744a, Old Classics Wing, Mitchell Bldg., (entry near waterfall), Tel. 228 5801 **Administrative Officer** Ms. D. Shaw, Rm. 744b, Old Classics Wing, Mitchell Bldg., (entry near waterfall), Tel. 228 5245	**Course Advisers** B.A. Students: Mr. H. M. Williams, English, Rm. 501, Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5812 (to 30 April, 1984) Mr. K. B. Magarey, English, Rm. 603, Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5624 (from 1 May, 1984) Dr. G. R. Knight, History, Rm. 314, Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5600 Dr. C. J. Cooper, Psychology, Rm. 411, Hughes Bldg., Tel. 228 5228 Ms. S. S. Chan, Asian Studies, Rm. 430, Oliphant Bldg., Tel. 228 5803 Dr. J. D. Playford, Politics, Rm. 407, Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5606 Mrs. Y. Vickers, French, Rm. 715a, Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5634 Dip.App.Psych. Students: Dr. E. E. Rump, Rm. 512, Hughes Bldg., Tel. 228 5737 Dip.Ed. Students: Ms. M. J. Secombe, Rm. 302, Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5630 M.Ed. and B.Ed. Students: Course Work: Mr. J. F. David, Rm. 301, Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5941 Thesis: Sr. D. F. Jordan, Rm. 305, Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5629

DENTISTRY

Assistant Registrar
Ms. J. A. Peirce, Rm. 5212,
Dental School, Tel. 228 5256

Course Adviser
Mr. D. F. Wilson, Oral Pathology and Surgery,
Rm. 5211, Dental School, Tel. 228 5112

ECONOMICS

Assistant Registrar
Mrs. P. S. Dwyer (part-time)
Rm. G13, Napier Bldg.,
Tel. 228 5591

Course Advisers
B.Ec. Students:
Mr. B. B. Worrall, Economics, Rm. G25, Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5533
Dr. T. J. Mules, Commerce, Rm. G30, Napier Bldg., Tel. 228 5536
M.B.A. Students:
Mr. R. L. Newman, Commerce, Mgt. Studies Unit, Medical School, Sth. Wing, Tel. 228 5525

ENGINEERING

Assistant Registrar
Mr. I. L. Carman, Rm. C117,
Civil Engineering Bldg.,
Tel. 228 5450

Course Advisers
B.E. Students:
Mr. J. H. Fowler, Mechanical Engineering, Rm. M108, First Floor, Mechanical Engineering Bldg., Tel. 228 5469
Ph.D., M.Eng.Sc. and M.App.Sc. Students:
Dr. B. R. Davis, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Rm. E224, Second Floor, Engineering Bldg., Tel. 228 5667
Dr. G. C. Dandy, Civil Engineering, Rm. C105, First Floor, Engineering Annex, Tel. 228 5453
Dr. K. D. King, Chemical Engineering, Rm. 105, First Floor, Engineering Bldg., Tel. 228 5456
Dr. M. Zockel, Mechanical Engineering, Rm. M306, Third Floor, Engineering Bldg., Tel. 228 5170

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Secretary to Board
Mr. G. J. Sauer, Rm. 102a,
Mitchell Bldg., Tel. 228 5658

Course Adviser
Dr. K. F. Dyer, Centre for Environmental Studies,
3rd floor, Medical School, Sth. Wing, Tel. 228 5835

LAW

Assistant Registrar
Mr. J. A. Farrington, Rm. 2-15,
Ligertwood Bldg., Tel. 228 5937

Course Advisers
Mr. A. Perry, Law, Rm. 2-24, Ligertwood Bldg., Tel. 228 5026 (to end Second Term, 1984)
Mr. J. Corkery, Law, Rm. 2-24, Ligertwood Bldg., Tel. 228 5026 (from Third Term, 1984)

MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

Assistant Registrar
Ms. E. Campbell, Rm. 2146,
Mathematics Annex, Horace Lamb Bldg., Tel. 228 5030

Course Advisers
B.Sc.(Math.Sc.) Students:
Dr. B. P. Kidman, Computer Science, Rm. 290, Library Complex, Tel. 228 5547
Dr. P. R. Scott, Pure Mathematics, Rm. W21, Maths Bldg., Tel. 228 5082
Dip.Comp.Sc. Students:
Dr. J. G. Sanderson, Rm. 3109, Library Complex, Tel. 228 5763

MEDICINE **Assistant Registrar** Mr. I. B. Frank, Rm. G20, Medical School, Nth. Wing, Tel. 228 5336	**Course Advisers** Dr. R. Barbour, Anatomy and Histology; Mr. G. W. Dahlenburg, Paediatrics; Medical School, Frome Road. (An appointment is necessary: Tel. 228 5998 for Dr. Barbour; Tel. 228 5336 for Mr. Dahlenburg.)
MUSIC **Assistant Registrar** Mr. J. L. Porter, Office, Elder Conservatorium of Music, Tel. 228 5068	**Course Advisers (provisional)** Miss G. Annear, Music, Rm. 9C, 8th Level, Hughes Bldg., Tel. 228 5894 Mr. G. Moon, Music, Rm. 816, Hughes Bldg., Tel. 228 5425 Mr. D. Shephard, Elder Conservatorium, Tel. 228 5219
SCIENCE **Assistant Registrar** Mr. C. A. Mobbs, Rm. 108, Mitchell Bldg. Tel. 228 5673	**Course Advisers** Dr. M. C. Geddes, Zoology, Rm. 328, Fisher Bldg., Tel. 228 5934 Dr. B. H. Horton, Physics, Rm. 117, Physics Bldg., Tel. 228 5312 (First Term Only) Dr. E. C. MacKenzie, Physics, Rm. 115A, Physics Bldg., Tel. 228 5556 (from the end of First Term) Dr. G. H. Searle, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, Rm. 411, Jordan Bldg., Tel. 228 5517 (until Third Term) Dr. A. A. Diamantis, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, Rm. 510, Jordan Bldg., Tel. 228 5518 (from Third Term)

RULES AND PROCEDURES

7. Assessment procedures

Brief details of the assessment procedures for all subjects are given in the relevant syllabuses. Precise details of the assessment methods should be determined no later than two weeks after the commencement of the subject and will be available from the department concerned. These will include the methods of examination and assessment in that subject and the relative weights given to the various components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations). In many subjects, but not all, students are given an opportunity to redeem any assessed work that has been failed. For information concerning Supplementary Examinations *see* section 23 below.

8. Change of address or name

Change of address

Students who change their correspondence address should immediately notify the Registrar, and each department in which they are studying, of the change. Preferably they should call in person at the Records Office [Level 7, southern end of Kenneth Wills Building] and complete the appropriate change of address form. It is important that students ensure that the University has an up-to-date address

Change of name

A student's name in the University's records is the name given by the student on first enrolling and signing the Student's Roll. Sometimes this name has to be reconciled with that on other documents such as a birth certificate, matriculation certificate or other certificate of educational qualification. This name must continue to be used unless and until it is changed in a way acceptable to the University. [See below.]

Whether a student's name in the University's records is to be changed is for the student to decide, e.g. a female student who marries may elect to leave her University records under her maiden name, or ask that they be under her married name. They cannot be held concurrently under both names. A married woman may, where the University's records already contain both maiden and married names, revert to use her maiden name by simply writing and requesting the change.

However, in the interests of the student, the University will change a student's name in its records only if documentary evidence, satisfactory to the University, of the change of name is submitted. This evidence may be one of the following:

(a) marriage certificate, birth certificate or passport;

(b) deed poll, executed through a solicitor or notary public;

(c) certificate of change of name, issued by the Principal Registry Office of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Division. This is a simple procedure and may be completed by calling at the Births, Deaths and Marriage Registration Division, Department of Public and Consumer Affairs, 59 King William Street, Adelaide 5000.

A student wishing to have his or her name changed in the University's records should obtain from the Records Office, and complete, a "Change of Name and/or Address" form; attach the appropriate documentary evidence (original or photocopy); and lodge with the Records Office. An original document will be returned.

9. Class attendance

Departments vary in the emphasis that they place on attendance at classes; and students who may wish to know a department's attitude in this regard are advised to check with the department at the beginning of the year.

Some departments do not insist on attendance at lectures; but virtually all require attendance at tutorials, laboratory or other practical work, field work and so on.

Students who are not permitted to sit an examination for assessment in a subject because of unsatisfactory attendance or unsatisfactory work will be regarded as having failed.

10. Course overloads

Students who contemplate undertaking more than a normal course load must obtain approval of their course from a Course Adviser.

If a student is enrolled in two faculties, approval of one adviser from each faculty is required.

Students should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload and they may also wish to discuss the question with one of the staff from the Student Services area. (*See* sections 29 and 34.)

11. Enrolment—amendments, withdrawal from course, outstanding obligations

Students who have lodged an enrolment form will have their enrolment recorded in the University's official records in accordance with the information they have provided on that form. Re-enrolling students who have not had the prescribed medical examination or owe Statutory (Union) fees or have Library commitments are not permitted to re-enrol until the outstanding obligations have been satisfied. Students wishing to add, withdraw from, or alter subjects, units or options, need to obtain an "Amendment to Enrolment" form from their Course Adviser, Assistant Registrar or from the Student Records Office.

The form must then be completed, approved by the appropriate Course Adviser, and returned to the Registrar. Where a change is effective from 31 March or earlier, the original entry will be deleted from the University's official record.

Once students have enrolled, the University continues to regard them as students, subject to the statutes, regulations, rules and lawful directions of the University, until such time as they notify the Registrar on an "Amendment to Enrolment" form that they wish to withdraw. [It is NOT sufficient for them merely to tell their lecturer.] After 31 July or the last day of second term (whichever is the later) a student who withdraws will be regarded as having failed, unless at the time of withdrawal reasons for the withdrawal are submitted which satisfy the Course Advisers of the relevant faculty.

Fourth-year Architecture and third-year Medical students will be regarded as having failed if they withdraw after the beginning of the third week of second term and later than four clear weeks before the last day of second term respectively; and Law students undertaking courses in which the instruction is completed at or before this date will be regarded as having failed if they withdraw after two-thirds of the course of instruction has been completed.

Students should realise the importance of this matter in relation to the annual reviews of academic progress. Withdrawals which are regarded as failures may result in students being precluded from taking further studies in their course. [*See* section 18.]

Students who may be contemplating withdrawing are strongly advised to consider carefully **all** the relevant factors **before** reaching a decision. In particular, before deciding to withdraw completely, they should investigate whether with suitable available assistance or modification of their course they might be able to continue studies. They may find it helpful first to consult one or more of the following: their Course Adviser; their Assistant Registrar; the University Health Service (*see* section 34); the Counselling Service (*see* section 29); the Union Education and Welfare Officer (*see* section 45).

12. Enrolment record

An **Enrolment Record** slip will be sent, in April, to each student other than a graduate enrolled for a higher degree by thesis. Carefully check the computer-printed information and notify the Records Office **immediately** of any amendment(s).

The examination time-table will be drawn up on the basis of the enrolment details recorded by the University for each student. The time-table will not be varied to accommodate students who fail to notify the University of any amendment to their enrolment.

13. Examinations

Most Annual Examinations are held in November-December but examinations in some subjects are also held during the first and second term vacations (see 4. Principal dates).

Timetables indicating dates, times and locations of examinations are posted on noticeboards in the foyer of the Mitchell Building and in the undercroft of the Napier Building.

Students should carefully read the section entitled "Rules for Conduct of Examinations" towards the end of this Volume (*see* Contents).

The official results of the Annual Examinations are posted on a noticeboard in the Napier Building Undercroft as soon as practicable after the Board of Examiners meetings. In addition, a transcript of results is mailed to all students.

Special arrangements

When a student's performance in an examination could be affected by a physical condition of a permanent or temporary nature or for any other reason such as language difficulty the student should consult the Examinations Officer as early as possible.

Students who, because of religious beliefs are unable to sit examinations on certain days (or at particular times) should also contact the Examinations Officer as early as possible.

14. Graduation/Commemoration Ceremonies

Normally, degrees are conferred and diplomas granted only at the Annual Commemoration Ceremonies (graduation ceremonies) which are usually held towards the end of the first term. In 1984 there will be four ceremonies which will be conducted on Monday, 30 April, Tuesday, 1 May, Thursday, 3 May and Friday, 4 May.* Students who believe that in their particular case there are **exceptional** circumstances which warrant the degree being conferred at either the July or December Council Meeting may make application to the Registrar.

Students who are enrolled for their last subjects towards a Bachelor's degree or a diploma are required to lodge application forms for admission to a degree or granting of a diploma as soon as possible after 1 July. Students who have indicated on their enrolment forms that they expect to complete the work for their degree or diploma in 1984 will have application forms posted to their off-campus address. Students not receiving an application form may obtain one from the Student Records Office. Candidates for higher degrees will be notified by the Registrar when they have been recommended for the award of their degrees and Application Forms will be sent to them for completion and immediate return.

An applicant for a degree may ask to be admitted to that degree *in absentia*, i.e. without personally attending a graduation ceremony, but the degree will nevertheless be conferred only at the graduation ceremony and not before. Candidates for the granting of diplomas do not participate personally in any of the Commemoration Ceremonies and are not therefore required to attend. Their names will however be printed in the appropriate programme.

At the graduation ceremony candidates attending for admission in person must wear the gown and hood appropriate to the degree to which they are to be admitted. Each candidate for a degree is presented by the Dean of the Faculty concerned to the Chancellor in order to be officially admitted to the degree. Candidates are handed their degree certificates as they return to their seats.

The *in absentia* candidates are formally admitted to their degrees by the Chancellor at the same ceremony as the candidates who are personally presented.

Each candidate for admission in person will be given tickets to enable three guests to attend the ceremony.

Details of the procedures for admission to degrees, including hire or purchase of academic dress, are given on a "tear-off" sheet attached to the degree or diploma application form. Further details concerning the ceremony are sent to all candidates in March.

*The ceremonies in 1984 will be held as follows:

First Ceremony: 2.30 p.m. Monday, 30 April
Architecture and Planning
Dentistry
Economics
Medicine

Second Ceremony: 2.30 p.m. Tuesday, 1 May
Arts
Environmental Studies

Third Ceremony: 2.30 p.m. Thursday, 3 May
Engineering
Law
Mathematical Sciences

Fourth Ceremony: 2.30 p.m. Friday, 4 May
Agricultural Science
Science

15. Handicapped students

The University makes every effort to cater for the special needs of students with temporary or permanent handicaps, or with other special circumstances. Special arrangements may be made wherever possible to assist them in their studies or with their examinations. Some ramps for wheel-chairs are provided and a small number of parking places are reserved for paraplegic students who are able to drive a car.

Students with a physical disability which may impair their ability to undertake a particular course should carefully consider all the consequences before applying for admission to that course. For example conditions such as dyslexia, muscular inco-ordination, epilepsy, sight or hearing problems, may impede both preparation for, as well as the subsequent fulfilment of a particular career.

Students who may have any doubts at all about their physical capacity to undertake a particular course or who believe that they may require special arrangements are strongly advised to consult a doctor at the University Health Service who will liaise with their own doctor before applying for admission to that course. Such action may prevent subsequent disappointment, and could assist the University in helping such students.

16. Medical examination (compulsory)

It is compulsory for all full-time students in their first year at the University to have a medical examination and Mantoux Test, either by the Health Service or by their own doctors.

In the latter instance, the doctor is expected to conduct the examination in accordance with the provisions of the form used by the Health Service, and to complete the form and return it to the Health Service. The student must pay the doctor's fee in this case. There is no fee for examination by the Health Service. Health Service forms are obtainable on application to the clerk of the Health Service.

17. Repeating students: applications for exemption from attendance at lectures, tutorials or practical work

Students who are repeating subjects, particularly a laboratory subject, in which they have failed may be eligible to be granted exemption from lectures (if they are compulsory), tutorials or seminars, practical work and examinations (practical or written). All applications for such exemption must be lodged with the Registrar, on the appropriate form, preferably before, but not later than, the end of the enrolment period. Preliminary enquiries may be made at the department concerned.

18. Review of academic progress (Clause 4C)

Under the provisions of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes students whose academic progress is considered to be unsatisfactory may be precluded from taking further studies in the course for which they are enrolled; or further enrolment in that course may not be permitted for one academic year; or they may be permitted to re-enrol, but with a restricted course.

The general policy of the Council, and the intention of the Faculties, is as follows:

1. Where students have been unable to make adequate progress with their studies the Faculty concerned may, in the students' own interest, *either*

(a) limit or prescribe the subjects they may undertake in the following year, *or*

(b) ask them to give good reasons for being permitted to enrol in the next ensuing academic year, *or*

(c) ask them to show good cause why they should not be precluded from all further studies in their course.

2. Students whose academic progress is under review will be asked to give in writing reasons for their poor academic performance. It may be necessary for some students to submit medical certificates or reveal certain personal matters. Any information they supply will, in the first instance, be considered only by a small sub-committee of the Faculty concerned. These cases are not considered in open Faculty unless there are particular reasons for doing so. Before making submissions, students are given an opportunity to discuss their position with their Dean or Course Adviser, or other appropriate officer of the University, such as their Assistant Registrar, whose location may be found by consulting section 6 above.

3. If, in the light of the information supplied, the Faculty recommends that particular students be required to defer their enrolment or be precluded, they are informed of the decision by letter and given a further opportunity to bring before the University any information which was not available when the Faculty considered their case. Recommendations from the Faculties are considered by a Standing Committee of the Council,

which reports to the Council. After taking into consideration all the evidence, the Council may confirm, vary or refer back to the Faculty the recommendation it has made.

4. It will be seen that students whose progress is under review have ample opportunity to bring to the attention of their Faculty and the Council any information which they believe to be relevant to their poor academic performance. Each case is looked at individually, and is given full and careful consideration before any action is taken.

Further information may be found in a leaflet obtainable from the Assistant Registrar of the Faculty in which they are enrolled.

19. Rules

The attention of all students is drawn to the following Rules which are printed towards the end of this volume. (*See* Contents.)

Rules for the University Library.

Rules for the Waite Agricultural Research Institute Library.

Laboratory Rules and Rules applicable to Students on University Premises.

Rules for Students using the Economics Statistics Laboratory.

Rules for Students using the Napier Birks Room.

Rules of the Computing Annexes.

Rules for the Conduct of Examinations.

Rules relating to the Union Fee.

20. Scholarships and prizes

The scholarships and prizes available for study at the University of Adelaide are described in detail in Volume I of the Calendar. Information on scholarships is also posted on the noticeboard in the foyer of the Mitchell Building.

21. Status for previous studies

Students seeking credit for work completed at either this University or another tertiary institution should obtain an "Application for Status" form from the Assistant Registrar of the Faculty in which they are enrolled. The completed form should be lodged as early as possible.

An application for status on the grounds of work completed at another tertiary institution will only be considered if accompanied by a certified copy of the applicants' complete academic record and copies of the syllabuses of the relevant subjects and details of the structure of the course previously studied (from Handbook/Calendar).

22. Student records

The Student Records Office is situated on level 7 of the Kenneth Wills Building. Entry should be made *either* by the door on the Western Drive (next to the Art Gallery) *or* by the door facing east towards the top of the waterfall in the Wills Court, and then walk up the stairs to level 7.

An academic record card is maintained, for each student, by the Registrar; and on this is kept information associated with the student's course of study. No other kind of information is kept on it.

Any student, past or present, of the University may apply at any time for a statement of academic record. Information about the statements and the fees applicable may be obtained on request to the Student Records Office.

All information supplied by a student for University purposes, and all details of academic record, are regarded as confidential. Accordingly, in general a statement of a person's academic record is issued only on the request, or with the consent of the person concerned. An exception to this is in the case of requests from admission centres and other

tertiary educational bodies. A record card and student (correspondence) file may on request and under supervision of the Student Records Officer be inspected by the student concerned.

23. Supplementary examinations

Supplementary examinations may be granted, to students who have failed one or more examinations, on the following grounds: medical, compassionate, or academic.

The current rules governing the granting of Supplementary Examinations may be found in the leaflet "Supplementary Examinations", obtainable from the Assistant Registrar of the Faculty in which they are enrolled.

Supplementary examinations are normally held in January. Examinations are conducted in Adelaide and students planning to go away on holidays during the long vacation are advised to take this into account. Student Travel Australia (Union House) provides insurance coverage for students interrupting travel in order to return to Adelaide to sit supplementary examinations.

Examinations will not be arranged elsewhere or at special times for students who may be travelling, or on holiday, or in temporary employment, away from Adelaide or who are absent from Adelaide for reasons not connected with their course of study.

Students who become ill during the year or whose studies may have been adversely affected by unfortunate traumatic events are strongly advised to consult the University Health Service and/or the Counselling Service at the earliest possible opportunity.

24. Tape recording lectures

The University's policy is as follows:

"In general, permission for students to use a tape-recorder at University lectures will not be granted. In special cases however such permission may be given, but only

(a) if both the lecturer concerned, and the relevant Head/Chairman of Department, approve; and

(b) if the student gives a written undertaking that the recording

(i) will be for his or her own exclusive use, and will not be played to any other person; and

(ii) will be destroyed as soon as possible after it has served its purpose."

Students who feel that in their case there are good reasons why they should be permitted to use a tape-recorder at lectures are advised to consult, in the first instance, the appropriate Head/Chairman of Department. If medical considerations are involved they might also find it helpful to consult the University Health Service.

25. Timetables

Details of subject timetables for 1984 are printed towards the end of this Volume (*see* Contents). Particulars of timetables for subjects offered in Law, may be obtained from the Law School Office after enrolments are completed.

Similarly, the timetable for the Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) course will be available from the Architecture General Office after the completion of enrolments.

26. Transferring to another undergraduate course

The attention of every student is drawn to the following:

(a) that in **each degree and diploma course** there is a quota on the number of new admissions in any year;

(b) that any students wishing to enrol in a course in which he/she has not previously been enrolled **must apply towards the end of the year** on the prescribed form, by the prescribed

date (for 1985; 19 October, 1984*). Application forms are available from the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre, 230 North Terrace, Adelaide or from the University's Admissions Officer (Mitchell Building).

There are two exceptions to this, namely (i) a student from Engineering previously enrolled in the course for the degree of B.E. (in the departments of Chemical or Electrical Engineering) may enrol in Mathematical Sciences or Science if approved to do so by an Engineering Course Adviser and a Mathematical Sciences or Science Course Adviser, provided the requirements for the degree of B.Sc. can be completed in one year of full-time study, or its equivalent; and (ii) a full-time student in any course may in addition enrol for a single subject in another course, without necessarily being selected for entry to that course, provided that the Course Adviser for each course approves and so endorses the enrolment form. (But in this case no assurance can be given that any subject so passed may later be counted towards a degree.)

*Provisional.

STUDENT SERVICES

27. Accommodation

Residential Colleges

There are five residential colleges affiliated with the University. Aquinas, Lincoln, St. Ann's and St. Marks are primarily for undergraduate students, both men and women, and Kathleen Lumley is for postgraduate and mature age students. Each of the four undergraduate colleges provides single study-bedrooms for all students, meals seven days a week, recreational and sporting facilities, a library, television and common rooms, music practice facilities and a chapel or oratory. The colleges offer some additional tuition especially for first-year students, by resident and non-resident tutors and the students' clubs encourage sporting, dramatic and social activities. For particulars of admission application should be made direct to:

The Rector, Aquinas College, 1 Palmer Place, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006.

The Master, Lincoln College, 45 Brougham Place, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006.

The Master, Kathleen Lumley College, 51 Finniss Street, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006.

The Principal, St. Ann's College, 187 Brougham Place, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006.

The Master, St. Mark's College, 46 Pennington Terrace, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006.

Non-Collegiate Housing

A total of 60 rooms are available at cheap rents for students of the University having difficulty in finding stable rental accommodation. Ten of these rooms are situated in the west end of Hindley Street whilst a further 50 rooms are available in some 12 houses owned by the University in North Adelaide.

Preference is given to students from overseas or from isolated country regions and to those on low incomes. All in need however, are urged to apply for assistance through the Union's Education and Welfare Officer or the Superintendent, Facilities and Security.

Rent Relief

Students spending in excess of 30 per cent of their income in rent are eligible to apply for rental assistance from the State Government by contacting officers at the Emergency Housing Office, 38 Waymouth Street or through any Branch Office of the S.A. Housing Trust.

In view of current living costs in South Australia (October, 1983), single overseas students are advised to allow at least $Aust.6,000 a year to meet the cost of board and lodging, clothing and daily travel.

28. Barr Smith Library

The Barr Smith Library and its various branch libraries contain about 1,200,000 volumes; and 18,400 periodicals are currently received.

All students attending lectures at the University are entitled to use the Library for reference purposes. All students who are enrolled in a degree or diploma course in the University are entitled to borrow books from the Library. The rules for borrowing are printed in "Rules for the University Library" towards the end of this volume. (*See* Contents.)

Information about library hours and the use of the Library may be found in its folder, "Information for Students". Free copies are available on application to the Information Services Librarian.

Generally the Library is open as follows:

During first and second terms and the two short vacations: from 9.00 a.m. to 10.00 p.m. Monday to Thursday; 9.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. on Friday; 1.30 p.m. to 5.30 p.m. on Saturday and Sunday.

During the long vacation: from 9.00 a.m. to 10.00 p.m. on Wednesday; otherwise from 9.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m. Monday to Friday until the beginning of term.

Notice boards should be consulted about arrangements for Public Holidays.

External students in the Faculty of Arts who reside in South Australia may register for service from the Country Lending Service of the Library on presentation of their certificate of exemption from attendance at lectures.

29. Careers and Counselling Centre

The Careers and Counselling Centre is located in the Annexe, on the lower ground level of the Horace Lamb Building.

Careers and Employment Service

The Careers and Employment Service provides information on careers, and all students have the opportunity to discuss careers open to them.

For final-year students assistance is given in finding employment. Interviews are arranged on campus with potential employers; liaison with the Commonwealth Employment Service is maintained for job placement; information on employers and job-seeking techniques is distributed and information on postgraduate vocational courses is available.

For students interested in teaching, close liaison with the S.A. Education Department is maintained. A career newsletter "Options" is sent to students, discussing topics as they affect particular faculties, and an annual survey of the first destination of graduates is carried out. Careers literature and employer leaflets are available in the Office.

Counselling Service

The Counselling Service aims to assist students with their problems, thereby enabling them to gain the maximum benefit from university life.

Students are offered assistance with personal difficulties or concerns, study problems, and course and career decisions. Interviews may be arranged by telephoning or by calling at the Counselling Service. Both male and female counsellors are available, generally at short notice from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Where necessary out of hours appointments may be arranged. Two tutors are available by appointment to assist students in writing essays, assignments and theses and in other aspects of both oral and written expression. Short courses in various aspects of study and learning skills are offered early in second and third terms. For further details a pamphlet can be obtained from the receptionist at the service. Telephone 228 5663.

30. Centre for Physical Health

Located next to the parklands on Mackinnon Parade, North Adelaide, the Centre provides programmes, classes and facilities to promote physical health and fitness within the University community. The complex caters for squash, badminton, basketball, volley-ball, table tennis, weight training, gymnastics, dance, judo, fencing and circuit-training. Equipment is also available for hire

In addition, a 2.2 km jogging track with night lighting circumnavigates the parklands in front of the Centre.

31. Child Care Centre

Students with children between the ages of three months and five years may wish to avail themselves of the facilities offered by the Mackinnon Parade Child Care Centre. The Centre gives priority to student-parents. Enquiries should be addressed to the Director, The Mackinnon Parade Child Care Centre, 148 Mackinnon Parade, North Adelaide 5006. (Telephone: 267 2270.)

32. Clubs and Societies

Members of the University Union are entitled to join any of over 60 clubs and societies involved in sports, faculty and department matters, national groups, religion, politics, etc.

Information about sports may be obtained from the Sports Association Office or the secretary of the club concerned. Information about societies and clubs other than sports may be obtained from the Student Activities Office.

The Union Diary, which is supplied free of charge to every student on enrolment, contains much useful information relating to the Union, the Students' Association and all student activities.

33. Council for the Welfare of Overseas Students

The Council for the Welfare of Overseas Students is located in the office of the Australian Development Assistance Bureau, 10th Floor, Sun Alliance House, 45 Grenfell Street, Adelaide (G.P.O. Box 1750, 5001)—Telephone 51 3651.

The Council is a voluntary group of representatives and individuals from overseas student bodies and Australian community organisations working to promote the interests and well-being of overseas students in South Australia. It employs an Accommodation Officer during the arrival period and a part-time Administrative Officer.

Its services include meeting new students on arrival in Adelaide, helping with accommodation, orientation seminars, Contact Family Scheme for occasional social contact with Australian families, country hospitality and emergency loans.

The Australian Development Assistance Bureau, at the same address, employs a social worker who is available to assist with any personal problems that may be encountered by overseas students.

34. Health Service

Although primarily involved in the compulsory medical examination of all first-year students, the Health Service offers casualty care, contraceptive advice and assistance with personal problems.

Located on the ground floor of the Horace Lamb Building, Medical Officers are available for consultation throughout the year. They are not, however, intended to replace the family doctor with whom they will liaise if necessary. A Consultant Psychiatrist, is available in cases where the Medical Officers consider that this specialist service is required.

The service is also extended to the Waite Institute.

[*See* section 23 Supplementary Examinations.]

35. Insurance

Although the University has its own public risk policy, students who wish to be insured against accidents should take out private insurance cover. Indeed the Council strongly advises students—particularly those involved in laboratory or field work of any form—to consider their position and where necessary take out their own personal accident insurance policy covering

(a) injuries to themselves, and

(b) third party claims, i.e. any claims arising from injuries suffered, as a result of their actions, by some other person or persons.

Attention is drawn to the scheme arranged by the University Union whereby all students are automatically, as members of the Union, covered by the Australian Union of Students' Friendly Society Accident Insurance Scheme. Under this scheme a student involved in an accident may receive up to $1,000 for medical and other expenses and payments for loss of earnings and disability (up to $20,000). However, third party claims are not included in the Scheme. Full particulars may be obtained from the Union Office.

36. Parking

The University regrets that it cannot provide parking facilities for persons not holding permits. Except in the most exceptional circumstances (e.g. severe physical handicap), day-time permits cannot be made available to students, whether full-time or part-time. Part-time students especially are advised to consider carefully, before enrolling, whether it will be feasible for them to attend classes at the times they are held; and they should make their decision in the knowledge that permits for parking in the University grounds during the day time will **not** be available to them.

An after hours permit is available for evening parking from 5.05 p.m. onwards and all day parking on Saturday, Sunday and public holidays. Application forms can be obtained from the Parking Office, Mitchell Building and the permit is effective from 1 February, 1983 to 31 January, 1984—annual fee $15.20.

Day-time parking for motor-bikes is available on an annual ($15.20) basis.

Note: Parking fees increase each year.

37. Radio 5UV

5UV is the University's radio station. Its purpose is to make the intellectual resources of the University available to a wider community. Programmes include educational series and talks; news analysis and public affairs; a wide range of fine music, jazz, rock, blues, folk and bluegrass; and community "access" programmes for the print-handicapped, over sixties and others.

Student involvement in the station is mainly through *Student Radio*, heard from 10.00 p.m. to 1.00 a.m. Monday to Friday. Funded by the Students Association, two co-directors train students interested in announcing, interviewing and producing. Other students become volunteers in 5UV programming and administration. Music students may also be involved in the recording and broadcast of Elder Hall concerts as part of their course.

5UV is partly funded by listeners, and students can become "friends" of the station for $12.

Students are invited to inquire at the station (off the sunken garden of the Hughes Court) about free programme information and volunteer involvement.

38. Reading Room

An after hours reading room is available to students for study purposes in the Upper Refectory, Union House. It is also available during the day except for lunch times (12 noon–2 p.m. during term).

Opening hours: Monday to Thursday, 7.30 a.m.–10.30 p.m.; Friday, 9 a.m.–6 p.m.; Saturday and Sunday, 1.30 p.m.–5.50 p.m.

39. Student Loans

Financial assistance is available to needy students of the University to assist with basic living expenses incurred during the academic year..

Limited emergency loans for expenses necessary for students to continue studying, e.g., food, rent, establishment costs for housing (bond, rent in advance) basic text books are available on an interest-free basis.

First point of contact for these loans is the Union's Education and Welfare Officer, located in the Cloisters (western end) in the Lady Symon Building.

The Adelaide University Union can provide up to $50 for students in desperate financial circumstances, repayable with 4 weeks. These loans are also interest free. Contact the Union's Services Secretary for assistance.

40. Student Mail

The University operates an internal mail system and each student has a mail-box. At enrolment students are asked to nominate the department where they wish to receive their mail.

It is important for students to check their mail-boxes regularly and failure to do so will not be an acceptable reason for not complying with a University notice.

41. Students Association

The Students Association of the University of Adelaide provides an important point of contact for students interested in cultural and political life on campus. An accommodation board and Work Action Programme which assists students in need of part-time work, also operate out of the office.

The Students Association is affiliated to the Australian Union of Students, an organisation representing the interests of students at a national level.

42. T.E.A.S.

The Commonwealth Government's Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme provides means-tested living and other allowances to students undertaking 75 per cent or more of a full-time course.

All students, regardless of parental income are encouraged to apply, because of the difficulty in giving a simple definition of eligibility for T.E.A.S. assistance.

Further information may be obtained from the Commonwealth Department of Education, 230 North Terrace, Adelaide, 5000. (Telephone: 228 2911.)

The Education and Welfare Officer is also available to assist with applications or appeals to the Student Assistance Review Tribunal (S.A.R.T.).

43. The Union

The Union and the bodies associated with it provide opportunities for all students at the University to participate in an expanded community life.

Funds collected through the Statutory Fee enable the Union to provide a wide range of welfare, catering, entertainment, information, accommodation and employment services. The Union also provides annual grants to associated groups, i.e., The Sports Association, Students' Association, Clubs and Societies Association and Post-Graduate Students' Association. It is within these organisations that most students find a social environment which makes university life more enjoyable and meaningful.

44. Travel concessions

Annual travel concession cards are available from the University Office (Mitchell Building) each March for full-time students without income.

The concession card entitles such students to a standard 20 cent fare on any S.T.A. bus, tram or train journey in metropolitan Adelaide and a 50 per cent reduction on rail fares throughout Australia.

Students under the age of 26 years who are undertaking a 75 per cent (or more) workload can obtain a concession card from Ansett Airlines and T.A.A. which entitles them to a 25 per cent reduction on air fares in Australia.

Further information concerning student travel concessions including the International Student Identity Card is available from Student Travel Australia, Level 4, Union House.

45. Welfare and Education Service

Welfare Services

The Education and Welfare Officer, who is located in the western end of the Cloisters in the Lady Symon Building, is available to advise students concerning welfare resources on campus, financial matters (including assistance to students seeking work and eligible for Unemployment Benefits), housing, personal support and academic matters.

The Officer acts on behalf of students seeking representation concerning academic and administrative matters and appeals as well as advising or referring on matters for disabled students, overseas students and student-parents.

Education Services

The Education and Welfare Officer can assist students holding representative positions on Faculty Departmental or School Committees, Executive and Education Committees or on University Council.

A resource library and essay library are available for the use by any interested students who may also seek support with submissions on education or student financing matters from the Education and Welfare Officer.

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (Old Course):

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (New Course):

Master of Agriculture (M.Ag.):

Master of Agricultural Science (M.Ag.Sc.):

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.):

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE (OLD COURSE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. Except in special cases allowed by the Council, every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science shall after matriculation spend at least four academic years in courses of study for the degree.

3. To qualify for the degree, whether the Ordinary or the Honours degree, every candidate must do such written, laboratory and other practical work as is required and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed. He must also present evidence to the satisfaction of the Council that he has had the practical experience prescribed.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not satisfactorily completed the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject: Provided that the Faculty may grant a candidate who holds an Honours diploma of Roseworthy Agricultural College such exemption from the requirements of this regulation, and on such conditions, as it may determine.

6. A candidate may be exempted from attendance at practical work in a subject in which he desires to be examined, but only upon grounds approved by the Council.

7. (a) Except in cases approved by the Council, the annual examination in a subject shall be held soon after the completion of the course of instruction in it. Supplementary examinations, when granted, shall be held at such time as may be fixed whether in term or in vacation.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

(c) At the annual examination in a subject, the examiners may take into account the candidate's written or practical work in the subject and his results at terminal or other examinations in it.

8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall, before presenting himself again for examination, again do practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the professor and lecturers concerned unless exempted from doing so by the Faculty of Agricultural Science.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or half subject may not enrol for the subject or half subject again except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause, a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or absents himself from the examination in any subject or half subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of the candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification; the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order either in one list or in two divisions as the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, determine. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as pre-requisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass will be allowed to repeat the subject once only.

10. (a) A candidate for the Honours degree shall spend an additional year in advanced study in one of the subjects listed in the schedule relating to the Honours degree.

(b) The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class
Division A
Division B

Third Class.

11. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or other universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

12. Except by permission of the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, only those candidates who have entered upon the course for the degree before the academic year 1983 will be eligible to proceed to the degree under the provision of these regulations, provided that they complete the requirements for award of the B.Ag.Sc. degree by 31 March, 1987.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.
Amended: 21 Dec. 1967: 6, 7, 10; 24 Dec. 1969: 3, 4, 8; 28 Feb. 1974: 11; 15 Jan. 1976: 4, 4 Feb. 1982: 7, 11; 24 Feb. 1983: 4, 8, 12.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE (OLD COURSE)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Ag.Sc. (Old Course) are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. The subjects of study for the Ordinary degree shall be as follows:

GROUP A SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

Subjects

SZ71 Biology I
SC01 Chemistry I
EE11 Economics I*
SG01 Geology I
QM01 Mathematics I
QM11 Mathematics IM
SP01 Physics I
(see also 4. below)

Half-subjects

SB6H Botany IH
QA7H Computer Science IH§
SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH
EE1G Macroeconomics IH*
QM7H Mathematics IH
EE2G Microeconomics IH*
QT7H Statistics IH

GROUP B SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

Subjects

WX02 Agriculture II
QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA
QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB
SB02 Botany II
SC12 Chemistry II
SJ02 Genetics II
SG02 Geology II
QM02 Pure Mathematics II
SZ02 Zoology II

Half-subjects

EE3G Macroeconomics IIH
EE4G Microeconomics IIH

GROUP C SUBJECTS

WB13 Agricultural Biochemistry III**
WP03 Agricultural Microbiology
WX03 Agriculture III
WA73 Agronomy and Plant Breeding III
WN03 Animal Physiology and Production III**
WY83 Biometry
WF03 Crop Physiology
WE13 Entomology III
EE53 Farm Management
QT02 Mathematical Statistics II
EE4G Microeconomics IIH
WP13 Plant Pathology III
WS13 Soil Management III
WS23 Soil Colloids†
WS33 Pedology††

*Students may enrol for and count towards the degree only *one* of the following subjects and half-subjects: EE11 Economics I, EE1G Macroeconomics IH, EE2G Microeconomics IH, except that students who have passed *either* EE1G Macroeconomics IH *or* EE2G Microeconomics IH prior to 1981 may enrol for and count towards the degree the other half-subject not previously passed.

**Some Group C subjects formerly qualified by the Roman numeral I have now been given the numeral III to identify them as third-year subjects.

†WS23 Soil Colloids is offered in alternate years (even years).

††WS33 Pedology is offered in alternate years (odd years).

§A quota will apply to this half-subject in 1984.

GROUP D SUBJECTS

WB04 Agricultural Biochemistry II†
WX04 Agriculture IV
WA74 Agronomy
WN04 Animal Physiology and Production IV*
EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science) (see 5. below)
WE04 Entomology†
SJ03 Genetics III
WF04 Horticultural Science
QT03 Mathematical Statistics III
WA84 Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics
WP04 Plant Pathology†
WS04 Soil Science II†

*This Group D subject formerly qualified by the Roman numeral II has now been given the numeral IV to identify it as a fourth-year subject.

†In 1985 and thereafter, the subject WB04 Agricultural Biochemistry II will be replaced by WB14 Agricultural Biochemistry IV, WA74 Agronomy by WA54 Agronomy IV, WA84 Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics by WA64 Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics IV, WE04 Entomology by WE14 Entomology IV, WP04 Plant Pathology by WP14 Plant Pathology IV and WS04 Soil Science II by WS14 Soil Science IV. For syllabuses of the latter subjects see under B.Ag.Sc. (New Course).

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified in clause 6, satisfactorily complete the following courses:

(a) SC01 Chemistry I, SZ71 Biology I, QT7H Statistics IH and the equivalent of one and a half group A subjects.

(b) WX02 Agriculture II and *either* two other subjects from group B *or* one other subject from group B and a group A subject not previously taken or its equivalent.

(c) WX03 Agriculture III, WP03 Agricultural Microbiology and *either* WY83 Biometry and three other subjects from group C *or* QT02 Mathematical Statistics II and two other subjects from group C. EXCEPT that candidates who have taken WX02 Agriculture II in 1983 and after will have already met the requirements for WP03 Agricultural Microbiology and WY83 Biometry, and to meet the requirements for clause 2(c) such candidates will have to complete WX03 Agriculture III and *four* other subjects from Group C; those including QT02 Mathematical Statistics II will be exempted from that part of WX03 Agriculture III corresponding to WY73 Agricultural Experimentation—see under Syllabus for WX03 Agriculture III.

(d) WX04 Agriculture IV and *either* two other subjects from group D *or* one other subject from group D and two subjects from group C not previously taken.

3. Except with special permission of the Faculty a candidate who has not completed all the subject requirements of any given year may not enrol in subjects of the subsequent year unless the candidate is also enrolled in the subjects required for the successful completion of the given year.

4. A candidate may present *in lieu* of not more than one group A subject, or its equivalent, required under section (a) or (b) of clause 2 above, NX21 Engineering IA or NX31 Engineering IB or not more than the equivalent of a first-year subject available in the Faculty of Arts, or SP8H Astronomy IH and another half-subject available in either the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Science.

5. A candidate wishing to present EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science) towards the degree must take EE1E Economics IIIH and two half-subjects from the following list:

EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH
EE2E Contemporary Economic Policy Issues IIIH
EE8H Econometrics IIIH
EE9G Economics of Antitrust and Regulation IIIH
EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH
EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH
EE2H Public Finance IIIH

6. (a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree.§

(b) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

7. A candidate who enrolled for the degree during or before 1971 may continue either under the schedules then in force or under the new schedules.

§A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Contents).

8. Candidates from other faculties and institutions

(a) Candidates from other faculties in the University, or from other tertiary educational institutions, may apply to the Registrar for status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. Those from within the University will, however, be required to satisfy the examiners in the subjects WX02 Agriculture II, WX03 Agriculture III and WX04 Agriculture IV. Those from other institutions may be granted status in WX02 Agriculture II and WX03 Agriculture III but only in exceptional circumstances; and they will not be granted status in WX04 Agriculture IV.

(b) Extra study as prescribed by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned may be required in nominated subjects before the candidate enters the course.

9. Roseworthy Agricultural College

A candidate who holds an Honours diploma or diploma with grade point average of 3 or more of Roseworthy Agricultural College may be exempted from taking the subjects in group C and may be admitted to the subjects in group D at the discretion of the Head/Chairman of the department concerned and with permission of the Dean of the Faculty.

10. Practical Experience*

(a) A candidate will be required to complete 16 weeks of practical agricultural experience approved by the Faculty of Agricultural Science before being admitted to the degree. The candidate will be required to gain practical experience on properties in at least three different agricultural environments and he should discuss in advance with the Practical Experience Administrator, his plans for practical experience.

(b) A candidate who holds the diploma of Roseworthy Agricultural College will be exempted from the requirements of practical experience.

11. A candidate shall be required to attend tours of various agricultural areas of South Australia. The tours are organised by the Faculty Subjects' Committee and the candidate may obtain further details of this requirement from the Office of the Dean.

12. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1–11 above.

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules):
Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.
With special permission of the Faculty, (i) students coming from other universities and wishing to obtain an Adelaide degree, will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of the final year of the course at Adelaide; and (ii) a student who has completed at Adelaide, at least the first three years of the degree, or its equivalent, may be permitted to complete the requirements of the degree at another institution.

SCHEDULE II. THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following disciplines:

WB89 Honours Agricultural Biochemistry
WA89 Honours Agronomy
WN99 Honours Animal Physiology and Production
WY89 Honours Biometry
WE99 Honours Entomology
SJ79 Honours Genetics
WF99 Honours Horticultural Physiology
WP99 Honours Plant Pathology
WF89 Honours Plant Physiology
WS99 Honours Soil Science

2. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he has completed the course of study for the Ordinary degree, all the courses in that subject available for the Ordinary degree, and such other pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

*Students who were enrolled in 1972 in the second, third or fourth year of the course may satisfy the requirements relating to practical experience either under this schedule or the previous schedule (*see* Calendar for 1973, p. 515).

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE (OLD COURSE)

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library as well as in the Waite Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

AGRICULTURAL BIOCHEMISTRY.

WB13 Agricultural Biochemistry III.

This subject replaces WB03 Agricultural Biochemistry I.

Candidates wishing to enrol in WB13 Agricultural Biochemistry III as part of the old course are not subject to specific pre-requisites but should consult with the Chairman of the Agricultural Biochemistry Department before commencing study.

For the syllabus of this subject see under the degree of B.Ag.Sc. (New Course).

WB04 Agricultural Biochemistry II.

Pre-requisite subject: A good pass in WB03 Agricultural Biochemistry I. Completion of SC12 Chemistry II would be an advantage.

A course of two hours lectures, one hour tutorial and eight hours practical work a week for three terms dealing with advanced aspects of the intermediary metabolism of micro-organisms, plants and animals. The topics will be considered in three main sections:

1. THE REGULATION OF CELLULAR ACTIVITY.

Molecular mechanisms of enzyme regulation and the control of metabolic pathways.

2. The Biochemical Basis of Growth and Development.

Cell division and the biosynthesis of nucleic acids during the cell cycle. Modulation of protein level in higher organisms. Biochemical function of trace elements.

3. Diversity in Metabolism.

Utilisation of inorganic nitrogen and sulphur compounds in micro-organisms and in plants, specialised pathways related to compounds of physiological importance.

The practical work will consist of experiments related to the above topics and training in the use of stable and radio-active isotopes in biochemistry as well as a short research project.

Aims of the Course: The course will give the candidate an opportunity to gain an appreciation of current knowledge and developments in major areas of biochemistry; develop a range of laboratory skills; view agricultural problems through this acquired knowledge and skill; tackle a research problem, which should involve the planning and carrying out of experiments to test an hypothesis; become familiar with the biochemical literature and be able to make an appraisal of published work; present ideas and arguments in written and verbal form.

Assessment: A full written statement on the current departmental assessment procedures will be issued to each student at the first lecture of Term I.

Assessment will consist of three terminal examinations, plus written and verbal presentations for one review essay (Term I) and one research project (Term II). In addition, practical classes and special topic assignments will be assessed in Terms I and III. In cases where doubt exists as to the candidate's level of achievement, an oral examination will be requested.

Text-books: Kornberg, A., *DNA replication and supplement* (Freeman); Lehninger, A. L., *Biochemistry*, 2nd edition (Worth); Yudkin, M., and Offord, R., *Comprehensible biochemistry* (Longman).

A reading list will be given in the lectures.

HONOURS DEGREE.

WB89 Honours Agricultural Biochemistry.

Pre-requisite subject: A good pass in WB04 Agricultural Biochemistry II.

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Agricultural Biochemistry should consult the Chairman of the Department of Agricultural Biochemistry during the third term of their final year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Assessment: A full written statement on the current departmental assessment procedures will be issued to each student at the beginning of the course.

Candidates will be required to prepare seminars and undertake assignments on selected topics. A written examination on data interpretation will be given. After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project, which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a thesis at the end of the course. Candidates should have a reading knowledge of a modern, foreign language. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February.

AGRICULTURE.

WX02 Agriculture II.

This subject will be offered for the last time in 1984 when it will consist of the following second-year subjects of the B.Ag.Sc. (New Course):

WP82 Agricultural Microbiology
SP82 Agricultural Physics
WY82 Biometry
WS82 Physical Resources in Agriculture

For the syllabuses of these subjects see under the degree of B.Ag.Sc. (New Course).

WX03 Agriculture III.

This subject will be discontinued in 1986. In 1984 and 1985 it will consist of the following third-year subjects of the B.Ag.Sc. (New Course):

WX73 Agricultural Production
WY73 Agricultural Experimentation

For the syllabuses of these subjects see under the degree of B.Ag.Sc. (New Course).

WX04 Agriculture IV.

Pre-requisite subjects: WX02 Agriculture II and WX03 Agriculture III.

Three hours a week for three terms.

INTEGRATION OF SCIENCE, PRACTICE, AND POLICIES IN AGRICULTURE:

A series of seminars and essays on selected topics of current interest. There will also be some invited speakers on subjects such as agricultural extension methods, overseas agriculture and other relevant information.

Assessment: Seminars–20%; Course criticism–10%; Essays–70%.

AGRONOMY.

WA73 Agronomy and Plant Breeding III.

For the syllabus of this subject see under the degree of B.Ag.Sc. (New Course).

WA74 Agronomy

A course of three lectures and seven hours practical work a week for three terms. The practical work includes visits to research stations, discussions on agronomic practice and an individual experimental project.

AGRONOMIC EXPERIMENTATION:

Development of a research project, formulation and testing of hypotheses, errors in experimentation, field plot variability and components of yield. Problems associated with field and glasshouse experiments and experiments under controlled conditions. Experiments that involve plants and grazing animals.

BOTANY OF CROP AND PASTURE PLANTS:

Origin, evolution, morphology and development of important crop plants.

GROWTH PHYSIOLOGY OF CROP AND PASTURE PLANTS:

The growth physiology and productivity of pasture grasses, subterranean clover, wheat, maize, potato and grain legumes are considered in relation to morphology, development, adaptation and cultivation.

WATER:
Energy balance and the use of energy in crop production. Evaporation and crop water use.

CROP NUTRITION:
Relationships between crop yield and plane of nutrition; methods of assessing soil fertility and fertiliser needs; soil and plant analyses, critical levels; genotypic variation in nutrient requirements; nutritional effects on plant water relationships; nitrogen fixation, and disease resistance.

PASTURE ECOLOGY, PRODUCTION, MANAGEMENT AND UTILISATION:
The grazing animal in the ecosystem; pasture production under grazing; nutritive value of pastures and the role of supplementary forage crops and fodder conservation; grazing management and animal production systems; the integration of crops and pastures.

WA84 Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics

Pre-requisite subject: A pass in *either* SJ02 Genetics II *or* SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH. Students planning to proceed to Honours in Agronomy with a plant breeding project are advised to take the Genetics II alternative.

A course of three lectures and seven hours practical work a week for three terms. The practical work includes an individual project.

Objectives and bases of breeding programmes. Plant introduction, adaptation, effect of breeding history, breeding systems, variability, selection methods, in self and cross-pollinated plants. Crop plant evolution. Genetic resources and their conservation. The role of international organisations in plant breeding.

Haploidy, polyploidy, incompatibility, mutation, male sterility, disease resistance, cyto-genetics, inter-specific hybridisation and genetic engineering in relation to plant breeding.

Breeding for yield and quality. Biometrical, physiological and biochemical analysis. Genetic control of economically important characters. General philosophy of breeding, contributions of plant breeding to agriculture. Field plot procedures, mechanisation, computer techniques.

In addition, students are required to attend the course on agronomic experimentation given in WA74 Agronomy. Students taking both Agronomy and Plant Breeding will be given additional work in plant breeding to compensate for this material which is common to both subjects.

HONOURS DEGREE.

WA89 Honours Agronomy.

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in the Department of Agronomy should consult the Chairman of the Department during the third term of their final year of the Ordinary degree of B.Ag.Sc.

Candidates will be required to attend tutorials and to prepare seminars on selected topics. A research project will be assigned to each candidate, who will be required to present the results in a thesis at the end of the course. Examinations will also be set. Candidates may be required to develop a reading knowledge of a modern, foreign language. Candidates are to begin studies on or about 1 February.

ANIMAL SCIENCES.

WN03 Animal Physiology and Production III.

A three-term course of five hours a week in three sections.

ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY:

Gross structure and histology, with emphasis on the anatomical specialisation of ruminants. Structure-function relations of muscle, storage organs, glands, egg formation and reproductive tract.

PHYSIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY:

Cellular and systematic physiology. Respiration, circulation and body fluids. Animal functions in relation to environment, nutrition and productive efficiency. Protein production, and its ecological implications. Functions of skin, glands, hair and wool. Body composition, growth; metabolic turnover and conversion of water, electrolytes, proteins, carbohydrates and fats. Chemistry and synthesis of milk, meat and wool. Digestion, secretion, absorption and transport of metabolites. Endocrine functions, reproductive physiology. Nervous and neuroendocrine control. The senses. Behaviour. Adaptive mechanisms.

NUTRITION AND PRODUCTION:

Basic concepts of animal nutrition: balance of energy, carbon, nitrogen, electrolytes, and water. Energy, mineral and vitamin requirements and deficiencies, in growth, production and reproduction. Ecology and nutrition of the grazing animal: seasonal limitations to production. The economic approach to supplementary feeding, drought feeding, lot feeding, the use and limitations of feeding standards. Nutrition of pigs and poultry. Nutrition as a factor modifying the form, composition and carcass quality of farm animals. Animal breeding and selection.

Current assessment procedures include two term exams (2 hours each), two final exams (3 hours each), a major essay and continuous evaluation of practical reports.

Text-books: Alberts, B., *et al.*, *Molecular biology of the cell* (Garland); Bell, G. H., *et al.*, *Textbook of physiology and biochemistry* (Livingstone); Hafez, E. S. E., and Dyer, I. A., *Animal growth and nutrition* (Lea and Febiger); Phillis, J. W. (ed.), *Veterinary physiology* (Wright-Scientechnica); Pike, R. L., and Brown, M., *Nutrition: an integrated approach* (Wiley).

WN04 Animal Physiology and Production IV.

Pre-requisite subject: WN03 Animal Physiology and Production III.

A three term course of ten hours a week including a project.

PHYSIOLOGY:

Protein sources, protein synthesis, and patterns of protein use. Relative efficiencies and consequences of intensive and extensive production processes. Waste. Functional adjustments of bird, cattle, pig, sheep, goat to diverse environments. Physiological ecology in tropical, desert and temperate zone animal industry. Hormones, growth and metabolic controls in birds and mammals. Behaviour and sociology. Photoperiod and seasonality. Reproduction, lactation. Population genetics and animal breeding.

ANIMAL PRODUCTION:

Special aspects of ruminant metabolism and nutrition. Principles of experimentation with grazing animals, methods for studying production in the field: wool, growth, milk production, reproduction, body growth and its components; carcass evaluation. Seasonal productivity and nutritive value of pastures, nitrogen turnover of grazing animals. The assessment of herbage intake, grazing time and composition of the diet.

PRINCIPLES OF DISEASE CONTROL:

Developmental, parasitic, degenerative and toxic dysfunctions. Principles of immunology, antibiosis and actions of trace elements. Management and legal aspects of disease. Introductory pharmacology and toxicology.

Current assessment procedures include a term exam (2 hours), two final exams (3 hours each), a major essay/review and evaluation of practical reports, in particular that of the research project.

Text-books: Blaxter, K. L., *Energy metabolism of ruminants* (Hutchinson); Hafez, E. S. E. (ed.), *Adaptation of domestic animals* (Lea and Febiger); Phillis, J. W. (ed.), *Veterinary physiology* (Wright-Scientechnica); Yeates, N. T. M., *Animal science* (Pergamon).

HONOURS DEGREE.

WN99 Honours Animal Physiology and Production.

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Chairman of the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department concerned and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

Assessment is based primarily upon the thesis, and the seminar based upon it, that describes the year's research. Supporting evaluation is made of essays, seminars, tutorials and two written exams.

BIOMETRY.

WY83 Biometry.*

Pre-requisite: a pass at Division II or higher standard in QT7H Statistics IH.

The course comprises one to two lectures and one to two one-hour tutorials each week.

The syllabus is designed to provide an introduction to advanced statistical methods and mathematical topics of importance in biology. It comprises: computer programming; univariate distributions; the multivariate normal distribution; analysis of categorical data; design and analysis of experiments (analysis of variance, transformations, sequential methods); regression analysis; sampling theory; multivariate techniques; deterministic models (systems analysis: computer simulation of deterministic models); stochastic models (Poisson process, systems analysis: computer simulation of stochastic models).

In addition, one or more of the following topics will be covered: epidemiology; bioassay; time series; quality control.

Assessment: Approximately 25% on the basis of continuous assessment of regular written assignments; approximately 25% on the results of an examination (which is redeemable) at the end of second term; approximately 50% on the results of an examination in November. It is planned that assessment in 1984 will be similar.

No text-book is recommended. A list of reference books will be available beforehand and will also be provided at the first lecture.

*This subject will be offered for the last time in 1984.

HONOURS DEGREE.

WY89 Honours Biometry.

Pre-requisite subject: QT03 Mathematical Statistics III.

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of the Section, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Head of the Section that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Head of the Section. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Section and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

Assessment will be approximately 50% on examination results and 50% on the thesis.

ECONOMICS.

FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE (OLD COURSE).

GROUP A SUBJECT AND HALF-SUBJECTS:

EE11 Economics I.*

*Students may enrol for and count towards the degree only *one* of the following subjects and half-subjects: EE11 Economics I, EE1G Macroeconomics IH, EE2G Microeconomics IH, except that students who have passed *either* EE1G Macroeconomics IH *or* EE2G Microeconomics IH prior to 1981 may enrol for and count towards the degree the other half-subject not previously passed.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

GROUP B HALF-SUBJECTS:

EE3G Macroeconomics IIH.

EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

GROUP C SUBJECTS:

EE53 Farm Management.

Pre-requisite subject: EE2G Microeconomics IH, or EE11 Economics I, or EE1A Agricultural Economics IH.

This course will consist of two lectures and three hours practical work a week and will cover the following topics:

The nature of farm businesses, theories of farm management, farmers' goals, an analysis of farm investment, and farm management accounting methods.

Farm management techniques—including cash flow, partial and parametric budgeting, gross margins analysis, development budgets and net present value, and the decision theoretic approach to farm management problems. Farm management games are used to give students the opportunity to gain experience in the use of these techniques.

Text-books: Barnard, C. S., and Nix, J. S., *Farm planning and control* (C.U.P.); Chisholm, A. H., and Dillon, J. L., *Discounting and other interest rate procedures in farm management* (Professional farm management guidebook no. 2); Makeham, J. P., and others, *Best-bet farm decisions* (Professional farm management guidebook no. 6); Queensland, Dept. of Primary Industries, *Accounting and planning for farm management*; Rickards, P. A., and McConnell, D. J., *Budgeting, gross margins and programming for farm planning* (Professional farm management guidebook no. 3).

GROUP D SUBJECT:

EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science).

EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science) is available to students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. A candidate who wishes to present EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science) for the degree must study EE1E Economics IIIH and two half-subjects from the following list:

EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH,

EE2E Contemporary Economic Policy Issues IIIH,

EE8H Econometrics IIIH,

EE9G Economics of Antitrust and Regulation IIIH,

EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH,

EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH,

EE2H Public Finance IIIH.

ENTOMOLOGY.

WE13 Entomology III.

For the syllabus of this subject see under the degree of B.Ag.Sc. (New Course).

WE04 Entomology.*

Pre-requisite subject: WE03 Crop Protection.

A course of three lectures and eight hours practical work a week (two periods of four hours) on a more detailed study of:

(1) Insect morphology and taxonomy, with practice in the classification of insects to families; the study of particular species of economic importance.

(2) Insect biochemistry, physiology and behaviour.

(3) Insect pathology.

(4) Insect migration and population ecology.

Students will be required to make a collection of insects, properly mounted and identified, illustrating the morphological and taxonomic features of insects. The collection may be commenced in the long vacation preceding the course. Equipment may be collected by intending students from the Entomology Department before the vacation. The collection must be submitted in the last week of the final term.

*To be offered for the last time in 1984.

Assessment: Collection, 15%; general entomology practical, 12·5%; ecological practical/project, 12·5%; practicals/projects in physiology and pathology, 7·5% each; theory examination, 45%.

Text-book: Australia, C.S.I.R.O., *The insects of Australia* (M.U.P.); Andrewartha, H. G., *Introduction to the study of animal populations*, 2nd edition (Methuen, London).

HONOURS DEGREE.

WE99 Honours Entomology.

Students who wish to take the Honours degree in Entomology should consult the Chairman of the Department of Entomology some time during their final year.

Candidates are expected to attain a higher standard in general Entomology than that required for the Ordinary degree. In addition, they are required to study more intensively some branch of Entomology and to carry out a research project in that field.

Candidates may be required to attend such lectures and to pass such examinations as the Chairman of the Department may require. All time not necessarily devoted to lectures and set work must be spent in the laboratory.

A course of reading will be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department and should be commenced in the long vacation prior to the Honours year.

Candidates must have some reading knowledge of French and German and may be required to attend courses and pass examinations in these subjects.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

The Department provides the following units for other faculties:

E301 Insect Physiology and Behaviour.

E302 Insect Pathology.

E303 Insect Ecology.

GENETICS.

SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH.

For syllabus see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SJ79 Honours Genetics (B.Ag.Sc.) (Old Course).

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Chairman of the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

PLANT PATHOLOGY.

WP03 Agricultural Microbiology.*

A course of one lecture and one practical a week throughout the year.

An introduction to micro-organisms; their morphology, physiology, ecology and general classification; the techniques used in the study of micro-organisms; the occurrence of micro-organisms in soil, air and water; their importance in agriculture and industry; the microbiology of foods.

Assessment is by (a) one end-of-year examination of three hours' duration and (b) assessment of laboratory book. Further details can be obtained from the Department of Plant Pathology.

In 1983 and after, students requiring this subject to qualify for the B.Ag.Sc. (Old Course) will be able to take WP03 Agricultural Microbiology either as the Agricultural Microbiology classes that form part of WX02 Agriculture II (Old Course), or as WP82 Agricultural Microbiology (New Course). For the syllabus of WP03 Agricultural Microbiology, see entries under either alternative heading.

WP04 Plant Pathology.*

Pre-requisite subjects: WE03 Crop Protection and WP03 Agricultural Microbiology.

A course of three lectures and eight hours of practical work a week for three terms covering:

The morphology, taxonomy and physiology of fungi, nematodes, viruses and bacteria; infection of and proliferation in the host plant by pathogens; the resistance and tolerance of plants to disease; the behaviour and characteristics of pathogens prior to penetration of the host; ecological plant pathology; control of pathogens and disease in plants; the dispersal of pathogens. In the third term the practical classes will be devoted to an epidemiological project in the field.

Assessment: Each student is required to submit a project at the end of third term as well as a practical book, and to sit two examinations of three hours' duration. Further details can be obtained from the Department of Plant Pathology.

Text-books: Text-books and research papers to which students can refer will be indicated during the course.

WP13 Plant Pathology III.

For the syllabus of this subject see under the degree of B.Ag.Sc. (New Course).

HONOURS DEGREE.

WP99 Honours Plant Pathology.

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Chairman of the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

*To be offered for the last time in 1984.

PLANT PHYSIOLOGY.

WF04 Horticultural Science.

Pre-requisite subject: WF03 Crop Physiology.

A course consisting of four lectures and four hours of practical work a week for three terms. Lectures, practical work, demonstrations and field trips will cover:

The growth of fruit trees, mechanisms controlling growth, the uses of growth regulators in horticulture.

The water requirements of crops, methods of irrigation and drainage.

Mineral nutrition, fertilisers and soil management.

Movement and accumulation of substances in plants, reserves.

Bud development and bearing habit, propagation principles and methods, root-stocks, pruning and training.

Flower and fruit morphogenesis, mechanisms of floral initiation, fruit setting and fruit growth, and practices involved.

Ripening of fruits, harvesting, post-harvest physiology, storage, marketing and processing of fruits.

Horticultural production and establishment, varieties, protection, frost.

The culture of important horticultural crops.

Attention will be given to training and experience in experimental method, reading, writing and speaking. Opportunity will be given for a project of individual study involving literature revision and limited original investigation.

Assessment procedures will be discussed with students at the beginning of first term.

Text-books: Hartmann, H. T., and others, *Plant science* (Prentice-Hall); Westwood, M. N., *Temperate-zone pomology* (Freeman).

HONOURS DEGREE.

WF89 Honours Plant Physiology.

WF99 Honours Horticultural Physiology.

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Chairman of the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

SOIL SCIENCE.

WS03 Soil Science I.

This subject is no longer offered.

WS04 Soil Science II.*

Pre-requisite subject: A good pass (55%) in WS03 Soil Science I. Completion of SC12 Chemistry II would be an advantage.

A course of three hours lectures and eight hours of practical work a week for three terms, devoted to fundamental studies of the biology, biochemistry, chemistry and physics of the soil. The major topics considered are:

1. COLLOID AND SURFACE CHEMISTRY:
Genesis and composition of clay minerals in different soil types. Reactions of water, ions and polymers at the surfaces of colloidal particles and the influence of these reactions on the physical and chemical properties of soils. Diffusion of ions in soils and the chemistry of nutrient uptake by plants.

2. BIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY:
Chemistry of organic colloids in soils. The cycling of carbon, and organically bound nutrients in soils, ^{14}C and ^{15}N studies. Soil biomass; definitions, determination and functions. Enzymes in soils. The biology and chemistry of the rhizosphere.

3. SOIL PHYSICS:
Soil structure: methods for measuring distributions of particles, pores and cracks. Agricultural soil mechanics: interactions between soil and wheels, tillage implements and plant roots. Mechanics and physics of swelling clays.

Practical work will be related to the above topics and will include a research project.

Assessment: One 3-hour end-of-year examination, practical classwork and tutorials, Project, and two essays (Terms I and II). Further details may be obtained from the Department.

Text-books: Bolt, G. H., and Bruggenwert, M. G. M., *Soil chemistry, part A* (Elsevier); Buol, S. W., and others, *Soil genesis and classification* (Iowa State U.P.); McLaren, A. D., and Peterson, S. H., *Soil biochemistry* (Marcel Dekker); Yong, R. N., and Warkentin, P. P., *Soil properties and behaviour* (Elsevier).

Further references will be supplied during lectures.

WS13 Soil Management III.

WS23 Soil Colloids.

WS33 Pedology.

For the syllabuses of these subjects see under the degree of B.Ag.Sc. (New Course).

*This subject will be offered for the last time in 1984.

HONOURS DEGREES

WS99 Honours Soil Science.

Pre-requisite subject: A good pass in WS04 Soil Science II. Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Soil Science should consult the Chairman of the Department during the third term of their final year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Candidates will be required to attend tutorials and to prepare seminars on selected topics. A research project will be assigned to each candidate, who will be required to present the results in a short thesis at the end of the course. Examination papers will also be set. Candidates should have or be prepared to obtain a reading knowledge of a modern, foreign language. Candidates are expected to begin studies on 1 February.

PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE (OLD COURSE))

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Old Course) are required to obtain practical agricultural experience as laid down in the regulations and schedules.

In addition, students in Agricultural Science are required to attend organised tours of various agricultural areas of South Australia.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE (NEW COURSE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

2. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Agricultural Science, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree;

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

(c) Schedules made by the Council and syllabuses approved by the Executive Committee of the Education Committee shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

3. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Schedule II.

4. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of Schedule III.

(b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class

Second Class
Division A
Division B

Third Class

(c) A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

(d) Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject has not been satisfactorily completed: Provided that the Faculty may grant a candidate who holds an Honours diploma of Roseworthy Agricultural College such exemption from the requirements of this regulation, and on such conditions, as it may determine.

6. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

7. In determining the candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of terminal or other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

8. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of the candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification; the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as pre-requisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the subject, subject to the provisions of Regulation 11.

9. Notwithstanding results in individual subjects, a candidate shall be deemed to have passed the whole of the first or the second year provided the total mark obtained at annual examinations in all the subjects that constitute the year and the lowest mark obtained in any one subject thereof meet such requirements as the Faculty may determine from time to time.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by Faculty and in accordance with the policy determined by Faculty from time to time.

11. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the chairman of department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) For the purposes of subregulations (a) and (b) of this regulation, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to enter for or to attend the examination in any subject although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or elsewhere or who has other qualifications may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Agricultural Science may determine.

Regulations allowed 24 February, 1983.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE (NEW COURSE)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Ag.Sc. (New Course) are published below, immediately after the schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas, see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES

1. The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy four years of full-time study or equivalent.

2. It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one year simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one year before enrolling for any subject of the following year provided that the pre-requisite subjects have been passed. But a candidate who desires to take a third year subject before completing the first and second year must obtain the permission of the Dean.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of the subjects listed below, subject to such conditions and modifications as may be specified or allowed by the regulations.

2. FIRST YEAR SUBJECTS

EEIA Agricultural Economics IH*
SZ71 Biology I
SC01 Chemistry I
SG7H Geology IHW*
QT7H Statistics IH
Either
QM7H Mathematics IH*
Or
QA7H Computer Science IH§

*Candidates intending to study Economics, Geology or Mathematical Statistics as subjects in the third and fourth years of the degree may with the permission of the Dean enrol in and count towards the degree *one only* of EE11 Economics I, SG01 Geology I and *either* QM01 Mathematics I *or* QM11 Mathematics IM in place of the corresponding subjects listed in clause 2.

§Except that a quota applies to this subject.

3. SECOND YEAR SUBJECTS

WP82 Agricultural Microbiology
WY82 Biometry
SO82 Chemistry IIA
SB82 Botany IIA
SJ6H Genetics IHW
WS82 Physical Resources in Agriculture
SP82 Agricultural Physics
WN82 Agricultural Zoology

4. THIRD YEAR SUBJECTS

WX73 Agricultural Production — WY73 Agricultural Experimentation

AND Either

(a) FOUR of:

WB13 Agricultural Biochemistry III
WA73 Agronomy and Plant Breeding III
WN03 Animal Physiology and Production III
WF03 Crop Physiology
WE13 Entomology III
EE53 Farm Management
WP13 Plant Pathology III
WS13 Soil Management III
WS23 Soil Colloids*
WS33 Pedology†
QT02 Mathematical Statistics II**

Or

(b) TWO of the subjects listed in clause 4(a)

Together with ONE of:

QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA
QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB
SG02 Geology II
SJ02 Genetics II
QM02 Pure Mathematics II
Both
EE3G Macroeconomics IIH
And
EE4G Microeconomics IIH

*WS23 Soil Colloids is offered in alternate years (even years).
†WS33 Pedology is offered in alternate years (odd years).
**Candidates counting QT02 Mathematical Statistics towards the degree are exempt from WY73 Agricultural Experimentation.

5. FOURTH YEAR SUBJECTS

WX74 Agricultural Practice and Policy (*see also* clause 8)

AND Either

(a) TWO of:

WB14 Agricultural Biochemistry IV
WA54 Agronomy IV
WN04 Animal Physiology and Production IV
SB73 Botany IIIA†
EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science)† (see clause 6. below)
WE14 Entomology IV
SJ03 Genetics III†
SG73 Geology IIIA†
WF04 Horticultural Science
QT03 Mathematical Statistics III†
WA64 Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics IV
WP14 Plant Pathology IV
WS4H Soil Management IVH
WS14 Soil Science IV*

Or

(b) ONE of the subjects listed in clause 5(a) *together with* TWO of the subjects listed in clause 4(a) not previously taken.

*WS14 Soil Science IV consists of any two of the following subjects not counting towards the third year of the degree: WS13 Soil Management III, WS23 Soil Colloids, WS33 Pedology, WS4H Soil Managememt IVH.
†Except that only one of SB73 Botany IIIA, EE03 Economics III, SJ03 Genetics III, SG73 Geology IIIA, or QT03 Mathematical Statistics III may be counted towards the degree.

6. A candidate desiring to present EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science) towards the degree must take EE1E Economics IIIH *AND* two of:

EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH
EE2E Contemporary Economic Policy Issues IIIH
EE8H Econometrics IIIH
EE9G Economics of Antitrust and Regulation IIIH
EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH
EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH
EE2H Public Finance IIIH

7. (a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree.*

(b) No candidate may present the same part subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option in more than one subject for the degree.

*A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and part subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Contents).

8. In order to fulfil the requirements for WX73 Agricultural Production and WX74 Agricultural Practice and Policy candidates will have to present reports on and provide satisfactory evidence of the completion of such camps, tours, practical agricultural experience and other contact with farming practice undertaken at such times during the four years of the course as are specified in the syllabuses. Candidates should discuss these requirements on first enrolment in the course with the Practical Experience Administrator.

9. (a) Candidates from other faculties in the University or from other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science as the Faculty in each case may determine. Those from within the University will, however, be required to satisfy the examiners in the subjects WX73 Agricultural Production and WX74 Agricultural Practice and Policy. Those from other institutions may be granted status in WX73 Agricultural Production but only in exceptional circumstances; and they will not be granted status in WX74 Agricultural Practice and Policy, except that allowance may be made for contributions to the practical experience component (*see* clause 8).

(b) Extra study as prescribed by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned may be required in nominated subjects before such candidates enter the course.

10. A candidate who holds a diploma of Roseworthy Agricultural College with a grade point average of 3.0 or more may be exempted from taking subjects listed in clause 4(a) and be admitted to subjects listed in clause 5(a) at the discretion of the Head/Chairman of the department concerned and with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty.

11. **Farm Familiarization Tour.**

Candidates will be required to attend a tour of farm enterprises during the first academic year. The purpose of this tour is to acquaint candidates at first hand with the essentials of farming—soil, crops, animals, machinery. Details will be provided at the time of enrolment.

12. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1–11 above.

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules):

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.

(i) Students from other universities and tertiary educational institutions who are granted status under clause 9 of these schedules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of the final year of the course at Adelaide in order to qualify for the degree; and (ii) a student who has completed at Adelaide at least the first three years of the degree, or its equivalent, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the degree at another institution.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Head/Chairman of Department that will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the course for the Ordinary degree.

2. A candidate for the Honours degree shall complete the final year of the course for the Ordinary degree and *in addition* shall satisfactorily complete an advanced course as set out in the syllabuses for one of the following subjects:

WB79 Honours Agricultural Biochemistry
WA79 Honours Agronomy
WN79 Honours Animal Physiology and Production
WY79 Honours Biometry
SB79 Honours Botany (B.Ag.Sc.)
EE79 Honours Economics (B.Ag.Sc.)
WE79 Honours Entomology
SJ79 Honours Genetics (B.Ag.Sc.)
WF79 Honours Horticultural Science
WA69 Honours Plant Breeding
WP79 Honours Plant Pathology
WF69 Honours Plant Physiology
WS79 Honours Soil Science

3. The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in one year concurrently with the requirements for the final year of study for the Ordinary degree. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE (NEW COURSE)

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library and/or the Waite Institute Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

FIRST YEAR STUDIES.

The syllabuses for SZ71 Biology I, SC01 Chemistry I, QM7H Mathematics IH, QA7H Computer Science IH and QT7H Statistics IH are given elsewhere (*see* Contents—Table of Subjects).

EEIA Agricultural Economics IH.

No pre-requisite subjects.

A course of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight spread over three terms.

The course will cover basic microeconomics and its applications to farm industries and agricultural policy. Topics covered will include the role of agriculture in the Australian economy; buffer stock schemes and cobweb models; production and cost functions; marketing of agricultural products; marketing margins and middlemen; marketing boards and futures markets; Government agricultural policy and protection; rural reconstruction.

Assessment: Details will be discussed with the class early in Term 1.

Text-book: Campbell, K. O., and Fisher, B. S., *Agricultural marketing and prices*, 2nd edition, 1982 (Longman Cheshire).

SG7H Geology IHW.

The course consists of approximately thirty-six lectures and five excursions spread over three terms. It is concerned with the aspects of geology with special relevance to agriculture. The topics include: crystals, minerals and igneous and metamorphic rocks; sediments, organisms, strata and time scales; minerals and the resources dilemmas.

Assessment: details will be discussed with the class early in Term 1.

Text-books: Ernst, W. G., *Earth materials* (Prentice-Hall); Press, F., and Siever, R., *Earth*, 3rd edition (Freeman).

SECOND YEAR STUDIES.

WP82 Agricultural Microbiology.

Pre-requisite subject: SZ71 Biology I.

The course consists of approximately 18 lectures and 36 hours practical work, all in one term, and provides an introduction to micro-organisms and techniques used in their study; their morphology, physiology and general classification; microbial ecology in relation to Man, water, soil, plants, animals and air; microbes as pathogens; microbes and food; industrial applications of micro-organisms.

Assessment: Each student is required to submit a practical book and to sit a three-hour written examination at the end of first term and assessment of laboratory work. Further details can be obtained from the Department of Plant Pathology.

WY82 Biometry.

Pre-requisite: Students will be assumed to have a knowledge equivalent to QT7H Statistics IH.

The course consists of 54 hours divided between lectures and tutorials extending over the first and second terms. The syllabus is designed to provide an introduction to advanced statistical methods and mathematical topics of importance in agricultural science: probability and inference, discrete distributions (Poisson, binomial, negative binomial, etc.), sampling methods (capture–recapture, stratification, etc.) statistical tests (normal theory, non-parametric), linear models, classical experimental design (analysis of variance and co-variance, block and treatment structures), probit analysis, computer programming.

Assessment: approximately 25% on the basis of continuous assessment of regular written assignments, and the rest on the results of examinations at the end of first and second terms. Further details can be obtained from the Biometry Section, Waite Agricultural Research Institute.

No text-book is recommended. A list of reference books will be available beforehand and will also be provided at the first lecture.

SO82 Chemistry IIA.

Pre-requisite: A pass in SC01 Chemistry I.

This course consists of one lecture a week in first term, two a week in second and three a week in third term, plus practical periods in second and third terms.

The lectures cover the chemistry of the major classes of aliphatic and aromatic compounds; a classified treatment of isomerism, with particular emphasis on stereoisomerism; application of infrared and nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometry in organic chemistry. A section on compounds of particular biological interest, aminoacids, peptides and proteins, carbohydrates and nucleic acids precedes lectures covering the structure and function of bacteria, plant and animal cells, viruses; intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates, fermentation, gluconeogenesis; aspects of lipid and aminoacid metabolism, regulation; genetic engineering with examples from agriculture.

Text-books: Kice, J. L., and Marvell, E. N., *Modern principles of organic chemistry*, (Collier-Macmillan); *OR* Applequist, D., DePuy, C. H., and Rinehart, K. L., *Introduction to organic chemistry*, 3rd edition (Wiley International); Conn, E. E., and Stumpf, P. K., *Outlines of biochemistry*, 4th edition (Wiley).

SB82 Botany IIA.

Pre-requisite: A pass at Division I or higher standard in SZ71 Biology I. SC01 Chemistry I is not a formal pre-requisite but a knowledge equivalent to it will be assumed.

The course consists of one lecture a week in first term, and three lectures a week in second and third terms, plus seven practical periods in first term and two per week in second and third terms.

Assessment: Class exercises, projects and practical reports. Examinations at the end of each term.

A. Taxonomy of Plants in Relation to Agriculture.

Lectures will deal with natural selection and speciation and the principles of plant taxonomy. Practicals will cover the anatomical features used to classify plants, an introduction to the use of keys and examples of plants of particular significance in agriculture.

For the rest of this entry, i.e. sections B and C covering second and third terms, see entry under SB02 Botany II in the Faculty of Science.

SJ6H Genetics IHW.

There will be one lecture and a tutorial/practical class each week throughout the year.

Mendelian genetics. Application of statistical tests to genetic data. Cytogenetics. Genetic linkage. Biochemical genetics. Population genetics and evolution. Genetic polymorphism and selection. Mutation. Inbreeding and outbreeding. Genetic studies of twins. Genetics of quantitative characters.

Assessment: Examinations at the end of each term; class exercises.

Text-book: Bodmer, W. F., and Cavalli-Sforza, L. L., *Genetics, evolution and man.* (Freeman).

WS82 Physical Resources in Agriculture.

Pre-requisite: Students will be assumed to have a knowledge equivalent to SG7H Geology IHW and QM7H Mathematics IH. This subject may be taken only concurrently with or after completion of SP82 Agricultural Physics.

The subject involves twenty-six lectures, eight tutorials, and twenty-four hours of practical work including two one-day weekend field trips.

The major topics considered are:

Climatology and Meteorology:

Global circulation, atmospheric and oceanic;

Insolation and radiation balance;

Evaporation, cloud formation and precipitation;

Micrometeorology, wind and turbulence;

Climate of plants and crops.

Hydrology:

Water resources;

Hydrologic cycle in a catchment—influence of agriculture;

Ground water, soil water;

Water quality and salinity.

LANDSCAPES AND SOILS:

Relations between geology, geomorphology, landscapes and soils;

Land systems, classification, capability. Soils and land use, limitations;

Soil materials, composition and properties of the organic and inorganic components of soils.

Assessment is by written examination at the end of the term and assessment of practical work throughout the term. Further details can be obtained from the Department of Soil Science.

Text-books: Australia, C.S.I.R.O., *The Australian environment*; Stephens, C. G., *Manual of Australian soils*; Dept. Mines, S.A., *groundwater handbook*; Dept. National Resource, A.W.R.C., *Review of Australia's water resources 1975.*

SP82 Agricultural Physics.

Two lectures, one tutorial and two hours of practical work per week in first term only.

Newtonian mechanics, fluid mechanics, surface physics, transmission through membranes.

Thermal physics, temperature, first law of thermodynamics, radiation, electricity, electric circuits.

Assessment is based mainly on written examinations at the end of first term but includes assessment of practical work.

WN82 Agricultural Zoology.

Pre-requisite: A pass in SZ71 Biology I.

This course consists of two lectures and one practical period a week plus occasional tutorials, in first term only, and deals with the roles of animals in agriculture. Topics covered include the taxonomy of the animal kingdom with special reference to phyla that have particular agricultural significance and the general characteristics of those phyla; the comparative and functional anatomy of vertebrates and invertebrates with special reference to those of agricultural significance; and an introduction to animal ecology with emphasis on how numbers fluctuate in animal populations, the construction of lifetables from data on birth, death and growth, and the influence of the environment on such data.

Assessment is by written examination at the end of first term and on practical work throughout the term.

THIRD AND FOURTH YEAR STUDIES

AGRICULTURAL BIOCHEMISTRY.

WB13 Agricultural Biochemistry III.

Pre-requisite: A pass in SO82 Chemistry IIA.

A course of two hours lectures and five hours practical work a week for three terms.

Aims of the Course: The course is designed to give students a knowledge of biochemistry, which is fundamental to all branches of biological science, and to illustrate the application of biochemistry to agriculture generally.

TERM I: BIOCHEMISTRY OF THE BIOSYNTHESIS AND UTILIZATION OF FOOD IN PLANTS AND ANIMALS.

The properties and role of key regulatory enzymes. Integration of metabolic pathways in different parts of the cell and shuttle systems for transport of metabolites across membranes. Inter-conversion between carbohydrates, lipids and amino acids. Topics include: muscle biochemistry; ketone body formation in the liver; biochemistry of digestive processes and metabolic changes in the rumen; interrelationship between photosynthesis and photo-respiration; role of vitamins and trace elements in enzyme reactions.

TERM II: ASPECTS OF MICROBIAL BIOCHEMISTRY.

Intermediary metabolism of inorganic nitrogen and sulphur compounds in microorganisms and plants to include fixation of dinitrogen, nitrification, assimilation and denitrification of nitrate; assimilation and dissimilation of sulphate and oxidation of sulphides to sulphur and sulphate. Regulation mechanisms. Aspects of biotechnology, including recombinant DNA techniques and the use of photosynthetic bacteria for hydrogen production.

TERM III: DIVERSITY OF METABOLISM AND ITS IMPACT ON AGRICULTURE.

Identification of major classes of metabolites and examination of their functions and uses. Ecological biochemistry of plants; allelopathy; factors involved in resistance to invading organisms. Artificial control of plant growth; mechanism of action of chemicals in agriculture.

Assessment consists of three terminal examinations, two integrative essays (Terms I and II) and practical exercises, including a research project, over the three terms. A full written statement on the current departmental assessment procedures will be issued to each student at the first lecture of Term I.

Text-books: Conn, E. E., and Stumpf, P. K., *Outlines of biochemistry*, 4th edition (Wiley); Lehninger, A. L., *Short course in biochemistry* (Worth); Lehninger, A. L., *Biochemistry*, latest edition (Worth)—suitable also for Agricultural Biochemistry IV.

WB14 Agricultural Biochemistry IV.

Pre-requisite subject: A good pass in WB13 Agricultural Biochemistry III.

A course of two hours lectures, one hour tutorial and eight hours practical work a week (including a research project) for three terms, dealing with advanced aspects of the intermediary metabolism of microorganisms, plants and animals. The topics will be considered in three main sections:

1. METHODS IN BIOCHEMICAL RESEARCH.

Use and application of stable isotopes (GC/MS), radioisotopes, separation techniques for biological compounds, enzyme purification, assays and bioassays. Literature search facilities and data presentation.

2. RECOMBINANT DNA TECHNOLOGY.

Basis of current techniques and their application to agriculture.

3. INTERCELLULAR COMMUNICATION AND REGULATION OF CELLULAR ACTIVITY IN EUKARYOTES.

The forms and types of communication and interaction between cells and the mechanisms of enzyme regulation and control of metabolic pathways in eukaryotes.

Assessment: A full written statement on the current departmental assessment procedures will be issued to each student at the first lecture of Term I.

Assessment will consist of three terminal examinations, plus written and verbal presentations of one review essay, practical exercises to include a research project. In cases where doubt exists as to the candidate's level of achievement, an oral examination will be requested.

Text-books: Kornberg, A., *DNA replication and supplement* (Freeman); Lehninger, A. L., *Biochemistry*, latest edition (Worth).

A reading list will be given in the lectures.

HONOURS DEGREE.

WB79 Honours Agricultural Biochemistry.

Pre-requisite: A credit or higher standard in WB13 Agricultural Biochemistry III.

Co-requisite subject: WB14 Agricultural Biochemistry IV.

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Agricultural Biochemistry should consult the Chairman of the Department of Agricultural Biochemistry during the third term of their third year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Assessment: A full written statement on the current departmental procedures will be issued to each student at the beginning of the course.

After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project, which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare a seminar. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February.

AGRICULTURE.

WX73 Agricultural Production.

The course consists of approximately three hours a week over three terms (actual times may be varied from term to term); requirements also include completion of and reports on two tours as indicated below.

Course Work

A series of lectures, seminars and excursions covering the following areas:

LAND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT: The native vegetation of Australia and its clearance for agriculture; the main agricultural land use zones of southern Australia—the arid and semi-arid pastoral zones, the cereal-livestock zones, the higher rainfall zones and irrigated agricultural zones.

CROP INDUSTRIES: Production and processing of cereals, grain legumes, oil seed crops, fruits and vegetables; crop protection.

ANIMAL INDUSTRIES: Production and processing of livestock and livestock products with emphasis on sheep, beef, dairy cattle, pig and poultry industries; animal diseases and pests.

Tours

Each student will be expected to attend and provide satisfactory reports on the following tours; one of the South East region, normally in the period immediately following the final examination of the *second year*; one of the Northern districts, normally during the vacation between second and third terms of *third year*. Further information on these requirements can be obtained from the Office of the Dean.

Assessment will be by written examinations and a project report. Full details of assessment procedures will be issued to students at the first lecture of Term I.

WX74 Agricultural Practice and Policy.

Pre-requisite: A pass in WX73 Agricultural Production.

The course consists of approximately three hours a week over three terms; requirements also include completion of and reports on a tour and on-farm and industry experience as indicated below.

COURSE WORK IN FOURTH YEAR:

A series of invited lectures, seminars and essays on selected topics of current interest, including agricultural extension, foreign agriculture, government policies and agriculture, support schemes, new crops and animals for agriculture, energy use in agriculture.

PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE IN AGRICULTURE:

As stated in Schedule II, clause 8, a requirement of this subject is a report on practical experience gained throughout the degree course. The objective of this requirement is to provide the student with first-hand experience, knowledge and understanding of the complex operation of modern farming and of agricultural and related industries. The student will be expected to gain practical experience with a wide range of farm operations, first-hand appreciation of the interaction of the physical, biological, economic and social factors in on-farm decision making, and understanding of the industrial and governmental infrastructure that services primary industry.

The appropriate experience may be spread over all four years of the degree course. Satisfactory completion of the following requirements will be essential before the degree can be awarded.

Farm Experience

(a) Each student will choose, with the help of the Practical Experience Administrator early in the degree course, one farm for study. The student will be required, with the help of the farmer and his family, to gain a thorough knowledge of the nature and operation of this farm. This will necessitate several periods of work on the selected farm, in different years and at different seasons, plus other visits and correspondence. A minimum of eight weeks of working experience will be expected. A full written report on experiences gained on this farm will be submitted during the final year of the degree course.

(b) During the course each student will be required to gain at least two weeks additional practical farm experience in each of two areas different from that in which the primary farm is located. Help in the choice of these farms will be provided. Experience gained in this way will be used for contrast and comparison with that obtained on the primary farm and will be incorporated into the final report (see (a) above).

Industry Experience

(c) One week of practical experience will be spent in association with one or more of the industrial firms, Government Departments and statutory bodies servicing agriculture. It is expected that mention of the relevance of this experience should also be incorporated in the final report (see (a) above).

Assessment will be based on essays and contributions to seminars, and on the reports referred to above. The major report (see (a) above) will form the primary basis for assessment of the practical experience. Full assessment details will be available at the time of the orientation camp (see Schedule II, clause 11) and from the Practical Experience Administrator and the coordinator for this subject thereafter.

Text-books: Reid, R. L. (ed.) (1981) *A manual of Australian agriculture* 4th edition (Heinemann); Williams, D. B. (ed.) (1982) *Agriculture in the Australian economy* (S.U.P.).

AGRONOMY.

WA73 Agronomy and Plant Breeding III.

The course consists of five hours per week over three terms and provides an introduction to the principles and practices of agronomy and plant improvement, with reference to both crops and pastures.

CROP BIOLOGY:

Seeds and seed quality; germination, emergence and establishment; sowing rates and plant density; vegetative growth, reproductive growth; harvesting and biological yield.

CROP BOTANY:

Origins of crop plants, major families; agronomic attributes of cereals, coarse grains, grain legumes, root crops, oil crops, pasture and forage plants.

CROP PRODUCTION:

Cultivation and seed-bed preparation, weed control, herbicides, minimum tillage; fertilizers, nutrient status, response curves, deficiency, major and minor elements; rotations and soil fertility.

CROPS AND ENVIRONMENT:

Adaptation, climatic requirements; crop geography; responses of crops to light, water, nutrients, temperature and CO_2; modification of the environment.

GENETIC VARIABILITY OF CROP PLANTS:

Origin and genetic basis of variability; centres of diversity, preservation of genetic resources; importance for agricultural production, effects of uniformity, maintenance of diversity, influence of breeding system; ecotypes, clines, clones, somaclonal variation.

Breeding and Selection Procedures:

Outline of methods used with self- and cross-pollinated plants; genotype × environment interaction, cultivar testing and recommendations; impact of new high-yielding cultivars on agronomic practice and world food production.

WA54 Agronomy IV.

Pre-requisite: A pass in WA73 Agronomy and Plant Breeding III; WF03 Crop Physiology is recommended.

The course consists of ten hours a week over three terms including project work and provides an analysis of agronomic systems, particularly those operative in southern Australia. Topics covered include:

AGRONOMIC EXPERIMENTATION:

Development of a research project, formulation and testing of hypotheses, errors in experimentation, field plot variability and components of yield. Problems associated with field and glasshouse experiments and experiments under controlled conditions. Experiments that involve plants and grazing animals.

CROP NUTRITION:

Relationship between crop and pasture yield and plane of nutrition; methods of assessing soil fertility and fertiliser needs; soil and plant analyses, critical levels; genotypic variation in nutrient requirements; nutritional effects on plant water relationships; nitrogen fixation, and disease resistance.

PASTURE ECOLOGY, PRODUCTION, MANAGEMENT AND UTILISATION:
The grazing animal in the ecosystem; pasture production under grazing; nutritive value of pastures and the role of supplementary forage crops and fodder conservation; grazing management and animal production systems; the integration of crops and pastures in farming systems.

WATER RELATIONS OF CROPS AND PASTURES:
Soil-plant-atmosphere continuum, hydraulic conductivity; water loss from leaves; water stress and yield; evapotranspiration from crop surfaces; water use efficiency; drought resistance; irrigation; salinity.

PHYSIOLOGY OF CROP AND PASTURE GROWTH:
Radiation and crop surfaces; energy balance; photosynthesis of crop canopies; carbon exchange and carbon budgets; respiration; quantitative expression of crop and pasture growth; productivity, crop physiology and plant improvement; competition.

WA64 Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics IV.

Pre-requisite: A pass in SJ6H Genetics IHW or SJ02 Genetics II. Knowledge of the plant breeding component of WA73 Agronomy and Plant Breeding III is assumed.

The course consists of ten hours a week over three terms, including practical work and an individual project. It is designed to cover a critical analysis of current plant breeding methodology and its genetic basis, and includes the following topics.

Objectives and basis of breeding programmes: Plant introduction; parent evaluation; progeny, pedigree, mass selection, backcross, F_1 hybrid, single seed descent and haploid breeding methods; field plot procedures, mechanisation, computer techniques; biometrical analysis of breeding methods; effectiveness of early generation selection; comparative plant and animal breeding.

Special techniques used in plant improvement: Polyploidy, incompatibility, induced mutation, male sterility, cytogenetics, interspecific hybridization, plant cell cuture and genetic engineering.

Genetics of host-pathogen interactions and breeding for resistance to pests and diseases.

HONOURS DEGREE.

WA79 Honours Agronomy.

Pre-requisite: A credit in WA73 Agronomy and Plant Breeding III.

Co-requisite subject: WA54 Agronomy IV.

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Agronomy should consult the Chairman of the Department of Agronomy during the third term of their third year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Assessment: A full written statement on the current departmental procedures will be issued to each student at the beginning of the course.

After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project, which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare a seminar. Candidates will normally begin studies on 1 February.

WA69 Honours Plant Breeding.

Pre-requisite: A credit in WA73 Agronomy and Plant Breeding III or a credit in SJ02 Genetics II or with special permission of the Chairman of the Department of Agronomy.

Co-requisite subject: WA64 Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics IV.

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Plant Breeding should consult the Chairman of the Department of Agronomy during the third term of their third year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Assessment: A full written statement on the current departmental procedures will be issued to each student at the beginning of the course.

After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project, which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare a seminar. Candidates will normally begin studies on 1 February.

ANIMAL SCIENCES.

WN03 Animal Physiology and Production III.

Pre-requisite: A pass in WN82 Agricultural Zoology.

A three-term course of five hours a week in three sections.

ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY:

Gross structure and histology, with emphasis on the anatomical specialisation of ruminants; structure-function relations of muscle, storage organs, glands, egg formation and reproductive tract.

PHYSIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY:

Cellular and systematic physiology; respiration, circulation and body fluids; animal functions in relation to environment, nutrition and productive efficiency; protein production, and its ecological implications; functions of skin, glands, hair and wool; body composition, growth; metabolic turnover and conversion of water, electrolytes, proteins, carbohydrates and fats; chemistry and synthesis of milk, meat and wool; digestion, secretion, absorption and transport of metabolites; endocrine functions, reproductive physiology; nervous and neuroendocrine control; the senses; behaviour; adaptive mechanisms.

NUTRITION AND PRODUCTION:

Basic concepts of animal nutrition: balance of energy, carbon, nitrogen, electrolytes, and water; energy, mineral and vitamin requirements and deficiencies, in growth, production and reproduction; ecology and nutrition of the grazing animal and seasonal limitations to production; the economic approach to supplementary feeding, drought feeding, lot feeding, the use and limitations of feeding standards; nutrition of pigs and poultry; nutrition as a factor modifying the form, composition and carcass quality of farm animals; animal breeding and selection.

Current assessment procedures include two term exams (2 hours each), two final exams (3 hours each), a major essay and continuous evaluation of practical reports.

Text-books: Alberts, B., *et. al.*, *Molecular biology of the cell* (Garland); Bell, G. H., *et. al.*. *Textbook of physiology and biochemistry* (Livingstone); Hafez, E. S. E., and Dyer, I. A., *Animal growth and nutrition* (Lea and Febiger); Phillis, J. W. (ed.), *Veterinary physiology* (Wright-Scientechnica); Pike, R. L., and Brown, M., *Nutrition: an integrated approach* (Wiley).

WN14 Animal Physiology and Production IV.

Pre-requisite: A pass in WN13 Animal Physiology and Production III.

A three-term course of ten hours a week including a project.

PHYSIOLOGY:
Protein sources, protein synthesis, and patterns of protein use; relative efficiencies and consequences of intensive and extensive production processes; waste; functional adjustments of bird, cattle, pig, sheep, goat to diverse environments; physiological ecology in tropical, desert and temperate zone animal industry; hormones, growth and metabolic controls in birds and mammals; behaviour and sociology; photoperiod and seasonality; reproduction, lactation; population genetics and animal breeding.

ANIMAL PRODUCTION:
Special aspects of ruminant metabolism and nutrition; principles of experimentation with grazing animals, methods for studying production in the field in relation to wool, growth, milk production, reproduction, body growth and its components; and carcase evaluation; seasonal productivity and nutritive value of pastures, nitrogen turnover of grazing animals. The assessment of herbage intake, grazing time and composition of the diet.

PRINCIPLES OF DISEASE CONTROL:
Developmental, parasitic, degenerative and toxic dysfunctions; principles of immunology, antibiosis and actions of trace elements; management and legal aspects of disease; introductory pharmacology and toxicology.

Current assessment procedures include a term exam (2 hours), two final exams (3 hours each), a major essay/review and evaluation of practical reports, in particular that of the research project.

Text-books: Blaxter, K. L., *Energy metabolism of ruminants* (Hutchinson); Hafez, E. S. E. (ed.), *Adaptation of domestic animals* (Lea and Febiger); Phillis, J. W. (ed.), *Veterinary physiology* (Wright-Scientechnica); Yeates, N. T. M., *Animal science* (Pergamon).

HONOURS DEGREE.

WN79 Honours Animal Physiology and Production.

Pre-requisite: A credit in WN03 Animal Physiology and Production III.

Co-requisite subject: WN04 Animal Physiology and Production IV.

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Animal Physiology and Production should consult the Chairman of the Department of Animal Sciences during the third term of their third year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Assessment: A full written statement on the current departmental procedures will be issued to each student at the beginning of the course.

After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project, which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare a seminar. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February.

BIOMETRY.

WY73 Agricultural Experimentation.

Pre-requisite: A pass in WY82 Biometry.

The course consists of one lecture and one tutorial class a week over three terms.

The syllabus deals with the philosophy of science and the experimental method, and develops the concepts of experimental design and analysis introduced in WY82 Biometry. Attention is given to GLIM, transformation of data, analysis of residuals, etc.; multivariate methods; time series analysis; sequential analysis; decision theory; and systems analysis.

Assessment: Approximately 25% on the basis of continuous assessment of regular written assignments; approximately 25% on the results of an examination (which is redeemable) at the end of second term; approximately 50% on the results of an examination in November.

No text-book is recommended. A list of reference books will be available beforehand and will also be provided at the first lecture.

HONOURS DEGREE.

WY79 Honours Biometry.

Pre-requisite: At least a credit in WY73 Agricultural Experimentation or equivalent.

Students who are considering pursuing studies in Biometry at the Honours level are advised to consult with the Head of the Biometry Section at their earliest opportunity and certainly by third term of second year in the first instance.

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of the Section, and to submit a thesis reporting work undertaken during the year.

Assessment will be approximately 50% on the thesis and 50% on examination results.

BOTANY.

FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE (NEW COURSE).

SB73 Botany IIIA.

Pre-requisite: SB82 Botany IIA at Division I or higher standard. (A fourth-year elective subject in the B.Ag.Sc. course.) With the approval of the Dean of Agricultural Science and the Chairman of the Botany Department, a combination of five units from third-year subjects in Botany for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SB79 Honours Botany (B.Ag.Sc.).

Pre-requisite: A satisfactory standard in SB03 Botany III or special permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Botany (B.Ag.Sc.) should consult the Chairman of the Department of Botany during the third term of their third year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Assessment: A full written statement on the current departmental procedures will be issued to each student at the beginning of the course.

For further details see under SB99 Honours Botany in the Faculty of Science.

ECONOMICS.

FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE (NEW COURSE).

THIRD YEAR SUBJECTS.

EE3G Macroeconomics IIH.†

EE4G Microeconomics IIH.†

EE53 Farm Management.

Pre-requisite subject: EE1A Agricultural Economics IH or EE11 Economics I.

The course will consist of two lectures and three hours practical work a week and will cover the following topics:

The nature of farm businesses, theories of farm management, farmers' goals, an analysis of farm investment, and farm management accounting methods.

Farm management techniques—including cash flow, partial and parametric budgeting, gross margins analysis, development budgets and net present value, and the decision theoretic approach to farm management problems. Farm management games are used to give students the opportunity to gain experience in the use of these techniques.

Text-books: Barnard, C. S., and Nix, J. S., *Farm planning and control* (C.U.P.); Chisholm, A. H., and Dillon, J. L., *Discounting and other interest rate procedures in farm management* (Professional farm management guidebook no. 2); Makeham, J. P., and others, *Best-bet farm decisions* (Professional farm management guidebook no. 6); Queensland, Dept. of Primary Industries, *Accounting and planning for farm management*; Rickards, P. A., and McConnell, D. J., *Budgeting, gross margins and programming for farm planning* (Professional farm management guidebook no. 3).

FOURTH YEAR SUBJECT.

EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science).

EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science) is available to students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. A candidate who wishes to present EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science) for the degree must study EE1E Economics IIIH and two half-subjects from the following list:

EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH,†

EE2E Contemporary Economic Policy Issues IIIH,†

EE8H Econometrics IIIH,†

EE9G Economics of Antitrust and Regulation IIIH,†

EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH,†

EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH,†

EE2H Public Finance IIIH.†

†For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

ENTOMOLOGY.

WE13 Entomology III.

Pre-requisite: WN82 Agricultural Zoology.

The course consists of two lectures and one practical period a week over three terms. The syllabus is devoted to general and systematic entomology and the principles of insect control. Subjects covered include: the anatomy, morphology and taxonomy of insects (with practice in classification of insects to family); the study of particular species of economic importance and the recognition of the damage caused by insects; the means available for the control or management of insect populations with special reference to the physiological action of insecticides, the causes of resistance to insecticides, and ecological approaches to pest control.

Students will be required to make a collection of insects adequately representing about 20 orders and 90 families, properly mounted and identified to family. The collection may be commenced in the long vacation preceding the course. Equipment may be collected by intending students from the Entomology Department before the vacation. The collection must be submitted in the last week of the final term.

Assessment: Collection 15%, general entomology practical examination 20%, practical books and project reports 20%, theory examinations 45%. Timing and other details of assessment will be discussed with the class during the first lecture in term 1.

Text-book: Australia, C.S.I.R.O., *The insects of Australia* (M.U.P.).

WE14 Entomology IV.

Pre-requisite: A pass in WE13 Entomology III.

The course will consist of three lectures and two practical periods a week over three terms. Topics will include the physiology, behaviour, pathology, and ecology of insects and further studies in pest management. Students will also be required to make a specialized collection of insects, which may be commenced in the preceding long vacation, and should illustrate a particular topic or concept—such as the pests of a particular industry or cropping system, or beneficial insects, or insects of a particular habitat, etc.; intending students should preferably discuss the subject of their collection with the Chairman of the Department towards the end of the previous year.

Assessment: Collection 15%; practical books and projects 40%; written examination 45%. Timing and other details of assessment will be discussed with the class during the first lecture in term 1.

Text-books will be discussed with class early in the year.

HONOURS DEGREE.

WE79 Honours Entomology.

Pre-requisite: A credit in WE13 Entomology III.

Co-requisite subject: WE14 Entomology IV.

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Entomology should consult the Chairman of the Department of Entomology during the third term of their third year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Assessment: A full written statement on the current departmental procedures will be issued to each student at the beginning of the course.

After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project, which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare a seminar. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February.

GENETICS.

SJ02 Genetics II.†

SJ03 Genetics III.†

†For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SJ79 Honours Genetics (B.Ag.Sc.).

Pre-requisite: A satisfactory standard in SJ03 Genetics III or special permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Genetics should consult the Chairman of the Department of Genetics during the third term of their third year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Assessment: A full written statement on the current departmental procedures will be issued to each student at the beginning of the course.

For further details, see under SJ99 (Honours Genetics) for the Honours degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

GEOLOGY.

SG02 Geology II.†

†For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

SG73 Geology IIIA.

Pre-requisite: SG02 Geology II at Division I or higher standard. (A fourth-year elective subject in the B.Ag.Sc. [New Course].) With approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Agricultural Science and the Chairman of the Department of Geology, a combination of five units from third-year subjects in Geological Sciences for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

MATHEMATICS AND MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS.

FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE (NEW COURSE).

QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA.†

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.†

QM02 Pure Mathematics II.†

QT02 Mathematical Statistics II.†

QT03 Mathematical Statistics III.†

†For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

PLANT PATHOLOGY

WP13 Plant Pathology III.

Pre-requisite: WP82 Agricultural Microbiology.

The course consists of two lectures and one practical period a week over three terms and covers the biology of fungi, nematodes, viruses and bacteria; lectures on the nature of disease, environment and disease, the assessment and diagnosis of disease, quarantine, forecasting, control of disease, forest pathology and disease free plants.

Assessment: Each student is required to submit a practical book, to present an essay and to sit for one examination of three hours' duration. Further details can be obtained from the Department of Plant Pathology.

Text-books: Text-books and research papers to which students can refer will be indicated during the course.

WP14 Plant Pathology IV.

Pre-requisite: A pass in WP13 Plant Pathology III.

The course consists of three lectures and two practical periods a week over three terms and covers a more advanced treatment of the morphology, taxonomy and physiology of fungi, nematodes, viruses and bacteria; infection of and proliferation in the host plant by pathogens; the resistance and tolerance of plants to disease; the behaviour and characteristics of pathogens prior to penetration of the host; ecological plant pathology; control of pathogens and disease in plants; the dispersal of pathogens. In the third term the practical classes will be devoted to an epidemiological project in the field.

Assessment: Each student is required to submit a project at the end of third term as well as a practical book, and to sit two examinations of three hours' duration. Further details can be obtained from the Department of Plant Pathology.

Text-book: Zadoks, J. C., and Schein, R. D., *Epidemiology and plant disease management* (O.U.P.).

Text-books and research papers to which students can refer will be indicated during the course.

HONOURS DEGREE

WP79 Honours Plant Pathology.

Pre-requisite: A credit in WP13 Plant Pathology.

Co-requisite subject: WP14 Plant Pathology IV.

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Plant Pathology should consult the Chairman of the Department of Plant Pathology during the third term of their third year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Assessment: A full written statement on the current departmental procedures will be issued to each student at the beginning of the course.

After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project, which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare a seminar. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February.

PLANT PHYSIOLOGY.

WF03 Crop Physiology.

This course consists of two lectures and three hours practical work a week for three terms and covers:

Effects of external environment, including temperature, light, water and atmospheric conditions on the determination of plant size, form and development; the growth patterns of selected crop plants.

The interaction of internal and environmental factors in the physiological control of dormancy, germination, vegetative growth (roots, leaves, stem), accumulation of storage substances, and sexual reproduction (floral initiation, seed set, fruit growth).

The course will use crop species as examples where appropriate.

Attention will be given to critical assessment of published information, presentation of such assessments and the undertaking of a short experimental project.

Assessment procedures will be discussed with students at the beginning of the first term.

Text-book: Leopold. A. C., and Kriedemann, P. E., *Plant growth and development* (McGraw-Hill).

WF04 Horticultural Science.

Pre-requisite: A pass in WF03 Crop Physiology.

A course consisting of four lectures and four hours of practical work a week for three terms. Lectures, practical work, demonstrations and field trips will cover:

The growth of fruit trees, mechanisms controlling growth, the uses of growth regulators in horticulture.

The water requirements of crops, methods of irrigation and drainage.

Mineral nutrition, fertilisers and soil management.

Movement and accumulation of substances in plants, reserves.

Bud development and bearing habit, propagation principles and methods, root-stocks, pruning and training.

Flower and fruit morphogenesis, mechanisms of floral initiation, fruit setting and fruit growth, and practices involved.

Ripening of fruits, harvesting, post-harvest physiology, storage, marketing and processing of fruits.

Horticultural production and establishment, varieties, protection, frost.

The culture of important horticultural crops.

Attention will be given to training and experience in experimental method, reading, writing and speaking. Opportunity will be given for a project of individual study involving literature revision and limited original investigation.

Assessment procedures will be discussed with students at the beginning of first term.

Text-books: Hartmann, H. T., and others, *Plant science* (Prentice-Hall); Westwood, M. N., *Temperate-zone pomology* (Freeman).

HONOURS DEGREE.

WF79 Honours Horticultural Science.

Pre-requisite: A credit in WF03 Crop Physiology.

Co-requisite subject: WF04 Horticultural Science.

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Horticultural Science should consult the Chairman of the Department of Plant Physiology during the third term of their third year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Assessment: A full written statement on the current departmental procedures will be issued to each student at the beginning of the course.

After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project, which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare a seminar. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February.

WF69 Honours Plant Physiology.

Pre-requisite: A credit in WF03 Crop Physiology.

Co-requisite subject: Any of the following: WB14 Agricultural Biochemistry IV; WA74 Agronomy IV; SB03 Botany III; WF04 Horticultural Science.

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Plant Physiology should consult the Chairman of the Department of Plant Physiology during the third term of their third year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Assessment: A full written statement on the current departmental procedures will be issued to each student at the beginning of the course.

After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project, which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to undertake reading assignments, prepare essays and give a seminar. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February.

SOIL SCIENCE.

WS13 Soil Management III.

Pre-requisites: Passes in SO82 Chemistry IIA, SP82 Agricultural Physics and WS82 Physical Resources in Agriculture are required.

The subject involves one or two lectures and four or three hours of practical work a week for three terms. The aim of the subject is to provide a general background in soil science with a strong bias towards aspects of management relevant to agriculture.

The major topics considered are:

Soil fertility and fertilizer use.
Occurrence and reactions of plant nutrient elements in the soil, root growth and nutrient uptake, assessment of nutrient availability, principles of fertilizer application, reactions of fertilizers with the soil and efficiency of fertilizer use by plants.

Soil dynamics.
Energy and movement of water in soils; soil water balance, irrigation and drainage, principles and practice; causes and control of soil salinity; mechanics of root growth in soil.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises related to the above topics.

Assessment is based on examinations, essays and practical assignments. A detailed statement of assessment procedures will be issued to each student at the first lecture in Term I.

Text-books: Hillel, D., *Fundamentals of soil physics* (Academic Press); Hillel, D., *Applications of soil physics* (Academic Press); Marshall, T. J. and Holmes, J. W., *Soil physics* (C.U.P.); Finck, A., *Fertilizers and fertilization* (Verlag Chemic); Russell, E. W., *Soil conditions and plant growth* (Longman).

WS23 Soil Colloids

Pre-requisites: Passes in SO82 Chemistry IIA, SP82 Agricultural Physics and WS82 Physical Resources in Agriculture are required.

This subject is offered only in alternate (even) years.

The subject involves one or two lectures and four or three hours practical work a week for three terms, devoted to fundamental studies of the properties of colloids in soils.

The major topics considered are:

Soil biology and biochemistry.
Chemistry of organic colloids in soils. The cycling of carbon and organically bound nutrients. Soil biomass, enzymes in soils. The biology and chemistry of the rhizosphere.

Soil chemistry.
Reactions of water, ions and polymers at the surfaces of colloidal particles, and the influence of these reactions on the properties of soils. Chemical equilibria: the soil solution: ion movement in soils.

Assessment is based on examinations, essays and practical assignments. A detailed statement of assessment procedures will be issued to each student at the first lecture in Term I.

Text-books: Bolt, G. H. and Bruggenwert, M. G. M., *Soil chemisty, part A* (Elsevier); Buol, S. W. *et al., Soil genesis and classification* (Iowa State U.P.); McLaren, A. D. and Peterson, S. H., *Soil biochemistry* (Marcel Dekker); Nye, P. H. and Tinker, P. B., *Solute movement in the soil-root system* (Blackwell).

WS33 Pedology.

Pre-requisites: Passes in SO82 Chemistry IIA, SP82 Agricultural Physics and WS82 Physical Resources in Agriculture are required.

This subject is offered only in alternate (odd) years.

The subject involves one or two lectures and four or three hours practical work a week for three terms, devoted to fundamental studies of the formation and properties of soils.

The major topics considered are:

Soil formation and classification.
Geochemistry, mineral weathering and clay formation. Soil genesis, factors and processes. Value, purpose and execution of survey, mapping and classification of soils. Regional and global distribution of soils.

Practical work related to the above topics will include field excursions and a field camp of 9 days duration in May (cost approximately $6 per day).

Assessment is based on examinations, essays and practical assignments. A detailed statement of assessment procedures will be issued to each student at the first lecture in Term I.

Text-book: Buol, S. W. and others. *Soil genesis and classification* (Iowa State U.P.).

WS4H Soil Management IVH

Pre-requisite: A pass in WS13 Soil Management III is required.

A subject of one or two lectures and four or three hours practical work a week for three terms. It considers, at greater depth than in Soil Management III some of the problems caused by Man's use of soils.

The major topics considered are:

Tillage and soil compaction.
Soil mechanical properties; interactions of soil with tillage implements and wheels. Mechanical amelioration of degraded soils, soil structure measurements.

Erosion and soil conservation.
Wind and water erosion, causes and effects, control and reclamation.

Soil salinity.
Development of saline, sodic and alkaline soils, control and reclamation.

Pollution.
Disposal of effluents and toxic wastes, heavy metal contamination, residual effects of pesticides and herbicides in soils.

Assessment is based on examinations, essays and practical assignments. A detailed statement of assessment procedures will be issued to each student at the first lecture in Term I.

Text-books: Hillel, D., *Fundamentals of soil physics* (Academic Press); Hudson, N., *Soil conservation* (Batsford); Goring, C. A. and Hamaker, W., *Organic chemicals in the soil environment* (Marcel Dekker); Yong, R. N. and Warkentin, B. P., *Soil properties and behaviour* (Elsevier).

WS14 Soil Science IV.

Pre-requisite: A pass in any third year subject offered by the Department of Soil Science.

This subject consists of any two of the following subjects not counting towards the third year of the degree:

WS13 Soil Management III

WS23 Soil Colloids

WS33 Pedology

WS4H Soil Management IVH

Note that WS23 Soil Colloids and WS33 Pedology are offered only in alternate years, and that WS13 Soil Management III is a pre-requisite for WS4H Soil Management IVH.

WS79 Honours Soil Science.

Pre-requisite: A credit in any third year subject offered by the Department of Soil Science.

Co-requisites: This subject may be taken only concurrently with or following completion of any three of the following subjects:

WS13 Soil Management III

WS23 Soil Colloids

WS33 Pedology

WS4H Soil Management IVH

Completion of all four subjects would be an advantage.

Prospective candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department of Soil Science as soon as their intentions are clear, and in any event no later than the end of third term of the third year of the course for the Ordinary degree of B.Ag.Sc.

Candidates are expected to begin studies by 1 February in the fourth year of their course. They are expected to undertake extra work and attain a higher standard than required for the Ordinary degree. A research project will be assigned. Candidates will be required to present a seminar on their research project, and to report their results in a thesis.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF AGRICULTURE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Agriculture.

2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

(a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science; or

(b) a person who holds in another university a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Agricultural Science as being equivalent to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science in the University of Adelaide; or

(c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science or who holds in another university a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Agricultural Science as being equivalent for this purpose to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science in the University of Adelaide, and who has had at least three years of practical experience approved by the Faculty.

3. With the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under regulation 2, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

5. A candidate shall be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Agricultural Science and his candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

6. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

7. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the schedules and after consultation with the Chairman of the department of which his supervisor or senior supervisor is a member, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, the programme of advanced study and project work as prescribed in the schedules and designed to extend over one calendar year;

(b) undertake an approved programme of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, but the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor;

(c) pass such examinations on his course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and

(d) present a dissertation embodying the results of his project work.

8. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.

(b) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

(i) that this will result in academic benefit to the candidate;

(ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and his internal supervisor(s);

(iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

9. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case the dissertation shall be submitted within eighteen months of the date of enrolment.

(c) On the submission or re-submission of the dissertation the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

(i) be accepted subject to such amendments as the examiners may have suggested; or

(ii) be accepted subject to satisfactory oral examination; or

(iii) be not accepted but be sent back to the candidate for revision and re-submission; or

(iv) be rejected.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Agriculture.

Regulations allowed 29 January, 1981.
Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 6, 8; 26 Feb. 1983: 4, renumbering 5-10; Awaiting allowance: 2.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF AGRICULTURE

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either section (a) or section (b) of regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.

2. Before being admitted either under section (c) of regulation 2 or under regulation 3 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his case be prescribed by the Faculty of Agricultural Science.

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

The programme of study and project work shall consist of:

(a) supervised project work which shall be approximately one-third of the work for the degree;

(b) graduate courses and seminars and such other relevant courses as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Agricultural Science, which shall make up approximately two-thirds of the work for the degree.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF AGRICULTURE

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:
Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:
For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

MASTER OF AGRICULTURE.

This degree is awarded on the satisfactory completion of a programme of work, normally undertaken within the University, designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time, or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time. It will involve supervised project work, and advanced study. A dissertation embodying the results of the project work shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's programme.

PEST MANAGEMENT.

A course in pest management, consisting of the following two subjects, will be offered according to demand:

WE05 Course Work in Pest Management.

1. Biomathematics and methodology of sampling.
2. Agricultural chemicals.
3. Measurement and analysis of components of the environment.
4. Entomology.
5. Plant pathology.
6. Plant phenology: interaction of plants with pests and disease organisms.
7. Insect pathology.
8. Weeds.
9. Population dynamics and methodology of biological control.
10. Integrated control.
11. Quarantine.

WE06 Project Work in Pest Management.

A supervised project, of about 3 to 4 months, will be decided upon for each candidate, in consultation with the lecturers, preferably before commencement of the course and certainly by half-way through the year. The project will be chosen to be as close as possible to any specific interests of the candidate (or, for example, the candidate's employing organisation).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject in each case to the applicant's academic qualifications being accepted by the Faculty of Agricultural Science as sufficient, the following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Agricultural Science: (i) Bachelors of Agricultural Science; (ii) other graduates.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

2. A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science or its equivalent in a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Agricultural Science at the expiration of one year from the date of his admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor: no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of the beginning of his candidature.

3. Subject to conditions to be determined in each case, a graduate of a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may be allowed by the Council to proceed to the degree in compliance with these regulations. Every such candidate must spend at least three consecutive academic terms or twelve calendar months at the University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

4. (a) Unless a candidate has completed one year of full-time study beyond that prescribed for the Ordinary degree, and has obtained an Honours degree at the University or at another university recognised for the purpose, he shall spend a qualifying period, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the department concerned, on supervised study or research before he is permitted to continue with his candidature. Such qualifying period shall date from a time recommended by the department concerned and approved by the Faculty.

(b) On completion of such qualifying period as may be prescribed under (a) above, the candidate's progress will be reviewed by the Faculty after departmental assessment based on (i) written examination at Honours level or (ii) satisfactory progress with a research programme or (iii) both. The Faculty may then permit the candidate to continue his candidature or may grant him permission to transfer his candidature to that for another degree or may terminate his candidature.

5. The Faculty of Agricultural Science shall annually review the progress of candidates for the degree. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit him to offer within one month such explanation as he can for his lack of satisfactory progress. If, notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of his candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right of appeal within one month to the Council and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

6. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions in Agricultural Science in support of his candidature.

7. Every candidate shall give at least three terms' notice of his intended candidature, and shall indicate therewith in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which he proposes to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Agricultural Science, if it approve the subject of his research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work. The candidate shall submit his thesis not earlier than **three terms** and, except by special permission of the Faculty, not later than **nine** terms after approval by the Faculty of the subject of his research.

8. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which his original research or investigation is cognate.

9. On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, be admitted to the degree of Master of Agricultural Science.

Regulations allowed 14 December, 1950.

Amended: 16 Mar. 1961: 1,9; 4 Oct. 1962: 1,7; 21 Dec. 1972: 4; 28 Feb. 1974: 2; 23 Jan. 1975: 5; 15 Jan. 1976: 9: 4 Feb. 1982: 9.

*Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Architectural Studies (B.Arch.St.)

Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) (Old Course)

Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) (New Course)

Master of Architecture (M.Arch.)

Master of Planning (M.Plan.)

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Contents.

NOTE: Students enrolling for the first time in 1984 will be admitted to the three-year course for the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies. The first year of the professional degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New Course) will also be available, for applicants holding a suitable first degree.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years, and that for the Honours degree over four academic years, of full-time study or the equivalent.

3. (a) In these regulations, and in the schedules made under them, the following definitions shall apply:

"Subject" means a course of study at the University normally extending over one academic year.

"Half-subject" means a course of study normally extending over one half of an academic year or a full academic year but equivalent in academic weight to only one half of a full subject.

Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise the word "subject" elsewhere in these regulations and the schedules made under them includes "half-subject".

(b) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree;

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

(c) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(d) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

(e) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the schedules.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

6. A candidate shall not be eligible for final assessment until the requirements prescribed in the schedules have been satisfactorily completed.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows:

Pass with Distinction
Pass with Credit
Pass

The names of the candidates in each of the classifications shall be published as prescribed in the schedules. The list of candidates who pass may be published in two divisions, Division I and Division II, in which case a Division I pass may be prescribed in the syllabuses as pre-requisite for enrolment in another subject.

8. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's oral, written or practical work, or examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the academic year of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

9. A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a Division II pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless granted exemption wholly or partially therefrom by the chairman of the department concerned, satisfactorily complete such written and laboratory or other work in that subject as may be prescribed.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the Faculty and in accordance with the policy determined by the Faculty from time to time.

11. (a) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the annual examination, which for this purpose shall include any supplementary examination, in any subject, may not enrol for that subject again except by permission of the Faculty, and then only in accordance with such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(b) A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend all or part of an annual examination (or a supplementary examination if granted) after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

(c) A candidate who obtains a Division I pass or higher in a subject only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time in that subject may not enrol for any subject for which that Division I pass or higher is pre-requisite save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

12. (a) A candidate who has passed subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture or subjects in other faculties or in other institutions or who has other qualifications may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

(b) A graduate of the University or of another institution who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies:

(i) shall present a range of subjects which fulfils in all respects the requirements of the schedules;

(ii) shall not be granted status in or exemption from any third-year subject prescribed in the schedules, or in any Honours subject;

(iii) may count towards the degree not more than four subjects or their equivalent which have already been presented, or in which status has been granted, for another degree.

13. To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the schedules.

14. The names of the candidates who qualify for the award of the Honours degree shall be published in accordance with the provisions of the schedules within the following classes and divisions:

First Class
Second Class
  Division A
  Division B
Third Class

15. (a) A candidate who fails to complete the work for the Honours degree within the time allowed or whose work is unsatisfactory, or who withdraws from the Honours course shall be reported to the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, which may permit re-enrolment for the Honours degree, subject to such conditions as it may determine.

(b) Enrolment for a second time for the Honours degree in a subject is not permissible if the candidate:

(i) has already qualified for Honours in that subject; or

(ii) has, after presentation for examination in that subject, failed to obtain Honours; or

(iii) has withdrawn from the Honours course unless the Faculty of Architecture and Planning under regulation 15(a) permits re-enrolment.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.
Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 6, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 3.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

(The Council, in making these schedules under regulation 3, determined that they become effective on 1 January, 1980).

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Arch.St. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The following subjects have been approved by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning as subjects of study for the Ordinary degree.

Guide-lines and advice on the selection of acceptable combinations of subjects (including pre-requisite subjects where appropriate) are available in the Department of Architecture.

Subjects offered by other faculties but not listed below may possibly be available on application and subject to the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture, the department concerned, and the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

FIRST YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

Architectural Studies subjects

RS31 Art History and Theories
RS01 Building Studies I
RS11 Design Studies I
RS21 History and Theories of Architecture I
RS41 Visual Communication

Arts subjects

EC01 Accounting I
AA01 Anthropology I
AC1H Archaeology IH
AQ01 Chinese I
AC31 Classical Studies I
UA11 Drama I
EE01 Economics I
AE01 English I
AF01 French I
AF11 French IA
AJ01 Geography I
AG01 German I
AG11 German IA
AC11 Greek I
AC71 Greek IA
AH01 History IA
AH31 History IB
AQ51 Introduction to Japanese Literature I
AQ21 Japanese I
AQ31 Japanese IA
AC01 Latin I
AC41 Latin IA
UA51 Music I
UA61 Music IA
AP11 Politics IA
AP21 Politics IB
AY01 Psychology I
EE71 Social Economics I
AQ61 Society and Culture in Traditional China

Arts half-subjects

EE4F Economic History IH
EE5F Economic Institutions and Policy IH
AJ2H Human Geography IH
AL2H Logic IH
EE2F Mathematical Economics IH
EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH
AL1H Philosophy IH(A)
AL3H Philosophy IH(B)
AJ1H Physical Geography IH
SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH

Engineering subjects

NX21 Engineering IA
NX31 Engineering IB
NX41 Engineering IC

Mathematical Sciences subject

QM01 Mathematics I

Mathematical Sciences half-subjects

QA7H Computer Science IH*
QT7H Statistics IH

Science subjects

SZ71 Biology I
SC01 Chemistry I
SG01 Geology I
QM11 Mathematics IM
SP01 Physics I

Science half-subjects

SP8H Astronomy IH
SB6H Botany IH
SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH
QM7H Mathematics IH

SECOND YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

Architectural Studies subjects

RS12 Design Studies II
RS22 History and Theories of Architecture II
RS92 Urban and Landscape Design Studies II

Architectural Studies half-subjects

RS0H Building Studies IIH
RS1H Building Construction IIH*
RS2H Building Science IIH*
NR1H Building Structures IIH
RS5H Computer Methods in Architecture IIH
RS4H Design Studies IIH*

Arts subjects

AC72 Ancient History II
AA02 Anthropology IIA
AA12 Anthropology IIB
AA22 Anthropology IIC
AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II
AQ02 Chinese II
AC32 Classical Studies II
AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II
UA12 Drama II
EE22 Economic Statistics II
EE32 Economic Statistics IIA
AE02 English II
AE22 English IIB
AE32 English IIC
AF02 French II
AG87 German IIB
AC12 Greek II
AC82 Greek IIA
AC77 Greek IIS
AH02 History IIA
AH22 History IIB
AQ52 Introduction to Japanese Literature II
AQ22 Japanese II
AQ62 Society and Culture in Traditional China II
AC02 Latin II
AC42 Latin IIA
AC57 Latin IIS
AL22 Logic II
UA52 Music II

*A quota may apply to this half-subject in 1984.

AF12 French IIA
AF72 French IIB
AJ12 Geography IIA
AJ22 Geography IIB
AG02 German II
AG12 German IIA
UA62 Music IIS
AL02 Philosophy II
AP32 Politics IIA
AP42 Politics IIB
AY02 Psychology II

Arts half-subjects

EE6F Economic History IIH(A)
EE7F Economic History IIH(B)
AJ7H Geography IIH
EE3G Macroeconomics IIH
EE3F Mathematical Economics IIH
EE4G Microeconomics IIH

Mathematical Sciences subjects

QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA
QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB
QA02 Computer Science II
QA12 Computer Science IIC
QT02 Mathematical Statistics II
QM02 Pure Mathematics II

Science subjects

SY02 Biochemistry II
SB02 Botany II
SC12 Chemistry II
SC22 Chemistry IIE
SJ02 Genetics II
SG02 Geology II
SG12 Physical and Mathematical Geology II
SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II
SO02 Organic Chemistry II
SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II
SP02 Physics II
SS02 Physiology II
SZ02 Zoology II

THIRD YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

Architectural Studies subjects

RS63 Building Science III
NR23 Building Structures III
RS13 Design and Building Studies III
RS83 Computer Methods in Architecture III
RS23 History and Theories of Architecture III
RS33 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA
RS43 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIB***

Arts subjects

AE88 Advanced Old and Middle English III
AC73 Ancient History III
AA03 Anthropology IIIA
AA13 Anthropology IIIB
AA23 Anthropology IIIC
AA33 Anthropology IIID
AQ03 Chinese III
AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology III
AC33 Classical Studies III
AQ43 Asian Development III
EE73 Economic Development Studies III
EE03 Economics III (Arts)†
AE03 English IIIA
AE13 English IIIB
AF03 French III
AF88 French IIIB
AJ13 Geography IIIA
AJ23 Geography IIIB
AG03 German III
AG88 German IIIB
AC13 Greek III
AC78 Greek IIIS
AH03 History IIIA
AH13 History IIIB
AQ23 Japanese III
AC03 Latin III
AC67 Latin IIIS
AL23 Logic III
UA53 Music III
UA63 Music IIIS
AL03 Philosophy IIIA
AL13 Philosophy IIIB
AP03 Politics IIIA
AP13 Politics IIIB
AY23 Psychology III

Arts half-subjects

AJ8H Geography IIIH
AL4H Philosophy IIIH
AP1H Political Sociology IIIH*
AY1H Psychology IIIH(A)
AY2H Psychology IIIH(B)
SJ3H Social Biology IIIH

Law half-subject

LL38 Environment and Planning Law**

Mathematical Sciences subjects

QN03 Applied Mathematics III
QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA
QA03 Computer Science III
QA13 Computer Science IIIA
QF13 Mathematical Physics III
QT03 Mathematical Statistics III
QM03 Pure Mathematics III
QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA

Science subjects

MA13 Anatomy and Histology III
MA43 Anatomy and Histology IIIM
SY03 Biochemistry III
SY83 Biochemistry IIIM
SB03 Botany III
SB83 Botany IIIM
SJ03 Genetics III
SG03 Geology III
SG83 Geology IIIM
SG23 Geology and Economic Geology IIIA
SG33 Geology and Economic Geology IIIB
SE73 Geophysics III
SK33 Microbiology and Immunology III
SO03 Organic Chemistry III
SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM
MR43 Pharmacology III
MR53 Pharmacology IIIM
SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB
SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM
SP03 Physics III
SP83 Physics IIIM
SS03 Physiology III
SS83 Physiology IIIM
QF03 Theoretical Physics III
SZ03 Zoology III
SZ83 Zoology IIIM
AY83 Psychology IIIM

†See syllabus in Faculty of Arts for special requirements.

*This half subject may only be taken with SJ3H Social Biology IIIH.

**A quota of ten B.Arch.St. students will apply. This half-subject may only be counted together with RS43 Urban and Landscape Design Studies III(B).

***This half-subject may only be counted together with LL38 Environmental and Planning Law.

SUBJECTS FROM THE FACULTY OF LAW

A candidate who passes subjects to the value of 18 points from the lists in Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Laws—provided no more than two of those subjects are among LL01 Elements of Law, LL11 Constitutional Law, LL21 Criminal Law and LL31 Torts—may present all or any of them as equivalent to subjects other than Architectural Studies subjects listed in this Schedule.

SUBJECTS FROM OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Such subjects provided by other institutions as may be approved from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

In 1984 these are:

Social Ecology I and II (S.A. Institute of Technology)
Visual Arts I (Flinders University)
The Museum (half-subject—Flinders University)

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. A CANDIDATE FOR THE ORDINARY DEGREE SHALL ATTEND COURSES AND SATISFY EXAMINERS IN NINE SUBJECTS OR THE EQUIVALENT, AS FOLLOWS:

First-year subjects

RS01 Building Studies I
RS11 Design Studies I
One first-year subject or the equivalent from schedule I
One first-year subject or the equivalent from schedule I, other than an Architectural Studies subject

Second-year subjects

RS0H Building Studies IIH
RS12 Design Studies II
One second-year subject and one second-year half-subject or the equivalent from schedule I

Third-year subjects

RS13 Design and Building Studies III
One third-year subject or the equivalent from schedule I

2. DISTRIBUTION OF SUBJECTS BY YEARS

The distribution of subjects by years shall be 4 first-year, 3 second-year and 2 third-year subjects or their equivalent. Prior permission of the Faculty obtained after written application to the Registrar, is required for any other combination.

3. APPROVAL OF SUBJECTS

Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

In the first year of enrolment, a full-time candidate for the degree must enrol in the subjects RS01 Building Studies I and RS11 Design Studies I, and a part-time candidate must enrol in at least one of those subjects.

A candidate may not enrol in any combination of second year subjects that does not include subjects RS0H Building Studies IIH and RS12 Design Studies II or any combination of third year subjects that does not include subject RS13 Design and Building Studies III unless such subjects have been previously satisfactorily completed.

A candidate may not:

(a) enrol in subject RS0H Building Studies IIH until subject RS01 Building Studies I has been satisfactorily completed and passed;

(b) enrol in subject RS12 Design Studies II until subject RS11 Design Studies I has been satisfactorily completed and passed;

(c) enrol in subject RS13 Design and Building Studies III until subjects RS0H Building Studies IIH and RS12 Design Studies II have been satisfactorily completed and passed.

4. EXEMPTIONS

(a) Exemption from or status in any third-year subject will not normally be granted.

(b) Exemption from any part of a subject on the first occasion on which a candidate enrols for that subject may be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

5. PASS LISTS

The names of the candidates who pass in any subject shall be published in order of merit in the classifications Pass with Distinction and Pass with Credit and in alphabetical order in each of two divisions of the classification Pass.

6. UNACCEPTABLE COMBINATIONS OF SUBJECTS†

(a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject, together with any other subject, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree.

(b) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

(c) No candidate may present RS33 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA and RS43 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIB for the degree.

†The restrictions contained within clauses 3, 4 and 5 of schedule 1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (*see* Contents) shall apply to candidates enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

7. STUDY FOR THE DEGREES OF LL.B. AND B.ARCH.ST. CONCURRENTLY

Candidates who wish to study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.Arch.St., concurrently should take their subjects according to the scheme outlined in the notes following the schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (*see* Contents). This would entail all of the subjects prescribed for the LL.B. degree and the compulsory subjects listed in Schedule II of the B.Arch.St. degree plus one second-year and one third-year subject listed in Schedule I.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must, before enrolment, obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend classes regularly and pass examinations in the subject RS99 Honours Architectural Studies* which shall be a combination of two such parts of subjects as may be approved from time to time by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning in each case, include in the combined subject RS99, part of a subject taught in a department in another faculty; such candidates must consult the chairman of the department concerned and apply in writing by 30 November of the year preceding the proposed Honours year, to the Registrar seeking the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

The work of the Honours year may not be commenced before a candidate is qualified for the Ordinary degree; and must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years but not more, under such conditions as the Faculty may determine.

The names of the candidates who are awarded honours shall be published in alphabetical order as appropriate in the prescribed classes and divisions.

*Information on the approved subjects from which the prescribed combination may be chosen shall be advised in the preceding year by the Department of Architecture.

The subjects to be offered in a particular year will depend upon the availability of staff.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:
Students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought. Books marked * are available in paperback editions.

Reference books:
Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Architecture. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Communication competence:
In the course of essay, tutorial and project work, the students are expected to increase their competence in the use of oral, written and visual communication.

Examinations:
For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

FIRST-YEAR COMPULSORY SUBJECTS.

RS01 Building Studies I.

This is a full subject in the year when a student normally undertakes four subjects; it is therefore equivalent to one-quarter of the student's load.

Two 1-hour lectures and two other hours weekly throughout the year. Occasional site visits.

The syllabus divides into the following sections:

1. Development of Buildings.
The historical development of building forms in response to structural theory, building science and construction technology.

2. The Building Industry.
The building industry in Australia, its role in the national economy; the processes that produce buildings; the role of owner, designer, builders and manufacturers; communications within the industry—drawings, specifications, trade literature.

3. The Performance Concept.
Develops the concepts of performance requirements and performance criteria in response to user needs.

4. Environment and Buildings.

The building as shelter and filter in response to environmental circumstances; climatic zones and pre-literate shelters. Environmental factors; solar radiation, sunlight and daylight, wind, rain and damp, intrusions such as noise. Performance criteria. Units of measurement. Temperature measurement and analysis.

5. Production of Buildings and Economic Life of Buildings.

Order of work on the site, and associated builders' plant. Building systems. Workshops and factories. Factory production of component parts. Characteristic times taken and distribution of construction costs. Life-time costs in buildings.

6. Building Structures.

The nature, function and form of structures. Loads on buildings and other urban structures.

Equilibrium of forces, resultants and reactions at supports. Analysis of pinjointed structure. Materials and their behaviour under load; stress and strain. Failure and instability. Axially loaded members.

7. The Functions of the Building Fabric.

The traditional nature of large and small buildings, and alternatives which have been used or proposed. Typical production documents.

Several approaches will be used—such as functional categories (houses, offices, etc.), building elements and components (roof, windows, etc.) and themes (rain exclusion, insulation, etc.). Essential services in buildings will be referred to.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

Text-books: *Burberry, P., *Environment and services* (Batsford); Cowan, H. J., *The masterbuilders* (Wiley); Foster, J. S., *Structure and Fabric* (Batsford); *Gordon, J. E., *Structures, or why things don't fall down* (Pelican paperback, or Plenum), "A witty yet highly informative account of the general principles which underlie all structures."; Harper, D. R., *Building the process and the product* (Construction Press); Hutton, J., *Building and construction in Australia* (Cheshire); Konya, A., *Design primer for hot climates* (Architectural Press); Shaeffer, R. E., *Building structures* (Prentice-Hall); *OR* *Hodgkinson, A. (ed.), *A. J. Handbook of building structures* (Architectural Press); *OR* *Morgan, W., *The elements of structure*, 2nd edition (Pitman).

RS11 Design Studies I.

One 1-hour lecture, two 1-hour tutorials and one 2-hour workshop session weekly throughout the year. Occasional excursions.

The nature of Design: development of an appreciation of the concept of design in terms of a model relating the factors inherent in design; its physical and semantic purposes (*ends*), seen in their *contexts* (i.e. considering both physical and semantic implications of users and environments), and the material, technological and cultural *means* available for their realisation.

Architectural Design considered in relation to other acts of design as varied as landscape, industrial, engineering and graphic design, music, theatre, choreography, etc.

Design compared and contrasted with art, craft, invention and science, to explore the ways in which Design is distinguishable from the others.

Examination of certain problem notions well known to designers: e.g. the notion of functionalism; the apparent conflict between the utilitarian and the semantic; the relationships between art, craft and Design (the Bauhaus, etc.); the notions of "good" and "bad" Design; the puzzle of creativity.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

Text-books: *Heskett, J., *Industrial design* (Thames and Hudson); *Papanek, V., *Design for the real world* (Paladin); *Pile, J., *Design* (University of Massachusetts Press); Pye, D., *The nature and aesthetics of design* (Barrie and Jenkins).

FIRST-YEAR ELECTIVE SUBJECTS.

In addition to the following elective subjects, which are taken in the Department of Architecture, and which will be offered as staff and enrolments allow and subject to such quotas as may be imposed, electives are also available in departments in other faculties and from other institutions. Details of these electives may be obtained from the Department of Architecture. (See also schedule I.)

RS21 History and Theories of Architecture I.

Two 1-hour lectures and one 1-hour tutorial weekly throughout the year. Occasional excursions.

ARCHITECTURE OF NINETEENTH AND TWENTIETH CENTURIES.

Studies in history related to architecture of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with emphasis upon theories concerning the nature of architecture. Australian architecture will be the subject of one portion of the course.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

Text-books: *Banham, R., *Theory and design in the first machine age* (Architectural Press); *Dixon, R., and Muthesius, S., *Victorian architecture* (Thames and Hudson); *Jencks, C., *Modern movements in architecture* (Doubleday); *Service, A., *Edwardian architecture* (Thames and Hudson); *Freeland, J. M., *Architecture in Australia* (Cheshire).

RS31 Art History and Theories.

Two 1-hour lectures and one 1-hour tutorial weekly throughout the year. Occasional excursions.

VISUAL ARTS IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY.

The course will introduce students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of art throughout this century. The term "visual art" is broadly understood as including film, photography, graphics, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (though architecture is chiefly dealt with in another subject, RS21).

Guest Lecturers (both artists and scholars) will be invited to contribute to the topic as opportunities arise.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

Text-books: Arnason, H. H., *A history of modern art* (Thames and Hudson); *Hamilton, G. H., *Painting and sculpture in Europe 1880-1940* (Pelican history of art). (Penguin); *Chipp, H. B., *Theories of modern art* (California U.P.).

RS41 Visual Communication.

The course is planned to increase the *visual* literacy of students through the study of: (1) The nature of vision and perception; (2) Interpretation of visual information; (3) The characteristics of visual images and (4) The transmission of visual messages.

The course consists of one 2-hour lecture session weekly throughout the year and one 3-hour tutorial session weekly in the third term only.

In addition to essays, experiments and projects are undertaken to study the effectiveness and uses of visual communications. Topics are selected to suit both the analytically and also the creatively minded students.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

Text-books: Bloomer, M., *Principles of visual perception* (Van Nostrand Reinhold); *Hanks K., and Belliston, L., *Draw* (Kaufmann); McKim, R. H., *Experiences in visual thinking* (Brooks/Cole); Sless, D., *Visual thinking* (University of Adelaide, 5UV Radio).

SECOND-YEAR COMPULSORY SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS.

RS0H Building Studies IIH.

A half-subject in the year when a student normally undertakes three subjects; equivalent to one-sixth of the student's load.

1. BUILDING SCIENCE.

Fifteen 1-hour lectures, fifteen 2-hour sessions of laboratory or tutorials.

An approach to the physical behaviour of materials to extend the understanding of building performance and durability. Includes matters such as water absorption, corrosion and biological attack; behaviour in fire (the building as a whole is considered). Experimental work in the laboratory will be undertaken.

Thermal, lighting and acoustic factors affecting internal environments in buildings, including human physiology and thermal comfort conditions; lighting and visual conditions; elementary acoustics and noise control (including behaviour of materials).

2. STRUCTURAL BEHAVIOUR AND THEORY, AN INTRODUCTION.

Eighteen 1-hour lectures, eighteen hours of laboratory and tutorials.

Design of beams; column design in timber, steel and concrete; structural systems for buildings; framed structures and trusses. Choice of forms and selection of materials; cost criteria. Fire resistance of structural members.

(Tutorial and laboratory classes are used to demonstrate behaviour of beams made with various materials, and to apply lecture material to the design of beams.)

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

Text-books: Angus, T. C., *The control of indoor climate* (Pergamon); Shaeffer, R. E., *Building structures* (Prentice-Hall); *OR* *Hodgkinson, A. (ed.), *A. J. Handbook of building structure* (Architectural Press); Konya, A., *Design primer for hot climates* (Architectural Press).

RS12 Design Studies II.

A full subject constituting one third of the year's work.

Two 1-hour lectures, one 1-hour tutorial and one 3-hour workshop session weekly throughout the year.

This course examines the activity of designing, primarily of architectural designing. It discusses architectural design in practice; the scope of architects' work, the constituents of briefs, common procedures, modes of communication, design aids and the roles of participants in the design process (architects, consultants, users, clients and the community).

Theoretical models of various aspects of the design process are examined including creativity, planning, production of three dimensional forms and decision-making sequences. Such models are compared with recorded experiences of designers in practice.

The process of evaluation as part of the design process is also discussed, including a critical examination of a number of buildings.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

Text-book: Broadbent, G., *Design in architecture* (Wiley).

SECOND-YEAR ELECTIVE SUBJECTS.

In addition to the following elective subjects, which are taken in the Department of Architecture, and which will be offered as staff and enrolments allow and subject to such quotas as may be imposed, electives are also available in departments in other faculties and from other institutions. Details of these electives may be obtained from the Department of Architecture. (See also schedule I.)

RS1H Building Construction IIH.

A half-subject comprising one 1-hour lecture and two other hours a week. Assessment by work submitted during the year.

The economic aspects of project planning and control. Economic performance, methods of estimating initial cost, recurring costs, outgoings, valuation tables, costs-in-use, construction economics, competitive bidding, investment evaluation, discounted cash flow techniques, cost/benefit analysis, valuation practice.

Assessment methods in this half-subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

Text-books: *Ferry, D. J., *Cost planning of buildings* (Crosby Lockwood); *Stone, P. A., *Building design evaluation-costs-in-use* (Methuen); *Oxley, R., and Poskitt, J., *Management techniques applied to the construction industry* (Granada); *Bathurst, P. E., and Butler, D. A., *Building cost control techniques and economics* (Heinemann).

RS2H Building Science IIH.

A half-subject comprising one 1-hour lecture and two hours of laboratory work or tutorial session each week over three terms. The syllabus is arranged to flow on from earlier work in Building Studies IIH (RS0H). Over three terms the main topics, with emphasis on scientific methods, are:

1. External environment: measurements and instruments. Solar radiation and daylight.
2. Behaviour of materials: especially in relation to moisture.
3. Internal environment: thermal, visual and acoustic aspects.

Laboratory work and experimental projects will be undertaken in the Building Science Laboratory.

Assessment methods in this half-subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

NR1H Building Structures IIH.

[This elective half-subject will not be offered this year.]

RS5H Computer Methods in Architecture IIH.

A total of 4 hours weekly of lectures and practical work sessions throughout the year.

This subject is designed to convey an understanding of the elements of computer methods as a practical tool, as well as to teach the production of useful software for business, technical and research purposes. Adequate maths will be assumed (found within the syllabuses of Matriculation Mathematics I and II).

Algorithmic processes and languages, (Basic and Fortran 77). Computer organisation, interactive and batch processing. Nature of statistics and related concepts. Descriptive parameters and sampling. Elementary programming for architectural purposes.

Assessment methods in this half-subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RS4H Design Studies IIH.

A half subject, available as an elective for students wishing to extend their experience of the subject, Design Studies.

3 hours per week including lectures, seminars and some practical work sessions.

This subject studies the similarities and differences in creating and depicting hypothetical constructions by verbal, spatial and formal means. It explains the nature of architectural designing in relation to creative activity in the arts and sciences, and examines in detail theories of the nature of creativity.

Assessment methods in this half-subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RS22 History and Theories of Architecture II.

Two 1-hour lectures and one 1-hour tutorial weekly throughout the year. Occasional excursions.

BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT TO ASPECTS OF NINETEENTH AND TWENTIETH CENTURIES.

A topic is chosen which has a 19th and/or 20th centuries manifestation, but also an earlier occurrence in history. The topic will vary from time to time.

This year the topic is CLASSICISM AND NEOCLASSICISM. It studies classicist architecture from the 15th century to the 20th, with particular emphasis upon Italian renaissance and upon 19th century classicism. Australian examples are included.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

Text-books: *Dixon, R., and Muthesius, S., *Victorian architecture* (Thames and Hudson); *Murray, P., *The architecture of the Italian renaissance* (Thames and Hudson); *Summerson, J., *The classical language of architecture* (Thames and Hudson).

RS92 Urban and Landscape Design Studies II.

An average of two 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour practical work session throughout the year, with supplementary seminars.

This course is complementary to Design Studies, addressing itself to urban areas and to landscape design.

Lectures on the History of Urban Areas and of Landscape Design will form a significant part of the course.

As with RS11 Design Studies I and RS12 Design Studies II the emphasis is upon examining how the environment becomes what it is—the processes, the materials, the people, the concepts and theories.

Studio work and site visits will be used as background experience, the process rather than the product being emphasised.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

THIRD-YEAR COMPULSORY SUBJECT.

RS13 Design and Building Studies III.

The overall theme in this subject is Design, Building and the Community.

Several weekly seminars, with lectures as appropriate. Site visits will be arranged, and may involve living costs.

PART A. DESIGN AND DECISION-MAKERS, AT THE URBAN SCALE.

Architectural design and urban design, considered for their place in the Australian community.

Examines the way in which urban environments arrive at what they are. The realities of commissioning, of construction, and of the marketing of materials. The industries and professions involved in the built environment. Government, and legislative roles. Other decision makers.

The ways in which the outcome is satisfactory or unsatisfactory for the community, and what alternative processes there might be.

PART B. PHYSICAL ASPECTS OF DESIGN, AT THE URBAN SCALE.

Architectural design related to the principles of Building Construction, Building Structures and Building Science.

This section of the syllabus is intended to enable those students who may not proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Architecture to take an important step in examining the technical parameters surrounding design.

It builds on RS01 Building Studies I and RS0H Building Studies IIH, goes a little further with the topics of that subject, but especially it examines ways in which they relate to the design process. The extent to which technical aspects determine the nature of buildings, or otherwise, is studied.

Three sub-themes are introduced in Part B:

B1. THE URBAN ENVIRONMENT.

Climate and microclimate of cities and urban spaces, including such matters as daylight, solar access and shadowing; wind and rain among tall buildings; urban noise problems; environmental impact of essential services.

B2. THE BUILDING INDUSTRY.

The demography of the industry, and its position in society; suburban builders compared with major building contractors; related and surrounding activities such as manufacturing, supply, distribution, sales and promotion. The Australian situation compared with that in other countries. Methods of estimating demand for building materials and services.

Some socio-technical aspects: relationship of building resources (labour, skills and materials) to regional design characteristics.

B3. ENGINEERING DESIGN.

Two hours of lectures and/or tutorials weekly throughout half the year.

Topics to be chosen, from the following;

The role of the engineer in the design team. Engineering methodology. Water management in architecture and in relation to urban structure. Engineering services in buildings and in the urban environment. Urban traffic and transportation engineering. Simplified design methods for buildings and components in timber, steel and concrete.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

THIRD-YEAR ELECTIVE SUBJECTS.

In addition to the following elective subjects, which are taken in the Department of Architecture, and which will be offered as staff and enrolments allow and subject to such quotas as may be imposed, electives are also available in departments in other faculties and from other institutions. Details of these electives may be obtained from the Department of Achitecture. (See also schedule I.)

RS63 Building Science III.

[This elective subject will not be offered this year.]

NR23 Building Structures III.

[This elective subject will not be offered this year.]

RS83 Computer Methods in Architecture III.

A total of three hours weekly of seminars with lectures as appropriate, and one 3-hour practical work session weekly throughout the year.

A pre-requisite for this subject is RS5H, or an approved equivalent subject. This course develops in detail the theory, production and application of appropriate software related to Architectural and Building problems.

Language (Basic, Fortran 77 and/or Pascal). Theory and principles of graphic and automated drafting (CAD), data processing and file handling. Statistical analysis and numerical methods for business and research. Practical exercises.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RS23 History and Theories of Architecture III.

A total of five hours weekly of seminars with lectures as appropriate.

FURTHER STUDIES RELATED TO NINETEENTH AND TWENTIETH CENTURIES.

Deeper examination of some aspects of architecture, including related events and theories in eras other than the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The topics may vary from year to year.

The topic for this year is FUNCTIONALISM. The concept and its influence in the first three decades of the twentieth century are examined. Some background to the concept, in earlier history. Some consideration of events since 1930 which relate to the concept of Functionalism.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

Text-books: De Zurko, E. R., *Origins of functionalist theory* (Columbia U.P.); Hitchcock, H-R., and Johnson, P., *The international style* (Norton edition).

RS33 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA.

A total of three hours weekly of seminars with lectures as appropriate, and one 3-hour practical work session weekly, throughout the year. Occasional excursions.

PART 1. AUSTRALIAN PLANNING.

This component is concerned with the nature and evolution of urban and regional planning and design as practised in this country. The processes of planning and environmental management are analysed by means of Australian case studies.

PART 2. THE PROCESS OF URBAN AND LANDSCAPE DESIGN.

This component relates to the nature of urban and landscape design in the twentieth century as part of the societal processes of environmental management and planning. Local and international examples of urban and landscape projects will be critically analysed and evaluated.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RS43 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIB.

This subject may be taken only by students concurrently enrolled in LL38 Environmental and Planning Law.

A total of three hours weekly of seminars with lectures as appropriate, and one 3-hour practical work session weekly.

This subject is concerned with the nature and evolution of urban and regional planning and design as practised in this country. The processes of planning and environmental management are analysed by means of Australian case studies.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

LL38 Environmental and Planning Law.

This subject may be taken only by students who are concurrently enrolled in RS43 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIB.

For Syllabus, see Faculty of Law, Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.).

HONOURS DEGREE.

RS99 Honours Architectural Studies.

A range of options will be offered each year by the Department of Architecture, determined by staff availability and their interests and research. Each student is required to enrol in two of the options.

Subject to the Chairman of the Architecture Department's approval, and with the agreement of the other Department concerned, one option may be taken in another Department.

The work is largely self-directed. There will be seminars or laboratory sessions, each of 2 or 3 hours, at which students will deliver papers for discussion or experiments for review and report progress upon a dissertation which will be the final submission.

Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time are:

Architectural History
Architectural Theories in Modern Architecture
Australian Architectural History
*Building Acoustics and Noise
*Building Materials Behaviour
Computer Applications in Architecture
Criticism and Architecture
Conservation in the Built Environment
*Daylight Studies
*Energy Control in Buildings
Ergonomics
Housing
Rainfall and Buildings
Solar Access
Urban Design
Wind and Buildings

Information about available topics in any particular year can be obtained from the Department office and from the lecturers concerned.

*These topics require experimental work in the Building Science Laboratory.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE (OLD COURSE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

2. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

3. (a) To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture a candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written and practical work (where such is required) and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed.

(b) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence that he has had not less than six months' practical experience, not necessarily consecutive, in work approved by the Faculty as appropriate to his course.

4. (a) A candidate who has completed the work of the third year and who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must make written application to the Registrar, before or at the time of enrolment in the year in which he intends to take the Honours course, for permission to do so.

(b) Before granting such permission the Faculty will take into consideration the candidate's work up to the time of his application.

(c) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the full course prescribed for the Ordinary degree and shall in addition undertake further work of an advanced nature and pass examinations in such work. Further, he must pass in the subjects which he takes after his acceptance as an Honours student at a higher standard than is required from candidates for the Ordinary degree.

(d) The names of candidates who pass with Honours shall be arranged alphabetically in the following classes: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain first or second class Honours may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided he has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

(e) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence that he has had not less than six months' practical experience, not necessarily consecutive, in work approved by the Faculty as appropriate to his course.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite work as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject.

6. (a) All annual examinations, other than supplementary, shall take place towards the end of the academic year, except that practical examinations and examinations in a subject in which the course of instruction has been completed by the end of the second term, may be held at any convenient time fixed by the Faculty.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and practical work where required to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

(c) Written and practical work done by candidates at the direction of the professors or lecturers and the results of terminal or other examinations in any subject may be taken into consideration at the final examination in that subject.

(d) There shall be three classifications of pass at the annual examination in any subject or division of a subject for the degree as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification; the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order either in one list or in two divisions as the Faculty may determine. If the pass list be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

(e) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers unless exempted by the Faculty. Any such exemptions granted will hold for one academic year only.

(f) Supplementary examinations will be held only in special circumstances approved by the Faculty after consideration of individual cases.

7. Except in case of illness or other sufficient cause allowed by the Faculty, no candidate shall be credited in any year with attendance at lectures or practical work in a subject unless he has attended the lectures and practical work respectively in that subject to the satisfaction of the lecturer concerned.

8. No candidate shall be granted exemption from attendance at lectures or practical work except upon grounds approved by the Faculty.

9. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein unless his plan of study is approved by the Dean. If he fails a third time he may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any subject or division of a subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

10. A student who has passed examinations *in pari materia* in another faculty or otherwise, or who desires that his work at other universities or technical schools should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture may on application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

11. Except by permission of the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty only those candidates who have entered upon the course for the degree in or before the academic year 1979 will be permitted to enrol in the course for the degree after 31 December 1979. Such candidates will be eligible to proceed to the degree under the provisions of these regulations provided that they complete the course-work requirements for the award of the degree by 31 March 1986 and the practical experience requirements by 30 November 1987, as prescribed in the schedules, unless the Council approves an extension of time in particular cases under clause 5 of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

Regulations allowed 9 January, 1958.
Amended: 21 Dec. 1967: 4; 15 Jan. 1976: 2; 2 Feb. 1978: 3, 4; 31 Jan. 1980: 11; 4 Feb. 1982: 4, 6; 24 Feb. 1983: 2.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE (OLD COURSE)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 2.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Arch. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. During the first, second, third, fourth and fifth years every candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom, attend courses of instruction and at the annual examination for the appropriate year shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

(a) First-year subjects

RA01 Building Construction I
NC51 Architectural Structures I
RA11 Building Science I
RA21 History of Architecture I
RA31 Architectural Design and Planning I
RA71 Architectural and Free Drawing
RA81 Art History and Appreciation
RA41 Studio Work I

(b) Second-year subjects

RA02 Building Construction II
NC52 Architectural Structures II
RA12 Building Science II
RA22 History of Architecture II
RA32 Architectural Design and Planning II
RA82 Architectural Surveying
RA42 Studio Work II

(c) Third-year subjects

RA03 Building Construction III
NC53 Architectural Structures III
RA13 Building Science III
RA33 Architectural Design and Planning III
RA53 Professional Practice I
RA43 Studio Work III

(d) Fourth-year subjects

RA04 Building Construction IV
NC54 Architectural Structures IV
RA14 Building Science IV
RA34 Architectural Design and Planning IV
RA64 Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design I
RA54 Professional Practice II
RA44 Studio Work IV

(e) Fifth-year subjects

RA05 Building Construction V
NC55 Architectural Structures V
RA15 Building Science V
RA65 Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design II
RA75 Architectural Thesis
RA55 Professional Practice III
RA45 Studio Work V

SCHEDULE II: THE HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate who has been granted permission to proceed to the Honours degree under regulation 4 shall complete all the work for the Ordinary degree under schedule I, and undertake the following additional work:

RA98 Advanced Studies I:

Seminar courses in one of a limited selection of topics. The topics may include the following:

1. Advanced Architectural Design and Planning
2. Architecture and Environment
3. Development of Contemporary Architecture
4. Industrialised Building
5. Architectural Structure
6. Urban Design and Planning
7. Landscape Design
8. Professional Management and Administration
9. Interior and Furniture Design
10. Building Services
11. Architectural Acoustics
12. Philosophy of Architecture

RA99 Final Honours Architecture:

A candidate who has been granted permission to proceed to Final Honours Architecture shall enrol for RA99 Final Honours Architecture and undertake additional work as follows:

RA89 Advanced Studies II:

Seminar courses as a continuation of the work undertaken in RA98 Advanced Studies I.

SCHEDULE III: PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

1. During the fourth year each candidate will normally be required to obtain at least three months practical experience satisfactory to the Faculty.

2. Such practical experience may form part of the six months practical experience required under regulation 3(b) or 4(e).

3. An indication of the kind of practical experience deemed appropriate to the course and acceptable to the Faculty is set out in a leaflet available from the Registrar.

4. With the prior approval of the Faculty, candidates may undertake an architectural study tour outside South Australia or overseas during the third term of fourth year. The proposed programme and itinerary must be submitted to the Chairman of the Department of Architecture by 30 June of the year of the proposed tour for approval by the Faculty. Candidates may count up to three months of an approved study tour towards the six months practical experience required under regulation 3(b) or 4(e) of the degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

SCHEDULE IV: APPROVAL OF COURSES

1. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not proceed to any part of the work of the second or a subsequent year unless he has completed the whole of the work of, and passed the examination proper to, the preceding year or years. At the discretion of the Board of Examiners a candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners in not more than two subjects at an annual examination may be permitted to present himself for a supplementary examination in the subject or subjects concerned; and if he satisfies the examiners in the supplementary examination he shall then be deemed to have passed the whole examination.

2. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

3. Continuation of courses offered prior to 1980:

Beginning on 1 January 1980, new courses for the degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture have been established. All students enrolling in the Architecture courses for the first time in 1980 or later must enrol in the new courses unless permission of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning has previously been given.

Students who before the beginning of the academic year 1980 were enrolled in the Bachelor of Architecture course will continue in that old course except that:

(a) any student who wishes to transfer to either of the new courses may apply to the Faculty of Architecture and Planning for permission to do so and will be granted such status in the course into which transfer is sought, as the Faculty may determine; and

(b) students enrolled in the old course who have not passed all the course work requirements by 31 March 1986 will be required to transfer to one of the new courses; uncompleted practical experience requirements must be fulfilled by 30 November 1987.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE (OLD COURSE)

SYLLABUSES

Any students previously enrolled in the B.Arch. (Old Course) still to complete the degree will be required to do subjects or portions of subjects from the B.Arch. (New Course).

The Faculty of Architecture and Planning has approved a list of equivalents which is obtainable from the Dean's office.

Syllabuses of the third, fourth and fifth year subjects of the B.Arch. (Old Course) are to be found in the 1981 Calendar, Volume II.

Attention is drawn to Regulation 11 for the B.Arch. (Old Course) in this, the 1984 Calendar, which prescribes 31 March 1986 as the very last date for course work.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE (NEW COURSE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A candidate may obtain either the Ordinary degree or the Honours degree but not both.

2. The course of study for both the Ordinary and the Honours degree shall extend over three academic years.

3. Except as provided in regulation 4, a candidate for the degree shall:

(a) have completed satisfactorily the first two years of the course for the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies as prescribed in the regulations and schedules of that degree; or

(b) have completed satisfactorily the first three years of a course in a recognised School of Architecture leading to a degree or diploma which is considered by the Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, to be equivalent for the purpose to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies; or

(c) be qualified for admission to a degree in the University of Adelaide, or for admission in another university to a degree which is considered by the Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, to be equivalent for the purpose to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

4. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty of Architecture and Planning may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy one of the requirements specified in regulation 3 but who has satisfied the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall attend lectures and other classes to the satisfaction of the departments concerned, and shall satisfactorily complete written and practical work, and shall pass examinations, as prescribed in the schedules.

7. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

8. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible for final assessment until after the satisfactory completion of the requirements prescribed in the schedules.

(b) There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree other than Practice subjects, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

Results in Practice Subjects will not be classified.

The names of the candidates in each of the classifications shall be published as prescribed in the schedules.

9. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's oral, written or practical work, or examinations in that subject, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the academic year of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

10. (a) A candidate who has twice failed to pass an annual examination, which shall include any supplementary examination, in any subject, may not enrol for that subject again except by permission of the Faculty and then only in accordance with such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(b) For the purpose of regulation 10(a) a candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend all or part of an annual examination (or a supplementary examination if granted) in any subject after having been enrolled in the second or third year for at least two terms, or after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in the first year in that subject, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

11. A candidate who has passed subjects in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning or in other faculties or universities or elsewhere may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine, save that a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all subjects of the final year of the course.

12. To be eligible for the award of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture a candidate shall undertake such studies and achieve such standards as are prescribed in the schedules.

13. The names of candidates who qualify for the award of the Honours degree shall be published as prescribed in the schedules within the following classes and divisions:

First Class
Second Class
  Division A
  Division B
Third Class

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.
Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 8, 11; 24 Feb. 1983: 5, 8.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE (NEW COURSE)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

(The Council, in making these schedules under regulation 5, determined that they become effective on 1 January, 1980.)

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION

Subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the Faculty, and subject to the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning and the Council where required in the Regulations, an applicant may be *considered* for admission if one or more of the following pre-requisites are satisfied:

(a) Completion of the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, except that students of outstanding merit may be considered for admission after completion of the first two years of the Bachelor of Architectural Studies course.

(b) Completion in the University of Adelaide or another university of a degree which is approved under the Regulations as equivalent for the purpose to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

(c) Completion in another institution of the first three years of an Architecture course approved under the Regulations.

(d) The holding of qualifications which satisfy the Faculty and the Council under Regulation 4.

SCHEDULE II: QUALIFYING STUDIES

An applicant may be selected for admission under Regulation 3(c) or 4 subject to satisfactory completion of such qualifying studies as determined by the Faculty after consideration of advice from the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

Qualifying studies will normally be selected from the preparatory subjects; in unusual cases Faculty may approve different studies, after consideration of advice from the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

Preparatory subjects (and any other qualifying studies) will be offered and assessed in the first half of each calendar year, in order that these subjects might be completed satisfactorily before the core subjects of first year commence at mid-year.

A candidate undertaking qualifying studies may defer assessment until the end of the year of entry as a qualifying student.

On the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.

A candidate who defers or fails all or part of the qualifying studies may undertake them in another year only with permission of Faculty after it has considered advice from the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. COURSE OF STUDY

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake the requirements of and satisfy the examiners in:

(a) twelve core subjects, four to be taken in each of the three years of the course;

(b) one elective subject or a period of approved practical experience to be taken in the first or second year of the course (normally first); and

(c) twelve practice subjects to be taken in the first or second years of the course (normally six in the first year and six in the second year).

Depending on a candidate's background, a candidate who is accepted under the provisions of either regulation 3(c) or regulation 4 may be required to complete one or more preparatory subjects in partial or complete fulfilment of the requirement to undertake qualifying studies under the provisions of schedule I and schedule II.

Preparatory subjects

RR31 Architectural Construction IA
RR41 Architectural Science IA
NR11 Architectural Structures IA
RR51 Architectural Design IA

Core subjects

First-Year

RR01 Architectural Construction I
RR11 Architectural Design I
RR21 Architectural Science I
NR01 Architectural Structures I

Second-Year

RR02 Architectural Construction II
RR12 Architectural Design II
RR22 Architectural Science II
NR02 Architectural Structures II

Third-Year

RR03 Architectural Construction III
RR13 Architectural Design III
RR23 Architectural Science III
NR03 Architectural Structures III

Elective subject

One elective subject selected from the following and approved by the Chairman of the Department of Architecture:

RR77 Human-Environment Studies

OR

RX07 An approved study as prescribed from time to time

OR

One approved subject or the equivalent from another degree of the University of Adelaide.

OR

RX08 Practical Experience

With the prior approval of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture, a candidate may choose to present a period of approved practical experience for the equivalent of twenty weeks *in lieu* of an elective subject.

Practice subjects

RR47 Architectural Surveying
RR57 Building and Planning Regulations
RR17 Building Services and Equipment A
RR28 Computer Techniques in Architecture B
RR37 Drawing and Visual Communication A

RR18 Building Services and Equipment B
RR48 Building Surveys
RR27 Computer Techniques in Architecture A
RR38 Drawing and Visual Communication B
RR67 Estimating and Cost Control
RR58 Site Organisation and Plant
RR68 Specification and Bills of Quantities

2. ORDER OF SUBJECTS

Core subjects

Before entering upon the course of study for the following year a candidate shall pass in all the core subjects of each year of the course, provided that at the discretion of the Board of Examiners a candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners in not more than two core subjects at an annual examination may be permitted to sit for a supplementary examination in the subject or subjects concerned and the whole of the examination shall be deemed to have been passed if the examiners are satisfied at the supplementary examination.

Elective subject

With permission of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture the elective subject may be undertaken in either the first or second year. At the discretion of the Board of Examiners, a candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners in the elective subject may be granted a supplementary examination.

Practice subjects

Enrolment in each of the practice subjects listed in clause 1 of this schedule may be permitted in any sequence and each may be undertaken during either the first or the second year of the course.

There will be no supplementary examination in any practice subject; a candidate who does not satisfy the examiners may repeat the subject when it is next offered.

Entry to Third Year

Except with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture a candidate may not enrol in the third year of the course unless one of the elective subjects, or an approved period of practical experience, and all of the practice subjects listed in clause 1 of this schedule have been satisfactorily completed.

3. ASSESSMENT

A candidate who has presented for examination in any subject may, at the discretion of the Board of Examiners, be required subsequently to present for an additional examination, which may consist of oral, written or practical work; the results of which shall be taken into account in determining the result at the annual assessment.

4. APPROVAL OF COURSE

Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

5. EXEMPTION

Exemption from or status in any third-year subject or part of a third-year subject will not be granted.

6. PASS LISTS

The names of the candidates who pass in any subject shall be published in order of merit in the classifications Pass with Distinction and Pass with Credit, and in alphabetical order in the classification Pass.

SCHEDULE IV: THE HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must make written application to the Registrar, before or at the time of enrolment in the year in which it is intended that the Honours course shall be taken, for permission from the Chairman of the Department of Architecture to do so.

In granting permission the Department of Architecture will consider the standard of performance and assessments previously achieved.

A candidate for the Honours degree in addition to completing the full course prescribed for the Ordinary degree shall also attend classes regularly and pass examinations in an additional advanced subject: RR99 Honours Architecture.

This additional subject will normally be undertaken in the third year of the course but may, on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture, be permitted in the second year.

In order to qualify for the award of Honours, a candidate must, in addition to satisfying the examiners in the advanced subject (RR99 Honours Architecture), also achieve a high classification of pass in the subjects for the Ordinary degree.

The names of the candidates who are awarded honours shall be published in alphabetical order as appropriate in the prescribed classes and divisions.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE (NEW COURSE)

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Architecture. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library, or in the case of standard professional references and trade literature, in the Department of Architecture.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

PREPARATORY SUBJECTS.

RR31 Architectural Construction IA.

One 2-hour lecture/tutorial session weekly throughout the first half of the year.

This is a preparatory subject for students entering the B.Arch. course without the elementary kind of knowledge of building construction provided in the construction portion of RS01 Building Studies I and RS0H Building Studies IIH in the B.Arch.St. degree.

The building industry, on-site production, industrialised building techniques, building materials, components and elements and their functions.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

Text-book: *Harper, D. R., *Building: the process and the product* (Construction Press).

RR41 Architectural Science IA.

One 2-hour lecture/tutorial session weekly throughout the first half of the year.

Assessment will be by a project worth one third of the marks and a two-hour examination at mid-year worth two-thirds.

This is a preparatory subject for students entering the B.Arch. course without the elementary kind of knowledge of science relating to the built environment provided in the science portion of RS01 Building Studies I and RS0H Building Studies IIH in the B.Arch.St. degree.

RR51 Architectural Design IA.

Two 1-hour lectures, one 1-hour tutorial, and one 3-hour workshop session—or their equivalent as arranged with the students of the year—throughout the first half of the year.

Some aspects of the activity of designing, primarily architectural designing. The scope of an architect's work, the documents and methods used, the consultants associated.

Assessment: A report, an examination, and a project (on a chosen architect's work).

NR11 Architectural Structures IA.

One 2-hour lecture/tutorial session weekly throughout the first half of the year.

This is a preparatory subject for students entering the B.Arch. course without the elementary kind of knowledge of structures of buildings provided in the structures portion of RS01 Building Studies I and RS0H Building Studies IIH in the B.Arch.St. degree.

Statical concepts: force; equilibrium of forces acting at a point; equilibrium of rigid bodies subjected to two and three dimensional force fields; bending moment, shear force and axial force; statical determinacy and indeterminacy.

Concepts of Solid Mechanics: stress; strain; behaviour of elastic and elastic-plastic materials; behaviour of real materials of construction such as timber, steel and concrete.

Structural action: stress, strain and deformation in axially loaded members and flexural members; structural action in thin surface and massive members.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

Text-books: *Morgan, W., *The elements of structure*, 2nd edition (Pitman); *OR* Salvadori, M., and Heller, R., *Structure in architecture* (2nd edition) (Prentice-Hall).

FIRST-YEAR CORE SUBJECTS.

RR01 Architectural Construction I.

Two 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour tutorial weekly throughout the second half of the year.

Teaching in this subject is in addition done in the Studio, as part of RR11.

This subject proceeds by an approach through materials; examining construction practices and how a building's functions are achieved with different materials and building processes.

Twenty-four lectures and twenty-four other hours comprising tutorials and site visits.

1. TIMBER.

Solid timber elements and framed systems, e.g. wall frames, trusses. Timber elements made with adhesives, e.g. laminated beams, boxed beams, structural boards, skin structures. Structural joints in timber.

2. MASONRY.

Using brick, block and stone systems, combined system (brick veneer), waterproofing and damp-proofing.

3. STEEL.

Structural elements and systems: rolled shapes, bolted and welded connections; typical members used for columns and beams; framed systems for floors and roofs; structural decks.

4. CONCRETE.

Current concrete technologies for structural and other uses of in-situ and pre-cast reinforced concrete as structural elements and systems, including columns, beams, slabs and floor and wall systems.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RR11 Architectural Design I.

A studio-based and project-oriented subject.

Eleven studio hours weekly throughout the second half of the year.

The design emphasis in this subject is upon creative arrangement of spaces and volumes. In the process of spatial design, integration of aesthetic, functional, technical, scientific and economic aspects is to operate, but at an elementary level.

The exercises in spatial design will also be used to practise the steps involved in the early stages of a building's production: From Brief to Documentation. The student is expected to develop graphical expression and drafting skills.

Work in this subject will consist of approximately 3 major exercises, 3 minor ones, and several swift sketch designs.

Personal tuition is provided in the studio; lecturers from other subjects and visitors from professional offices will attend as consultants when the occasion calls for them. A basic familiarity with the nature of design is presumed, but prior experience in designing is not required.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RR21 Architectural Science I.

Two 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour tutorial or laboratory session weekly throughout the second half of the year.

Teaching in this subject is in addition done in the Studio as part of RR11.

The subject develops the application of scientific knowledge and aids in the design process:

1. ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF LIGHTING DESIGN.

Lumen method. Light sources and light fittings.

2. SUNLIGHT.

Solar chart overlays and use.

3. DAYLIGHT.

Waldram diagrams; daylight protractor applications.

4. ARCHITECTURAL ERGONOMICS.

Principles of ergonomics applied to furniture, equipment and work spaces.

Functional analysis of architectural planning. Activity analysis.

5. BUILDING MATERIALS.

Selection with regard to design requirements, e.g. floor finishes.

6. FIRE IN BUILDINGS.

Origin. Fire resistance and behaviour of materials and structural elements in fires; compartmentation; smoke; case studies.

Assessment will be based on one third of marks for course work (laboratory work and tutorials) and an annual examination of 3 hours for the remaining two thirds of marks.

Text-books: Pritchard, D. C., *Lighting*, 2nd edition (Environmental physics) (Longman); Experimental Building Station, Sydney, publication: Bulletins Nos 6, 7 and 8, E.B.S., Sydney; and other publications as recommended by the lecturer.

NR01 Architectural Structures I.

Two 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour tutorial weekly throughout the second half of the year.

Teaching in this subject is in addition done in the studio as part of RR11 (approx. 12 hours).

STRUCTURAL DESIGN: The role of the engineer in the design team. Objectives and criteria of structural design; strength, serviceability and economy. The processes of project planning, conceptual design, preliminary design and proportioning and detailing. Codes and building regulations. Design loads, design data, methodology. Structural form, structural material, structural action and building function. Typical structural forms for buildings in concrete, steel, timber and masonry. (6 lecture hours and 4 tutorial hours.)

PRELIMINARY DESIGN: Choice of material and structural form; procedures and design aids for preliminary sizing of components. (10 lecture hours plus 12 studio hours.)

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING: Soil and rock properties; identification of problem sites; site investigations; bearing capacity and settlement of foundations; expansive soils; soil compaction; types of footings—strip, column, combined raft, piles; design of footings and retaining walls, slope stability. (16 lecture hours, 8 laboratory hours and 4 tutorial hours.)

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

ELECTIVE SUBJECT.

The elective subject may be taken during the first year, but must be completed by the end of the second year. Choice and timing of elective may have a significant effect on relative work loads within and between years. (See schedule II.)

RR77 Human-Environment Studies.

A course of two lectures and six other hours of lecture or tutorial or seminar per week, taking place in the first thirteen weeks of the academic year.

Theories and mechanisms of human-environment interaction are reviewed, with emphasis on aspects directly useful to designers of the built environment. Topics include perception, cognition and evaluation of built environments, ergonomics, proxemics, the environmental stress approach and ecological psychology. The interrelationship of buildings and urban form with goals and decision making processes of Western Society are examined.

Research techniques are described and applied, using case studies and projects to demonstrate their use. Techniques include behavioural studies of environmental interaction, cognitive mapping, sociological surveys, design laboratory studies, post-occupancy evaluation of buildings and the application of appropriate statistical analysis.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

Selected References: Broadbent, G., Bunt, R., and Llorens, T. (eds), *Meaning and behaviour in the built environment* (Wiley); Canter, D., *Psychology for architects* (Applied Science); Holohan, C. J., *Environmental psychology* (Random House); Lang, Jon T., Burnette, C., *et al.*, (eds), *Designing for human behaviour: architecture and the behavioural sciences* (Dowden, Hutchinson and Ross); Lee, T., *Psychology and the environment* (Methuen); Rapoport, A., *Human aspects of urban form: towards a man environment approach to urban form and design* (Pergamon).

Further reference material and required reading, including published papers, will be made known during the course.

OR

RX07 An approved study of the student's choosing.

Guidelines for this will be issued from time to time, but the study will be a self-directed study yielding a report or dissertation and will depend on availability of supervisors.

OR

An approved subject or the equivalent from another degree.

This subject may be one available in a department other than the Department of Architecture or it may be possible for a student to take a subject (or the equivalent) from the Bachelor of Architectural Studies that he has not previously studied. These arrangements will be subject to the availability of staff and to time-table constraints.

OR

RX08 Practical Experience.

Approved engagement (meaning work paid or otherwise) with an architectural office or in the building industry, for the equivalent (part-time acceptable) of twenty weeks. Evidence must afterwards be provided that the engagement offered suitable insight into the profession and/or the building industry.

PRACTICE SUBJECTS.

Each practice subject may be undertaken in either the first or the second year. However the Department may impose restrictions on the timing and sequence of these subjects in the interests of course integration and in accordance with the availability of staff and other resources. (See schedule II.)

RR17 Building Services and Equipment A.

A course of nine lectures and nine tutorials.

Plumbing and sanitation. Water supply, drainage and sewerage. Plumbing fittings for domestic and commercial use. Garbage disposal in buildings.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RR18 Building Services and Equipment B.

A course of nine lectures and nine tutorials.

Mechanical services. Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning. Lifts and escalators. Mechanical services of other kinds. Fire fighting installations. Security installations. Gas installations. Electricity supply and wiring; electrical equipment and fittings.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RR27 Computer Techniques in Architecture A.

AND

RR28 Computer Techniques in Architecture B.

Each of nine two-hour sessions.

An introduction to the nature of programming, and to the kinds of programmes already available which are helpful in relation to various architectural areas, such as design (includes computer graphics), costing, and works scheduling.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RR37 Drawing and Visual Communication A.

A course of six 2-hour sessions.

The syllabus consists of the study of and application of free drawing, architectural drawing, colour rendering and architectural presentation drawings.

The methods of assessment will be described by the lecturer at the beginning of the course.

Text-book: Porter, T., and Greenstreet, B., *Manual of graphic techniques* (Astragal Books).

RR38 Drawing and Visual Communication B.

A course of six 2-hour sessions.

The syllabus consists of the study of and application of visual communications in architectural decision making, design development, presentation of proposals and documentation of projects.

The methods of assessment will be described by the lecturer at the beginning of the course.

Text-book: Laseau, P., *Graphic thinking for architects and designers* (Van Nostrand).

RR47 Architectural Surveying.

A course of nine hours, plus field work, drawing and levelling calculations.

Surveyors' equipment. Survey techniques for site boundaries or levels and contours, and for setting out buildings.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RR48 Building Surveys.

A course of four hours, plus field work and drawing. Surveying and measuring existing buildings. Measured drawings. Techniques for alteration of projects, for dilapidation reports, and for the recording of historic buildings and sites.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RR57 Building and Planning Regulations.

A course of nine hours.

The authorities with jurisdiction over buildings and building operations; their regulations and their ways of administering them.

The more influential regulations examined; effects upon design, building and contract administration.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RR58 Site Organisation and Plant.

A course of nine 2-hour sessions, seven of them in the form of site visits.

Organisation of sites and sequence of work; network schedules, Builders' accommodation, plant, hoists, cranes. Deliveries, storage and waste disposal on the site. Relation of the trades at work. Demolition work. Protection of workers and of the public. The influence of such matters on the design of a building.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RR67 Estimating and Cost Control.

A course of nine hours.

An introduction to the range of prediction techniques and their applicability. Students will undertake simple exercises in estimating. Cost control and project management described, and implications for the design stage discussed. Feasibility studies. The role of the Quantity Surveyor.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RR68 Specifications and Bills of Quantities.

A course of nine hours.

Introduces the student to examples of specifications and of bills, and how they are compiled. The work of specification writers and of quantity surveyors. The relation of these documents to estimating, building, cost control and contract administration. Thence their effect upon the design process.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

SECOND-YEAR CORE SUBJECTS.

RR02 Architectural Construction II.

One 1-hour lecture and two other hours of lectures or tutorials or practical work, weekly throughout the year.

Teaching in this subject is in addition done in the Studio as part of RR12 (approx. 18 hours).

The emphasis of this subject will be upon an examination of design decisions in relation to:

1. Building Fabric.
2. Construction Processes.

Performance evaluation criteria (serviceability, durability, safety, etc.) are used to examine elements of a building (structure, walls, floors, doors, windows, etc.).

Construction drawing exercises will be undertaken in conjunction with RR12 Architectural Design.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RR12 Architectural Design II.

Fifteen hours weekly of Studio work, throughout the year.

A Studio-based and project oriented subject, in five 3-hour sessions.

In this year the student is to develop further the ability to manage a design project independently. The projects will not be large buildings but there is an increasing call for integration of many aesthetic and technical aspects with the spatial design.

The quality of the products will be given increasingly close attention.

Staff of the Department concerned with Building Structures, Building Construction, and Building Science will be available for consultation, along with professional consultants.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

RR22 Architectural Science II.

One 1-hour lecture and two other hours (of lectures or tutorials or practical work) weekly throughout the year.

Teaching in this subject is in addition done in the Studio as part of RR12.

Over the three terms the following four topics are developed in principle, for integration in studio projects which form part of RR12 Architectural Design II:

Thermal Performance of Buildings and Energy Considerations (including properties of materials and insulation).

Visual Environment (daylighting, artificial lighting, sun and glare control and colour).

Architectural Acoustics (including acoustics of large spaces) and Noise Control.

Building Materials.

Assessment based on one third of marks for course work (laboratory work and tutorials) and an annual examination of three hours for two-thirds.

NR02 Architectural Structures II.

Teaching in this subject is in addition done in the Studio, as part of RR12 (approx. 18 hours).

STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS: Elastic models of flexural behaviour; deformations and deflections. Introduction to the analysis of indeterminate structures. Concept of stability. Overload behaviour of structures; elastic-plastic models; collapse load analysis and design.

(12 lecture hours, 12 tutorial hours.)

PRELIMINARY DESIGN OF BUILDINGS: Structural layout; load paths in a range of typical structures including multi-storey buildings and low-rise buildings. Simplified analysis and preliminary sizing of components.

(8 lecture hours, 8 tutorial hours.)

SIZING OF STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Proportioning and detailing of components in steel, concrete, timber and masonry.

(16 lecture hours, 16 tutorial/laboratory hours.)

Assessment methods in this subject, based on class work and a final examination, will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year.

Text-book: Shaeffer, R. E., *Building structures* (Prentice-Hall).

ELECTIVE SUBJECT.

The elective subject may be taken during the first year, but must be completed by the end of the second year. Choice and timing of elective may have a significant effect on relative work loads within and between years. (See syllabus above and schedule II.)

PRACTICE SUBJECTS.

Each practice subject may be undertaken in either the first or the second year. However the Department may impose restrictions on the timing and sequence of these subjects in the interests of course integration and in accordance with the availability of staff and other resources. (See syllabus above and schedule II.)

THIRD-YEAR CORE SUBJECTS.

RR03 Architectural Construction III.

"Advanced Construction", the bringing together of RR01 Architectural Construction I and RR02 Architectural Construction II, and emphasis on economic aspects. This will employ consultation in the studio, but there will be lecture sessions (maximum 9) which further develop three topics:

1. Large buildings:

   multi-storey buildings;

   industrial buildings;

   large span buildings.

2. Choice of construction forms and systems, cost comparisons and appropriateness for various building types.

3. Advanced industrialised methods in the production of buildings.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

The number of contact hours for the subject will appear on a schedule obtainable from the Department early in the year.

RR13 Architectural Design III.

In this final year there will be one long studio project ("The Final Project") which will be presented first as well developed sketch designs, then as partly developed production drawing and details. The sketch designs will be assessed primarily for the quality (in all important aspects) of the design, while the further drawings will be examined for competence in regard to Building Construction, Building Structure, and Building Science.

There will also be some other projects, dealt with to preliminary sketches only, giving opportunities to deal in uncommon situations such as large spans, concert hall acoustics, systems building, or the like.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

The number of contact hours for the subject will appear on a schedule obtainable from the Department early in the year.

RR23 Architectural Science III.

The topics taught in RR23 Architectural Science III are developed in relation to the work current in RR13 Architectural Design III, chiefly by consultation with students in the studio. Chosen portions of those projects will be the subject of reports, calculations and/or experimental work by the student.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

The number of contact hours for the subject will appear on a schedule obtainable from the Department early in the year.

NR03 Architectural Structures III.

Selected topics will be taught by specialist engineers.

Seminar papers will be delivered by students.

Consultation related to Architectural Design will be provided.

Assessment methods in this subject will be described by the lecturer at an early time in the year, and the weighting for course work and tests made clear.

The number of contact hours for the subject will appear on a schedule obtainable from the Department early in the year.

HONOURS DEGREE.

RR99 Honours Architecture.

This is the additional Honours subject, usually taken in the third year (but may be permitted in the second year), by students approved as Honours Students. Admission will be selective, based on prior results.

Subject options will be announced from time to time, according to staff available and their interests and research. The list of options mentioned under the subject RS99 Honours Architectural Studies in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies course can be taken as indicative of the kinds of subjects which will from time to time be available.

The aim of the subject is that the student should develop the ability for self-directed research, either from secondary material or from original material. Seminar papers and a final paper (of the order of 4,000 words) will be required.

The final honours paper is to be related to the student's work in the Final Project of Architectural Design III (see RR13), applying the principles of the topics studied. A deviation from that linkage may be arranged early in the year that requires approval from the Chairman.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Architecture.

2. Except as provided in regulation 3, a candidate for the degree shall either:

(a) be qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Architecture in the University of Adelaide; or

(b) be qualified for admission to another degree in the University of Adelaide or to a degree in another university recognised by the University of Adelaide, the qualifications of which degree are considered by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning to be equivalent for the purpose to those of the degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made by him into an architectural topic which has been approved in advance by the Faculty, which he has prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

5. Before approving the topic of his proposed research or investigation, the Faculty may require a candidate to pursue for not more than one calendar year under the supervision of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and pass examinations in, advanced courses related to his field of study.

6. Unless the Faculty approve an extension of time in a particular case, a candidate shall submit the thesis not earlier than one calendar year and not later than three calendar years from the date of approval of the topic.

7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature, and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

8. A candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis, prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the thesis, of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend that the thesis:

(a) be accepted; *or*

(b) be accepted subject to the candidate passing an examination in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of his thesis; *or*

(c) be returned to the candidate for revision and re-submission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); *or*

(d) be rejected.

10. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate on it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify him for that degree, but of sufficient merit to qualify him for the degree of Master of Architecture, may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that he is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

11. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may be admitted to the degree of Master of Architecture.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.
Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 3; 15 Jan. 1976: 2, 8; 2 Feb. 1978: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 8.

*Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF PLANNING

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Planning.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study which has been approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

3. (a) Subject in each case to the applicant's academic qualifications being accepted by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning as sufficient, the following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Planning:

(i) persons who are qualified for admission to an Honours degree in the University of Adelaide, or for admission in another university or other tertiary institution to an Honours degree which is considered by the Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, to be acceptable for the purpose;

(ii) in special cases and subject to the approval of Council and such conditions (if any) as the Faculty may see fit to impose in each case, persons who do not satisfy any of the requirements specified in regulation 3 (a)(i) but who have satisfied the Faculty of their fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Before deciding an applicant's fitness, Faculty may place an applicant on probation. This may be applied to an applicant with unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate (e.g. by the award of an Honours degree) that Master's work can reasonably be attempted. The period of probation will be determined by Faculty but shall not exceed twelve months. At the end of the period each applicant's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty and the candidature confirmed, and the date of the commencement of the candidature shall be determined, or the candidature may be terminated. Faculty may impose special conditions on the candidature.

4. The Chairman of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.

5. In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, Faculty may on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture require a candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.

6. There shall in all cases be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and internal supervisor(s). However, the candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided that such research is closely related to the thesis, that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work, and that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Candidates given such permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

7. (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or

(ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

(b) Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the thesis, including at the same time a proposed title and one-page summary of the thesis.

8. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:

(i) be accepted; or

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections; or

(iii) be accepted subject to the candidate's passing such examination(s) as determined by the Faculty in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or

(iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or

(v) be rejected.

(b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).

10. (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

(b) Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intentions so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If, notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

11. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Planning, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Planning provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

12. When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Regulations and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Planning.

Regulations allowed 24 February, 1983.

*Published in "Notes and Instructions to Candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

FACULTY OF ARTS

ARTS

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)

Diploma in Applied Psychology (Dip.App.Psych.)

Diploma in Education (Dip.Ed.)

Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.)

Master of Education (M.Ed.)

Master of Arts (M.A.)

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Contents.

Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARTS

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Honours degree and Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years.

3. (a) In these regulations and in schedules made under them by the Council the word "subject" means a course of study at the University normally completed in one academic year. In syllabuses, if the context so requires, it may mean alternatively a subject at one of the public examinations conducted by the University.

(b) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

4. A candidate for the degree shall attend classes as required by the Head of the department concerned and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of schedule II (Ordinary degree) or schedule III (Honours degree).

5. (a) A candidate desiring to enter for an honours school must obtain the approval of the head of the school concerned. The final examination may not, except by special permission of the Faculty, be taken until four years of study have been completed after matriculation.

(b) The work of the Final Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

(c) The names of the candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each school:

First Class

Second Class
Division A
Division B

Third Class.

(d) A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit him to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

(e) A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Final Honours course in the same school if he (i) has already qualified for Honours in that school; or (ii) has presented himself for examination in that school but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from his course, unless the Faculty under paragraph (d) hereof permits him to re-enrol.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite subjects prescribed in the syllabuses.

7. A candidate shall do such written or practical work as may be prescribed by the professor or lecturer.

8. Except in special cases approved by the Council the annual examinations shall take place towards the end of the academic year. A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned. Written or practical work done by candidates by direction of the professors or lecturers and the results of terminal or other examinations in a subject may be taken into consideration at the final examination of that subject.

9. The names of candidates who pass at an annual examination in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in alphabetical order in the following classifications:

Pass with Distinction,
Pass with Credit,
Pass.

If the pass lists be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

10. A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and who desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and do practical work in the subject to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts.

11. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or a supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

13. (a) Graduates in other faculties who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Arts and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another degree may do so subject to the following conditions: (i) they may present not more than three such subjects or four such subjects if at least three of them are first-year subjects, save that graduates in law who in qualifying for the degree of Bachelor of Laws presented two of the arts subjects referred to in the Regulations of the degree of Bachelor of Laws under which they qualified for that degree, may present five such subjects; (ii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant schedule made under regulation 3; and (iii) they shall present two third-year subjects not presented for another degree.

(b) Candidates who hold a diploma may be granted such status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status be granted for more than three subjects the candidates shall surrender their diploma before being admitted to the degree.

14. No graduate who has obtained an Honours degree in a subject or field of study in another faculty may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in a corresponding subject, field of study, or school of the Faculty of Arts.

Regulations allowed 17 January, 1952.

Amended: 16 Mar. 1961: 11; 28 Jan. 1965: 2, 3, 9; 16 Dec. 1965: 5, 6, 13; 24 Dec. 1969: 4, 14; 17 Dec. 1970: 9, 13; 21 Dec. 1972: 4, 5, 9, 12; 15 Jan. 1976: 3, 13; 31 Jan. 1980: 13; 4 Feb. 1982: 8, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 3, 13.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARTS

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.A. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Notwithstanding the Schedules and Syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the units and options listed in the courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science may not be offered in 1984.

The availability of *all* subjects, units and options is subject to the availability of staff and facilities.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The following shall be the subjects of classes and examinations:

GROUP A SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS†

1. Arts subjects

EC01 Accounting I**
AA01 Anthropology I
AQ01 Chinese I
AC31 Classical Studies I
UA11 Drama I**
EE11 Economics I
AE01 English I
AF01 French I
AF11 French IA
AJ01 Geography I
AG01 German I
AG11 German IA
AC11 Greek I
AC71 Greek IA
AH01 History IA
AH31 History IB
AQ51 Introduction to Japanese Literature I
AQ21 Japanese I
AQ31 Japanese IA
AC01 Latin I
AC41 Latin IA
QM11 Mathematics IM
UA51 Music I
UA61 Music IA
AP11 Politics IA
AP21 Politics IB
AY01 Psychology I
EE71 Social Economics I
AQ61 Society and Culture in Traditional China I

Arts half-subjects

AC1H Archaeology IH**
EE4F Economic History IH
EE5F Economic Institutions and Policy IH
AG1H German for Reading and Research
AJ2H Human Geography IH
AL2H Logic IH
EE1G Macroeconomics IH*
EE2F Mathematical Economics IH
QM7H Mathematics IH
EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH
EE2G Microeconomics IH*
AL1H Philosophy IH(A)
AL3H Philosophy IH(B)
AJ1H Physical Geography IH
SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH

*The half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH are available only to students who have passed one of these half-subjects prior to 1981.

**A quota may apply in 1984.

†In 1984 the subjects Italian IS and Italian IBS (offered by the Flinders University of South Australia) will be taught at the University of Adelaide by Flinders University staff. Either subject may be counted as a Group A (Arts subject) for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

2. Science subjects

SZ71 Biology I
SC01 Chemistry I
SG01 Geology I
SP01 Physics I

Science half-subjects

SP8H Astronomy IH
SB6H Botany IH
SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH

3. Mathematical Sciences subjects

QM01 Mathematics I

Mathematical Sciences half-subjects

QA7H Computer Science IH*
QT7H Statistics IH

4. Architectural Studies subjects

RS11 Design Studies I
RS21 History and Theories of Architecture I
RS31 Art History and Theories
RS41 Visual Communication

GROUP B SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

1. Arts subjects

AC72 Ancient History II
AA02 Anthropology IIA
AA12 Anthropology IIB
AA22 Anthropology IIC
AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II
AQ02 Chinese II
AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II
AC32 Classical Studies II
UA12 Drama II*
EE22 Economic Statistics II
EE32 Economic Statistics IIA
AE02 English II
AE22 English IIB
AE32 English IIC
AF02 French II
AF12 French IIA
AF72 French IIB
AJ12 Geography IIA
AJ22 Geography IIB
AG02 German II
AG12 German IIA
AG87 German IIB
AC12 Greek II
AC82 Greek IIA
AC77 Greek IIS
AH02 History IIA
AH22 History IIB
AQ52 Introduction to Japanese Literature II
AQ22 Japanese II
AC02 Latin II
AC42 Latin IIA
AC57 Latin IIS
AL22 Logic II
UA52 Music II
UA62 Music IIS
AL02 Philosophy II
AP32 Politics IIA
AP42 Politics IIB
AY02 Psychology II
AQ62 Society and Culture in Traditional China II

Arts combined subjects

See clause 8 below.

Arts half-subjects

EE6F Economic History IIH(A)
EE7F Economic History IIH(B)
AJ7H Geography IIH
EE3G Macroeconomics IIH
EE3F Mathematical Economics IIH
EE4G Microeconomics IIH

*A quota may apply in 1984.

2. Science subjects

SY02 Biochemistry II
SB02 Botany II
SC12 Chemistry II
SJ02 Genetics II
SG02 Geology II
SG12 Physical and Mathematical Geology II
SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II
SO02 Organic Chemistry II
SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II
SP02 Physics II
SS02 Physiology II
SZ02 Zoology II

3. Mathematical Sciences subjects

QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA
QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB
QA02 Computer Science II
QA12 Computer Science IIC
QT02 Mathematical Statistics II
QM02 Pure Mathematics II

4. Architectural Studies subjects

RS12 Design Studies II
RS22 History and Theories of Architecture II
RS92 Urban and Landscape Design Studies II

Architectural Studies half-subject

RS4H Design Studies IIH

GROUP C SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

1. Arts subjects

AE88 Advanced Old and Middle English
AC73 Ancient History III
AA03 Anthropology IIIA
AA13 Anthropology IIIB
AA23 Anthropology IIIC
AA33 Anthropology IIID
AQ43 Asian Development III
AF03 French III
AF88 French IIIB
AJ13 Geography IIIA
AJ23 Geography IIIB
AG03 German III
AG88 German IIIB
AC13 Greek III
AC78 Greek IIIS
AH03 History IIIA
AH13 History IIIB
AQ23 Japanese III
AQ03 Chinese III
AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology III
AC33 Classical Studies III
EE73 Economic Development Studies III
EE03 Economics III (Arts)
AE03 English IIIA
AE13 English IIIB
AC03 Latin III
AC67 Latin IIIS
AL23 Logic III
UA53 Music III
UA63 Music IIIS
AL03 Philosophy IIIA
AL13 Philosophy IIIB
AP03 Politics IIIA
AP13 Politics IIIB
AY23 Psychology III

Arts combined subjects

See clause 8 below.

Arts half-subjects

AJ8H Geography IIIH
AL4H Philosophy IIIH
AP1H Political Sociology IIIH*
AY1H Psychology IIIH(A)
AY2H Psychology IIIH(B)
SJ3H Social Biology IIIH

2. Science subjects

MA13 Anatomy and Histology III
MA43 Anatomy and Histology IIIM
QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM
SY03 Biochemistry III
SO03 Organic Chemistry III
SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM
MR43 Pharmacology III
MR53 Pharmacology IIIM

*This half-subject may only be taken with SJ3H Social Biology IIIH.

SY83 Biochemistry IIIM
SB03 Botany III
SB83 Botany IIIM
SC23 Chemistry III
QA83 Computer Science IIIM
SJ03 Genetics III
SG03 Geology III
SG83 Geology IIIM
SG23 Geology and Economic Geology IIIA
SG33 Geology and Economic Geology IIIB
SE73 Geophysics III
SK33 Microbiology and Immunology III
SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB
SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM
SP03 Physics III
SP83 Physics IIIM
SS03 Physiology III
SS83 Physiology IIIM
QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM
QF03 Theoretical Physics III
SZ03 Zoology III
SZ83 Zoology IIIM
AY83 Psychology IIIM

3. Mathematical Sciences subjects

QN03 Applied Mathematics III
QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA
QA03 Computer Science III
QA13 Computer Science IIIA
QF13 Mathematical Physics III
QT03 Mathematical Statistics III
QM03 Pure Mathematics III
QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA

4. Architectural Studies subjects

RS23 History and Theories of Architecture III
RS33 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA

2. (a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree.†

(b) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

3. A candidate shall not present any of the following: EE2F Mathematical Economics IH, EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH, EE22 Economic Statistics II and EE32 Economic Statistics IIA unless he has also sat for the final examination in EE1G Macro-economics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH or EE11 Economics I.

4. A candidate shall not present more than two of AA03 Anthropology IIIA, AA13 Anthropology IIIB, AA23 Anthropology IIIC and AA33 Anthropology IIID.

5. A candidate who passes LL32 Constitutional Law II, LL02 The Law of Contract or subjects to the value of 9 points from the list in schedule 1(b) of the degree of Bachelor of Laws may present all or any of these as group A or group B subjects. For the purposes of this clause, Law subjects from the list in schedule 1(b) of the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall count as one subject only.

6. A candidate shall not present more than five of AH01 History IA, AH31 History IB, AH02 History IIA, AH22 History IIB, AH03 History IIIA and AH13 History IIIB.

7. A candidate who enrolled as a matriculated student before 31 March, 1964, and passed in 101 Education before 31 March, 1966, may present that subject for either the Ordinary or the Honours degree.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Arts, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-6 above.

9. A candidate may, on the recommendation of the two departments concerned, and with the approval of the Faculty, present parts of two second-year or two third-year subjects *in lieu* of a second-year or third-year subject.

†A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Contents).

10. A candidate who enrolled as a matriculated student before 1 January, 1973, may continue under the regulations and schedules in force in 1972. Alternatively, he may complete his degree under the present regulations and schedules with such modifications as may be necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under the 1972 or earlier schedules be counted *pro tanto* under the present schedules.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall present nine subjects which shall include:

(a) Not more than four subjects or their equivalent from group A.

(b) At least two subjects or their equivalent from group C of which at least one must be chosen from group C.1 (Arts subjects and half-subjects) or C.3 (Mathematical Sciences subjects).

(c) Not more than three subjects or their equivalent from group A.2 (Science subjects and half-subjects), B.2 (Science subjects), A.4 (Architectural Studies subjects) and B4 (Architectural Studies subjects) combined.

(d) Not more than four subjects or their equivalent from group B.3 (Mathematical Sciences subjects) and C.3 (Mathematical Sciences subjects).

NOTES (not forming part of the regulations and schedules):

1. *Pattern of study.*
Provided that they comply with the pre-requisites for each subject, students may select their own combinations of subjects in each year. Full-time students are advised to follow this scheme:
Four first-year subjects in their first year, three second-year subjects in their second year, two third-year subjects in their third year.
However, if during first year a student finds difficulty in coping with the work-load of four subjects, he or she should consider withdrawing from one, and picking up the additional subject in a later year (preferably third year).

2. *Arts combined subjects* (policy of the Faculty of Arts).
Parts of two second-year or two third-year subjects may be combined to make a single subject for the Ordinary degree provided that:
(a) the subjects concerned can be readily divided into compatible parts;
(b) no student doing such a combined subject will be required to do more work than if he were doing a single subject;
(c) the student has satisfied the pre-requisites for entry to both of the subjects from which parts are being combined;
(d) such combined subjects will be offered only on application by individual students, when there are adequate teaching resources available in the two departments, and when the two departments concerned agree that the combined subject is academically desirable;
(e) the minimum part of a subject which may be combined will normally be one third (which will then be combined with two thirds of the other subject), although, in particular cases, applications for exceptions may be made.

It is envisaged that, normally, these subjects will help students prepare for combined Honours, but that, where academically desirable and agreed by the two departments concerned, they may be taken by students not intending to proceed to Honours.

3. *Work required to complete an Adelaide degree* (policy of the Faculty of Arts).
With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution (in South Australia or elsewhere) for credit to the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution. The minimum number of Adelaide subjects which must be presented in order to qualify for the Adelaide degree is *either* both third-year (Group C) subjects *or* five of the nine subjects including one third-year (Group C) subject.
All applications must be made in writing to the Registrar and be accompanied by copies of the syllabuses of the work completed or proposed at the other institution, an official copy of the applicant's academic record at the other institution where appropriate and any other relevant supporting documentation.

4. *Study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. concurrently.*
Candidates who wish to study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. concurrently should take their subjects according to one of the schemes outlined in the notes following the schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (*see* Contents).

5. *Study for the degrees of B.Mus.(Perf.) or B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently.*
Candidates who wish to study for the degrees of B.Mus.(Perf.) or B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently should take their subjects according to the scheme outlined in the notes following schedule III of either the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or the degree of Bachelor of Music (New Course) (*see* Table of Contents).

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend classes regularly and pass examinations in one of the following subjects:

AA99 Honours Anthropology
AC79 Honours Classical Studies
EE99 Honours Economics
AE99 Honours English Language and Literature
UA76 Honours Ethnomusicology
AF99 Honours French Language and Literature
AJ99 Honours Geography
AG99 Honours German Language and Literature
AC99 Honours Greek and/or Latin
AH99 Honours History
UA77 Honours Music Education
UA78 Honours Musicology
AL99 Honours Philosophy
AP99 Honours Politics
AY99 Honours Psychology

or in a combination of subjects *or* part of one subject together with work in the Centre for Asian Studies. The combination requires Faculty approval and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single subject, provided that one of the parts of the combination may be taken from a subject within *either* the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences *or* the Faculty of Science.

A candidate desiring to proceed to the Honours degree must, before enrolment, obtain the approval of the Chairman of the department concerned.

2. Subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, a candidate may proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. The Chairman of the department concerned must seek that approval by 30 November of the preceding year.

A candidate wishing to proceed to Honours in subjects within the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences is referred to regulation 11 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

3. Candidates for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until they have qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the Honours degree syllabus published in this Calendar.

4. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall take the whole of the final examination for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARTS

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Pre-requisite subjects:

Students are reminded that in order to proceed to the second year in any subject in the Faculty of Arts they must, in the case of any first-year subject or pre-requisite subject in which the pass list is published in two divisions, pass at Division I level or higher, unless special permission is obtained in writing from the Registrar.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year test, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

ANTHROPOLOGY.

FIRST YEAR.

AA01 Anthropology I.

No pre-requisite. Students will be expected to attend two lectures a week in addition to one tutorial and to submit written work when required.

The general aims of the course will be to consider a number of basic issues in anthropology and the ways in which anthropologists have confronted them. After a brief review of the emergence of social anthropology as a discipline the course focuses on the structure of systems of thought. Witchcraft beliefs in Western and non-Western societies are examined as examples of closed systems of belief and are contrasted with the belief systems of scientists. The discussion is then expanded to consider anti-witchcraft and millenarian movements drawing on material from Europe, Melanesia and Africa. The second part of the course will be concerned with the economic and political organisation of pre-industrial societies focusing particularly on systems of production, distribution and

exchange in relation to political and ideological structures. Finally, the course concludes with an examination of violence in state and stateless societies concentrating particularly on the use of terror in political activity.

Assessment will be based on tutorial papers, two essays and a final examination.

Text-books: Keesing, R., *Cultural anthropology* (Holt); Gluckman, M., *Politics, law and ritual in tribal society* (Blackwell).

SECOND YEAR.

Pre-requisite for AA02 and AA12: AA01 Anthropology I. Pre-requisites for AA22: Pass in AA01 Anthropology I *or* AY01 Psychology I *or* AJ2H Human Geography IH *or* AJ01 Geography I *or* AL01 Philosophy I *or* AL1H Philosophy IH(A) *and* AL3H Philosophy IH(B) *or* AL2H Logic IH *or* P701 Politics and Political Economy *or* P703 Political Sociology *or* AH01 History IA *or* AH31 History IB *or* Sociology I, Flinders University.

There are three subjects offered: each will involve two lectures and one tutorial a week. Students intending to proceed to third-year work in Anthropology must complete satisfactorily at least one of the subjects offered in Anthropology at second year level. Those students planning to proceed to an Honours year in Anthropology must have satisfactorily completed *two* of the subjects, or their equivalent, offered in the second year.

Assessment will be based on tutorial papers and three essays.

Reading lists will be available from the Department at the beginning of the year.

AA02 Anthropology IIA.

Economic and Political Anthropology.

The first part of the course will examine societies which are highly stratified and exhibit marked inequalities in the distribution of wealth and political power. The lectures will be concerned with the institutions of kingship, the aristocracy, and the bureaucratic organisation of the State, particularly in Africa and Asia. Some of the specific topics to be examined will be modes of political succession, forms of political conflict and the factors underlying the transformation of socio-economic and political orders.

The second part of the course will concern itself primarily with the organisation of production, distribution and consumption in small-scale social systems which are essentially unstratified and which lack highly formalised institutions of political control. Attention will be given to evolutionary perspectives and cultural ecology; kinship as it relates to economic processes; the sociology of material exchange; and some recent Marxist approaches to non-Western small-scale economies.

In dealing with these topics throughout the course attempts will be made to explicate with varying degrees of formality certain major theoretical perspectives in social anthropology.

Text-books: Godelier, M., *Rationality and irrationality in economics* (Monthly Review Press); Ingold, T., *Hunters, pastoralists and ranchers* (Cambridge U.P.); Friedman, J., *System, structure and contradiction* (Oslo U.P.).

(Students are advised to check with the Course Controller before purchasing texts.)

AA12 Anthropology IIB.

Ritual and Religion.

The course examines major forms of religious belief and ritual practice. A central question will concern the relation of religious and ritual practices to particular economic, social, and political circumstances. This will involve a discussion of some of the major sociological theories relating to the analysis of religion and ritual (especially those formulated in the work of Durkheim and Weber).

The course will explore anthropological approaches to the study of symbolic action, modes of communication, and the relation of ritual performance and structure to transformations in experience, in meaning, and in the order of social contexts.

Lectures will at all times be grounded in substantive historical or ethnographic material drawn from the great world religions or from societies outside these traditions.

Text-books: Durkheim, L. E., *The elementary forms of the religious life* (Allen and Unwin); Weber, M., *The protestant ethic* (Allen and Unwin); Weber, M., *The religion of China* (Free Press); Gellner, E., *Muslim society* (Cambridge U.P.); Tambiah, S., *Buddhism and the spirit cults in North Eastern Thailand* (Cambridge U.P.); Barth, F., *Ritual and knowledge among the Baktaman of New Guinea* (Universitetsforlaget, Oslo); Gell, A., *Metamorphosis of the cassowaries* (London U.P.); Lienhardt, R. G., *Divinity and experience* (Oxford U.P.); Turner, V. W., *Schism and continuity in an African society* (Manchester U.P.); Kapferer, B. *A celebration of demons* (Indiana U.P.).

AA22 Anthropology IIC.

CHANGE AND CONTROL IN MODERN SOCIETIES.

The contribution of anthropology, and related approaches in sociology and history, to the understanding of recent social change in "western" societies is examined critically in this course. Structures of social control, their emergence and change in several areas of social life will provide the following themes:

(i) *The social construction of deviance*: A sociological debate concerning the origin and development of enforced rules (including criminal law) will be examined through case studies of deviance and the sociology of mental illness; and it will be extended to the anthropological analysis of illness as a form of social deviance.

(ii) *The social context of work*: Studies of work and work-situations will be used to consider the connections between labour in modern societies, family, community and political action. Integral topics to the general theme of work are technological development and cultural beliefs about science.

(iii) *The cultural constitution of gender*: Anthropological approaches to social movements will be explored in a critical examination of the feminist movement's attempts to change the cultural view of women. Such attempts centre on debates about control over women's bodies, rape and pornography and the course will engage in anthropological analysis of these issues.

NOTE: Students who have not taken Anthropology I will be required to do some preliminary reading, details of which should be sought in the Departmental Office during February.

Text-books: Dennis, N., *et al.*, *Coal is our life* (Tavistock); Berger, P. (ed.), *The human shape of work* (South Bend, Ind.); Goffman, E., *Asylums* (Penguin); Williams, C., *Open cut* (Allen and Unwin); Barrett, M., *Women's oppression today* (NLB); Pearson, G., *The deviant imagination* (Macmillan); Donzelot, J., *The policing of families* (Hutchinson); Tulloch, J., *Australian cinema* (Allen and Unwin).

THIRD YEAR.

Four third-year subjects are offered in the Department of Anthropology. In some years only three will be given. They will each consist of two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year. Essays and tutorial assignments will constitute the major part of the assessment in each subject.

Students taking third-year subjects and planning to take the Honours course must complete any two of the four subjects offered.

It is advisable that students who are interested in eventually proceeding to Honours discuss their choice of subjects with the Chairman of the Department before enrolling.

Assessment will be based on tutorial papers and three essays.

Reading lists will be available from the Department at the beginning of the year.

AA03 Anthropology IIIA.

ANTHROPOLOGY OF TRIBAL SOCIETIES.

Pre-requisite: Pass in Anthropology at second-year level.

Through the use of detailed ethnographic material, namely from Melanesia, but including Africa, South America, and Australia. The course will examine some of the major anthropological issues arising from the study of tribal societies. First, the meanings and uses of such terms as "tribal", "primitive" and "traditional" will be examined in terms of the history of anthropology. Attention will then be directed to ideas about the nature and organization of tribal societies, including their politics, economic organization and forms of religious exchange. The focus will then shift to theories about changes, continuity and evolutionary development in these societies. Finally, these societies will be considered in the context of colonial expansion. There will be a wide range of possible readings for students, and the course co-ordinator should be consulted before purchasing any. Among them will be:

Text-books: Barth, F., *Ritual knowledge among the Baktaman of New Guinea* (Yale U.P.); Bateson, G., *Naven* (Stanford U.P.); Diamond, S., *In search of the primitive* (E. P. Dutton); Turner, V., *Schism and continuity in an African society* (Manchester U.P.).

AA13 Anthropology IIIB.

IDEOLOGIES AND INEQUALITY.

Pre-requisite: Pass in Anthropology at second-year level.

This course will focus on peasant societies and the forces which have impinged upon, and continue to influence, the peasant experience; and within this perspective it will devote attention to the nature of the relationship between town and country, the arrangements pertaining to the production and distribution of scarce resources, and the relationship between peasants and the state. As such, one of the issues will be the forms of subordination to which peasants are subject, including herein the role of cultural beliefs and ideological structures—structures which may be constituted in part by the active participation of peasants themselves. This exploration may be extended into a survey of the process of urbanization and the experience of proletarians in modern cities. Both themes will incorporate attention to the role of the state, particularly in colonial and Third World situations.

Within this framework two regions will be utilised as the principal ethnographic arenas for the course, viz.:

1. Medieval Europe in the period extending from the eleventh century and encompassing the transition from feudalism to capitalism;

2. South Asia in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, with particular reference to the institution of caste in an era of capitalist penetration.

Text-books: *Shanin, T. (ed.), *Peasants and peasant societies* (Penguin); *Kriedte, P., *et al.*, *Industrialization before industrialization* (C.U.P.); *Hilton, R. H. (ed.), *The transition from feudalism to capitalism* (N.L.B.); *Scott, J. C., *The moral economy of the peasant* (Yale U.P.); *Tilly, C., *The vendee* (Harvard U.P.); *Skocpol, T., *States and social revolutions* (Cambridge U.P.); Dumont, L., *Homo hierarchicus* (Chicago U.P.); Breman, J., *Patronage and exploitation: changing agrarian relations in South Gujarat* (California U.P.); Bromley, R., and Gerry, C. (eds), *Casual work and poverty in Third World cities* (Wiley); Cohen, R., *et al.*, *Peasants and proletarians* (Hutchinson).

AA23 Anthropology IIIC.

SOCIAL ORGANISATION AND CULTURE.

Pre-requisite: Pass in Anthropology at second-year level.

The discipline of Anthropology is based on two fundamental concepts—"society" and "culture"—which are used to define, describe and analyse the object of study. As an exploration of anthropological theory, a unifying theme of this course is the examination of various perspectives about "society" and "culture" and how the resulting theoretical frameworks skews both the form of human action analysed and the explanation of it.

Each term of the course is devoted to the analytic framework developed from the work of Durkheim, Marx and Weber. The first term traces the evolution of Durkheim's sociology into structuralism as defined and practised by Levi-Strauss. In a study of some significant structural analyses of kinship, modes of thought and stratification criticisms will be developed which point to the strengths of a Marxist framework. The second term begins with a consideration of Marx's mode of analysis as a precursor to an assessment of the various ways in which his thought has been incorporated into the ethnography of both capitalist and non-capitalist society. The third term's work develops from a criticism of Marxist approaches to Weber's view of society and history. Attention is then given to those more recent forms of ethnographic anaylses (i.e. symbolic interactionist, phenomenological and hermeneutic) which extend upon a Weberian perspective.

Text-books: Levi-Strauss, C., *The savage mind* (Weidenfeld); Dumont, L., *Homo hierarchicus* (Chicago U.P.); McLellan, D., *Karl Marx: selected writings* (O.U.P.); Weber, M., *The theory of social and economic organization* (Free Press); Schutz, A., *The phenomenology of the social world* (Heinemann).

AA33 Anthropology IIID.

AUSTRALIAN SOCIETY AND CULTURE.

Pre-requisite: Pass in Anthropology at second-year level.

This course examines aspects of Australian social organisation and culture in historical and contemporary contexts. Australian society and culture will be compared to social and cultural organisations of other Western industrial countries in order to discover elements unique to Australia. Given that Australia has its own unique development, theoretical approaches elaborated in other contexts will be critically assessed in terms of their application to understanding Australia.

Within this framework considerable attention will be given to the particular "Australianness" of societal elements. Here, the course focuses on such themes as colonial society, symbolic domination, urban society, ethnicity, gender, and the ideology of equality: particular Australian expression of these elements will be explored through the study of leisure activities, ceremonies and ritual, aesthetic production, folklore, and the literature on "Aussie" identity.

Text-books: Connell, R. W., and Irving, T. H., *Class structure in Australian history* (Longman); Spearritt, P., and Walker, D. (eds). *Australian popular culture* (Allen and Unwin); White, R., *Inventing Australia* (Allen and Unwin); Wild, R., *Social stratification in Australia* (Allen and Unwin); Connell, R. W., *Ruling class, ruling culture* (C.U.P.); Tullock, J., *Australian cinema* (Allen and Unwin); Black, A., and Glasner, P., *Practice and belief* (Allen and Unwin); Dermody, S., *et al.*, *Nellie Melba, Ginger Meggs and Friends* (Kibble Books); Griffin, G. M., and Tobin, D., *In the midst of life* (M.U.P).

HONOURS DEGREE.

AA99 Honours Anthropology.

A student who wishes to enrol for the Honours degree in Anthropology must have completed satisfactorily:

(i) AA01 Anthropology I;

(ii) two full subjects in Anthropology at second-year level, or their equivalent; and

(iii) any two subjects in Anthropology given in the third year.

Honours in Anthropology is a full year's course, involving weekly seminars, essays, and a final dissertation. Students wishing to take Honours should consult the Chairman of the Department during their third-year's work. Admission to the programme is subject to approval by the Chairman.

Assessment will be based on seminar papers, two essays and a dissertation.

CENTRE FOR ASIAN STUDIES.

The Centre for Asian Studies offers, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, subjects in Chinese language and civilisation and Japanese language and civilisation, and, subject to the availability of staff, the interdisciplinary subjects: AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II and AQ43 Asian Development III. Students who successfully complete third-year language courses are eligible to enrol for a Joint Honours course supervised by the Centre and the Department concerned.

COURSES ON ASIAN SOCIETIES.

AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II.

[Not offered in 1984.]

Pre-requisites: Any first-year subject (or the equivalent in half-subjects) in the departments of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, Politics or the Centre for Asian Studies, or other appropriate subject approved by the Chairman of the Centre for Asian Studies. However, students are strongly recommended to take as one of their first-year subjects the History option: H103 Old Societies and New States or AQ61 Society and Culture in Traditional China I.

The course will be conducted as two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II is an interdisciplinary course which will first explore the cultural and social roots from which Asian societies today have sprung and second, how these societies have sustained, or altered, the legacy of the past within the context of rapid change in the present. Through an examination of Asian religions, philosophies, arts, sciences and various systems of social, economic and political organisation, the course will examine how Asian societies have responded to such universal problems as man's relationship to nature and the cosmos and man's relationship to man in ways that contrast with the experience of Western civilisations.

In particular the course examines the similarities and contrasts between Asian societies in respect of the following key areas:

(i) the philosophical, cultural and scientific concepts which have been central to traditional Asian civilisation and how those concepts have influenced social structures;

(ii) the response of Asian societies to their environment in terms of economic growth, social organisation and technological development, and the influence of material factors on cultural concepts;

(iii) those aspects of human relationships both within the family and in society at large on which Asian peoples have placed value and emphasis.

Assessment is continuous and is based on two tutorial papers each term, one essay each term, and an optional end-of-year examination (2 papers).

Text-books: Butwell, R., *Southeast Asia—a political introduction* (Praeger); Benedict, R., *Chrysanthemum and the sword* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, paperback); Elvin, M., *The pattern of the Chinese past* (Eyre Methuen); Basham, A. L., *The wonder that was India* (Grove).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

AQ43 Asian Development III.

Pre-requisite: A pass in any second-year subject. Subjects such as AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II, H702 The Rise of China and Japan: Conflict and Crisis in Modern East Asia, P705 Chinese Politics, AA02 Anthropology IIA, P709 International Politics, P704 Third World Political Economy, H102 Old Societies and New States, H713 Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia, AQ62 Society and Culture in Traditional China II and EE7F Economic History IIH(B) (the Soviet economy) could provide a useful background to the course. Students in doubt about their suitability for the course should consult the Chairman of the Centre.

The course will provide an account of the problems faced by Asian societies as they seek to develop their economies and to improve the standards of living of their populations. The different interpretations of the problems of development, the colonial background, the important role of the international economy and the various strategies initiated by the governments in the region will be examined. Two lectures and a tutorial will be given each week for the first two terms. In third term, seminars based on student's project work will be organised.

Text-books: Bernstein, H. (ed.), *Underdevelopment and development* (Penguin); George, S., *How the other half dies* (Penguin); Myint, H., *South East Asia's economy* (Penguin); Myrdal, G., *Asian drama* (Penguin or Pantheon, 3 vols. A condensed version is available).

(A list of further readings is available from the Centre Office.)

OTHER COURSES RELATED TO ASIAN REGIONS.

P705 Chinese Politics.

Chinese Politics is one of the options available for AP32 Politics IIA or AP42 Politics IIB (at second-year level); and AP03 Politics IIIA or AP13 Politics IIIB (at third-year level). It is offered jointly by the Centre for Asian Studies and the Department of Politics.

Students wishing to enrol for Chinese Politics should enrol for one of the second or third year Politics subjects above, and indicate the option: P705 Chinese Politics.

The detailed syllabus and reading list may be found below under Politics (Second Year).

P719 International Relations of Asia and the Pacific.

International Relations of Asia and the Pacific is one of the options available for AP03 Politics IIIA or AP13 Politics IIIB. It is offered jointly by the Centre for Asian Studies and the Department of Politics. It is not available at second-year level.

Students wishing to enrol for International Relations of Asia and the Pacific should enrol for one of the third-year Politics subjects above, and indicate the option: P719 International Relations of Asia and the Pacific.

The detailed syllabus and reading list may be found below under Politics (Third Year).

Attention is drawn to the many other courses, related to Asian regions, which are offered in the Departments of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History and Politics, and which may profitably be combined with study of Chinese and/or Japanese.

JOINT HONOURS IN ASIAN STUDIES.

Honours work in the Centre for Asian Studies is only available in the form of joint honours combining study in the Centre with study in another Department.

A student who wishes to enrol for the Joint Honours must:

(a) have satisfactorily completed language courses offered by the Centre at third-year level; and

(b) be acceptable as an honours candidate within the Department which is jointly participating in the student's honours programme.

Students wishing to take this option are advised to consult the Chairman of the Centre and the relevant Department as early as possible so that adequate arrangements for entry pre-requisites can be made.

The nature of the honours work undertaken and the balance between language work and work within the discipline shall be defined in consultation between the Chairman of the Department concerned, the Chairman of the Centre and the student; and requires the approval of the Faculty of Arts. Details of the arrangements between the Centre and the Department of History can be found below under History.

CHINESE LANGUAGE.

AQ01 Chinese I.

No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.

Students might also consider concurrently studying AQ61 Society and Culture in Traditional China as part of the background to their study of the language.

Five hours of class work a week plus a minimum of two hours supervised work in the language laboratory.

The course consists of the study of the basic grammar, vocabulary and structures of Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) with special emphasis on the style and usage found in China today. The students will learn approximately 650 basic Chinese characters and associated compounds concentrating on vocabulary which relates to contemporary China.

If enrolments are sufficient the course may be taught as two classes, each working in parallel; one class meets at 9 a.m. and the other class in the afternoon. The timing for the latter class is scheduled for 4.15 p.m. but if there is sufficient demand from people for whom that time is inconvenient, a different time can be arranged.

Assessment is based on: (a) regular weekly assignments—30%; (b) tests—30%; and (c) final examination—40%.

Text-book: *Elementary Chinese Readers*, Vol. 1-3 (Foreign Languages Press, Beijing).

This course will be supplemented and expanded by materials prepared by the lecturers.

AQ02 Chinese II.

Pre-requisite subject: AQ01 Chinese I at Division I standard or higher, or proof of attainment of an equivalent standard.

Students might also consider taking other courses related to China taught by the Centre and other departments as part of their degree course including AQ62 Society and Culture in Traditional China II.

There will be five hours of class work a week plus a minimum of one hour supervised work in the language laboratory and one tutorial hour.

The course consists of tuition in the speaking, writing and reading of Modern Standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the year the student will know between 1,500 and 2,000 Chinese characters.

Assessment is based on: (a) regular weekly assignments—30%; (b) tests—30%; and (c) final examination—40%.

Text-books: *Elementary Chinese readers*, Books 3 and 4 (Foreign Languages Press, Beijing).

These books will be supplemented by materials supplied by the lecturers.

Dictionaries: *Xinhua Zidian* (Commercial Press, Beijing); *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Commercial Press, Beijing or Pitman's Press).

AQ03 Chinese III.

Pre-requisite: AQ02 Chinese II at Division I standard or higher, or proof of the attainment of a similar standard.

Students might also consider taking other courses related to China taught by the Centre and other departments as part of their degree course.

The course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills already attained by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the students' language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is envisaged that by the end of the course, the students will have consolidated their linguistic skills, gained experience of reading modern literary and journalistic styles, and will be familiar with the historical and social background of the texts studied. It is proposed to assess the historical and literary aspects of the course by essay work.

The course will fall into three parts: study of selected contemporary literary writings, reading of documentary and other materials related to contemporary Chinese society and conversational Chinese. Texts studies in the literary course will include selections from the short stories and essays by Lu Xun, China's leading literary figure in the 20th century, selections from highly influential stylists such as Ye Sheng-tao and literary works in the post-Mao era.

Texts studied in the documentary reading course include short selections from Mao Zedong, Deng Xiaoping and others, and materials related to contemporary Chinese society.

The conversational Chinese involves the use of Chinese films.

A fuller list of prescribed texts can be obtained from the Centre for Asian Studies.

The course will also introduce the regular style of Chinese characters alongside the simplified form and the Wade-Giles system of romanisation.

Assessment is based on; (a) oral tests—10%; (b) translations and associated short essays (about 6 throughout the year)—50%; and (c) final examination—40%.

Text-books: *Xinhua Zidian* (Beijing); *Jianhuazi Zongbiao Jianzi* (Beijing); *Mathews Chinese English dictionary*; *A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Commercial Press, Beijing or Pitman's Press).

Other materials will be supplied by lecturers.

CHINESE SOCIETY.

AQ61 Society and Culture in Traditional China I.

AQ62 Society and Culture in Traditional China II.

This course has two main aims. It seeks to provide students of Chinese language with the cultural and historical background to their studies. Secondly, since the course does not require any knowledge of Chinese language, it also provides a basis for further work in departments such as History and Politics where courses on modern and contemporary China are taught.

The course is offered at first- and second-year level and may be taken at either level, but not both. It consists of two lectures and one tutorial per week.

Pre-requisites: No pre-requisite is required at first-year level. The pre-requisite at second-year level is any first-year subject. Students at first-year level are recommended to enrol in other courses on related topics such as AQ01 Chinese I and History IB, H103 Old Societies and New States. At second-year level the course can be combined with such courses as AQ02 Chinese II, P705 Chinese Politics and H702 The Rise of China and Japan.

The course will introduce the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from early times up to the mid-nineteenth century. It will first consider the formation of the Chinese Empire and the philosophical and cultural values underlying it. It will then examine the evolution of that society from the Han to the Qing Dynasty, covering social history and the development of literature and art. In doing so, a number of key questions will be considered:

(a) What enabled the Chinese state to expand as it did and maintain itself as a coherent society for over 2,000 years?

(b) What was the relationship between the philosophical values of Chinese society and the structure of the Chinese state?

(c) In what ways were the structure and values of traditional society reflected in its literature and art?

(d) Why did the culture and technology that was in the forefront of human development for over one thousand years falter and lose its dynamism during the period of the Late Empire?

Assessment: Assessment will be by a combination of continuous assessment and final examination.

Text-books: Hucker, C., *China's imperial past* (Duckworth); Birch, C. (ed.), *Anthology of Chinese literature*, Vol. 1 (Grove Press); De Bary, W. (ed. *et al.*), *Sources of Chinese tradition*, Vol. 1 (Columbia U.P.).

(A more detailed reading list can be obtained from the Centre for Asian Studies.)

INDONESIAN LANGUAGE.

Prospective students of Indonesian language should note that Flinders University teaches 37150 Indonesian I, 37153 Indonesian IA, 37250 Indonesian II and third-year topics in Indonesian (For details see Calendar of Flinders University). Adelaide students may be permitted to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide degrees. Such students need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures.

37150 Indonesian I.

[Enrolment at Flinders University.]

No previous knowledge of Indonesian is required. Language classes and laboratory: 5 hours a week. Lectures/tutorials on social and cultural background: 1 hour a week in first and second terms.

This topic is designed to provide basic communication skills in modern Indonesian. Emphasis will be on preparing students to negotiate successfully the types of everyday situations which a foreign visitor may expect to encounter in Indonesian society. Some reading and written work will be introduced, but this aspect of the language study will not be fully developed until upper year levels. One hour per week in Terms 1 and 2 will be devoted to a study of some themes in the social, cultural and political life of modern Indonesia. The other five contact hours (6 in Term 3) will be divided between class work and language laboratory sessions. No previous knowledge of Indonesian is assumed.

Assessment will be based on tests conducted in the language laboratory, exercises and essays or tutorial papers. Details are finalized after group discussion.

Text-books: Wolfe, J. U., *Beginning Indonesian* (Part 1), (Cornell U.P.); Legge, J. D., *Indonesia*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

37153 Indonesian IA.

[Enrolment at Flinders University.]

Class Contact: Language classes and laboratory: 3 hours per week; Lectures/tutorials on culture and society: 1 hour per week in Terms 1 and 2; Conversation class: 1 hour per week in Term 3.

Pre-requisite: Indonesian or Malaysian as home language and/or medium of education. With the permission of the lecturer, students who have studied Matriculation Indonesian or Malaysian may be permitted to enrol in this topic.

This topic is designed for students with a good knowledge of Indonesian or Malaysian. It covers the same material as in 37150 Indonesian I, but extends this with some more advanced language work. One hour per week in Terms 1 and 2 will be devoted to a study of some themes in the social, cultural and political life of modern Indonesia.

Assessment will be based on tests conducted in the language laboratory, exercises, and essays or tutorial papers. To achieve a pass in this topic students must pass both the language and the culture and society components of the topic.

Text-books: Wolfe, J. U., *Beginning Indonesian* (Part I), (Cornell U.P.); Legge, J. D., *Indonesia*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall); Collins, J. A. (ed.), *Bunga Rampai, A topical Indonesian Reader* (Pitman, Melbourne, 1977).

JAPANESE LANGUAGE.

AQ21 Japanese I.

There is no pre-requisite for AQ21 Japanese I, but a knowledge of Japanese to a satisfactory standard in the matriculation examination or similar equivalent qualification is assumed.

Five hours of class work a week plus language laboratory work.

The emphasis in this course will in the first instance be on the reinforcement of the skills of speaking and aural comprehension. During the course this will be combined with increased attention to the reading of contemporary texts. One hour per week will be devoted to informal background seminars covering selected topics in contemporary Japanese history and social issues. Students will read short selections in English and present brief reports.

Assessment is based on: (a) work done during term—40%; (b) tests—30%; and (c) end-of-year examination—30%.

Text-book: (*Prescribed*): Mizutani, O., and Mizutani, N., *An introduction to modern Japanese* (The Japan Times).

Dictionary: (*Recommended*): *Kōdansha Wa-Ei Jiten* (Kōdansha).

AQ31 Japanese IA.

No previous knowledge of Japanese is required.

Five hours of class work a week plus language laboratory work.

This introductory course is designed to achieve a solid foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese, together with a basic knowledge of the writing system. Emphasis will be on the intensive practice of oral skills through class lectures, practical tutorials and language laboratory sessions.

Assessment is based on: (a) work done during term—40%; (b) tests—30%; and (c) end-of-year examination—30%.

Text-book: Mizutani, O., and Mizutani, N., *An introduction to modern Japanese* (The Japan Times).

AQ22 Japanese II.

Pre-requisite: AQ21 Japanese I or AQ31 Japanese IA at Division I standard or higher, or equivalent.

Five/six hours of class work a week plus language laboratory work.

This intermediate course continues instruction and drill in the speaking, understanding, writing and reading of modern Japanese. Throughout the course mastery of the conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice, and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on reading contemporary texts.

Students who enter AQ22 Japanese II from AQ31 Japanese IA or the equivalent, will be required at this second-year level to complete the series of background seminars offered as part of AQ21 Japanese I. This will be taken as an additional hour of class work.

Assessment is based on: (a) work done during term—40%; (b) tests—30%; and (c) end-of-year examination—30%.

Text-books: (*Prescribed*): Hibbett, H., and Itasaka, G., *Modern Japanese: a basic reader* (Harvard). (*Recommended*): *A guide to reading and writing Japanese* (Tuttle).

Dictionaries: (*Recommended*): Nelson, A. N., *Japanese-English character dictionary* (Tuttle); *Kōdansha Wa-Ei Jiten* (Kōdansha).

AQ23 Japanese III.

Pre-requisite: AQ22 Japanese II or equivalent.

Five hours of class work and conversational practice plus language laboratory work.

This advanced course is a continuation of the course in modern Japanese for students who have reached a satisfactory intermediate level. Emphasis will be placed on widening students' experience of the grammatical structures, vocabulary and styles of the language and of its social and cultural background through work with original Japanese materials from a variety of modern sources. These will include selections from modern short stories and novels and readings in social sciences and history. Additional readings will be provided from newspapers and periodicals. Some attention will also be directed towards the development of elementary writing skills.

Assessment is based on regular tests and written assignments.

Text-books: (*Prescribed*): Reading materials will be provided by the lecturers.

Dictionaries: (*Recommended*): Nelson, A. N., *Japanese-English character dictionary* (Tuttle); *Kenkyūsha's new Japanese-English dictionary* (Kenkyūsha).

JAPANESE LITERATURE.

This course is offered at first- and second-year level. No particular knowledge of Japanese culture or of the Japanese language is assumed. Students taking the course at second-year level will be required to undertake additional work. (Offered subject to availability of staff.)

AQ51 Introduction to Japanese Literature I.

There is no pre-requisite for AQ51 Introduction to Japanese Literature I. The course will cover the full range of Japanese literature, from the seventh to the present century. The first term will focus on early prose and song, the development of court poetry, and the classical works of fiction from the Heian period. The second term will deal with medieval and Tokugawa-age works; drama (*Nō*, puppet theatre, *kabuki*) and *haiku* will be central concerns. The third term will be devoted to the modern novel, from its development in the 1880's up to fiction in the 1970's.

Assessment will be based on tutorial reports (two per term), and on short end-of-term papers and tests.

Text-books: Kawabata Yasunari, *Snow country* (Knopf); Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese literature* (Grove); Mishima Yukio, *Confessions of a mask* (New Directions); Murasaki Shikibu, *The tale of Genji* (Allen and Unwin); Natsume Sōseki, *Kokoro* (Tuttle); Tanizaki Junichirō, *Some prefer nettles* (and other novels) (Berkley Pub.).

(A fuller list is available from the Centre for Asian Studies.)

AQ52 Introduction to Japanese Literature II.

Pre-requisites: Any first year course in the Faculty of Arts. AQ21 Japanese I is highly recommended but not essential for the course.

Syllabus and reading list as for AQ51 Introduction to Japanese Literature I; but additional work will be set for students taking AQ52 Introduction to Japanese Literature II.

CLASSICS.

Before commencing Honours work in any subject, a student must have qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or another degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation.

The editions of Greek and Latin texts mentioned below are not prescribed, but are recommended for the use of students.

Every student taking a subject in Latin or Greek should have a Latin-English or a Greek-English lexicon.

Subjects are offered subject to the availability of staff.

Contact hours for all subjects are two lectures and one tutorial a week in term, unless otherwise stated in the following syllabuses.

LATIN.

AC41 Latin IA.

This subject aims to give students with no previous knowledge of the language a reading knowledge of Latin in one year. Students with some knowledge of the language will be advised by the Department concerning the level at which the language should be taken. The subject is countable as one of the required nine subjects towards the Ordinary degree. It occupies four hours of formal tuition a week. Not available with exemption from lectures. The subject is designed as a foundation course, to equip students to proceed to AC42 Latin IIA, but may be taken for its own sake as a background unit.

Assessment is by regular tests (20-30%) and by examination at the end of the year.

Text-books: *An introductory Latin course for university students* (3 workbooks); students may also obtain: Kennedy, B. H., *Revised Latin primer* (Longmans).

AC01 Latin I.

Subject offered given sufficient enrolments. No pre-requisite, but the standard of a good performance in Latin at the Matriculation Examination is assumed. Not normally available with exemption from lectures.

The subject falls into two parts:

(a) Texts which students should obtain: *Catullus*, ed. Fordyce (O.U.P.); Virgil, *Aeneid IV*, ed. Austin (O.U.P.); *Thirty-five letters of Cicero*, ed. Stockton (O.U.P.).

Each text is the subject of two weekly lectures in one term, and is examined at the end of that term: passages are set for translation, short passages are set for comment, and an essay is set.

(b) A selection of passages each term to improve students' knowledge of the language and to widen their reading. The material will be issued during the year. There will be weekly written work and one or two weekly tutorials.

Assessment is mainly by an unseen translation paper at the end of the year. The marks for the set texts are also included.

AC57 Latin IIS.

This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students. It equips them to proceed to AC67 Latin IIIS.

The syllabus is as set out for AC41 Latin IA.

AC42 Latin IIA.

This subject is offered given sufficient enrolments.

Pre-requisite subject: AC41 Latin IA. Not normally available with exemption from lectures.

The syllabus is as set out for AC01 Latin I, with the addition of: Suetonius, *Augustus*, ed. Carter (Bristol Classical Press), which is to be read before the start of the first term, for examination in Orientation Week (translation only).

AC02 Latin II.

Subject offered given sufficient enrolments. Pre-requisite subject: AC01 Latin I. Not normally available with exemption from lectures.

The subject falls into two parts:

(a) Texts which students should obtain: *Latin Love Elegy*, ed. Maltby (Bristol); Sallust, *Catiline*, ed. Summers (C.U.P.); Horace, *Epistles I*, ed. Dilke (Methuen); Virgil, *Georgics IV*, in *Georgics I and IV*, ed. Huxley (Methuen).

The first three texts will be examined separately at the end of each term. The fourth is to be read before the start of the first term, for examination in Orientation Week (translation only).

(b) Selected passages for practical criticism; unseen translation. The material will be issued during the year for weekly tutorials throughout the year.

Assessment is mainly by an unseen translation paper at the end of the year. The marks for the set texts are also included, together with those obtained in the end-of-year examination in practical criticism.

AC67 Latin IIIS.

Pre-requisite subject: AC41 Latin IA or AC57 Latin IIS.

This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students.

The syllabus is as set out for AC42 Latin IIA.

AC03 Latin III.

Subject offered given sufficient enrolments. Pre-requisite subject: AC42 Latin IIA *or* AC02 Latin II *or* AC67 Latin IIIS. Not normally available with exemption from lectures.

The subject falls into two parts:

(a) Texts which students should obtain: Terence, *Adelphoe*, ed. Martin (C.U.P.); *Fifty Letters of Pliny*, ed. Sherwin-White (O.U.P.); Tacitus, *Annals I*, ed. Miller (Methuen); in addition to the texts set for AC02 Latin II.

The seven texts will be examined in pairs at the end of each term, except for *Georgics IV*, for which see the syllabus for AC02 Latin II.

(b) Selected passages for practical criticism; unseen translation. The material will be issued during the year for weekly tutorials throughout the year.

Assessment is largely by an unseen translation paper at the end of the year. The marks for the set texts are also included, together with those obtained in the end-of-year examination in practical criticism.

GREEK.

AC71 Greek IA.

This subject aims to give students with no previous knowledge of the language a reading knowledge of classical Greek in one year. Students with some knowledge of the language will be advised by the Department concerning the level at which the language should be taken. The subject is countable as one of the required nine subjects towards the Ordinary degree. It occupies four hours of formal tuition a week. Not available with exemption from lectures.

The subject is designed as a foundation course to enable students to proceed to AC82 Greek IIA, but may be taken for its own sake as a background unit. Assessment is by regular testing and by an examination at the end of the year.

Text which students should obtain: Joint Assn. of Classical Teachers, *Reading Greek*, 2 vols. (C.U.P.).

AC11 Greek I.

Subject offered given sufficient enrolments. No pre-requisite, but the standard of a good performance in Greek at the Matriculation Examination is assumed. Not normally available with exemption from lectures.

The subject falls into two parts:

(a) Texts which students should obtain: Homer, *Odyssey VI and VII*, in *Odyssey I–XII*, ed. Stanford (Macmillan); Herodotus *IX*, ed. Shuckburgh (C.U.P.); Euripides, *Hecuba*, ed. Tierney (Bristol Classical Press).

Each text is the subject of two weekly lectures in one term, and is examined at the end of that term: passages are set for translation, short passages are set for comment, and an essay is set.

(b) A selection of passages each term to improve students' knowledge of the language and to widen their reading. The material will be issued during the year. There will be weekly written work and one or two weekly tutorials.

Assessment is mainly by an unseen translation paper at the end of the year. The marks for the set texts are also included.

AC77 Greek IIS.

This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students. It equips them to proceed to AC78 Greek IIIS.

The syllabus is as set out for AC71 Greek IA.

AC82 Greek IIA.

This subject is offered given sufficient enrolments.

Pre-requisite AC71 Greek IA. Not normally available with exemption from lectures.

The syllabus is as set out for AC11 Greek I, with the addition of: Xenophon, *The Fall of Athens*, ed. Horn (Bristol Classical Press), which is to be read before the start of the first term, for examination in Orientation Week (translation only).

AC12 Greek II.

Subject offered given sufficient enrolments. Pre-requisite subject: AC11 Greek I. Not normally available with exemption from lectures.

The subject falls into two parts:

(a) Texts which students should obtain: Sophocles, *Antigone*, ed. Jebb (C.U.P.); Aristophanes, *Clouds*, ed. Dover (O.U.P. paperback); Thucydides *VI*, ed. Dover (O.U.P.); Homer, *Iliad XVIII*, in *Iliad XIII–XXIV*, ed. Leaf and Bayfield (Macmillan).

The first three texts will be examined separately at the end of each term. The fourth is to be read before the start of the first term, for examination in Orientation Week (translation only).

(b) Unseen translation and the study of a literary genre (for 1984, Drama). There will be weekly tutorials and weekly written work throughout the year.

Assessment is mainly by an unseen translation paper at the end of the year. The marks for the set texts are also included, together with those obtained in the examination in Drama.

AC78 Greek IIIS.

Pre-requisite subject: AC71 Greek IA or AC77 Greek IIS.

This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students.

The syllabus is as set out for AC82 Greek IIA.

AC13 Greek III.

Subject offered given sufficient enrolments. Pre-requisite subject: AC82 Greek IIA or AC12 Greek II or AC78 Greek IIIS. Not normally available with exemption from lectures.

The subject falls into two parts:

(a) Texts which students should obtain: Aeschylus, *Persae*, ed. Sidgwick (Bristol); Plato, *Euthyphro, Apology & Crito*, ed. Burnet (O.U.P.); Lucian, *A Selection*, ed. Sidwell (Bristol); in addition to the texts set for AC12 Greek II.

The seven texts will be examined in pairs at the end of each term, except for *Iliad XVIII*, for which see the syllabus for Greek II.

(b) Unseen translation and the study of a literary genre (for 1984, Drama). There will be weekly tutorials and weekly written work throughout the year.

Assessment is largely by an unseen translation paper at the end of the year. The marks for the set texts are also included, together with those obtained in the examination in Drama.

HONOURS DEGREE.

AC99 Honours Greek and/or Latin.

Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Greek and/or Latin should consult the Chairman of the Classics Department, if possible before beginning the second year's work.

A student can take Honours in Greek or Latin or both. Pre-requisites are as follows:

For Greek: AC13 Greek III.

For Latin: AC03 Latin III.

For Greek and Latin: AC13 Greek III *and* AC03 Latin III.

The work of the Honours year will consist of:

(a) the study of Greek and/or Latin literature under set topics, together with study of other material in accordance with the interests of candidates. When students take Honours in both Greek and Latin, including the long essay (see section (c)), the need to study such other material may be relaxed.

The examination will test knowledge of literature in accordance with the interests of candidates. It will also test ability in unseen translation. If other material has been included in the year's study, it will also be examined;

(b) the study of six Greek *or* six Latin *or* three Greek and three Latin texts in the original language, chosen with reference to the interests of candidates. Two of the texts must be offered for examination at the beginning of the first term;

(c) unless determined otherwise in consultation with candidates, a special topic chosen from the field of Greek and/or Latin literature in accordance with the interests of candidates. The topic will be the subject of a long essay to be written during the year. Topics which, while not purely literary, depend on the interpretation of ancient literature, may be approved.

The exact arrangement of the subject may be varied by the Chairman in accordance with the interests of candidates and the availability of specialized teaching. If the long essay is not included, the work of section (a) will be expanded to take its place.

CLASSICAL STUDIES.

In these subjects ancient literature is studied in translation, and no knowledge of Greek or Latin is required.

AC31 Classical Studies I.

No pre-requisite subject. AC31 Classical Studies I is available to approved students with exemption from lectures in special circumstances approved by the Chairman of the Department of Classics, but students are required to attend all tutorials.

The subject forms an introduction to the classical world, and is concerned with the literature of ancient Greece and its social and cultural background. Homer is studied in first term; Greek drama in second term; three pairs of texts from Greek drama, history and philosophy in third term. As an example of the method that is followed, the treatment of epic is as follows: there is one lecture a week and a tutorial on epic literature, combining a broader survey with detailed study of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*. The tutorial, for which preparatory reading is set, is connected with the literary lectures. A second lecture a week is given in a general course intended to provide background for the literary studies. Topics include Mycenaean society, religion, archaeology, etc., the Dark Age, the oral epic tradition, the migrations.

The work of each term is examined at the end of that term. Assessment is by those examinations, an essay in third term, and five tutorial papers.

FIRST TERM.

Introductory reading: Beye, C. R., *The Iliad, the Odyssey and the epic tradition* (Macmillan); Griffin, J., *Homer* (O.U.P.).

Text-books: *The Iliad of Homer*, tr. R. Lattimore (Chicago U.P.); Homer, *The Odyssey*, tr. R. Lattimore (Harper & Row).

SECOND TERM.

Introductory reading: Lesky, A., *Greek tragedy* (Benn paperback).

Text-books: Aeschylus, *Oresteia*, tr. R. Fagles (Penguin or Bantam paperback); Sophocles, *Antigone* and *Oedipus the King*, in *The Theban plays*, tr. E. F. Watling (Penguin); Euripides, *Hippolytus*, in *Alcestis, Hippolytus, Iphigeneia in Tauris*, tr. P. Vellacott (Penguin); Euripides, *Medea*, in *Medea and other plays*, tr. P. Vellacott (Penguin); Euripides, *Bacchae*, in *The Bacchae and other plays*, tr. P. Vellacott (Penguin); Aristophanes, *The Frogs*, in *The Frogs and other plays*, tr. D. Barrett (Penguin).

THIRD TERM.

Text-books: Aeschylus, *Persae*, in *Prometheus Bound and other plays*, tr. P. Vellacott (Penguin); Herodotus, *Histories*, tr. de Selincourt (Penguin); Euripides, *The Women of Troy*, in *The Bacchae and other plays*, tr. P. Vellacott (Penguin); Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War V* (extract to be supplied); Aristophanes, *The Clouds*, in *Lysistrata and other plays*, tr. Sommerstein (Penguin); Plato, *Apology*, in *The Last Days of Socrates*, tr. Tredennick (Penguin).

AC32 Classical Studies II.

Pre-requisite subject: AC31 Classical Studies I. Not available with exemption from lectures. Two lectures and one tutorial a week.

In each term students may opt for studies in literature or history or art and archaeology. For restrictions applying to the third term art and archaeology option, see the syllabus concerned with that option (C715). The options which make up this subject may be taken in 1984 for Classical Studies III instead of for Classical Studies II, if pre-requisites are satisfied.

The ancient history options may be taken consecutively for the subjects Ancient History II or III instead of for Classical Studies II or III, and similarly the art and archaeology options may be taken consecutively for the subjects Classical Art and Archaeology II or III instead of for Classical Studies II or III. In this way a student may count *both* Classical Studies II or III *and* Ancient History II or III *and* Classical Art and Archaeology II or III or any one or two of these subjects. Of course no single option may be counted towards more than one subject.

Options are offered as staff and enrolments allow.

Pastoral, Satire and the Novel, Ancient Philosophy, and Classical Mythology are offered in even-numbered years; Roman Poetry, Narrative and Didactic Poetry, and Later Roman Empire in odd-numbered years.

FIRST TERM.

C704 PASTORAL, SATIRE AND THE NOVEL.

(a) *Pastoral.*

Introductory reading: Higginbotham, J. C. (ed.), *Greek and Latin literature, a comparative study*, chap. IV (Methuen university paperback).

Texts which students should obtain: *The Idylls of Theokritos*, tr. B. Mills (Purdue); Virgil, *The Eclogues*, tr. Guy Lee (Penguin).

(b) *Satire.*

Texts which students should obtain: *Satires of Horace and Persius*, tr. N. Rudd (Penguin); Juvenal, *The sixteen satires*, tr. P. Green (Penguin).

(c) *The Novel.*

Texts which students should obtain: Petronius, *The satyricon and the fragments*, tr. J. P. Sullivan (Penguin); Apuleius, *The golden ass*, tr. R. Graves (Penguin).

Assessment is mainly by an examination. The marks for tutorial papers are also included.

OR

C717 GREEK HISTORY (1).

This option will be concerned with the history of Greece from the beginning of the Geometric period (10th century B.C.) to the end of the 6th century B.C. Particular attention will be paid to the period of colonization, the rise of tyranny at Athens, Corinth and elsewhere and political, economic and social developments at Athens and Sparta in the 7th and 6th centuries B.C.

Text-books: Bury, J. B., and Meiggs, R. A., *A history of Greece to the death of Alexander the Great*, 4th edition (Macmillan paperback); Herodotus, *Histories* (Penguin).

Assessment is mainly by an examination. The marks for tutorial papers are also included.

OR

C703 Roman Art and Archaeology (1).

This option covers the art of the Etruscans, and traces Roman art and architecture from the foundation of Rome until the time of Hadrian. Topics include the spread of Roman power over the Italian peninsula; the growth of the Roman empire and the influence of Greek art on Roman art; the Augustan classical style; the Neronian revolution in art and architecture; and the monumental growth of Rome as a city during the 1st century A.D.

Text-books: Strong, D., *Roman art* (Pelican History of Art paperback); Sear, F., *Roman architecture* (Batsford paperback).

Assessment is mainly by an examination. The marks for tutorial papers are also included.

SECOND TERM.

C708 Ancient Philosophy.

The aim of the option is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to relate the philosophies to the Greek society in which they arose and the Roman society in which some of them flourished. The main topics considered are: 1. Early philosophers: the Presocratics and the Sophistic Movement, including Socrates; 2. Classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; 3. Philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods: Stoicism and Epicureanism.

Texts which students should obtain: Plato, *Last day of Socrates*, tr. H. Tredennick (Penguin); Plato, *Republic*, tr. H. D. P. Lee (Penguin); Aristotle, *Ethics*, tr. J. A. K. Thomson (Penguin); Seneca, *Letters from a stoic*, tr. R. Campbell (Penguin); Lucretius, *On the nature of things*, tr. S. P. Bovie (New American Library).

A reading list will be issued during the term.

Recommended preliminary reading: Cornford, F. M., *Before and after Socrates* (C.U.P.).

Assessment is mainly by an examination. The marks for tutorial papers are also included.

OR

C718 Greek History (2).

This option will examine the political, military and social history of the Greek states during the 5th century B.C. In particular the course will concentrate on the period of the Persian Wars, the growth of Athenian imperialism and the Peloponnesian War.

Text-books: Herodotus, *Histories* (Penguin); Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian war* (Penguin); Plutarch, *The rise and fall of Athens* (Penguin); Bury and Meiggs, *A history of Greece to the death of Alexander the Great*, 4th edition (Macmillan paperback); *or* Ehrenberg, V., *From Solon to Socrates* (Methuen paperback).

Assessment is mainly by an examination. The marks for tutorial papers are also included.

OR

C705 Roman Art and Archaeology (2).

This option falls into two halves. In the first half of term the option continues the study of Roman art and architecture from the time of Hadrian to the time of Constantine. Topics include the late antique style of Roman art; the paintings of the catacombs; the beginnings of Christian art; the foundation of Constantinople. The second half of term is devoted to a study of the art and architecture of the Roman provinces: North Africa, the European provinces (including Roman Britain), Greece, Turkey and the near East (including Petra and Baalbeck).

Text-books: Strong, D., *Roman art* (Pelican History of Art paperback); Sear, F., *Roman architecture* (Batsford paperback).

Assessment is mainly by an examination. The marks for tutorial papers are also included.

THIRD TERM.

C716 CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY.

The option examines some of the functions of myth in Greco-Roman society. For illustrative purposes, some attention is paid to myths in other cultures but the option is mainly concerned with the Greek and Roman material that deals with Apollo, Dionysus, Creation, the Golden Age, and the Underworld. The relationship between myth and early historiography will be considered, and possibly the topic of myth and visual art.

Text-books: Grant, M., *Myths of the Greeks and Romans* (Mentor paperback); Kirk, G., *The nature of Greek myths* (Pelican).

Assessment is mainly by an examination. The marks for tutorial papers will also be included.

OR

C719 GREEK HISTORY (3).

This option will examine the political, military and social history of the Greek states during the period from the end of the Peloponnesian War to the death of Alexander the Great (404–322 B.C.).

Text-books: Xenophon, *A history of my times* (Penguin); Plutarch, *The Age of Alexander* (Penguin); Arrian, *The campaigns of Alexander* (Penguin); Bury, and Meiggs, *A history of Greece to the death of Alexander the Great*, 4th edition (Macmillan paperback).

Assessment is by tutorial papers and a major assignment. There is no formal examination.

OR

C715 ROMAN ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY (SPECIAL TOPICS).

This option involves the study of two topics: 1. Pompeii—a study of the life and art of the cities of Pompeii, Herculaneum, Stabiae and Oplontis; 2. Roman bath buildings—a study of their design, construction, decoration and function.

Text-books: Strong, D., *Roman art* (Pelican History of Art paperback); Sear, F., *Roman architecture* (Batsford paperback).

Assessment is by projects and assignments. There is no formal examination.

NOTE: This option may not be taken unless at least one of C703 Roman Art and Archaeology (1) and C705 Roman Art and Archaeology (2) has been taken.

AC33 Classical Studies III.

Pre-requisite subjects: *either* AC32 Classical Studies II *or* both AC31 Classical Studies I and AC72 Ancient History II. Not available with exemption from lectures. Two lectures and one tutorial a week.

The options for Classical Studies III are the same as for Classical Studies II, but additional written work is required of third-year students. For the content of the various options, the different ways in which they may be combined, and an indication of the methods of assessment followed (though in some options one or more essays, in others additional tutorial papers or additional assignments are set for third-year students), see the entry for Classical Studies II.

Options are offered as staff and enrolments allow.

HONOURS DEGREE.

AC79 Honours Classical Studies.

Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Classical Studies should consult the Chairman of the Classics Department, if possible before beginning the second year's work.

Before proceeding to the fourth and final year of Honours work, they will be required to have reached an acceptable standard in AC31 Classical Studies I; in AC33 Classical Studies II *or* AC72 Ancient History II or AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II; in AC33 Classical Studies III *or* AC73 Ancient History III *or* AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology III; and in at least *one* of AC13 Greek III, AC78 Greek IIIS, AC03 Latin III, AC67 Latin IIIS.

The work of the Honours year will consist of:

(a) the study of three Greek or Latin texts in the original language, from the following: Homer, *Iliad XVIII*; Sophocles, *Electra*; Euripides, *Medea*; Virgil, *Aeneid VI*; Horace, *Odes III*; Ovid, *Amores I*; Herodotus *VI*; Thucydides *I*; Plutarch, *Pericles*; Suetonius, *Divus Iulius*; Tacitus, *Histories I*; Vitruvius; Pliny, *Natural History XXXVI*; Pausanias *I*.

Candidates must offer at least one of the above texts for examination at the beginning of the first term.

(b) the study of Greek and Roman antiquity, with emphasis on *either*

(i) the literary remains, under set topics, *or*

(ii) Greek and Roman history, under set topics, *or*

(iii) the remains of the material culture.

(c) a special topic chosen from the field of classical studies, or ancient history, or art and archaeology, in accordance with the interests of the candidate, which will be the subject of a long essay to be written during the year.

The exact arrangement of the course may be varied by the Chairman of the Department in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching.

AC1H Archaeology IH.

The half-subject is given in the second half of the academic year. No pre-requisite subject, although the course may be taken in conjunction with *Archaeology: an introduction to its history, techniques and methodology, Part A*, offered by Flinders University, which is given in the first half of the academic year (see below). Two lectures and one tutorial a week.

The lectures in the second half of the second term will outline the history of archaeological discovery and its effect upon contemporary culture. This will be followed in the third term by four detailed studies, given by specialists, in the following areas: Aboriginal archaeology in South Australia; Late Bronze Age Cyprus; Thai ceramics dating project; and the work of the Australian archaeological team in Pompeii.

It is hoped that students will have an opportunity to be introduced to the practical aspect of archaeology in the field and the museum.

Assessment will be by three tutorial papers, a minor and a major essay.

(Students intending to take the Flinders half-subject in the first half of the year are advised to check the syllabus and availability of the course. Such students need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures. It is proposed that most of the lectures in the Flinders half-subject will be given at Flinders University. It should be noted that the Flinders half-subject will deal with the development of archaeology on a worldwide basis, with particular emphasis on the application of modern archaeological techniques to other disciplines such as history, classical studies and the visual arts as well as demonstrating the interrelationships with the social, physical, earth and life sciences. The Adelaide half-subject has been designed to complement the Flinders half-subject and it is therefore recommended that the two be taken in conjunction to form a full first-year subject.)

Preliminary Reading: At least one from the first four titles: Fagan, B. M., *Archaeology: an introduction* (Little, Brown); Fagan, B. M., *World prehistory: an introduction* (Little, Brown); Deetz, J., *Invitation to archaeology* (Natural History Press); Deetz, J., *In small things forgotten: the archaeology of early American life* (Anchor/Doubleday); and Pretty, G. L., *Archaeology in South Australia* (= S.A. Year Book) (S.A. Government Printer).

Recommended Reading: Daniel, G. E., *A short history of archaeology* (Thames and Hudson); Daniel, G. E., *Towards a history of archaeology* (Thames and Hudson); Catling, H. W., "Cyprus in the Late Bronze Age", *Cambridge Ancient History* II:2 (C.U.P.); Mulvaney, D. J., *The prehistory of Australia*, rev. ed. (Penguin).

Reference books: Piggott, S., *Antiquity depicted* (Thames and Hudson); Piggott, S., *Ruins in a landscape* (EUP); Schuchhardt, C., *Schliemann's excavations: an archaeological and historical study* (West); Brown, A. C., and Catling, H. W., *Ancient Cyprus* (Ashmolean Museum, Oxford); Cook, R. M., *Greek painted pottery* (Methuen); Haynes, D. E. L., *A historical guide to the sculptures of the Parthenon*, rev. ed. (British Museum); Buchholz, H. G., and Karageorghis, V., *Prehistoric Greece and Cyprus* (Phaidon); Karageorghis, V., *Kition: Mycenean and Phoenician discoveries in Cyprus* (Thames and Hudson); Brown, R. M., *The ceramics of South East Asia, their dating and identification* (O.U.P.); Frasche, D. R., *South East Asian ceramics, 9th through 17th centuries* (New York, The Asian Society); Trevelyan, R., *The shadow of Vesuvius* (Joseph).

AC72 Ancient History II.

Pre-requisite: AC01 Latin I *or* AC11 Greek I *or* AC31 Classical Studies I *or* AH01 History IA *or* AP01 Politics IA *or* AA01 Anthropology I. Not available to students with exemption from lectures. No knowledge of Latin or Greek is assumed. Two lectures and one tutorial a week.

Roman and Greek history will be offered in alternate years; Roman history is offered in odd years and Greek history in even years. It is not possible either to study Greek (or Roman) history for two years or to take two Ancient History subjects in the same year.

GREEK HISTORY *c.* 950-322 B.C.

For the content of the subject see the syllabuses for Greek History (1), Greek History (2), and Greek History (3) under AC32 Classical Studies II.

AC73 Ancient History III.

Pre-requisite: AC72 Ancient History II *or* AH02 History IIA *or* AC32 Classical Studies II *or* AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II. AC73 Ancient History III may not be counted together with AC72 Ancient History II if AC72 Ancient History II was taken before 1978. The syllabus is as for AC72 Ancient History II, but additional work will be set for third-year students. Roman history is offered in odd years and Greek history in even years.

AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II.

Pre-requisite: Any first-year subject. Not available with exemption from lectures. Two lectures and one tutorial a week.

The subject will presuppose a general knowledge of the Greek and Roman world approximating to a good standard at Matriculation Classical Studies or Ancient History. It consists of the Art and Archaeology options available for AC32 Classical Studies II or AC33 Classical Studies III, but does not require AC31 Classical Studies I as a pre-requisite and does not qualify students to proceed to AC33 Classical Studies III.

The syllabus is as for the Art and Archaeology options which are listed under AC32 Classical Studies II. Roman art and archaeology is offered in even years and Greek art and archaeology in odd years. It is not possible either to study Roman (or Greek) art and archaeology for two years or to take two Art and Archaeology subjects in the same year.

AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology III.

Pre-requisite: AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II *or* AC32 Classical Studies II *or* AC72 Ancient History II.

The syllabus is as for AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II, but additional work will be set for AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology III students.

Roman art and archaeology is offered in even years and Greek art and archaeology in odd years.

DRAMA.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

The course offered in Drama will deal with the history and development of theatre arts and the theory and practice of drama.

All students must participate in a full-scale course production in the May vacation.

UA11 Drama I.

UA11 Drama I is a subject for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and an elective subject for the Bachelor of Music Degree.

This subject consists of one lecture a week on the history and development of theatre arts and one tutorial and one practical session a week in the theory and practice of drama. A quota of 50 students is imposed on UA11 Drama I. Selection is based on matriculation results.

Assessment will be a continuous process based on the written and practical work of students throughout the year.

Students are advised to read the following text before the beginning of Term 1: Brockett, O. G., *The theatre: an introduction* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

For further information and booklist contact the Drama Office.

UA12 Drama II.

UA12 Drama II is a subject for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts.

This subject consists of one lecture a week on the history and development of theatre arts, plus one tutorial and two practical sessions a week in the theory and practice of drama.

UA12 Drama II has a pre-requisite of UA11 Drama I. A quota of 20 students is imposed: selection is based on a credit standard in UA11 Drama I.

Assessment will be a continuous process based on the written and practical work of students throughout the year.

Students are advised to read the following text before the beginning of Term 1: Brockett, O. G., *The theatre: an introduction* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

For further information and booklist contact the Drama Office.

ECONOMICS.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

It is possible for Arts students to take first- and second-year subjects and/or half-subjects in Economics which will enable them to take either one or even two Economics subjects in the third year of the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Courses in Economics forming such a sequence are the subject EE11 Economics I (or the two half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH, (Students who have before 1981 successfully completed only one of EE1G Macroeconomics IH or EE2G Microeconomics IH should consult with the Chairman of the Department of Economics concerning completion of the first-year core economics requirement); the half-subjects EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH; and EE03 Economics III and/or EE73 Economic Development Studies III.

Arts students may also take the following subjects and half-subjects in Economics: In first year, EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH or EE2F Mathematical Economics IH, EC01 Accounting I, EE4F Economic History IH and EE5F Economic Institutions and Policy IH, and in second year EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA, EE6F Economic History IIH(A), and EE7F Economic History IIH(B).

The subject EE71 Social Economics I is designed for students who intend to take only a one-year course in Economics, and all such students are recommended to take it instead of the subject EE11 Economics I. It will not be accepted as qualifying a student to enrol in the second-year half-subjects EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH, except that students who have passed with credit in EE71 Social Economics I may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Economics, be permitted to enrol in the two second-year half-subjects EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

EE71 Social Economics I.

This course comprises two lectures and one tutorial a week. Its scope is as follows:

The economic basis of social welfare, with special reference to the following topics: demand and supply; competition and monopoly; distribution of income and wealth; international trade; national accounting; money and banking; theory of employment; government policy in depression and inflation; an introduction to the process of development in developing countries.

Preliminary reading: Heilbroner, R. L., *The worldly philosophers* (Prentice-Hall); Kasper, W., *Issues in economic policy: an introduction for Australian students* (Macmillan).

Text-book: McConnell, C. R., and Jackson, J., *Economics: Australian edition* (McGraw-Hill).

NOTE: Text-book may be changed following receipt of advice of new text-book from publishers.

SUBJECTS IN ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF B.A.)

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

FIRST YEAR.

(Group A subjects and half-subjects.)

EC01 Accounting I.

EE11 Economics I.

EE1G Macroeconomics IH.*

EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH;

OR

EE2F Mathematical Economics IH.

EE2G Microeconomics IH.*

EE4F Economic History IH.

EE5F Economic Institutions and Policy IH.

*The half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH are available only to students who have passed one of them prior to 1981.

SECOND YEAR.

(Group B subjects and half-subjects.)

EE6F Economic History IIH(A).

EE7F Economic History IIH(B).

EE22 Economic Statistics II.

EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

EE3G Macroeconomics IIH.

EE3F Mathematical Economics IIH.

EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

THIRD YEAR.

(Group C subjects.)

Arts students who have passed the necessary pre-requisite subjects and half-subjects may take either or both of the subjects EE03 Economics III (Arts) and EE73 Economic Development Studies III.

EE03 Economics III (Arts).

EE03 Economics III (Arts) is available to candidates proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

A candidate who wishes to present EE03 Economics III (Arts) towards the degree must take EE1E Economics IIIH and *either* EE13 Economic Development III *or* two half-subjects from the following list:

EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH.

EE2E Contemporary Economic Policy Issues IIIH.

EE8H Econometrics IIIH.

EE8G Economic History IIIH.

EE8F Economic Theory IIIH.

EE9G Economics of Antitrust and Regulation IIIH.

EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH.

EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH.

EE2H Public Finance IIIH.

EE73 Economic Development Studies III.

Pre-requisite subjects: The student should have passed both EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

EE73 Economic Development Studies III is available to candidates proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. A candidate who wishes to present EE73 Economic Development Studies III must study the subject EE13 Economic Development III and *one* of the half-subjects EE2H Public Finance IIIH or EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH *or* EE8G Economic History IIIH, provided that EE13 Economic Development III and any half-subject may not be counted towards both EE03 Economics III (Arts) and EE73 Economic Development Studies III.

For syllabuses of this subject and these half-subjects see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

HONOURS DEGREE.

EE99 Honours Economics (for B.A. and B.Ec.).

Pre-requisite subject for B.A. candidates: EE03 Economics III (Arts) (including EE1E Economics IIIH and EE8F Economic Theory IIIH).

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

There are seven English subjects for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts:

First Year:
AE01 English I.

Second Year:
AE02 English II, AE22 English IIB, AE32 English IIC.

Third Year:
AE03 English IIIA, AE13 English IIIB.

} Each comprises one of the following options.

AE88 Advanced Old and Middle English.

Eight options are available to second- and third-year students. The first two (E701 and E702) will be offered every year; the others will be offered if staffing and enrolments are adequate.

E701 MAJOR ENGLISH TEXTS (1).
E702 MAJOR ENGLISH TEXTS (2).
} Pre-requisites for Honours English.
E703 OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH.
E704 AMERICAN STUDIES.
E705 AUSTRALIAN LITERARY STUDIES.
E706 LINGUISTICS.
E707 MODERNIST LITERATURE.
E710 NEW LITERATURES IN ENGLISH.

All subjects are taught by means of lectures and tutorials. There are usually two lectures and one tutorial a week in each subject.

A preliminary meeting of students enrolled in each subject is held in the first week of the first term. All students must attend such meetings, after which they will be assigned to tutorial groups.

Courses offered by the English Department are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

The set texts for each course are listed below. Lists of recommended reading are available in the departmental office (Napier Building, sixth floor). Methods of assessment will be proposed by the lecturers in charge of each course at the beginning of the year, and will be available for discussion with students.

AE01 English I.

Although there are no pre-requisites for AE01 English I, some knowledge of English literature is desirable, and a facility in English expression up to Matriculation standard is assumed. Students who think they do not meet this standard are advised to consult the departmental Chairman before enrolment.

The aim of this course is to introduce students to some characteristic features of language and literature, and also to the critical vocabularies used to describe them.

Proposed assessment: Written work done in the course of the year, and one end-of-year examination.

Contact hours: 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week.

A. APPROACHES TO LITERARY STUDY.

(a) *Poetry.*

Text: *The Norton anthology of poetry* (revised shorter edition).

(b) *The Novel.*

Texts: Dickens, *Great expectations* (Penguin); James, *Washington Square* (Penguin); Conrad, *Heart of darkness* (Penguin); Lawrence, *The rainbow* (Penguin).

(c) *Aspects of Drama.*

Texts: Shakespeare, *Hamlet* (Arden or Signet editions); Shakespeare, *King Lear* (Arden or Signet editions); Ibsen, *Rosmersholm* in *The masterbuilder and other plays* (Penguin); Chekhov, *The cherry orchard* in *Plays* (Penguin).

(d) *Australian Literary Study.*

Texts: Stead, *For love alone* (Angus & Robertson); Clarke, *For the term of his natural life* (Angus & Robertson); Lawson, *Best stories of Henry Lawson* (Angus & Robertson); White, *Riders in the chariot* (Penguin); Heseltine (ed.), *The Penguin book of Australian verse*; Hibberd, *A stretch of the imagination* (Currency).

B. Approaches to Language Study.

AE02 English II.

Students must select one of the following options.

Note: (i) Each option has a "pre-requisite" subject which must be passed before a student is permitted to enrol for that option.

(ii) A "restrictive" subject is one in which content overlaps with the option to such an extent that any student who has passed the restrictive subject will not be permitted to enrol for the option.

(iii) Students who intend to take the Honours pre-requisites E701 and E702 are advised to take E701 before E702, unless they passed AE02 English II in 1981 or earlier.

(iv) E701 and E702 may not be taken concurrently except by special permission of the departmental Chairman.

E701 Major English Texts (1): From the 14th Century to the 18th Century.

Pre-requisite: AE01 English I.

Restrictive: AE03 English IIIA 1976-1981; AE02 English II in 1975 or earlier.

Proposed assessment: Written work done in the course of the year, and two examinations.

Note: (i) Selections from authors marked with an asterisk (*) will be nominated at the beginning of the course.

(ii) Some additional reading and written work will be required of students who take this option as a third-year subject.

Contact hours: 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week.

Texts: *Chaucer, *The Canterbury tales*, ed. A. Cawley (Everyman); *Malory, *Le morte d'Arthur*, ed. J. Cowen (Penguin); *Spenser, *The Faerie Queene* (complete text), ed. T. P. Roche (Penguin); Spenser, *The Faerie Queene—a selection*, Intro. D. Brooks-Davies (Everyman, Dent); *Sidney, *Selected poems*, ed. K. Duncan-Jones (O.U.P.), *The defence of poetry*, ed. J. A. Van Dorsten (O.U.P.); Marlowe, *Tamburlaine*, ed. J. B. Steane (Penguin); Shakespeare, *The comedy of errors*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *A midsummer night's dream*, *Measure for measure*, *Hamlet*, *Macbeth*, *The winter's tale*, *The tempest* (New Arden preferred; Penguin or Signet editions); Jonson, *The alchemist*, ed. F. H. Mares (Revels); Webster, *The Duchess of Malfi* (Revels or New Mermaid); *Donne and other metaphysical poets, *The metaphysical poets*, ed. H. Gardner (Penguin); *Milton, *Paradise lost and selected poetry and prose*, intro. N. Frye (Holt Rinehart); Dryden, *Selected poems of John Dryden*, ed. R. Sharrock (Heinemann); Wycherley, *The country wife*, ed. T. Fujimura (Regents); Congreve, *The way of the world*, ed. K. M. Lynch (Regents); *Pope, *Selected poetry*, ed. M. Price (Signet); Defoe, *Roxana*, ed. J. Jack (O.U.P.); Swift, *Gulliver's travels*, ed. P. Dixon and J. Chalker (Penguin); Fielding, *Tom Jones*, ed. R. P. C. Mutter (Penguin); *Johnson, *Rasselas, poems and selected prose*, ed. B. H. Bronson (Holt Rinehart); Sterne, *Tristram Shandy*, ed. G. Petrie (Penguin).

E702 MAJOR ENGLISH TEXTS (2): From the late 18th Century to the Early 20th Century.

Pre-requisite: AE01 English I.

Restrictive: AE02 English II 1976-1981; AE03 English III in 1975 or earlier.

Proposed assessment: Written work done in the course of the year, and two examinations.

Note: Some additional reading and written work will be required of students who take this option as a third-year subject.

Contact hours: 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week.

A. *Poetry.*

Texts: *The Norton anthology of English literature*, vol. II (4th edition). [Texts by Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, Shelley, Byron, Tennyson, Browning, Hopkins, Yeats, Eliot, to be designated at the beginning of the course. Recommended text for Pound's "Hugh Selwyn Mauberley": Pound, E., *Selected poems* (Faber).

B. *Fiction.*

Texts: Austen, *Emma* (Penguin); E. Brontë, *Wuthering Heights* (Penguin); C. Brontë, *Jane Eyre* (Penguin); Eliot, *Middlemarch* (Penguin); Dickens, *Little Dorrit* (Penguin); Hardy, *Tess of the d'Urbervilles* (Penguin); James, *The portrait of a lady* (Penguin); Forster, *A passage to India* (Penguin); Lawrence, D. H., *Selected short stories*, ed. B. Finney (Penguin).

E703 OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH.

Pre-requisite: AE01 English I or any other subject approved by the departmental Chairman.

Restrictive: AE87 Old and Middle English II.

Proposed assessment: Written work done in the course of the year, and one end-of-year examination.

Note: (i) Students who take this option as a second-year subject will study sections A, B and C.

(ii) Students who take this option as a third-year subject will undertake additional reading in section A (Term 1) and section D (Terms 2 and 3), and write an additional essay of about 4,000 words on section D.

Contact hours: 3 hours of classes per week.

A. *Anglo-Saxon Culture and Institutions.*

B. *Introduction to Old English Language and Literature.*

Text: *Bright's Old English grammar and reader*, ed. F. J. Cassidy and R. Ringler, 3rd edition (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); or *A guide to old English revised with texts and glossary*, eds B. Mitchell and F. C. Robinson (Blackwell).

C. *Introduction to Early Middle English Language and Literature.*

Text-book: *Early Middle English verse and prose*, ed. J. A. W. Bennett and G. V. Smithers, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).

D. *The English Medieval Romance and Lyric.*

E704 AMERICAN STUDIES.

Pre-requisite: AE01 English I or any other subject approved by the departmental Chairman.

Restrictive: AE82 American Literature in 1980 or earlier.

Proposed assessment: (i) As a second-year subject, written work done in the course of the year and one end-of-year examination.

(ii) As a third-year subject, written work done in the course of the year and two examinations. Students may submit a long essay in place of one examination paper.

Note: Some additional reading and written work will be required of students who take this option as a third-year subject.

Contact hours: 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week.

Texts (subject to availability): *The Norton anthology of American literature* (1979), vols I and II (selections to be designated at the beginning of the course); James, *The ambassadors* (Penguin); West, *Collected works* (Penguin); Hemingway, *In our time* (Scribner); Faulkner, *Go down, Moses* (Penguin); Coover, *Pricksongs and descants* (Picador); Selby, *Last exit to Brooklyn* (Signet); Pynchon, *The crying of lot 49* (Bantam); Hammett, *The thin man* (Penguin); Thompson, *Fear and loathing in Las Vegas* (Paladin); O'Neill, *Long day's journey into night* (Cape); Miller, *Death of a salesman* (Penguin); Kopit, *Indians* (Hill and Wang); Albee, *Who's afraid of Virginia Woolf* (Penguin).

Some American films will be studied.

E705 AUSTRALIAN LITERARY STUDIES.

Pre-requisite: AE01 English I or any other subject approved by the departmental Chairman.

Restrictive: AE72 Australian Literary Studies in 1980 or earlier.

Proposed assessment: Written work done in the course of the year, and/or one end-of-year examination.

Note: Students who take this option as a third-year subject will be required to submit a long essay on an approved research topic.

Contact hours: 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week.

A. *Poetry and Prose: 19th Century.*

Texts: Baynton, *Bush studies* (Angus & Robertson); Boldrewood, *The portable Rolf Boldrewood* (U.Q.P.); Furphy, *The portable Joseph Furphy* (U.Q.P.); *The colonial poets*, ed. G. A. Wilkes (Angus & Robertson).

B. *Poetry and Prose: 20th Century.*

Texts: *Hazzard, *The transit of Venus* (Penguin); Herbert, *Capricornia* (Angus & Robertson); Ireland, *A woman of the future* (Penguin); *The most beautiful lies*, ed. B. Kiernan (Angus & Robertson); Porter, *The tilted cross* (Faber); Richardson, *The fortunes of Richard Mahony* (Penguin); Stead, *The man who loved children* (Penguin); Stow, *To the islands* (Penguin); White, *Voss* (Penguin); McAuley, *Collected poems* (Angus & Robertson); Slessor, *Poems* (Angus & Robertson); Webb, *Collected poems* (Angus & Robertson).

C. *Drama.*

Texts: Buzo, *Three plays* (Currency); Esson, *The time is not yet ripe* (Currency); Lawler, *The summer of the seventeenth doll* (Currency).

D. *Special Topics.*

(a) Autobiography.

Texts: Hanrahan, *The scent of eucalyptus* (Fontana); Horne, *The education of young Donald* (Penguin); Johnston, *My brother Jack* (Fontana); Porter, *The watcher on the cast-iron balcony* (Fontana).

(b) Recent Australian Poetry.

Text: *The Penguin book of modern Australian verse*, ed. H. Heseltine (Penguin).

E706 LINGUISTICS.

The course provides an introduction to (i) grammar and descriptive linguistics and (ii) historical and social linguistics.

Pre-requisite: A Division I Pass or better in any foreign language which may be counted towards a University of Adelaide B.A. degree *or* any of: AE01 English I; QM01 Mathematics I *or* QM11 Mathematics IM; UA51 Music I; AL01 Philosophy I (before 1974);

AL1H Philosophy IH(A) *and* AL2H Logic IH; AY01 Psychology I. Students who cannot offer one of the subjects listed above as a pre-requisite may apply to the departmental Chairman on other grounds, e.g. a thorough working knowledge of a language other than those listed above.

Restrictive: AE92 Linguistics II in 1980 or earlier.

Proposed assessment: Written work done in the course of the year, and/or one end-of-year examination.

Note: Students who take this option as a third-year subject will be required to submit an additional essay of 6,000-7,500 words on an approved topic.

Contact hours: 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week.

Text: Robins, *General linguistics: an introductory survey*, 3rd edition (Longman).

E707 MODERNIST LITERATURE.

Pre-requisite: AE01 English I in 1981 or later.

Restrictive: AE01 English I in 1980 or earlier; AE02 English II 1976-1981; AE03 English III in 1974 or earlier. In exceptional circumstances these restrictions may be waived, at the discretion of the departmental Chairman.

Proposed assessment: Written work done in the course of the year, and/or end of year examinations. Students who take this course as a third year subject will be required to submit a long essay on an approved topic.

Contact hours: Two lecture/seminar hours per week and one tutorial hour, or their equivalent.

Note: *A quota will operate in this course.* Intending students are strongly advised to consult with the lecturer-in-charge late in 1983 or early in 1984.

Texts: Hopkins, G. M., *Poems and prose*, ed. Gardner, W. H. (Penguin); Eliot, T. S., *Collected poems 1909–1962* (Faber); *Four quartets** (Faber); Pound, E., *Selected poems* (Faber), *Selected cantos* (Faber); Yeats, W. B., *Collected poems* (Macmillan); Joyce, J., *Dubliners*, *Portrait of the artist as a young man*, *Ulysses**; Lawrence, D. H., *Women in love*; Woolf, V., *To the lighthouse*.

*Normally a detailed knowledge of texts marked with an asterisk will be expected of third-year students only.

Please note: Students will be required to read additional literary and critical texts, at the discretion of the lecturer-in-charge. Some of these will involve literature in translation (e.g. Dostoevsky, *Crime and punishment*; Ibsen, *The masterbuilder and other plays* (Penguin); Chekhov, *Plays* (Penguin)). A complete list of texts and recommended preliminary reading will be available from the English office late in 1984.

E710 NEW LITERATURES IN ENGLISH.

Pre-requisite: AE01 English I or any other subject approved by the departmental Chairman.

Restrictive: AE13 English IIIB in 1979 or earlier.

Proposed assessment: Written work done in the course of the year, and one end-of-year three-hour examination.

Note: (i) The course will consist of three of the following four sections. In 1984, these will be sections A, C and D.

(ii) Students taking this option as a third-year subject will be required to submit additional written work, based on extended study.

(iii) A *Handbook* with reading notes and book lists will be available in December, 1983.

Contact hours: 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week.

A. (a) *Canada.*

Texts: *The Penguin book of Canadian verse*, ed. Gustafson; Atwood, *The edible woman* (Virago Modern Classics); Callaghan, *More joy in heaven* (Macmillan *or* MacGibbon & Kee); Klein, *The second scroll* (New Canadian Library); Leacock, *Sunshine sketches of a little town* (New Canadian Library).

(b) *Pacific Region.*

Text: Wendt, *Leaves of the banyan tree* (Penguin).

B. (a) *New Zealand.*

Text-books: *An anthology of twentieth century New Zealand poetry*, ed. O'Sullivan (O.U.P.); Frame, *Owls do cry* (Sun Books); Ihimaera and Long, *Into the world of light* (Heinemann); Sargeson, *Collected stories, 1935-1963* (MacGibbon and Kee) or *The stories* (Penguin).

(b) *Pacific Region.*

Text: Wendt, *Leaves of the banyan tree* (Penguin).

C. (a) *West and East Africa.*

Text-books: *Poems of black Africa*, ed. Soyinka (Secker & Warburg); Achebe, *Things fall apart* (Heinemann); Ngugi, *A grain of wheat* (Heinemann); Soyinka, *Kongi's harvest* (O.U.P., Three Crowns).

(b) *India.*

Texts: Rushdie, *Midnight's children* (Picador); Narayan, *The guide* (Indian Thought Publications); Raja Rao, *The serpent and the rope* (Interculture-Association); Tagore, *Gitanjali* (Macmillan).

(c) *China and South-East Asia.*

Text-books: Han Suyin, *The crippled tree* (Panther); Lee Kok Liang, *Muses in the sun* (Heinemann).

D. (a) *Central and Southern Africa.*

Texts: Gordimer, *Some Monday for sure* (Heinemann); Lessing, *The golden notebook* (Granada); Kente, *et al.*, *South African people's plays* (Heinemann).

(b) *West Indies.*

Texts: *Caribbean verse*, ed. Dathorne (Heinemann); McKay, *Banana Bottom* (Harcourt Brace); Naipaul, *Miguel Street* (Penguin); *A house for Mr. Biswas* (Penguin); Rhys, *Wide Sargasso sea* (Deutsch).

AE22 English IIB.

Any one of the options listed in AE02 English II not already passed or being taken concurrently.

AE32 English IIC.

The same prescription as for AE22 English IIB.

AE03 English IIIA.

Any one of the options listed in AE02 English II not already passed or being taken concurrently. In addition, the following restrictions apply:
(i) A student who has not passed a second-year subject will not be permitted to take any of the above options for AE03 English IIIA.
(ii) No student may take at third year a subject already passed at second year.
(iii) Third-year students are required to make a more comprehensive study than second-year students, and to undergo more rigorous assessment procedures.

AE13 English IIIB.

The same prescription as for AE03 English IIIA.

AE88 Advanced Old and Middle English.

Pre-requisite: E703 *or* AE87 Old and Middle English II.

Proposed assessment: Written work done in the course of the year, and one end-of-year examination.

Contact hours: 3 hours of classes per week.

A. MEDIEVAL CULTURE AND INSTITUTIONS.

B. OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

C. STUDY OF OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH TEXTS.

Text-books: *Bright's Old English grammar and reader*, ed. F. J. Cassidy and R. Ringler, 3rd edition (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); *Early Middle English verse and prose*, ed. J. A. W. Bennett and G. V. Smithers, 2nd edition (O.U.P.); *Sir Gawain and the green knight*, ed. R. A. Waldran (Arnold).

HONOURS DEGREE.

English Language and Literature for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Students who wish to take Honours English should consult the departmental Chairman, preferably before enrolling for their second year's work, and must reach a satisfactory standard in the following:

AE01 English I

E701 Major English Texts (1)

E702 Major English Texts (2).

In order to be admitted to Honours a student must have passed at the third-year level at least one of the subjects (not necessarily E701 or E702) offered by the English Department.

In extraordinary cases some other combination of subjects may be acceptable to the departmental Chairman.

Note: (i) A pass in AE88 Advanced Old and Middle English is a pre-requisite for the study of Old English or Middle English Special in Honours English.

(ii) A pass in E703 Old and Middle English (as either a second- or third-year subject) is a pre-requisite for the study of Old Norse in Honours English.

(iii) The pre-requisites for a Joint Honours degree in English and some other subject may be varied from those listed above at the discretion of the respective departmental Chairmen.

AE99 Honours English Language and Literature.

Honours English is completed normally in one year of full-time study, although in exceptional circumstances a student may be permitted to take the course part-time over two years.

The course will consist of the following three sections.

A. *Methodology and Dissertation.* The methodology of scholarship and literary criticism will be taught in relation to the production of a dissertation of between ten and fifteen thousand words. Ordinarily, the dissertation topic will be drawn from subjects offered in section C, although it may not be a topic to be assessed in section C.

B. *Literary Criticism.*

C. *Two Special Subjects.* Choice may be made from a number of subjects, which will vary from year to year, at the discretion of the departmental Chairman.

Section A will be assessed as worth 40% of the whole course. Students will be assessed normally at the end of the year by means of a written examination on section B and on each of their chosen subjects in section C, although in section C assessment may vary with the nature of particular options. There will also be a *viva voce* examination. Students may, if they wish, submit some of their own creative writing as part of the Honours course.

FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

There are seven courses in French for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: AF11 French IA, AF01 French I, AF02 French II, AF12 French IIA, AF72 French IIB, AF03 French III and AF88 French IIIB. AF11 French IA assumes little or no previous knowledge of the language and is a first-year subject for the degree of B.A. The aim of the course is to provide a basic working knowledge of the written and spoken language to those students who have done little or no French at school and who wish to study the language at University, either for cultural reasons, or for more practical reasons, such as to acquire a reading knowledge of French for Honours or postgraduate work in another discipline. No subject is pre-requisite to AF01 French I, but a knowledge of French at the standard of the Matriculation examination is assumed and students are advised to attempt the course only if they have reached a scaled score of 60 or higher in that examination or possess some other equivalent qualification. Students enrolled in AF01 French I for the first time will not be exempted from attendance at lectures and tutorials.

AF02 French II is the course which will normally be taken in second year by students who have passed in AF01 French I at Division I standard or higher. AF12 French IIA will be taken by students who have passed in AF11 French IA at Division I standard or higher. Students who pass AF12 French IIA will be qualified to enter AF03 French III in the following year.

AF72 French IIB may be taken as an additional course to AF02 French II, and may be taken either in second or third year, the only pre-requisite being a pass in AF01 French 1 at Division I standard or higher. In special cases students may be permitted by the department to enrol in AF72 French IIB as a single course in second year, without also taking AF02 French II. In addition, AF72 French IIB may be taken by students who are either concurrently enrolled in, or have already passed in, AF12 French IIA. AF72 French IIB does not by itself normally qualify for admission to AF03 French III, for which a pass in AF02 French II or AF12 French IIA is required. However, in special cases, and with the permission of the department, students who have taken and passed in AF72 French IIB only may be admitted to AF03 French III.

AF03 French III is the normal course to be taken by students in third year. AF88 French IIIB may also be taken as an additional course to AF03 French III, and will normally be taken in third year, the pre-requisite being a pass in any one of the courses AF02 French II, AF12 French IIA or AF72 French IIB. However, in special cases, students may be permitted by the department to enrol in AF88 French IIIB as a single subject in third year, without also taking AF03 French III.

Lectures on literature and civilisation, particularly in second and third year courses, may be given in French.

All exercises set during the year form an integral part of the courses, and students may be refused permission to sit for the annual examination if their performance of the exercises has been unsatisfactory.

AF11 French IA.

N.B.: No previous knowledge of French is required. Students with some knowledge of the language will be advised by the Department concerning the level at which the language should be taken.

1. LANGUAGE.

(a) Grammar, dialogues, translation and writing of French.

(b) Speaking, aural comprehension, reading of simple texts.

(Students are advised that, in addition to the hours of formal instruction, they must devote at least two hours weekly to independent work in the language laboratory.)

Text-book: Bieler, A., *et al.*, *Perspectives de France*, 1982 edition (Prentice-Hall) and Workbook for *Perspectives de France*; Bieler, A., *et al.*, *Perspectives de France*, 1982 edition.

2. MODERN FRANCE.

Background reading, illustrating the life and culture of contemporary France.

Text-book: Pimsleur, P., and Pimsleur, B., *C'est la vie*, 3rd edition (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich).

3. LITERATURE AND THOUGHT.

Significant modern French authors, read partly in French, partly in translation.

Text-books: Camus, *L'Etranger* (Methuen); Vercors, *Le silence de la mer* (Macmillan); Sartre, *Huis Clos* (Methuen).

(These literary texts are suited to the needs of students who wish to obtain a reading knowledge of French for Honours or postgraduate work in another subject.)

Assessment: one 3-hour Language Paper; one 2-hour Literature Paper; one Oral Examination; and continuous assessment throughout the year.

AF01 French I.

The course comprises:

1. Tuition in the speaking and writing of French by means of the Language Laboratory (1 hour a week).

2. Tutorials on grammar and French civilisation, based on the reading of passages and exercises from the prescribed books (2 hours a week).

3. Lectures on French literature and civilisation (1 hour a week).

4. Tutorials for conversation in French (1 hour a week).

1. LANGUAGE AND CIVILISATION.

Text-books: Comeau, R., and others, *Ensemble*: *Grammaire* 2nd edition 1982 (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Comeau, R., and others, *Ensemble*: *Culture et société* 2nd edition 1982 (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

2. LITERATURE AND CIVILISATION.

This will consist of a general introduction to contemporary French literature, based on the study of significant modern literary texts, chosen for the most part from works written since 1940. There will also be lectures on aspects of French civilisation. Certain of the prescribed books will be treated *intensively*, for detailed textual commentary, others will be treated *more generally*, by the discussion of their ideas or literary qualities.

Prescribed books: Textual study: Davies, J. C. (ed.), *Contes modernes* (Cheshire); *Anthology of modern French poetry* (to be distributed).

General study: Anouilh, *L'Alouette* (Methuen); Balzac, *Eugénie Grandet* (Garnier-Flammarion); Bosco, *L'enfant et la rivière* (Folio Junior); Lainé, *La dentellière* (Methuen); Sartre, *Huis Clos* (Methuen).

Assessment: one 3-hour Language Paper; one Oral Examination; and continuous assessment throughout the year.

SECOND AND THIRD YEAR COURSES.

The following courses are offered in second year: AF02 French II, AF12 French IIA and AF72 French IIB; and the following are offered in third year: AF03 French III and AF88 French IIIB.

AF02 French II, AF12 French IIA and AF03 French III each consists of two components:

(a) *a language component*, consisting of training in the speaking and writing of French (including translation from English into French) and conducted for 2 hours a week throughout the year (except for AF12 French IIA which is 3 hours a week).

(b) *a choice of language, literature and civilisation options*, taken from the list which follows. One option will normally be studied in each term, except for AF12 French IIA, which in first term will take a separate literature course followed by options in second and third terms. Each option involves 2 hours of classes a week throughout the term.

AF72 French IIB and AF88 French IIIB each consists of a choice of language, literature or civilisation options, taken from the list which follows. *Four* options will normally be studied in each of these courses, each option involving 2 hours of classes a week throughout the term.

OPTIONS OFFERED IN 1984 AND PRESCRIBED TEXTS.

TERM I.

(i) THE THEATRE of SARTRE and GENET (2nd and 3rd years).

Text-books: Sartre, *Les Mouches* (Folio); Sartre, *La Putain respectueuse* (Folio); Sartre, *Kean* (O.U.P.); Genet, *Les Bonnes* (Folio); Genet, *Le Balcon* (Folio); Genet, *Les Nègres* (Folio).

(ii) TECHNIQUES OF THE NOVEL IN THE 19TH AND 20TH CENTURIES (3rd year).

Text-books: Flaubert, *Madame Bovary* (Classiques Garnier); Camus, *La Peste* (Methuen); Butor, *La modification* (10/18).

(iii) LA COMEDIE AUX 17e ET 18e SIECLES (2nd year).

For textual study: Molière, *Les précieuses ridicules* (Bordas); Molière *Les femmes savantes* (Bordas); Molière, *Tartuffe* (Bordas); Beaumarchais, *Le barbier de Séville* (Bordas).

For general study (2nd year) and textual study (3rd year): Molière, *Dom Juan* (Bordas); Marivaux, *Le jeu de l'amour et du hasard* (Bordas); Beaumarchais, *Le mariage de Figaro* (Bordas).

(iv) STYLE ET USAGE CONTEMPORAIN (2nd year).

Prescribed text to be notified. Material to be distributed.

(v) ALAIN ROBBE-GRILLET—THE FRENCH NEW NOVEL (2nd and 3rd years).

Text-books: Robbe-Grillet, *Les gommes* (Editions de Minuit); Robbe-Grillet, *La jalousie* (Editions de Minuit); Robbe-Grillet, *Dans le labyrinthe* (Editions de Minuit); Robbe-Grillet *Djinn* (Editions de Minuit).

(vi) NATHALIE SARRAUTE ET MARGUERITE DURAS (2nd and 3rd years).

Text-books: Sarraute, *Martereau* (Folio); Sarraute, *Le planétarium* (Folio); Duras, *Le Marin de Gibraltar* (Folio); Duras, *Dix heures et demie du soir en été* (Gallimard).

(vii) 19TH AND 20TH CENTURY DRAMA (2nd and 3rd years).

Text-books: Hugo, *Ruy Blas* (Nouveaux Classiques Larousse); Musset, *Lorenzaccio* (Nouveaux Classiques Larousse); Claudel, *L'Otage* (Folio); Montherlant, *La reine morte* (Folio).

(viii) STENDHAL AND PROUST (3rd year).

Text-books: Stendhal, *Le rouge et le noir* (Folio); Proust, *Du côté de chez Swann* (Folio); Proust, *Le temps retrouvé* (Folio).

(ix) MAN AND NATURE IN THE 20TH CENTURY NOVEL: PATTERNS OF CONFLICT AND HARMONY (3rd year).

Text-books: Ramuz, *La grande peur dans la montagne* (Livre de Poche); Giono, *Le chant du monde* (Folio); Bosco, *Malicroix* (Folio); Gracq, *Un balcon en forêt* (J. Corti).

TERM II.

(i) FRANCE IN THE SOUTH PACIFIC: NEW CALEDONIA (2nd and 3rd years).

This course aims to provide students with an opportunity to develop their practical language skills in a French-speaking country and to study, through formal classes and field-work, the life, culture and institutions of a French Pacific territory. The course is open only to students who are able to fulfil the field-work requirements in New Caledonia.

Availability of the course will depend on enrolment by a sufficient number of students and collaboration of certain other universities.

Class requirements: Preliminary classes held in the last 3 weeks of first term, followed by three weeks of full-time classes and field-work in Nouméa (New Caledonia), held during May and June.

Assessment: By project assignments, one essay and oral examination.

Prescribed books: Daprini, P., *La Nouvelle Calédonie* (Canterbury Monographs for teachers of French); Barre, J. M., *Lectures calédoniennes* (Hachette-Calédonie).

(ii) INTRODUCTION A LA LITTERATURE MEDIEVALE (2nd and 3rd years).

Text-books: Lagarde et Michard, *Le Moyen Age* (Bordas); *La farce de Maistre Pathelin*, PCB (Bordas); *La Chanson de Roland* (Bordas PCB); Chrétien de Troyes, *Le Chevalier de la charrette*, ed. Frappier (Champion Traductions); *Le roman de Renart*, Branche I, ed. Eskenazi (Champion Traductions); *Aucassin et Nicolette*, ed. Cohen (Champion Traductions).

(iii) LE ROMAN AUX 17e ET 18e SIECLES (2nd and 3rd years).

Text-books: La Fayette, *La Princesse de Clèves* (Bordas); Prévost, *Manon Lescaut* (Garnier); Voltaire, *Candide* (Bordas); Laclos, *Les liaisons dangereuses* (Garnier).

(iv) THE REALIST NOVEL IN THE 19TH CENTURY (2nd and 3rd years).

Text-books: Balzac, *Le Père Goriot* (Classiques Garnier); Flaubert, *L'Education sentimentale* (Classiques Garnier); Zola, *La Fortune des Rougon* (Garnier-Flammarion).

(v) METHODS AND PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION (2nd year).

No set text.

Documentation will be circulated.

(vi) L'ART MEDIEVAL EN FRANCE (XIe-XVe SIÈCLES) (3rd year).

Introductory reading: Le Goff, J., *Le Moyen-Age* (Bordas) (now out of print, but available from Barr-Smith Library); Davy, M. M., *Initiation à la symbolique romane* (Flammarion); Mâle, E., *L'Art religieux au XIIIe siècle en France* (Livre de Poche).

There are no prescribed texts. A list of reference books will be distributed.

(vii) FRENCH LITERARY CRITICISM 1850-1950 (3rd year).

Text-book: Fayolle, R., *La critique* (Armand Colin).

(viii) THE EXISTENTIALIST GENERATION (2nd and 3rd years).

Text-books: Beauvoir, S. de, *Mémoires d'une jeune fille rangée* (Folio); Beauvoir, S. de, *Le Sang des autres* (Folio); Paul Nizan, *Le cheval de Troie* (Gallimard); Sartre, *Le mur* (Folio).

TERM III.

(i) ASPECTS OF THE HUMANIST TRADITION IN 20TH CENTURY LITERATURE: GIDE AND GIRAUDOUX (2nd and 3rd years).

Text-books: Gide, *L'Immoraliste* (Harrap); Gide, *La porte étroite* (Harrap); Giraudoux, *Intermezzo* (Harrap); Giraudoux, *La Guerre de Troie n'aura pas lieu* (Livre de Poche).

(ii) HISTORY OF THE FRENCH CINEMA (2nd and 3rd years).

Text-book: Baticle, Y., *Ouverture sur le cinéma et la télévision* (Magnard).

(iii) COMMUNICATION IN THE CONTEMPORARY NOVEL (2nd year).

Text-books: Beauvoir, S. de, *La femme rompue* (Folio); Modiano, P., *Les boulevards de ceinture* (Folio); Duras, M., *Moderato Cantabile* (Methuen); Etcherelli, C., *A propos de Clémence* (Folio).

(iv) INTRODUCTION A LA FRANCOPHONIE (2nd year).

Text-books: Blais, M. C., *Une saison dans la vie d'Emmanuel* (Grasset); Carrier, R., *La Guerre, yes sir* (Editions du jour); Mongo Béti, *Le roi miraculé* (Buchet-Chastel/Corréa); Camara Laye, *L'Enfant noir* (Cambridge U.P.).

And one other novel from North Africa. The title will be available from the departmental secretary at the begining of the year.

(v) LA PEINTURE DE CLAUDE MONET ET DE PAUL CEZANNE (2nd and 3rd years).

Text-books: Francastel, P., *L'impressionisme* (Denoël-Gonthier); Hoog, M., *Monet* (F. Hazan); Muller, J. E., *Cézanne* (F. Hazan); Brion-Guerry, L., *Cézanne et l'expression de l'espace* (Albin-Michel) (3rd year students).

(vi) Le THEATRE TRAGIQUE AU XVII^{e} SIECLE (3rd year).

Text-books: Corneille, *Le Cid* (Bordas); Corneille, *Horace* (Bordas); Racine, *Andromaque* (Bordas); Racine, *Britannicus* (Bordas); Racine, *Iphigénie* (Bordas); Racine, *Phèdre* (Bordas); Racine, *Athalie* (Bordas).

Quatre de ces tragédies feront l'objet d'une étude détaillée; les trois autres, d'une lecture dirigée.

(vii) APPLIED LINGUISTICS (3rd year).

Text-book: Rivers, W. M., *A practical guide to the teaching of French* (O.U.P.).

(viii) MODERN LITERARY CRITICISM IN FRANCE (3rd year).

No set text. Material to be distributed.

CHOICE OF OPTIONS.

1. Before completing either of the two third year courses, students must have taken, either in second or third year, *at least one* option from any of the options involving 17th or 18th century literature; and *at least one* of the options involving 19th or 20th century literature.

2. Intending Honours students, before completing third year, are recommended to take, either in second or third year, *at least one* option involving (a) 17th century literature, (b) 18th century literature, (c) 19th century literature, (d) 20th century literature.

AF02 French II.

Pre-requisite subject: AF01 French I at Division I standard or higher.

I. LANGUAGE COMPONENT (2 hours a week).

(a) Translation from English into French.

Prescribed book: Mansion, J. E., *A grammar of present-day French, with exercises* (Harrap).

(b) Tuition in the speaking and writing of French by means of the Language Laboratory and in tutorials.

II. LANGUAGE, LITERATURE AND CIVILISATION OPTIONS (2 hours a week).

One option will be chosen each term from the list of options offered at second year level, and subject to the aforegoing restrictions placed on the choice of options (see previous heading: Second and Third Year Courses).

Assignments will be set on each option. There will be no written examination, and assessment will be based on work presented during the year.

Assessment: one 3-hour Language Paper; one Oral Examination; and continuous assessment throughout the year.

AF12 French IIA.

Pre-requisite subject: AF11 French IA at Division I standard or higher.

Students who pass AF12 French IIA will be qualified to enter AF03 French III in the following year. Students intending to do this are encouraged to take an additional French course at second year level, AF72 French IIB, which they may take concurrently with AF12 French IIA.

I. LANGUAGE COMPONENT (3 hours a week).

(a) French grammar and translation from English into French.

Prescribed texts: Whitmarsh, W. F. H., and Jukes, C. D., *New advanced French course* (Longman); Ollivier, J., *Grammaire française* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich).

(b) Tuition in the speaking and writing of French by means of the Language Laboratory and in tutorials.

II. LITERATURE (2 hours a week in Term I).

A selection of texts from modern authors treated for detailed study.

Prescribed texts: Davies, J. C. (ed.), *Contes Modernes* (Cheshire); Bosco, *L'enfant et la rivière* (Folio-Junior); Molière, *Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme* (Bordas).

III. LANGUAGE, LITERATURE AND CIVILISATION OPTIONS (2 hours a week in Terms II and III).

One option will be chosen each term, from the list of options offered at second year level, and subject to the aforegoing restrictions placed on the choice of options (see previous heading: Second and Third Year Courses). Students are advised to take *one* of the following options: Style et usage contemporain (Term I); Methods and Practice of Translation (Term II).

Assignments will be set on each option. There will be no written examination, and assessment will be based on work presented during the year.

Assessment: one 3-hour Language Paper; one Oral Examination; and continuous assessment throughout the year.

AF72 French IIB.

AF72 French IIB may be taken as an additional course to AF02 French II, the pre-requisite being a pass in AF01 French I at Division I standard or higher. In addition, AF72 French IIB may be taken by students who are either concurrently enrolled in, or have already passed in, AF12 French IIA. AF72 French IIB does not by itself normally qualify for admission to AF03 French III, for which a pass in AF02 French II or AF12 French IIA is required.

French IIB will also be taken by intending French Honours candidates in their second year of study.

This course consists of a choice of language, literature or civilisation options, taken from the preceding list. Each option involves 2 hours of classes a week for one term.

Four options will be chosen from the list of options offered at second year level. *One* option will be taken in each term, and a *fourth* will be taken in any *one* of the 3 terms. This choice will be subject to the aforegoing restrictions placed on the choice of options (see previous heading: Second and Third Year Courses).

Students taking both IIA and IIB are advised to take the following two options: Style et usage contemporain (Term I) and Methods and Practice of Translation (Term II).

Assignments will be set on each option. There will be no written examination and assessment will be based on work presented during the year.

AF03 French III.

Pre-requisite subjects: AF02 French II *or* AF12 French IIA.

I. Language Component (2 hours a week).

(a) Translation from English into French.

Prescribed book: Mansion, J. E., *A grammar of present-day French, with exercises* (Harrap).

(b) Tuition in the speaking and writing of French by means of the Language Laboratory and in tutorials.

Material will be provided by the Department.

II. Language, Literature and Civilisation Options (2 hours a week).

One option will be chosen each term from the list of options offered at third year level, and subject to the aforegoing restrictions placed on the choice of options (see previous heading: Second and Third Year Courses).

Assignments will be set on each option. Third year students taking options which are also offered at second year level will be required to do additional work set by the lecturer in charge of the option. There will be no written examinations, and assessment will be based on work presented during the year.

Assessment: One 3-hour Language Paper; one Oral Examination; and continuous assessment throughout the year.

AF88 French IIIB.

AF88 French IIIB may be taken as an additional course to AF03 French III, the pre-requisite being a pass in any one of the courses AF02 French II, AF12 French IIA or AF72 French IIB.

AF88 French IIIB will also be taken by intending French Honours candidates in their third year of study.

This course consists of a choice of language, literature or civilisation options, taken from the preceding list. Each option involves 2 hours of classes a week for one term.

Four options will be chosen from the list of options offered at third year level. *One* option will be taken in each term, and a *fourth* will be taken in any *one* of the 3 terms. This choice will be subject to the aforegoing restrictions placed on the choice of options (see previous heading: Second and Third Year Courses).

Assignments will be set on each option. Third year students taking options which are also offered at second year level will be required to read additional texts and to write additional essays, set by the lecturer in charge of the option. There will be no written examination and assessment will be based on work presented during the year.

HONOURS DEGREE.

AF99 Honours French Language and Literature.

Students intending to take Honours should consult the Professor before the beginning of their second year's work. It is also possible to take a combined Honours degree, consisting of French and another subject. For this also, students should consult the Professor of French before the beginning of the second year.

Honours students will normally be required (i) to take the courses AF02 French II or AF12 French IIA in their second year, followed by AF03 French III in their third year; (ii) in addition, to complete AF72 French IIB and AF88 French IIIB before entry to the fourth year; (iii) to devote their fourth year entirely to advanced courses and exercises (including a 15,000 word thesis) in literature and language. However, the Department may vary the pre-requisites in (ii) above in certain exceptional cases where the applicant for Honours has demonstrated a high level of ability. Intending Honours students in French Language and Literature, before completing third year, are recommended to take, either in second year or in third year, *at least one* option involving (a) 17th century literature, (b) 18th century literature, (c) 19th century literature, (d) 20th century literature.

Students who have not complied with this recommendation before beginning the fourth year may be asked to choose an appropriate option as one of the two taken in the course of the fourth year. Before entering the final year of Honours, students must have qualified for the Ordinary degree of B.A., i.e. have passed in nine subjects, or for some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient preparation. To avoid doing more than nine subjects in qualifying for entry to combined honours, students may arrange with the departments concerned to take appropriate combined subjects in second and third years.

The marks obtained for the essays in both the third and the fourth years may be considered with the final examination results in determining the student's classification.

Assessment: one 3-hour Language Paper; one 3-hour and one 2-hour paper on Literary Survey Course; one Oral Examination; one 15,000-word thesis, written in French; and continuous assessment on Language and Literature (including Options taken).

The fourth-year courses will consist of the following:

I. LANGUAGE: *Thèmes* and *versions* (1 hour a week throughout the year).

II. SURVEY COURSE ON FRENCH LITERATURE FROM THE 17TH CENTURY TO THE PRESENT DAY (1 hour a week throughout the year).

Prescribed texts: Pascal, *Pensées* (Bordas); La Fontaine, *Fables* (Bordas, 2 vols); Diderot, *Jacques le fataliste* (Folio); Chateaubriand, *Mémoires d'Outre-tombe* (Flammarion, Vol. 1); Zola, *Germinal* (Garnier-Flammarion); Montaigne, *Essais* (Bordas); Gide, *Les Faux-Monnayeurs* (Folio); Nerval, *Les Filles du feu* (Garnier-Flammarion).

III. OPTIONS: A choice of *two* options from the following list:
L'Art Médiéval (11e-15e siècles);
Techniques of the novel in the 19th and 20th centuries;
Stendhal and Proust;
French literary criticism 1850-1950;
Man and Nature in the 20th century novel;
Modern French literary criticism.

GEOGRAPHY.

More detailed information about the Department and its courses may be found in the Departmental Handbook which will be available at the departmental office after mid-January 1984.

FIRST YEAR.

AJ01 Geography I covers both physical and human aspects of Geography. Students are advised to enrol in AJ01 Geography I which allows entry to all options at second year.

Students who require only a half-subject may take *either* AJ1H Physical Geography IH *or* AJ2H Human Geography IH. Neither of these subjects by itself is acceptable as a pre-requisite for Geography II.

There are no pre-requisites for any of the first year courses. No course is available to students with exemption from lectures.

AJ01 Geography I.

SOCIETY AND THE ENVIRONMENT.

Two lectures, one tutorial and one short practical exercise per week throughout the year.

Issues of the Physical Environment: First half of the year. This section of the course examines human-induced changes in natural environments and physical processes, and conversely, human adjustment to hazards and extreme natural events.

Particular emphasis will be given to Australian environments and the activities of Aboriginal and European people but case studies may be drawn from the wider region of the Pacific Basin. Although some attention will be given to evolutionary aspects, the stress will be on current problems and conflicts with accompanying discussion of policy and management options.

Text-books: Bolton, G., *Spoils and spoilers* (Allen and Unwin); Goudie, A., *The human impact: man's role in environmental change* (Blackwell); Gregory, J., and Walling, D. E., *Man and environmental processes* (Dawson, Westview Press); Hanley, W., and Cooper, M., *Man and the Australian environment* (McGraw-Hill); Recher, H., *et al.*, *A natural legacy—ecology in Australia* (Pergamon).

Issues of the Social Environment: Second half of the year. This part of the course deals with aspects of the social environment, the world we have made for ourselves and the human problems and inequalities which have resulted. Poverty, crime, unemployment, access to housing and health services are good indicators of unequal opportunities. Cultural, economic and political forces are underlying regulators of this social environment, and of the quality of life experienced here and elsewhere. While focusing on Australia, the situation will be placed in a broader context: case studies for purposes of comparison will thus be made with selected Third World states as well as with other Western industrialized countries.

Text-books: Coates, B. E., *Geography and inequality* (O.U.P.); Harrison, P., *The Third World tomorrow* (Penguin); Smith, D. M., *Where the grass is greener: living in an unequal world* (Pelican).

Assessment will take the form of through-the-year work (50%) and examination (50%).

AJ1H Physical Geography IH.

Two lectures, one tutorial and one short practical exercise per week. First half of the year. An examination in August carries 50% of the total assessment and course work carries the remaining 50%.

The subject matter and recommended reading are identical with that contained in the *Issues of the Physical Environment* segment of AJ01 Geography I described above.

AJ2H Human Geography IH.

Two lectures, one tutorial and one short practical exercise per week. Second half of the year. An examination in November carries 50% of the total assessment and course work carries the remaining 50%.

The subject matter and recommended reading are identical with that contained in the *Issues of the Social Environment* segment of AJ01 Geography I described above.

SECOND YEAR.

Pre-requisites: AJ01 Geography I or its equivalent. Students who have passed other first year subjects may be given access to second year courses in special circumstances, with the permission of the Chairman.

There are two subjects offered, AJ12 Geography IIA which consists of any two options and AJ22 Geography IIB which consists of the two optional courses not presented for AJ12 Geography IIA. Students wishing to study only Human Geography as Geography IIA will enrol for options J711 Economic Geography and J713 Social Geography. Those wishing to study only Physical Geography as Geography IIA will enrol in J710 Community Biogeography and J712 Structural Geomorphology. Each optional course will run for half of a year and will consist of two lectures and one tutorial or practical a week, plus a variable amount of fieldwork.

Students who take both Geography IIA and IIB, i.e. two full subjects, will enrol for all of the four options. Students taking only AJ12 Geography IIA may take a Human-Physical mix but are advised to combine options in such a way as to maintain an even workload throughout the year.

Students who wish to take the half-subject AJ7H Geography IIH may do so by enrolling for any one of the optional courses offered, providing that the course is not also counted towards AJ12 Geography IIA.

Optional courses J710 Community Biogeography and J712 Structural Geomorphology are offered in even years only. In odd years, the courses J720 Conservation and Management of Biological Communities and J725 Process Geomorphology will be available.

Assessment will take the form of through-the-year work and an examination at the end of the course. The weighting for these two segments will vary between 40% and 60%, with the actual proportions being decided after consultation with students.

J710 Community Biogeography.

Second half of the year.

The lectures in this course are concerned with the biogeographic processes which determine the distribution of plant communities and the animals which inhabit them. The main focus of the lectures is the life strategies evolved in plants and animals as a response to community environments which differ in physical characteristics (climate, soil, and topography), biological characteristics (composition and structure), and disturbance regime. These life strategies are related to the processes of dispersal, immigration,

colonization, and adaptation which cause communities to vary from place to place and with the passage of time. Practical work, in the form of laboratory and field exercises, is used to demonstrate basic techniques of community inventory, description, and classification.

Text-books: Grime, J. P., *Plant strategies and vegetation processes* (Wiley); Mueller-Dombois, D., and Ellenberg, H., *Aims and method of vegetation ecology* (Wiley).

This course will not be available in 1985 and future odd years.

J711 Economic Geography.

First half of the year.

This course treats the space-economy as a system and examines the various factors which influence the locations, patterns and movements of economic phenomena, together with an analysis of some of the spatial models which have been developed to describe various elements of the system.

Text-books: Foust, J. B., and de Souza, A. R., *The economic landscape: a theoretical introduction* (Merrell); Lloyd, P. E., and Dicken, P., *Location in space: a theoretical approach to economic geography* (Harper and Row).

J712 Structural Geomorphology.

First half of the year.

The form of the land surface varies with the structure of the underlying crust, with the processes responsible for shaping the surface and with variations in structure and process in time. This course is concerned primarily with the first of these variables. Topics considered include the earth's major relief, volcanoes, and the effects of joints, faults, folds and rock type on landform development.

Examples are taken from a global canvas but particular attention is devoted to the Mount Lofty Ranges, the Flinders Ranges and Eyre Peninsula, each of which not only illustrates aspects of structural geomorphology but also offers opportunities for considering the total development of landforms and the methods used to analyse and explain geomorphological problems.

This course will not be available in 1985 and future odd years.

Text-books: Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Granite landforms* (Elsevier).

J713 Social Geography.

Second half of the year.

This course is concerned with the spatial patterns and processes that derive from man's social activity. It considers the major settings of countryside and city and the interaction between urban and rural, primarily in the context of Western societies. The course also deals with processes and theories of migration, the key element of population redistribution within and between the countryside and the city.

Text-books: Clout, H. D., *Rural geography: an introductory survey* (Pergamon); Berry, B. J. L., *The human consequences of urbanization* (Macmillan); Burnley, I. H., *The Australian urban system* (Longman Cheshire); Knox, P. L., *Urban social geography: an introduction* (Longman); Williams, M., *The changing rural landscape of South Australia* (Heinemann).

J720 Conservation and Management of Biological Communities (not available in 1984).

This course is concerned with the application of biogeographic principles to community conservation and management in human-dominated landscapes. It includes a critique of current conservation strategies and an examination of attempts to construct, restore, and rehabilitate plant and animal communities.

This course will be available in 1985 and future odd years.

J725 PROCESS GEOMORPHOLOGY (not available in 1984).

This course is concerned with the processes responsible for shaping the land surface, including weathering, mass movement and the work of running water, wind and waves. Particular attention is given to deserts and coasts.

This course will be available in 1985 and future odd years.

The subjects offered are:

AJ12 Geography IIA.

Any two of the second-year options.

AJ22 Geography IIB.

Two of the second-year options not already presented for AJ12 Geography IIA.

AJ7H Geography IIH.

Any one of the second-year options.

THIRD YEAR.

Pre-requisites: AJ12 Geography IIA, AJ22 Geography IIB, or their equivalent prior to 1979. Some third year options require particular second year courses as pre-requisites.

There are two subjects offered, AJ13 Geography IIIA, which consists of any two optional courses and any one techniques course, and AJ23 Geography IIIB which consists of two optional courses and one techniques course not presented for AJ13 Geography IIIA. Each optional course will run for half of a year and will consist of two lectures and one tutorial or practical a week. Some optional courses involve a fieldwork commitment. Each techniques course will run for half of a year and will consist of one workshop a week. Students requiring a half-subject in Geography will take AJ8H Geography IIIH which consists of one optional course and one techniques course. Students with suitable pre-requisites from other faculties may take any of the listed courses with the consent of the relevant Chairmen.

The method of assessment will be decided at the beginning of each course after discussions with the students concerned.

Optional courses:

J710 COMMUNITY BIOGEOGRAPHY.

Second half of the year. The lectures in this course are concerned with the biogeographic processes which determine the distribution of plant communities and the animals which inhabit them. The main focus of the lectures is the life strategies evolved in plants and animals as a response to community environments which differ in physical characteristics (climate, soil, and topography), biological characteristics (composition and structure), and disturbance regime. These life strategies are related to the processes of dispersal, immigration, colonization, and adaptation which cause communities to vary from place to place and with the passage of time. Practical work, in the form of laboratory and field exercises, is used to demonstrate basic techniques of community inventory, description, and classification.

Text-books: Grime, J. P., *Plant strategies and vegetation processes* (Wiley); Mueller-Dombois, D., and Ellenberg, H., *Aims and method of vegetation ecology* (Wiley).

This course will not be available in 1985 and future odd years.

J712 Structural Geomorphology.

First half of the year. Students who have successfully completed a second year course in Structural Geomorphology in a previous year may not enrol.

The form of the land surface varies with the structure of the underlying crust, with the processes responsible for shaping the surface and with variations in structure and process in time. This course is concerned primarily with the first of these variables. Topics considered include the earth's major relief, volcanoes, and the effects of joints, faults, folds and rock type on landform development.

Examples are taken from a global canvas but particular attention is devoted to the Mount Lofty Ranges, the Flinders Ranges and Eyre Peninsula, each of which not only illustrates aspects of structural geomorphology but also offers opportunities for considering the total development of landforms and the methods used to analyse and explain geomorphological problems.

Text-books: Twidale, C. R., Analysis of landforms (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Granite landforms* (Elsevier).

This course will not be available in 1985 and future odd years.

J720 Conservation and Management of Biological Communities (not available in 1984).

This course is concerned with the application of biogeographic principles to community conservation and management in human dominated landscapes. It includes a critique of current conservation strategies and an examination of attempts to construct, restore, and rehabilitate plant and animal communities.

This course will be available in 1985 and future odd years.

J721 Cartographic Communication.

Second half of the year. This course involves theoretically based investigations of the application of graphic and cartographic techniques to spatial problems and of the successful communication of graphic information.

Text-books: Robinson, A. H., *et al.*, *Elements of cartography* (Wiley); Keates, J. S., *Understanding maps* (Longman); Downs, R. M., and Stea, D., *Image and environment* (Aldine); Taylor, P. J., *Quantitative methods in geography* (Houghton Mifflin).

J723 Aboriginal and Ethnic Australia.

Second half of the year. The chief aim of this course is to give students the opportunity to explore the interaction between culture and environment. Each group of people develops its own and largely unique culture and this produces a significant impact upon the landscape. When people from two different cultures occupy the same land space then interactions and changes are inevitable. The course concentrates on Australian material and most of the examples and case studies are taken from either Aboriginal or ethnic communities in Australia.

Text-books: Gale, F., *Urban Aborigines* (A.N.U. Press); Tuan, Yi-Fu, *Topophilia, a study of environmental perception, attitudes and values* (Prentice-Hall).

J724 Regional Economic Analysis and Development.

First half of the year. This course is concerned with the problem of uneven development and examines the nature and extent of spatial inequality in welfare at the world and regional scales. Some of the explanations for these contrasts are considered. Specific reference will be made to the regional problem in selected countries, and to the efforts which have been made to reduce regional contrasts in economic opportunities and welfare.

Text-books: Brookfield, H., *Interdependent development* (Methuen); Brown, A. J., and Burrows, E. M., *Regional economic problems* (Allen and Unwin); Holland, S., *The regional problem* (Macmillan); Smith, D. M., *Human geography: a welfare approach* (Arnold); Stillwell, F. J. B., *Economic crisis: cities and regions* (Pergamon).

J725 PROCESS GEOMORPHOLOGY (not available in 1984).

The course is concerned with the processes responsible for shaping the land surface, including weathering, mass movement and the work of running water, wind and waves. Particular attention is given to deserts and coasts.

This course will be available in 1985 and future odd years.

J726 RURAL SOCIAL GEOGRAPHY.

First half of the year. The course is concerned with spatial aspects of rural society in Western countries, and the way this society is adjusting to the profound technological and economic changes taking place in rural areas. The major focus is on rural communities and local social networks (identification, mapping, processes and effects of change, and community-related rural problems and planning measures). Some major problems covered include rural accessibility, mobility, rural poverty and rural settlement planning policies. Land use and agricultural change receive attention as background variables, but most attention is devoted to rural people rather than farming systems.

The course emphasises practical and applied work, and a field camp is held in the May vacation. Assessment includes the production of a field project report.

Text-books: Lassey, W. R., *Planning in rural environments* (McGraw-Hill); Lonsdale, R. E., and Holmes, J. H. (eds), *Settlement systems in sparsely populated regions: The United States and Australia* (Pergamon); Moseley, M. J., *Accessibility: the rural challenge* (Methuen); Shaw, J. M. (ed.), *Rural deprivation and planning* (Geo Books).

J727 TROPICAL ENVIRONMENTS, HUMAN SYSTEMS AND SOCIAL CHANGE.

Second half of the year. An introduction to the rural and urban systems of the tropical Third World, examining the impacts of colonialism, the post-colonial state and the capitalist world economy in effecting social and environmental change. Tropical environments suggest particular hazards and constraints, provide particular bundles of resources and may suffer particular kinds of degradation at the hands of their human occupants; indigenous social patterns and imposed external changes produce both differences in detail and similarities overall in the situation of present populations of the tropical Third World.

While the course emphasises theoretical approaches to social change and its demographic, environmental and spatial implications, extensive use will be made of case studies, drawn mainly from south and south-east Asia, the Caribbean and the Pacific.

Text-books: MacAndrews, C., and Chia Lin Sien, *Developing economies and the environment* (McGraw-Hill); Bromley, R., and Gerry, C., *Casual work and poverty in third world cities* (Wiley); Craig, S., *Contemporary Caribbean*, 2 vols, (The College Press, Trinidad); Ewusie, J. Yanney, *Elements of tropical ecology* (Heinemann); Fox, J., *et al.*, *Indonesia: Australian perspectives* (Research School of Pacific Studies, A.N.U.); Long, N., *An introduction to the sociology of rural development* (Tavistock); Roxborough, I., *Theories of underdevelopment* (Macmillan).

J728 EQUITY IN CITIES: A COMPARATIVE PERSPECTIVE.

Second half of the year. The course adopts a comparative approach to urbanisation processes, the internal restructuring of large cities, and their impact upon city dwellers. Policy-related topics such as intervention in the urban land market, inner area change, residential development processes and housing provision are treated.

Case studies are selected to illustrate the contrasting urban experience within the "late capitalist" and "command" economies.

Text-books: Badcock, B. A., *Unfairly structured cities* (Blackwell); Bassett, K., and Short, J., *Housing and residential structure: alternative approaches* (Routledge); French, R. A., and Hamilton, F. E., *The Socialist city—spatial structure and urban policy* (Wiley); Neutze, M., *Australian urban policy* (Allen and Unwin).

The above electives will be offered according to numbers enrolling and the availability of staff.

Techniques courses:

J733 REMOTE SENSING TECHNIQUES.

First half of the year. This course examines the functioning and applications of a variety of remote sensing systems. Workshops are used to demonstrate basic techniques of photographic measurement and image interpretation. Areas of application and techniques covered are relevant to most fields of geographical study.

Text-books: Avery, T. E., *Interpretation of aerial photographs* (Burgess); Barrett, E. C., and Curtis, L. F., *Introduction to environmental remote sensing*, 2nd edition (Chapman and Hall); Lillesand, T. M., and Kiefer, R. W., *Remote sensing and image interpretation* (Wiley).

J734 SOCIAL SURVEY TECHNIQUES.

First half of the year. The course covers standard procedures such as sampling, questionnaire and survey design, interviewing, coding; framing and testing of hypotheses, report writing and participant observation.

Text-books: Dixon, C., and Leach, B., *Sampling methods for geographical research* (CATMOG 17, Geo Abstracts); Dixon, C., and Leach, B., *Questionnaires and interviews in geographical research* (CATMOG 18, Geo Abstracts); Gardner, G., *Social surveys for social planners* (Holt Rinehart and Winston); Silk, J., *Statistical concepts in geography* (Allen and Unwin).

The subjects offered are:

AJ13 Geography IIIA.

Two optional courses and one techniques course.

AJ23 Geography IIIB.

Any other two optional courses and one techniques course not presented for AJ13 Geography IIIA.

AJ8H Geography IIIH (half-subject).

One optional course and one techniques course.

HONOURS DEGREE.

AJ99 Honours Geography.

Normally a standard of credit or above in AJ13 Geography IIIA will be expected as a pre-requisite. Admission to the programme is subject to approval by the Chairman.

The course consists of four parts. There is a core course in methodology which is compulsory. In addition students are expected to select two elective courses. Details of the electives available in 1984 will be found in the Handbook. All students must undertake a thesis on an approved topic.

Assessment: The thesis is given a value of 40%. The three courses are worth 20% each. The actual method of assessment within each course will be decided after discussion with the students concerned.

GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

AG01 German I, AG11 German IA, AG02 German II, AG12 German IIA and AG03 German III are subjects for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts. AG1H German for Reading and Research is a first-year half-subject for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts. AG87 German IIB and AG88 German IIIB may be taken as subjects for the Ordinary degree. Candidates for the Honours degree of B.A. in German must take these either as whole subjects or as part of approved combined subjects (see the Schedules of the degree of B.A. and AG99 German for the Honours degree of B.A.).

Students may be required to attend tutorials at times additional to those published in the calendar.

Students may wish to supplement their academic course-work by joining the German Students' Club, the Adelaide German Club, the Goethe Society, and by additional independent work in the Language Laboratory.

More detailed information on course aims and the options available may be found in the Departmental Handbook. Students are requested to collect their copy of the year's Departmental Handbook from the Secretary's office from November of the preceding year.

Grades of Pass, Credit and Distinction are awarded to students on satisfactory performance in both language and literature/culture sections of their courses and a reasonable balance of achievement in these different fields is required. Literature is assessed largely on the basis of essays on topics of the student's own, guided choice and to a lesser extent by written tests. Language is assessed by weekly exercises and term tests. Essays and term tests that have been failed can usually be redeemed according to guidelines set out in detail in the Departmental Handbook.

Note: Evening classes (in addition to day classes) are offered in German I, II and III in 3-yearly cycles as staff and student numbers allow. In 1984 German II and III will be offered both in the day and the evening.

All courses, both day and evening, are offered only as staff and student numbers allow.

AG01 German I.

It will be assumed that candidates have studied German to fourth-year secondary school level. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language component of the course at a more advanced level.

German I will be offered as a day course in 1984, and in 1985 will, subject to availability of staff and sufficient student enrolments, be offered both as a day and an evening option.

A. LANGUAGE.

Text-book: Conant, J. B. (ed.), *Cochran's German review grammar*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall).

N.B. Students intending to proceed to higher years are strongly advised to buy *Collins German Dictionary* (Collins 1980).

B. INTRODUCTION TO CONTEMPORARY GERMAN CULTURE.

(i) German speaking countries 1945-1984.

Text-books: Kloss, G., *West Germany: an introduction* (Macmillan); Radcliffe, S., *Twenty-five years on: the two Germanies* (Harrap).

(ii) Studies in the West German media: newspapers provided by the Department.

(iii) Selected German Literary Texts of the 1970's.

Text-books: Böll, H., *Die verlorene Ehre der Katharina Blum* (dtv) and the film; Plenzdorf, U., *Die neuen Leiden des jungen W.* (Wiley)

(iv) Introduction to German Linguistics.

Text-book: *dtv-Atlas zur deutschen Sprache* (dtv).

C. SELECTED GERMAN LITERARY TEXTS OF THE 20TH CENTURY.

Text-books: Newnham, R. (ed.), *German short stories: parallel texts*, vol. 1 (Penguin); *Deutsche Erzählungen—German stories* (dtv zweisprachig); Brecht, B., *Leben des Galilei* (Heinemann); Frisch, M., *Biedermann und die Brandstifter* (Suhrkamp); Dürrenmatt, F., *Die Physiker* (Macmillan); Nöstlinger, C., *Die feuerrote Friederike* (dtv).

D. PRACTICE IN CONVERSATION.

Practice in conversation, pronunciation, etc. is given in regular tutorial classes and in Intensive Conversation days each term (see details in Departmental Handbook). Taped programmes will be provided in the Language Laboratory for some classes.

AG02 German II.

Pre-requisite subject: A pass in AG01 German I.

In 1984 AG02 German II will be offered in the day and the evening.

In AG02 German II, Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background are divided into a core course, compulsory for all members, and a series of options will be offered, as staff and students allow, as listed below under C. The core course is given in first term. For second and third terms students will in each case choose *one* option.

Note: (1) Options for IIB and IIIB and Finals for all terms are listed below under C; and (2) an option may not be counted as part of more than one subject.

All options are common to German II, IIA, IIB, III, IIIB but it is possible for students to choose options related to the core course in Background Studies. In 1984 these studies span the period 1750-1870.

For further explanatory notes see *Departmental Handbook.*

Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language component of the course at a more advanced level.

A. LANGUAGE.

Text-books: *Collins German Dictionary* (Collins); Duden, K., *Der grosse Duden*, Bd. 2: *Stilwörterbuch*; Wahrig, G., *dtv-Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache* (dtv); Stalb, H., *Deutsch für Studenten* (Verlag für Deutsch).

B. STUDIES IN GERMAN LITERATURE AND CULTURAL BACKGROUND 1750-1870.

Prescribed texts: Pasley, M. (ed.), *German, a companion to German studies* (Methuen); Goethe, J. W. von, *Die Leiden des jungen Werther (dtv)*; Bonaventura (pseud.), *Die Nachtwachen des Bonaventura* (Reclam).

FIRST TERM.

C. OPTIONS.

(i) HISTORY OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE.

Prescribed texts: Asher, J. A., *A short descriptive grammar of Middle High German* (Auckland U.P./O.U.P.); Chambers, W. W., and Wilkie, J., *A short history of the German language* (Methuen).

(ii) EIGHTEENTH CENTURY AND ROMANTIC DRAMA.

Prescribed texts: Lessing, G. E., *Nathan der Weise* (Heath); Goethe, J. W. von, *Egmont* (dtv); Goethe, J. W. von, *Faust* (Wegner or any other edition); Schiller, J. C. F., *Wilhelm Tell* (Klett); Kleist, H. von, *Der zerbrochene Krug* (either Goldmann or Klett).

(iii) RESEARCH SEMINAR. See also AG99 Honours German.

SECOND TERM.

The following options are available to all students.

(i) LANGUAGE AND STYLE.

Prescribed books: Turner, G., *Stylistics* (Penguin); Lyons, J. (ed.), *New horizons in linguistics* (Penguin); Seiffert, H., *Stil heute* (Beck Verlag).

(ii) SHORT PROSE FICTION 1900-1933.

Prescribed texts: Reich-Ranicki, M. (ed.), *Anbruch der Gegenwart. Deutsche Geschichten 1900-1918* (dtv 1526); Reich-Ranicki, M. (ed.), *Geschichtete Zeit. Deutsche Geschichten 1918-1933* (dtv 1527); Horvath, Ö. von, *Ein Lesebuch*, ed. T. Krischke (st 742); Kafka, F., *Sämtliche Erzählungen*, ed. P. Raabe (Fischer).

(iii) DDR LITERATURE.

Prescribed texts: Heym, S. (ed.), *Auskunft* (Rowohlt); Wolf, C., Kirsch, S., *et al.*, *Geschlechtertausch* (Luchterhand); Biermann, W., *Mit Marx—und Engelszungen* (Wagenbach); Brasch, T., *Vor den Vätern sterben die Söhne* (Rotbuch Verlag); Kirsch, S., *Katzenkopfpflaster* (dtv); Kunze, R., *Die wunderbaren Jahre* (Fischer); Schädlich, H. J., *Versuchte Nähe* (Rowohlt); Franke, K. (ed.), *Gespräche hinterm Haus* (Ullstein).

(iv) INTRODUCTION TO MEDIEVAL STUDIES.

Prescribed texts: Asher, J., *A short descriptive grammar of Middle High German* (Auckland U.P/O.U.P.); Krohn, R, and Wapnewski, P. (eds), *Mittelhochdeutsche Texte* (Vandenhoeck and Ruprecht); Brackert, H. (ed.), *Minnesang* (Fischer); *Nibelungenlied*, transl. A. Hatto (Penguin); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan*, transl. A. Hatto (Penguin); Hartmann von Aue, *Erec*, ed. T. Cramer (Fischer); Pasley, M. (ed.), *Germany. A companion to German studies* (Methuen).

THIRD TERM.

All options are available to all students.

(i) HEINRICH AND THOMAS MANN: THE SHORTER FICTION.

Prescribed texts: Mann, T., *Die Erzählungen*, 2 vols. (Fischer); Mann, H., *Der Unbekannte und andere Novellen* (dtv); Mann, H., *Novellen* (Rowohlt); Mann, H., *Professor Unrat* (Rowohlt); Mann, T., *Buddenbrooks* (Fischer).

(ii) GERMANY FROM THE EVE OF THE REFORMATION TO THE BAROQUE.

Prescribed texts: Luther, M., *An den christlichen Adel* (Reclam); Sachs, H., *Der fahrende Schüler in Paradeis* (Reclam); Anon., *Historia von D. Johann Fausten* (Reclam); Bidermann, J., *Cenodoxus* (Reclam); Grimmelshausen, H. J. C., *Der abenteuerliche Simplicissismus* (Reclam); Hauptmann, G., *Florian Geyer* (Reclam); Forte, D., *Martin Luther and Thomas Münzer oder die Einführung der Buchhaltung* (Fischer); Grass, G., *Das Treffen in Telgte* (Fischer).

(iii) WEST GERMAN FILMS IN THE 1970's.

Fassbinder, R. W., "Angst essen Seele auf" (1974); Herzog, W., "Jeder für sich und Gott gegen alle" (1974)*; Wenders, W., "Falsche Bewegung" (1975)*; Hauff, R., "Messer im Kopf" (1978); Fassbinder, R. W., "Die Ehe der Maria Braun" (1978); Handke, P., "Die linkshändige Frau" (1978); Trotta, M. von, "Das zweite Erwachen der Christa Klages" (1978).

Prescribed texts and scripts: Handke, P., *Kaspar* (Suhrkamp); Handke, P., *Falsche Bewegung* (Suhrkamp); Schneider, P., *Messer im Kopf* (Rotbuch); Trotta, M. von, *Das zweite Erwachen der Christa Klages* (Fischer).

*Students who have studied "Falsche Bewegung" will substitute Wenders' "Alice in the cities".
Students who have studied "Jeder für sich und Gott gegen alle" will substitute Herzog's "Stroszek".

AG03 German III.

Pre-requisite subject: AG02 German II *or* AG12 German IIA *or* AG87 German IIB.

In 1984 AG03 German III will be offered in the day and the evening.

The AG03 German III course will be the same as the AG02 German II course in the areas of literature and background studies including options.

Note: An option may not be counted as part of more than one subject.

The language component of AG03 German III will be as below. Students in AG03 German III will be required to complete the literature and background components of the course at a more advanced level than those doing AG02 German II. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language component of the course at a more advanced level.

A. Language.

Prescribed texts as for AG02 German II.

B. Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background.

See AG02 German II entry under this heading.

C. Options.

See AG02 German II entry under this heading.

AG11 German IA.

No previous knowledge of German is required. The Department may refuse admission to the course to students whose knowledge of the language duplicates sections of the course. Students with some knowledge of the language should, therefore, consult the Department before enrolling.

A. Language.

Speaking, reading, comprehension, writing, grammar.

Text-books: Schäpers, R., *et al.*, *Grundkurs Deutsch* (Verlag für Deutsch); Schäpers, R., *et al.*, *Grundkurs Deutsch-Grammar Workbook and Glossary* (Verlag für Deutsch).

N.B. Students intending to proceed to higher years are strongly advised to buy *Collins German Dictionary* (Collins, 1980).

B. Language and Literature.

Reading, discussion, grammar, lectures.

Text-books: Dürrenmatt, F., *Der Besuch der alten Dame* (Methuen); Nöstlinger, C., *Die feuerrote Friederike* (dtv junior 7133).

C. Oral.

Oral work is an integral part of the course and of the assessment in this course. Candidates are advised that they must devote a total of at least two hours weekly to independent work in the Language Laboratory.

AG12 German IIA.

Pre-requisite subject: A pass in AG11 German IA.

A. Language.

Text-books: Neuner, G., *et al.*, *Deutsch aktiv.* Lehrbuch 1 und 2 (Langenscheidt); Conant, J. B. (ed.), *Cochran's German review grammar*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall); *Collins German Dictionary* (Collins, 1980).

B. Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background.

See AG02 German II entry under this heading.

C. Options.

Note: No part of this subject may also be counted as part of another subject.

See AG02 German II entry under this heading.

AG87 German IIB.

Pre-requisite subject: A pass in AG01 German I *or* AG11 German IA.

Note: No part of this subject may also be counted as part of another subject.

A. Language.

Prescribed texts as for AG02 German II.

B. Options.

See AG02 German II.

AG88 German IIIB.

Pre-requisite subject: A pass in AG02 German II *or* AG12 German IIA *or* AG87 German IIB.

Note: No part of this subject may also be counted as part of another subject.

A. Language.

Prescribed texts as for AG02 German II.

B. Options.

See AG02 German II.

AG1H German for Reading and Research.

Tuesdays 9 a.m. and Thursdays 9 a.m.

This is an Arts half-subject with no pre-requisites, intended primarily for students and staff who wish to be able to read German in their own particular field of study.

The course does not assume any familiarity with language concepts or any previous knowledge of German. The aim is to provide the specific skills necessary for accurate comprehension of written German in any subject area. There is thus no emphasis on the spoken language and the accent is on recognising forms and structures of language so as to be able to use the dictionary effectively.

The course will consist of two lectures a week throughout the year. In first and second terms students will be taught the basics of German grammar and pronunciation and given guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. In third term students normally work on translating texts in their own subject area. Work outside class times involves preparing passages for translation.

Assessment is by course work and end of term tests. A detailed assessment plan will be circulated at the beginning of first term.

Students wishing to continue with German at the end of this course should consult the Department.

Text-books: Borgert, U., and Nyhan, C., *A German reference grammar* (Sydney University Press); Any small German/English dictionary (e.g. Collins).

HONOURS DEGREE.

AG99 Honours German Language and Literature.

Before entering the final Honours year, candidates for the Honours degree in German must have qualified for the Ordinary degree of B.A., or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient preparation, and should normally have passed AG01 German I *or* AG11 German IA; AG02 German II *or* AG12 German IIA; AG87 German IIB, AG03 German III, and AG88 German IIIB, or equivalent, at appropriately high standard. However, the Department reserves the right to vary these pre-requisites where it is satisfied as to the academic merit of an applicant. Note that the pre-requisite concerning second- and third-year subjects may be fulfilled by taking approved combined subjects which include parts of these. See Schedules-Degree of B.A. Schedule III: The Honours Degree.

During the final year, students will write a dissertation on some aspect of German literature or language. Choice of subject should be made not later than the beginning of the third term in the preceding year. Students must also attend advanced courses in language, together with literature options. Both thesis topics and literature options should be chosen in consultation with the Chairman of Department.

In 1984 Honours students may, after consultation with the Chairman, attend a research seminar which is given for Postgraduate students.

Students may obtain the permission of the Faculty of Arts to combine German with another subject for the Honours degree. They should consult the Chairman of Department as soon as possible, ideally before entering AG87 German IIB, so that a suitably modified course can be arranged. Where the subjects taken for the Ordinary degree of B.A. need to be chosen to satisfy the pre-requisites of more than one Department, a student may arrange with the Departments to take appropriate combined subjects, so as to avoid doing more than nine subjects to qualify for entry to combined honours.

HISTORY.

For full information on History courses, methods of assessment and teaching arrangements, students should obtain a copy of the History Department Handbook. This can be obtained from the History Office from early December 1983.

There are six subjects in History, as follows: IA and IB, IIA and IIB, IIIA and IIIB. Each subject consists of a number of options, offered annually as staff and enrolments allow. Students, when enrolling, are asked to indicate their order of preference for the available options on a form obtainable from the Department of History. The allocation of students to options is then made by the Department. On past experience it is only at second-year (History II) level that a few students have to be allocated to options other than their first preference.

When only one history option at first-, second- or third-year level is taken by a student, that course shall be designated History IA or IIA or IIIA, as the case may be. When a second course at the same level is taken either simultaneously or subsequently that course shall be designated History IB or IIB or IIIB, as the case may be.

No more than five History subjects may be presented for the B.A. degree. A student proceeding to a degree must pass in AH01 History IA, *or* another appropriate subject approved by the Chairman of the Department before taking AH02 History IIA *or* AH22 History IIB; and in AH02 History IIA *or* AH22 History IIB, *or* (with the Chairman's approval) AC72 Ancient History II or AC73 Ancient History III before taking AH03 History IIIA *or* AH13 History IIIB.

Details of the courses listed below may be subject to changes up to the enrolment period, depending on availability of staff and resources.

External students.

Students unable to attend lectures and tutorials in the History Department will not be allowed to enrol externally except in the most exceptional circumstances. There are several universities in Australia which have degree courses designed especially for external students, and students who are unable to attend lectures and tutorials are strongly advised to apply to them.

FIRST YEAR.

The following options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow:

H101 EUROPE IN TRANSITION, 1100-1700.

No pre-requisite subject.

This course will examine continuity and change in Western Europe from the twelfth to the seventeenth centuries with emphasis on the general themes of renaissance and reformation.

In first term the renaissance theme will concentrate on cultural and intellectual change during the period. Particular attention will be given to the recovery of the classical past and the concepts of humanism and individualism. The theme will be presented as a comparison of the Renaissance in twelfth-century Europe with the Renaissance in fifteenth-century Italy.

In second term the reformation theme will study the social attitudes and functions of religion from the twelfth-century reform movement to the Protestant Reformation. Particular attention will be given to the comparison of institutional with popular religion and the influence on religious ideas and institutions of nationalism, commercial and urban development and lay culture.

There will be a choice of Special subjects in third term. (1) *The European Family: change and continuity 1200-1700.* In this Special we will consider aspects of the family including the position of women, the role of kinship and attitudes towards children. Differences between social groups and the characteristics of the urban family will be given special emphasis. (2) *Exploration of the new world.* This Special subject will be devoted to the theme of the exploration of the new world, the expansion of Europe and the opening up of America.

Assessment is based on essays and examinations.

Text-books: Dickens, A. G., *The age of humanism and reformation* (Prentice-Hall); Southern, R. W., *The making of the Middle Ages* (Hutchinson U.P.).

H102 PROBLEMS AND PERSPECTIVES IN MODERN EUROPEAN HISTORY.

This course is structured around nine outstanding books, examples of the historian's craft on the one hand, and the perceptions of contemporaries on the other.

The course ranges from the French Revolution of the late eighteenth century to the Nazi period of the twentieth century. Between these parameters, it embraces such topics as the career of Napoleon Bonaparte, the culture of Victorian England, Bismarck and the unification of Germany, working-class women in Paris, the Great War, and the Russian Revolution.

In addition to the nine set books, students will be advised about supplementary reading to assist in tutorial preparation.

The course consists of lectures and tutorials, which are integrated to form a complete unit of study. Attendance at both lectures and tutorials is *essential* if the course is to have any meaning to the student.

Assessment is based on tutorial papers, to be submitted at prescribed intervals, and an end-of-year examination.

Preliminary reading: Hobsbawm, E. J., *Age of revolution* (N.A.L.); Rudé, G., *Revolutionary Europe* (Fontana); Thomson, D., *Europe since Napoleon* (Penguin).

H103 Old Societies and New States: Rich Nations and Poor Nations in the Modern World.

This is a course about the origins of the modern world.

It concentrates on developments outside Europe and North America, and hence on the non-western component of modern history. Basic to it, however, is an examination of key issues in social, political, and economic change which are vital to any understanding of the historical processes which have shaped the modern world. It is, therefore, a course both for students whose prime concern will be with European history and for those who will later seek to specialise in the history of non-western societies.

There are two sections to the course. The first (terms one and two) attempts a broad sweep of non-western historical development over a period of some 200-300 years. Among the issues to be discussed will be the characteristics of so-called traditional society, the implications of western imperialism for socio-economic development, and varieties of political response to imperialism including revolutionary nationalism, communism and "fascism". In the second section of the course (term three), you will have the opportunity of making an in-depth study of a particular issue and/or country of your choice.

Throughout the course, *emphasis is on a broad understanding of selected historical problems and controversies*, rather than on the acquisition of detailed knowledge of the history of individual societies.

Assessment: tutorial papers, essays, and one examination.

Introductory reading: The most stimulating single book (to which reference will be made frequently in terms I and II) is: Moore, B., *The social origins of dictatorship and democracy* (Penguin–Peregrine).

Some students may find it rather hard going at so early a stage in the course, and equally valuable preliminary reading is provided by a selection of the following individual and area studies; these are not "set-texts" but simply good books covering some of the major themes of this course.

Fanon, F., *The wretched of the earth* (Penguin); Kiernan, E. V. G., *The lords of human kind* (Weidenfeld); Osborne, M., *Southeast Asia: an introductory history* (Allen and Unwin); Bianco, L., *The origins of the Chinese Revolution* (Stanford U.P.); Reischauer, E. O., *Japan: story of a nation* (Duckworth); Lloyd, P. C., *Africa in social change* (Penguin); Lewis, D., *The voyaging stars* (Collins).

These books can either be bought or found and read in the Barr Smith Library.

H104 Australian History.

The course surveys aspects of Australian social history since 1788. It examines the origins and development of Australian society and the ideas Australians have held about themselves, their work, their government and their environment, and about people and countries outside Australia. The course will also introduce students through lectures, tutorials and written work to basic historical techniques and procedures.

Introductory reading: Crawford, R. M., *Australia*, 4th edition (Hutchinson); Blainey, G., *Triumph of the nomads* (Melbourne U.P.); McQueen, H., *A new Britannia* (Penguin); Ward, R., *The Australian legend*, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).

A fuller reading list and more course information will be available at the preliminary lecture.

The subjects offered in first year are:

AH01 History IA.

One of the first-year options.

AH31 History IB.

Another of the first-year options, not already passed or being taken concurrently.

SECOND YEAR.

The following options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow.

H704 THE ENGLISH REVOLUTION 1517-1714.

A study of cultural, social and political change in Tudor and Stuart England, with special attention to the causes, course and consequences of the mid-seventeenth century revolution.

Introductory reading: Gough, R., *The history of Myddle*, ed. D. Hey (Pelican); Stone, L., *The causes of the English revolution* (Routledge).

H705 RUSSIA IN CRISIS AND REVOLUTION: FROM PETER THE GREAT TO THE DEATH OF STALIN.

This course is concerned with those social, political, intellectual, economic and diplomatic problems which pressed upon Tsarist Russia and then the Soviet Union as that nation attempted to join and then compete in the Western milieu.

Assessment: two examinations, one long essay and tutorial papers.

Introductory reading: Billington, J. H., *The icon and the axe* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson); Blum, J., *Lord and peasant in Russia from the ninth to the nineteenth century* (Princeton); Fainsod, M., *How Russia is ruled* (Harvard); Szamuely, T., *The Russian tradition*; Weidlé, W., *Russia: Absent and present* (Hollis and Carter).

Text-book: Riasanovsky, N., *A history of Russia* (O.U.P.).

H708 MEDIEVAL EUROPE.

An introduction to the history of western Europe with particular reference to the kingdoms of England and of France in the period 1050 to 1450. The first term will be devoted to a general survey of medieval European Society, 300 to 1050; the second, to a study of England and France in the period 1050-1300; the third, to a study of England and France in conflict during the Hundred Years War. The method of study is through the great literature of the Middle Ages: the epics, romances, biographies, autobiographies, chronicles, letters, and sermons, which are available in English translations.

Proposed assessment: one short essay (20%), one major essay (30%), one examination (30%), and tutorial papers (20%).

Introductory reading: Erickson, C., *The medieval vision. Essays in history and perception* (O.U.P.); Southern, R. W., *The making of the Middle Ages* (Hutchinson); Brown, P., *The world of late antiquity* (Thames and Hudson); Barber, R., *The knight and chivalry* (Cardinal).

H711 U.S.A.: COLONIES TO CIVIL WAR 1600-1865.

A social and political history of the United States, concentrating on three themes: the social history of colonial America; protest and revolution; slavery, sectionalism and Civil War.

Introductory reading: Blum, Catton, *et al.*, *The national experience*, 3rd edition (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich).

H712 SOCIAL AND POLITICAL IDEAS SINCE THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

A study of conservative, liberal, socialist and feminist traditions of social thought, and of some contemporary ideas in relation to those traditions.

Assessment by essays and an examination.

Introductory reading: Thomson, D., *Political ideas* (Penguin); Duncan, G. C., *Marx and Mill: Two views of social conflict and social harmony* (C.U.P.); Evans, R., *The feminists.*

H713 NATIONALISM AND REVOLUTION IN SOUTHEAST ASIA.

A study of the transformation of traditional Southeast Asian societies from about 1800 to the present. A survey of the history of the region will be accompanied by a special examination of Indonesia, Malaysia and Vietnam.

Introductory reading: Osborne, M., *Southeast Asia: An introductory history* (Allen and Unwin); Jeffrey, R. (ed.), *Asia—The winning of independence* (St. Martins); Ricklefs, M. C., *A history of modern Indonesia* (Indiana U.P.); Woodside, A. B., *Community and revolution in modern Vietnam* (Houghton Mifflin).

H715 AFRICAN HISTORY.

An entirely new format for African History will be introduced in 1984. The first term will consist of an introduction to West Africa by Professor Graham Irwin, Director of the Institute of African Studies at Columbia University, U.S.A. The second term will introduce the history of Southern Africa. During the third term students will undertake individual study projects.

Assessment by tutorial papers, a research project and one examination.

Introductory reading: Davidson, B., *The Africans* (Longmans); Oliver, R. A. and Atmore, A., *The African middle ages* (C.U.P.); Oliver, R. A. and Atmore, A., *Africa since 1800* (C.U.P.); Robinson, D., and Smith, D., *Sources of the African past: Case studies of five nineteenth-century African societies* (Heinemann).

H716 FASCISM AND NATIONAL SOCIALISM.

A study of Hitler's Nazi movement and Mussolini's Fascist movement, and of similar movements elsewhere in Europe, from 1918 to 1945. The course will consider the emergence of fascist and national socialist ideologies; the development of movements contending for power; the nature of the regimes; and the transformation of the movements during the second world war. Special attention will be given to the social implications of these movements, as, for instance, in assessing the role of students, women and intellectuals; and to more general interpretations of the phenomenon involving, notably, some examination of typologies of fascism.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, project or examination.

Reference works: Fest, J. C., *Hitler* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson); Bracher, K. D., *The German dictatorship* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson); Sarti, R., (ed.), *The ax within* (New Viewpoints); Carsten, F. L., *The rise of fascism* (Batsford); Woolf, S. J. (ed.), *Fascism in Europe* (Methuen).

H717 SOCIAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES IN THE NINETEENTH AND TWENTIETH CENTURIES.

A study of the impact on the United States of the shift from a traditional agrarian base to a modern industrial and urban society. Emphasis will be placed both on the new social forms created by the forces of industrialisation, and on the persistence of elements of the traditional—especially local, regional, ethnic, racial and religious identification.

Assessment: essays and an examination.

Introductory reading: Degler, C., *Out of our past* (Harper).

H718 URBAN HISTORY.

This course will cover the history of the growth of towns, chiefly in Britain and Europe from c. 1400 to 1900, dealing particularly with the impact of the centralised nation state and industrialisation upon urban life. There will be some discussion of the Australian experience later in the course.

The role of capital cities, especially London and Paris, will be studied in some depth in first term, followed by an examination of industrialising provincial centres and market towns in the 18th and 19th centuries. This wide range of towns will ensure that most of the current major problems in urban history are examined.

Problems will be raised in weekly lectures and seminars. More detailed consideration of specific cases and examples will be discussed in weekly tutorials. Students will be expected to investigate these specific examples chiefly from the excellent British sources available in the Barr Smith. In third term students will apply their knowledge and understanding of the issues raised in the first two terms to a study of a particular town or groups of towns in the form of a research paper.

Text-books: Gerald Burke, *Towns in the making* (Arnold Paperback); Lewis Mumford, *The city in history* (Penguin); P. Clark, and P. Slack, *English towns in transition 1500-1700* (Oxford Paperback); P. Corfield, *The impact of English towns 1700-1800* (Oxford Paperback); Asa Briggs, *Victorian cities* (Penguin).

Assessment will be by essays and an examination.

The subjects offered in second year are:

AH02 History IIA.

Pre-requisite: Pass in AH01 History IA *or* AH31 History IB *or* another appropriate subject approved by the Chairman of the Department.

One of the second-year options not already passed or currently being taken in another History subject.

AH22 History IIB.

Pre-requisite: Pass in AH01 History IA *or* AH31 History IB *or* another appropriate subject approved by the Chairman of the Department; and pass or enrolment in AH02 History II (before 1978) or History IIA.

One of the second-year options not already passed or currently being taken in another History subject.

THIRD YEAR.

The following options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow:

H704 The English Revolution 1517-1714.

H705 Russia in Crisis and Revolution: From Peter the Great to the Death of Stalin.

H708 Medieval Europe.

H711 U.S.A.: Colonies to Civil War 1600-1865.

H712 Social and Political Ideas Since the Seventeenth Century.

H713 Nationalism and Revolution in Southeast Asia.

H715 African History.

H716 Fascism and National Socialism.

H717 Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries.

H718 Urban History.

The subjects offered in third year are:

AH03 History IIIA.

Pre-requisite: Pass in AH02 History IIA, *or* AH22 History IIB, *or*, with the Chairman's approval, AC72 Ancient History II *or* AC73 Ancient History III.

One of the options not already passed as AH02 History IIA, *or* AH22 History IIB.

The syllabus in each of the options listed for AH03 History IIIA will be similar to that of the corresponding option in AH02 History IIA; but students taking AH03 History IIIA will be required to undertake an additional study relating to the material of the option.

AH13 History IIIB.

Pre-requisite: Pass in AH02 History IIA *or* AH22 History IIB and enrolment or pass in AH03 History IIIA.

One of the options not already passed as AH02 History IIA *or* AH22 History IIB *or* AH03 History IIIA.

The syllabus in each of the options listed for AH13 History IIIB will be similar to that of the corresponding option in AH02 History IIA; but students taking AH13 History IIIB will be required to undertake an additional study relating to the material of the option.

Practical History Workshop.

An introduction to the skills of historical research and writing, intended particularly for prospective history honours students, final honours students and postgraduates. There will be weekly lecture/discussions. Demonstrations will be provided, and students may be required to undertake some practical exercises.

No assessment.

Introductory reading: J. Barzun and Henry F. Graff, *The modern researcher*, 3rd edition (Harcourt); G. R. Elton, *The practice of history* (Sydney U.P.); E. H. Carr, *What is history?* (Penguin).

HONOURS DEGREE.

A student who wishes to enrol for the Honours degree in History must:

(a) have passed in AH03 History IIIA and two other subjects in history; and

(b) have reached a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department of History in the first three years of study. (A student who has passed at Credit standard in at least two subjects including one in history will generally be deemed to have reached this standard.)

Students who wish to be admitted to Honours should consult the Chairman of the Department of History.

AH99 Honours History.

Honours work includes the writing of a thesis, a common course, and a special subject.

Students may choose their special subject from a list published in the departmental handbook.

ITALIAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

Prospective students of Italian language should note that Flinders University teaches Italian I, Italian IB, Italian IS, Italian IBS, Italian II, Italian IIB, Italian III and Italian IIIS. Full details are included in Volume II of the Calendar of The Flinders University of South Australia. Adelaide students may be permitted to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide degrees.

In 1984, Italian IS (which assumes a knowledge of Italian at matriculation standard) and Italian IBS (for those who have little or no previous knowledge of the language) will be taught at The University of Adelaide by staff of Flinders University. A pass in either subject (at Grade C or better) may be counted as a first-year (Group A, Arts) subject for the B.A. Information about enrolment procedures for Adelaide students will be available at The University of Adelaide during the enrolment week.

Students wishing to study Italian II, Italian IIB or Italian IIIS at Flinders University for credit to their Adelaide degrees need to obtain approval in writing in advance from the Registrar of The University of Adelaide and must also comply with the enrolment procedures at the Flinders University.

Italian IS.

Pre-requisite subject: Matriculation standard in Italian or an equivalent knowledge of the language is assumed.

Class Contact: Lectures, tutorials, conversation classes, 4-5 hours weekly.

Assessment: Both language and non-language courses are assessed both during and/or at the end of the year, by any one or more of the following methods: (a) written assignments, (b) examination, (c) *colloquio* (oral discussion) either in English or Italian as required by the course.

Preliminary reading: Hearder, H. and Waley, D. P. (eds.), *A short history of Italy from classical times to the present day* (Cambridge U.P.). Students are encouraged to read as widely as possible on modern Italy before commencement of lectures.

A. Language (3 hours a week throughout the year).

(1) A revision of the structures of the Italian language, with full treatment of the principal points of grammar and syntax. This section comprises lessons designed to consolidate the student's knowledge of Italian and to develop proficiency in the written and spoken language.

(2) Oral-aural Italian, including special treatment of the sounds of Italian.

(3) Lessons devoted to the study of further points of grammar and syntax and to the analysis of especially selected passages of Italian prose designed to develop the student's reading and comprehension skills.

Text-books: Katerinov, K., *La lingua italiana per stranieri—corso medio—lezioni* (Perugia, Edizioni Guerra); O'Connor, D., *Revision Exercises for Students of Italian. With Notes* (Longman Cheshire).

Other material to be supplied.

B. Literature and Other Studies (1-2 hours a week throughout the year).

(1) A detailed study of modern Italian literary texts (narrative and poetry) on aspects of twentieth century Italy.

(2) A series of lectures on modern and contemporary Italy, its socio-political, economic and administrative structures, government, church-state relations, the South, migration, thought and behaviour patterns.

Text-book: Pavesc, C., *La luna ei falò* (Mondadori Oscar *or* Einaudi Nuovi Coralli).

Other material to be supplied.

Note: Each student should possess an Italian-English dictionary for the purpose of rapid consultation. The following are recommended:

Ragazzini, G., *Dizionario inglese-italiano italiano-inglese* (Zanichelli); *The Sansoni Dictionaries English-Italian Italian-English* (Sansoni); Ragazzini, G., and Biagi, A., *Italian and English dictionary* (Zanichelli-Longman); Reynolds, B. (ed.), *The concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary* (Cambridge U.P.); *Dizionario Garzanti italiano-inglese inglese-italiano* (Garzanti); Melzi, Robert C., *The Bantam New College Italian and English Dictionary* (New York).

Each student is expected to possess a map of Italy.

Anyone proceeding beyond first year Italian should also possess a good Italian-Italian dictionary. Lists of recommended editions, and information about reference books will be available from the teaching staff.

Italian IBS.

Pre-requisite: No prior knowledge of Italian is assumed. (This is an intensive language course for beginners; it also includes studies in some modern Italian narrative and an introduction to 20th century Italy. Regular attendance at classes is necessary as the basis for achieving the skills necessary for communication in the language).

Class contact: Lectures, tutorials, conversation classes, language laboratory sessions; 5-6 hours weekly throughout the year.

Assessment: See Italian IS.

Preliminary reading: As for Italian IS.

Syllabus

(1) An intensive language course for beginners, including lectures, tutorials (with audio-visual material) and language laboratory sessions. Emphasis is given to the comprehension and use of both spoken and written Italian involving basic structures and a graded vocabulary.

(2) A series of lectures on the geography of Italy and on contemporary Italian society, in second term.

(3) A literary and linguistic study of modern Italian narrative texts, in third term.

Text-books: Katerinov, K. e Boriosi, M. C., *La lingua italiana per stranieri—corso elementare ed intermedio, 3ª edizione* (Perugia, Edizioni Guerra); Elia, P., *I verbi italiani ad uso degli stranieri* (Edizioni Scolastiche Mondadori); Baker, M. A. (ed.), *Il mezzogiorno: An anthology of contemporary Italian literature* (Flinders University Relations Unit, 1982).

Additional material will be supplied.

Note: See note under Italian IS.

MUSIC.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

Courses are offered in the Elder Conservatorium of Music and in the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music. All students are encouraged to attend the practical work of the Elder Conservatorium and may apply for admission as single study students.

Nine music subjects are offered: UA51 Music I, UA61 Music IA, UA52 Music II, UA53 Music III, UA62 Music IIS, UA63 Music IIIS, UA78 Honours Musicology, UA76 Honours Ethnomusicology and UA77 Honours Music Education.

A student may not enrol in both UA51 Music I and UA61 Music IA.

UA51 Music I.

Pre-requisites: Some previous knowledge of music is required.

Content: 1. History of Music: Term 1—Introduction to Ethnomusicology; Term 2—Baroque Music; Term 3—Classical Music.

2. Theory I: An integrated study of Harmony (keeping as near as practicable to the work in UP11 Harmony I), Aural Training and Analysis.

Contact hours: History of Music—2 hours per week: Term 1—1 or 2 hour lecture per week and 4 tutorials per term (dates available at first lecture); Terms 2 and 3—1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial per week together with a programmed listening course.

Theory I: 1 hour tutorial per week throughout the year.

Assessment: The pass mark is 50% obtained from an aggregate of marks.

History of Music: Term 1—A series of short papers, not exceeding 3,000 words total (20%); Terms 2 and 3—Essay of 2,000 words in Term 2 and an examination of 1 hour in Term 3. Repertoire listening and general knowledge test each term. (Questions may be aural or short answer ranging over material on repertoire listening list, lecture material and tutorial within historical period studied—1 hour exam.) (40%).

Theory I: Students will be assessed on the basis of three assignments each term; due Monday of 4th week and 7th week of each term and Friday of 9th week (40%).

Students proceeding to Music II must pass both sections, and have overall, at least a Division I pass.

Note: B.A. candidates enrol for UA51 Music I only.

Book list as for Music IA.

UA61 Music IA.

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge of Music is required.

UA61 Music IA comprises the following:

Content: 1. History of Music: Term 1—Introduction to Ethnomusicology; Term 2—Baroque Music; Term 3—Classical Music.

2. Theory IA: An integral study of Harmony, Aural Training and Analysis.

Contact hours: History of Music—2 hours per week: Term 1—1 or 2 hour lecture per week and 4 tutorials per term (dates available at first lecture); Terms 2 and 3—1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial per week together with a programmed listening course.

Theory IA: 1 hour tutorial per week throughout the year.

Assessment: The pass mark is 50% obtained from an aggregate of marks.

History of Music I: Term 1—A series of short papers, not exceeding 3,000 words total (20%); Terms 2 and 3—Essay of 2,000 words in Term 2 and an examination of 1 hour in Term 3. Repertoire listening and general knowledge test each term. (Questions may be aural or short answer ranging over material on repertoire listening list, lecture material and tutorials within historical period studied—1 hour exam) (40%).

Theory IA: Students will be assessed on the basis of three assignments each term; due Monday of 4th week and 7th week of each term and Friday of 9th week (40%).

UA61 Music IA does not normally lead to UA52 Music II. However, with the permission of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, a student may proceed from UA61 Music IA to UA52 Music II, provided that s/he has passed both sections of the course, or s/he may convert from UA61 Music IA to UA51 Music I at the end of second term.

Note: B.A. candidates enrol for UA61 Music IA only.

Reference books: History of Music—Term 1: Blacking, J., *How musical is man?* (Faber); Merson, J., *Investigating music* (ABC Science Unit); Hood, M., *The ethnomusicologist* (McGraw-Hill).

Terms 2 and 3: Frotscher, G., *Performance practices in early music* (Heinrichshofen); Palisca, C., *Baroque music* (Prentice-Hall); Reinhard, and Pauly, R. G.,*Music of the classic period* (Prentice-Hall); Blume, F., *Classic and romantic music* (Faber); Rosen, C., *The classic style: Haydn, Mozart and Beethoven* (Faber); Abraham, G., *The tradition of western music* (O.U.P.); Rattner, L., *Classic music* (Schirmer).

UA52 Music II.

Pre-requisites: UA51 Music I at Division I standard or higher with a pass in both sections of the course, or UA61 Music IA with permission of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium. Students must take the necessary subjects in all three sections, and obtain an aggregate of 50%. Students proceeding to Music III must pass at least two sections.

Content: 1. History of Music II: Term 1—Medieval and Renaissance Music; Term 2—20th Century Music; Term 3—19th Century Music.

2. Theory II: A continuation of the integrated work of Theory I but without the Analysis component.

3. *Either* (a) all of: (i) UP21 Counterpoint I; (ii) UP61 Orchestration I; (iii) UP42 Analysis II.

Or (b) one of (see B.Mus. syllabus for pre-requisites): (i) UP42 Ethnomusicology II; (ii) UP52 Music Education II; (iii) UP62 Music Electronics II; (iv) UP72 Musicology II.

Contact hours: 1. History of Music II: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial per week throughout the year together with a programmed listening list.

2. Theory II: 1 hour per week throughout the year.

3. *Either* (a) all of: (i) UP21 Counterpoint I—1 hour per week for one term; (ii) UP61 Orchestration I—1½ hours per week for one term; (iii) UP42 Analysis II—1½ hours per week for one term.

or (b) one of: (i) UP42 Ethnomusicology II—2 hours per week throughout the year; (ii) UP52 Music Education II—2 hours per week throughout the year; (iii) UP62 Music Electronics II—2 hours per week in class, and individual study in the Electronic Music Studio; (iv) UP72 Musicology II—2 hour seminar per week throughout the year.

Note: that option (b) has a heavier workload than (a).

Assessment: 1. History of Music II: Essay of 3,000 words in Terms 1 and 2 and examination (1 hour) in Term 3. Repertoire listening and general knowledge test each term. (Questions may be aural or short answer ranging over material on repertoire listening list, lecture material and tutorials within each historical period studied plus 2 or 3 set works. The latter may involve score recognition—1 hour exam (50%).

Note: In third term, a separate exam is held in lieu of essay at end of term. Therefore, the repertoire listening test would be confined to aural examples and score recognition.

2. Theory II: Students will be assessed on the basis of three assignments each term; due on Monday of 4th and 7th weeks of each term and Friday of 9th week (20%).

3. *Option* (a) all of: (i) UP21 Counterpoint I; (ii) UP61 Orchestration I; (iii) UP42 Analysis II (10% per subject). (For assessment details, refer to B.Mus. syllabus.)

Option (b) one of: (i) UP42 Ethnomusicology II; (ii) UP52 Music Education II; (iii) UP62 Music Electronics II; (iv) UP72 Musicology II (30% per subject). (For assessment details, refer to B.Mus. syllabus.)

Students taking Music IIS in addition to Music II, may not take option (b).

Note: B.A. candidates enrol for UA52 Music II only.

UA62 Music IIS.

Pre-requisites: UA51 Music I at Credit level or above with a pass in both sections of the course.

Co-requisite subject: UA52 Music II.

Content: UA62 Music IIS comprises any two of the following: (See B.Mus. syllabus for details of pre-requisites). UP42 Ethnomusicology II; UP52 Music Education II; UP62 Music Electronics II; UP72 Musicology II. Each subject is worth 50%. Candidates must pass both subjects.

Contact hours: UP42 Ethnomusicology—2 hours per week throughout the year; UP52 Music Education II—2 hours per week throughout the year; UP62 Music Electronics II—2 hours per week in class, and individual study in the Electronic Music Studio; UP72 Musicology II—2 hour seminar per week throughout the year.

Assessment: (For details of each subject, refer to B.Mus syllabus).

UA53 Music III.

Pre-requisites: UA52 Music II at Division I standard or higher with a pass in at least two sections of the course. Students must take the necessary subjects in all three sections, and must, as well as obtaining an aggregate of 50%, pass in at least two sections.

Content: UA53 Music III comprises the following: History of Music III: Two projects in selected fields of music history. The following 8 projects will be offered in 1984. Term 1: (1) Medieval Techniques; (2) Byrd; (3) Wagner. Term 2: (1) Opera Reform; (2) Berlioz; (3) Pre-classical Sonata. Term 3: (1) Piano Music of Robert Schumann; (2) To be advised.

The selection of projects will be made in Orientation Week. Students cannot change from the project group which has been allocated, into another, without the permission of the Deputy Director (Academic). Where a student has attended a project session throughout the term but has failed to submit written work, permission to attend a third project will only be considered in the light of medical or compassionate grounds. Otherwise, the student will be deemed to have failed 50% of History of Music III.

Theory III: A continuation of the integrated work of Theory II. (See B.Mus. syllabus for all pre-requisites).

Either (a) three from the following list: UP22 Counterpoint II; UP23 Counterpoint III; UP62 Orchestration II; UP53 Analysis III.

Or (b) for students who completed option 3(b) in Music II, three from the following list: UP21 Counterpoint I or UP22 Counterpoint II. One or two of UP42 Analysis II, UP53 Analysis III, UP63 Orchestration III, UP61 Orchestration I or UP62 Orchestration II.

Or (c) General Studies (at least 4 units) from the following list (see General Studies section of Course Booklet for further details): (i) Chinese Music (2 units); (ii) Music Bibliography (2 units); (iii) Music Education (1 or 2 units); (iv) Music Electronics (2 or 4 units); (v) Pitjantjatjara Music (2 units); (vi) Comparative Notations (2 units).

and one subject from the above list not previously taken or currently being taken.

Note: B.A. candidates enrol for UA53 Music III only.

Contact hours: History of Music III: Each project comprises 2 × 2 hour seminars per week for six weeks.

Theory III: 1 hour per week throughout the year.

Assessment: History of Music III: One essay of 5,000 words per project (50%).

Theory III: Students will be assessed on the basis of three assignments each term; due on Monday of 4th and 7th weeks of each term and Friday of 9th week (20%).

Option (a) equals 30% (3 × 10% per subject); Option (b) equals 30% (3 × 10% per subject); Option (c) equals 30% (20% General Studies plus 10% one other subject) (30%). (For further details, refer to B.Mus. syllabus.)

UA63 Music IIIS.

Pre-requisite subject: UA62 Music II at Division I standard or higher, *or* UA52 Music II at Credit level or above with a pass in at least two sections of the course, one of which is option 3(b).

Content: A. Students who have completed Music IIS will take two of the following (See B.Mus. syllabus for pre-requisites.): UU43 Ethnomusicology III; UU53 Music Education III; UU63 Music Electronics III; UU73 Musicology III.

B. Students who have completed Music II (and not Music IIS) will take the following: (i) The third year level course in the subject taken in option 3(b) in Music II: AND (ii) one of the following, not already passed for Music II: UU42 Ethnomusicology II; UU52 Music Education II; UU62 Music Electronics II; UU72 Musicology II.

Contact hours: A. UU43 Ethnomusicology III—2 hours per week throughout the year; UU53 Music Education III—3 hours per week throughout the year; UU63 Music Electronics III—2 hour class per week for 2 terms and individual study in the computer studio; UU73 Musicology III—2 hour seminar per week throughout the year.

B. (i) (Refer to B.Mus. syllabus for details); (ii) UU42 Ethnomusicology II—2 hours per week throughout the year; UU52 Music Education II—2 hours per week throughout the year; UU62 Music Electronics II—2 hour class per week throughout the year and individual study in the Electronic Music Studio; UU72 Musicology II—2 hour seminar per week throughout the year.

Assessment: A. UU43 Ethnomusicology III—5,000 word assignment plus additional work to the maximum equivalent of 3,000 words of field work and analysis. UU53 Music Education III: Term 1—Video project (12½%); Term 2—Summary of workshops (6¼%); Term 3—Summary of workshops (6¼%); Programme of field work (25%); UU63 Music Electronics III—Completion of substantial piece of computer music; Exercises and study programming as set. At least one special project; UU73 Musicology III: Term 1—essay of 3,000 words; Term 2—exercise in paleography, essay of 3,000 words; Term 3—one edition example, c. 150 measures of music.

B. (i) Refer to B.Mus. syllabus for details.
(ii) UU42 Ethnomusicology II—two essays of 2,500 words each, plus analysis and a field recording. UU53 Music Education II: Term 1—(a) Arrangement, preparation of parts and supervision of the rehearsal of an approved piece; (b) essay on an aspect of the term's work; Term 2—(a) preparation and participation in a movement/drama project and a summary of workshops; (b) an essay on an aspect of the term's work; Term 3—(a) composition, preparation of parts and supervision of the rehearsal of an approved composition; (b) an essay on an aspect of the term's work. UU62 Music Electronics II: Studio Foundation Course—short written paper plus practical test in the studio; Electronic Music Composition Techniques—Completion of exercises and tape compositions as set. UU72 Musicology II: Term 1—an essay of 2,500 words; Term 2—an essay of 2,500 words; Term 3—a bibliographic exercise.

HONOURS DEGREE.

Students intending to take Honours should seek advice from the Elder Conservatorium as to the most relevant choice of B.A. subjects, and should consult the Director of the Elder Conservatorium before the beginning of their third year's work.

UA76 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.).

Syllabus: A course of seminars and individual tuition in the theoretical background to Ethnomusicology, including field techniques, transcription, analytical procedures, performance techniques.

Reference Book: Bateson, G., *Steps to an Ecology of Mind* (Ballantine Books)

Assessment: Equivalent of 30,000 words, normally divided as follows: (a) Field work and field recording—2 units; (b) Writing of field report, to be presented to the Ethnomusicology Seminar (5,000 words)—1 unit; (c) Extended writing, transcription and analysis based on (a) above—3 units.

Contact: 3 hours per week throughout the year.

UA77 Honours Music Education (B.A.).

Syllabus: Students intending to take Honours should seek advice from the Elder Conservatorium as to the most relevant choice of subjects, and should consult the Director of the Elder Conservatorium before the beginning of their third year's work.

A course of seminars, workshops and individual tuition. Students will complete individual research assignments and a balanced proportion of related work.

Assessment: (a) a major piece of field work, with supporting documentation—3 units; (b) a major thesis of 10,000 words—2 units; (c) a project in an approved area of 5,000 words or equivalent—1 unit.

Contact: 3 hours per week throughout the year.

UA78 Honours Musicology.

Syllabus: A reading knowledge of a language or languages necessary for the course of study will be assumed.

Candidates will be required to complete individual research assignments as directed in one of the fields shown below:

1. Historical Musicology: A course of seminars and individual tuition involving skills in: paleography: selected theoretical writings; editorial practice; musicological method (analytical bibliography, source evaluation, periodisation of musical terminology); score recognition.

2. Systematic Musicology: A course of seminars and individual tuition in: advanced acoustics, psycho-acoustics; music physiology; advanced music aesthetics; music philosophy; information theory.

Assessment: (a) 2 papers of 5,000 words each in the postgraduate seminar—2 units; (b) *viva voce* in score recognition—1 unit; AND *EITHER* (c) Thesis (circa 100 pages)—3 units; (d) Thesis (circa 70 pages)—2 units *and* (e) Editorial assignment or performance using own edition or analysis—1 unit.

Contact: 2 hours per week in Terms 1 and 3. 4 hours per week in Term 2.

PHILOSOPHY.

FIRST YEAR.

There are three half-subjects: ALIH Philosophy IH(A), AL2H Logic IH, and AL3H Philosophy IH(B). Each is offered both in the day and in the evening. The department recommends taking the equivalent of a full subject, especially for Arts students. All three half-subjects may be taken, but not more than two may be taken in any one year.

Students taking two half-subjects may choose any combination from the three offered. Philosophy IH(A) comprises metaphysical and epistemological topics, Philosophy IH(B) comprises moral, political and social philosophy. No later-year option requires a pass in one particular philosophy half-subject. There are two ways of doing two half-subjects:

(i) *Philosophy and Logic.* Students who wish to combine philosophy with the study of logic will take AL2H Logic IH and either ALIH Philosophy IH(A) or AL3H Philosophy IH(B). A pass in both half-subjects with at least one at division one level allows entry into AL02 Philosophy II. A division one pass in AL2H Logic IH from 1983 allows entry into AL22 Logic II. Those who passed Logic IH before 1983 however are advised to refer to the calendar entry for Logic II. The philosophy and logic combination is advised for those who may wish to proceed to third year. While AL2H Logic IH is not a prerequisite for any later year philosophy subjects, it is a prerequisite for logic options within those subjects, as well as for the subjects AL22 Logic II and AL23 Logic III. Knowledge of logic to the level of the first year course is often required in courses at Honours level, and may be required in some philosophy options in second and third years. *However, it is possible to do philosophy through third year without being seriously disadvantaged by not having done AL2H Logic IH.*

(ii) *Philosophy without logic* is done by taking ALIH Philosophy IH(A) and AL3H Philosophy IH(B). A pass in both subjects with at least one at division one level allows entry into AL02 Philosophy II. It does not allow entry into AL22 Logic II.

The half-subjects may be taken separately. Those who wish to study logic without philosophy will enrol in:

(iii) *AL2H Logic IH alone.* A division 1 pass allows entry into AL22 Logic II. It does not allow entry into AL02 Philosophy II.

Those who wish to undertake just one half-subject of Philosophy may enrol in either of:

(iv) *ALIH Philosophy IH(A) alone.*

(v) *AL3H Philosophy IH(B) alone.*

In neither case will it be possible to enter any later year subject, unless a further half-subject is successfully completed in a later year.

Students who have passed one of AL1H Philosophy IH(A) or AL3H Philosophy IH(B) before 1983, and wish to enrol for the other should consult the chairman before the start of lectures.

There are no pre-requisites for any of the first-year half-subjects. They are completed in one year and are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures. Assessment for each half-subject is an aggregate of assessments for each term's work. There are no compulsory examinations in ALIH Philosophy IH(A) or in AL3H Philosophy IH(B). Each half-subject consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight.

AL1H Philosophy IH(A).

An introduction to problems in metaphysics and the theory of knowledge. **First term:** *Human Knowledge.* What, if anything, can we know? **Second term:** *The Existence of God.* A discussion of arguments for and against the existence of a god. **Third term:** *Philosophy of Mind.* Is a person merely a complex physical thing or is a spiritual element essential to being a person?

Text-book: Hospers, J., *An introduction to philosophical analysis* (Routledge and Kegan Paul).

AL2H Logic IH.

The course is an introduction to modern formal logic. The notion of argument is defined and the distinction is made between valid and invalid arguments in terms of their logical form. The truth-table method of deciding truth-functional validity is introduced and is supplemented by a system of natural deduction for propositional logic. There may also be an introduction to the elementary part of quantification theory.

Text-book: Copi, I. M., *Symbolic logic* (fifth edition) (Collier Macmillan).

Certain transfers between Logic IH and the philosophy half-subjects are allowed by the department. Details of these will be provided by March of each year.

AL3H Philosophy IH(B).

An introduction to problems of moral, social and political philosophy. **First term**: *Ethics*. Is there a rational basis for morality, whether in terms of self-interest, the will of God, the demands of society or the greatest happiness of the greatest number? **Second term**: *Man's Place in Nature*. Does sociobiology throw light on human nature, and what moral and political implications has it? Animal rights. **Third term**: *Problems of Freedom*. Is there conflict between human freedom and a law-governed nature? Is there conflict between human freedom and the laws imposed by the State?

Text-books: Frankena, W. K., *Ethics* (Prentice-Hall); Ruse, M., *Sociobiology: sense or nonsense?* (Reidel).

SECOND YEAR.

There are two subjects. AL02 Philosophy II consists of three term-long options. AL22 Logic II consists of the three logic options. These subjects are completed in one year and are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures. Each option is normally two lectures and one tutorial each week. Pre-requisites for subjects and special pre-requisites for some options are stated in their descriptions.

Assessment: In Logic 4, 5 and 6 assessment is by examination and assignment; for C708 see AC23 Classical Studies II; in all other options by essay.

It is expected that the options will be:

L201 Logic 4: First term.

Pre-requisite: A division 1 pass in AL2H Logic IH in 1976 or later years, or a pass at the same standard in a logic course deemed equivalent by the Chairman. However, any student who passed Logic IH between 1976 and 1982 (inclusive), or who has not passed Logic IH, must consult the department well before the beginning of the first term. Such students will be required to demonstrate an understanding of Irving M. Copi, *Symbolic logic*, 5th edition (Collier Macmillan) to the level reached in Logic IH in the preceding year before enrolling in Logic II.

The option will deal with topics in Copi, Chapters 3, 4 and 5 and some further material.

Text-book: Copi, I. M., *Symbolic logic* (fifth edition) (Collier Macmillan).

L227 Brainstorms: First term.

A study of problems in the philosophy of mind.

Text-book: Dennett, D. C., *Brainstorms: philosophical essays on mind and psychology* (Harvester).

L235 Dreaming: First term.

Philosophical puzzles about dreaming provide a context for discussing some general questions concerning knowledge, mind, language, and science; and philosophical work on dreaming displays close connections between these seemingly diverse enquiries.

Text-book: Dunlop, C. E. M. (ed.), *Philosophical essays on dreaming* (Cornell U.P.).

L226 Practical Ethics: First term.

A philosophical examination of arguments concerning some contemporary moral controversies. Problems discussed will include some of abortion, euthanasia, in vitro fertilization, punishment, censorship, reverse discrimination, anti-psychiatry, sexual morality.

Text-book: Wasserstrom, Richard A., *Today's moral problems*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).

L205 Logic 5: Second term.

Pre-requisite: Students must have passed Logic 4 or completed Logic 4 to the satisfaction of the lecturer.

The option begins in Copi where Logic 4 ended, but omits chapter 7.

Text-book: As for Logic 4.

C708 Ancient Philosophy: Second Term.

For syllabus see under Classics (AC32 Classical Studies II).

L213 Human Nature and Personal Autonomy: Second term.

What is human nature and what is its relation to culture? In what way do moral principles relate to human nature? Does human nature determine people in such a way as to constrict personal autonomy or can this be understood as natural?

The option is not available to students who have taken L213 Theories of Human Nature.

Text-book: to be announced.

L211 Marxism: Second term.

An examination of the thought of Karl Marx. Topics include Alienation, human nature, historical materialism, theory of the state and politics, the dialectic.

Text-books: Marx, K., *Selected writings* (ed.) D. McLellan (O.U.P.); Marx, K., *Selected writings in sociology and social philosophy*, Bottomore, T. B., and Rubel, M. (eds.) (Pelican); Singer, P., *Marx* (O.U.P.).

L232 Singular and General: Second term.

This option will involve a study of some interrelated topics in Metaphysics and the Philosophy of Language, notably the metaphysical distinction between particular and universal, and the linguistic distinction between singular and general term. The course will be partly historical.

The option is not available to students who have taken L232 Universals in 1982 or 1983.

Text-book: Staniland, H., *Universals* (Macmillan).

Required reading: Armstrong, D. M., *Universals and scientific realism*, Vol. I. *Nominalism and realism* (C.U.P.); Loux, M. (ed.), *Universals and particulars* (Notre Dame).

L208 Logic 6: Third term.

Pre-requisite: Students must have passed Logic 5 or completed Logic 5 to the satisfaction of the lecturer.

The option begins where Logic 5 ended and will cover topics in Copi, and some further ones.

Text-book: As for Logic 4.

L203 Philosophy of Religion: Third term.

Topics include Eastern religions and mysticism.

Preliminary reading: Smart, N., *The religious experience of mankind*, chs. 1 and 3 (Fontana).

Text-book: Rowe, W. L., and Wainwright, W. J. (eds.), *Philosophy of religion* (Harcourt, Brace Jovanovitch).

L209 Science, Progress and Truth: Third term.

A study of the recent revolution in ways of thinking about science.

Essential reading: Popper, K. R., *Objective knowledge* (O.U.P.); Kuhn, T. S., *The structure of scientific revolutions* (second edition) (Chicago U.P.); Lakatos, I., and Musgrave, A. (eds) *Criticism and the growth of knowledge* (C.U.P.).

L228 THE COMPUTER REVOLUTION IN PHILOSOPHY: Third term.

The course deals with the impact of the computer revolution on both philosophy and science, and, in particular, the extent to which many of the traditional problems of philosophy as well as those in the biological and human sciences may be rendered more tractable given the conceptual resources and research strategies of the new discipline of Artificial Intelligence. No background in Computer Science or in Artificial Intelligence is required.

Text-book: Boden, M., *Artificial intelligence and natural man* (Harvester).

The subjects offered are:

AL02 Philosophy II.

Pre-requisite: *Either*

(a) Division 1 pass or better in one of AL1H Introductory Philosophy IH (1974) or AL1H Philosophy IH(A) or AL3H Philosophy IH(B) or AL2H Logic and Argument IH (1974) or AL2H Logic IH and a Division II pass or better in another, *or*

(b) Division 1 pass or better in AL01 Philosophy 1 before 1974.

One option each term.

AL22 Logic II.

Pre-requisites: As for L201 Logic 4, L205 Logic 5 and L208 Logic 6.

The subject consists of the options, L201, L205 and L208. No option counted towards AL02 Philosophy II, AL03 Philosophy IIIA or AL13 Philosophy IIIB may count as a course for AL22 Logic II.

THIRD YEAR.

The Department of Philosophy offers term-long options, each normally two lectures and one tutorial a week, and term-long seminars meeting 1½ hrs weekly. Any student takes a third-year subject by taking one option in each term and a seminar (or equivalent written project) in one of the terms. Logic III students take only the three logic options. Options count equally towards assessment for the subject. The seminar (or equivalent written project) is half the value of an option. The subject is completed in one year and is not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

Assessment: In logic 4, 5 and 6 assessment is by examination and assignment; in Logic 7, 8 and 9 to be finally determined in consultation with the students at or before the commencement of the course; for C708 see AC23 Classical Studies II; in all other options by essay.

A student may take both AL03 Philosophy IIIA and AL13 Philosophy IIIB. No student enrols in IIIB unless he has passed IIIA or is currently undertaking it. No option or seminar or project may count towards both IIIA and IIIB.

Options are selected from the list offered for Second Year plus those below. No option counted towards AL02 Philosophy II, AL22 Logic II or AL23 Logic III may count towards Philosophy IIIA or IIIB. Where an option overlaps significantly with an option given in earlier years only one of them may count towards any subject in philosophy. Students should consult the Department if in doubt about option overlap. Students taking AL02 Philosophy II options as part of IIIA or IIIB will be required to undertake additional study relating to the material of the subject.

Options may have a special pre-requisite stated in their description.

Third year Logic options.

L302 Logic 7: First term.

Pre-requisite: AL22 Logic II in 1983 and later or in special circumstances at the discretion of the Chairman.

L304 Logic 8: Second term.

Pre-requisite: Students must have passed Logic 7 or have completed Logic 7 to the satisfaction of the lecturer.

L306 Logic 9: Third term.

Pre-requisite: Students must have passed Logic 8 or have completed Logic 8 to the satisfaction of the lecturer.

The subjects offered are:

AL03 Philosophy IIIA.

Pre-requisite: AL02 Philosophy II *or* AL22 Logic II.

One option each term plus one seminar. The subject is completed in one year.

AL13 Philosophy IIIB.

Pre-requisite: As for AL03 Philosophy IIIA.

For students who have passed AL03 Philosophy IIIA *or* who enrol concurrently for AL03 Philosophy IIIA.

Three options not presented for AL03 Philosophy IIIA or any other subject given by the Department of Philosophy and one seminar not otherwise presented. The subject is completed in one year.

AL23 Logic III.

A subject Logic III AL23 will be offered at least in alternate years, beginning in 1984. It consists of the three options L302 Logic 7, L304 Logic 8 and L306 Logic 9.

Pre-requisite: AL22 Logic II in 1983 and later, or in special circumstances at the discretion of the Chairman.

An advanced course in symbolic logic. The topics covered will include set theory; the metatheory of first- and second-order logics; Gödel's incompleteness theorems; the theory of computability and Turing machines; modal, relevant and other nonclassical logics. The course will concentrate on producing in students both deductive skills and an appreciation of the philosophical significance of the topics treated.

Text-book: Boolos, G. and Jeffrey, R., *Computability and Logic* (Cambridge 2nd ed.).

Students will also find the following books useful:

Haack, S., *Philosophy of logics* (Cambridge U.P.); Körner, S., *The philosophy of mathematics* (Hutchinson).

AL4H Philosophy IIIH.

Pre-requisite: As for AL03 Philosophy IIIA.

This half subject may be taken separately or in combination with any other third year half-subject. It consists of one option from the list of second year options, taken as a third year option, plus one third year seminar. Slightly longer essays for the option taken than usual will be required.

HONOURS DEGREE.

AL99 Honours Philosophy.

Pre-requisite subjects: AL03 Philosophy IIIA, with a credit or distinction in either AL03 Philosophy IIIA or AL13 Philosophy IIIB.

There is no logic pre-requisite for the Honours year, but Honours courses frequently require a knowledge of logic to at least the level of the first year course. Prospective Honours students are advised to take AL2H Logic IH. The Department does not guarantee to provide sufficient Honours courses without such pre-requisites to enable the Honours year to be completed by these alone.

Courses and texts will be decided at the beginning of each year. Prospective Honours students should consult with the Chairman of the Department before the end of January.

PHYSICS.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH.

This half-subject, given by members of the Departments of Physics and Mathematical Physics, is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences.

The course is an Arts half-subject and is therefore available in the following faculties: Agricultural Science, Arts, Economics, Mathematical Sciences, Music and Science. It is not available as a Science half-subject and only one of SP01 Physics I and SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH can be counted to any degree.

The course is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society. The course will consist of a limited number of topics which will be developed in lectures, tutorials, reading assignments and essays. There will be an average of one lecture a week and a tutorial every second week throughout the year. There will be no formal laboratory work.

At least three distinct topics will be offered each year. Each topic occupies one term and the half-subject comprises three topics to be selected from the following.

A. The Impact of Physics.

The topic will discuss the nature and status of some of the great discoveries of physics. Particular attention will be paid to the question of how the ideas of physics have or have not passed into the current of human thought and as to how those ideas have influenced man's interpretation and understanding of himself, both as an individual and as a member of society.

B. Matter and Anti-Matter.

The fundamental constituents of matter, the elementary particles and their anti-particles, will be studied, with emphasis on the basic symmetry principles and consequent conservation laws. The social and political implications of the funding of expensive scientific projects, such as accelerators to study the elementary particles, will be discussed.

C. Light—Waves or Particles?

The conflict between wave and corpuscular theories of light. How these theories developed from early ideas about light and seeing and gave rise to continuing controversy among scientists. Present day interpretations of this conflict in terms of quantum mechanics.

D. People and Energy.

An introduction will be given to the physical concept of energy and the consequences of the increasing use of energy by man. The rapid depletion of fossil fuel reserves, the problems associated with the use of fossil and nuclear fuels, and the solar alternative, will be discussed.

E. Space, Time and Relativity.

The contributions of Galileo, Newton, Einstein and others to our understanding of space, time and motion. Cosmology.

F. The Realm of the Atom.

An introduction to the basic ideas of quantum theory. Topics to be discussed include the particle and wave aspects of light and matter, the indeterminacy relations, quantisation, the probabilistic nature of the fundamental laws and some philosophical positions concerning the nature of man's knowledge of the atomic world.

G. The Sea and the Sky.

Origin and composition of the atmosphere and the oceans. Elementary meteorology. Solar radiation and its interaction with the atmosphere. The origins of life. Man's interaction with the atmosphere and the oceans. The possibility of extra-terrestrial life.

Further information and reading lists may be obtained from the Departments.

For syllabuses of SP01 Physics I, SP02 Physics II and SP03 Physics III see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

POLITICS.

There are six subjects in Politics: AP11 Politics IA, AP21 Politics IB, AP32 Politics IIA, AP42 Politics IIB, AP03 Politics IIIA and AP13 Politics IIIB. There is an additional half-subject AP1H Political Sociology IIIH which is only available to students taking the half-subject SJ3H Social Biology IIIH.

Students in all full subjects in Politics may select one from a number of available options for each subject. No student may present the same or a similar option for more than one course either at the same or at a different level.

The options in Politics listed below will only be offered as staff and enrolments permit either in 1984 or in later years. Quotas may be imposed in some options.

Where the same options are offered at more than one level, either at first and second year or at second and third year level, students undertaking such options at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work in those options.

Essays, written exercises and projects will be the basis of part and, in some options, the whole of the year's assessment. The lists of recommended books are not exhaustive, but are offered as suggested references. Further extended reading lists, details of assessment methods and course guides will be available from the Politics Department early in 1984.

OPTIONS FOR 1984.

First Year.

P701 Politics and Political Economy.**
P702 Political Development in Australia.
P703 Political Sociology.
P711 History of Political Thought.
P712 Australian Politics.**

**These options will not be available in 1984.

Second Year.

P702 Political Development in Australia.
P703 Political Sociology.
P704 Third World Political Economy.**
P705 Chinese Politics.
P707 Public Policy in Australia.**
P709 International Politics.
P711 History of Political Thought.
P712 Australian Politics.**
P715 Problems of Political Philosophy.
P716 The Radical Tradition.**
P717 Comparative Policy of the Welfare State.

Third Year.

P704 Third World Political Economy.**
P705 Chinese Politics.
P707 Public Policy in Australia.**
P709 International Politics.
P714 State, Society and Political Regimes.
P715 Problems of Political Philosophy.
P716 The Radical Tradition.**
P719 International Relations of Asia and the Pacific.
P717 Comparative Policy of the Welfare State.

FIRST YEAR.

The following first-year options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, and subject to such quotas as may be imposed:

P701 Politics and Political Economy. (Not available in 1984.)

No pre-requisites. This course is offered at first year level only. No previous study of politics or political economy is assumed.

Politics and Political Economy provides a broad introduction to the theory and practice of politics and of political economy in modern societies. It includes discussion of Western industrial countries, the 'Third World' areas of Asia and communist states like China, the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe.

P702 Political Development in Australia.

No pre-requisites. Available to students with exemption from lectures, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Politics Department.

This course will undertake a study of political development in Australia since 1890. Although primary emphasis will be given to national government and politics, attention will also be directed to significant features of state politics in South Australia.

Assessment will be made on the basis of two essays (Politics I: 2,000 words each; Politics II: 3,000 words each) worth 40%, one compulsory three-hour examination worth 40% and two tutorial papers worth 20%.

Text-books: *Alexander, F., *Australia since federation*, 3rd edition (Nelson); *Blewett, N., and Jaensch, D. H., *Playford to Dunstan* (Cheshire); Jaensch, D. H., *The Government of South Australia* (U. of Queensland Press); *Crisp, L. F., *Australian national government*, 3rd edition (Longman); *Crowley, F. K. (ed.), *A New history of Australia* (Heinemann); *Mandle, W. F., *Going it alone* (Penguin); Ward, R. B., *A Nation for a continent* (Heinemann); *Parkin, A., and Patience, A. (eds.), *The Dunstan decade* (Longman Cheshire); Crocker, W., *Sir Thomas Playford* (Melbourne University Press).

**These options will not be available in 1984.
*Denotes paperback edition.

P703 POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY.

No pre-requisites. Available to students with exemption from lectures subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

This introductory course will examine theoretical and empirical approaches to the political aspects of sociology and will consider the contribution of both classical and modern sociologists. It will examine the nature of sociology and sociological method and the various concepts of social order. The interconnection of the social and political systems will be a major focus of the course.

The empirical part of the course will include the study of political socialisation, political participation, social class, and selected social and political institutions. Case studies will be drawn from Australian and overseas sources, particularly from Europe and North America.

Text-books: Worsley, P., and others, *Introducing sociology*, 2nd edition (Penguin); Worsley, P., and others, *Modern sociology: introductory readings* (Penguin).

Other useful books: Thompson, K., and Tunstall, J. (eds.), *Sociological perspectives* (Penguin); Worsley, P., and others, *Problems of modern society* (Penguin); Giddens, A., *Sociology, a brief but critical introduction* (Macmillan paperbacks).

P711 HISTORY OF POLITICAL THOUGHT.

No pre-requisite. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

This course will examine the recurring ideas and problems in Western political thought from the Greek schools to the nineteenth century. The primary emphasis of the course will be the reading and critical analysis of original texts from the ancient, medieval and modern periods.

In addition to the following primary texts, supplementary reading lists will provide the student with titles of general historical works and other secondary literature.

Assessment for first year students will be based on three essays, of 3,000 words, worth 80% and three tutorial papers worth 20%. For second year students the requirement is four essays of 3,000 words and three tutorial papers worth 20%. An examination option also exists.

Text-books: *Plato, *The Republic* (O.U.P.) and *Gorgias* (Penguin); *Aristotle, *Nichomachean ethics* (Penguin or O.U.P.) and *The Politics* (Penguin); *Augustine, Saint, *Confessions* (Penguin); Aquinas, Thomas, Saint, *The political ideas of Thomas Aquinas* (Hafner); *Machiavelli, N., *The Prince* (Penguin); *Hobbes, T., *Leviathan* (Penguin); *Locke, J., *Two treatises of civil government* (Dent); *Rousseau, J. J., *The Social contract and the discourses* (Dent); *Hegel, G. W. F., *Philosophy of right* (O.U.P.); *Burke, E., *Reflections on the revolution in France* (Penguin); *Paine, T., *Rights of man* (Penguin); Mill, J. S., *Utilitarianism, liberty, and representative government* (Dent).

P712 AUSTRALIAN POLITICS. (Not available in 1984.)

No pre-requisite. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Students who have passed the option Liberal Democracy in Australia may not take this option.

This course is an introduction to Australian politics. It will examine the constitution and political institutions of Australia, parliament, cabinet, the public service, political parties, pressure groups, the media, voting behaviour, the political culture, the political economy, the structure of power and the theory and practice of liberal and social democracy in Australia.

Assessment will be made on the basis of two essays (Politics I: 1,500 words each; Politics II: 2,500 words each) worth 50% and two compulsory three hour examinations worth 50%.

*Denotes paperback edition.

Text-books: Strachey, J., *The Challenge of democracy* (Encounter); Aitkin, D. A., and Jinks, B., *Australian political institutions*, 2nd edition (Pitman); Crisp, L. F., *Australian national government*, 4th edition (Longman); Mayer, H., and Nelson, H. (eds.), *Australian politics: a fifth reader* (Cheshire); Emy, H. V., *Politics of Australian democracy*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).

The subjects offered in first year are:

AP11 Politics IA.

No pre-requisite: Some first-year options will be available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

AP21 Politics IB.

Pre-requisite: Pass in AP01 Politics I or in APII Politics IA or concurrent enrolment in AP11 Politics IA. Some first-year options will be available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

SECOND YEAR.

The following second-year options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, and subject to such quotas as may be imposed:

P702 Political Development in Australia.

Pre-requisite: Pass in any Politics subject or in the option Australian History. Available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

P703 Political Sociology.

Pre-requisite: Pass in any Politics or History subject *or* EE71 Social Economics *or* AJ01 Geography I *or* AJ2H Human Geography IH *or* AA01 Anthropology I *or* AY01 Psychology I *or* AL01 Philosophy I *or* AL1H Philosophy IH(A) *and* AL3H Philosophy IH(B) *or* AL2H Logic IH. Available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

P704 Third World Political Economy (Not offered in 1984).

Pre-requisite: Pass in one of the following. P701 Politics and Political Economy, P705 Chinese Politics, H103 Old Societies and New States, AA01 Anthropology I, AA02 Anthropology IIA, AQ12 Asian Development II, AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II, AQ61 Society and Culture in Traditional China, J727 South and South-East Asia, or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department.

Problems in the study of South and South-East Asia: Under the impact of a number of critical approaches to the study of the third world, many of the fundamental assumptions and interpretations of recent scholarship have been called into question. Several of these debates have emerged in relation to studies of South and South-east Asia, in part at least, because of the comparative wealth of monographic material which exists for these regions. The principal objective of this course will be to consider a number of important political, historical, economic and anthropological studies of South and South-east Asia from the standpoint of political economy. Among the historical issues to be considered will be the penetration of traditional social forms by colonialism, the impact of industrial agriculture on rural social relations, the role of colonial violence, forms of peasant political action such as banditry and millenarianism, as well as agrarian revolt. Among the issues of contemporary politics to be considered will be the emergence of peasant revolutionary movements, the political economy of the Green Revolution, policies of population control, land reform, multi-national corporations and military regimes. Insofar as possible, we will canvass the present state of work in each area and consider the directions in which future research might most profitably be directed.

Assessment will be based on tutorial papers, tutorial contributions, two essays and a research paper. The weighting of these components will be discussed in the first tutorial meeting.

Preliminary reading: Burns, P. L., and others, *Capitalism and colonial production* (Croom Helm); Gough, K., and Sharma, H. P., *Imperialism and revolution in South Asia* (Monthly Review); Hart, H. C., *Indira Gandhi's India* (Westview); Smith, V. A., *Oxford history of India* (Clarendon).

P705 Chinese Politics.

The course P705 Chinese Politics, available at second or third-year level, is offered jointly by the Centre for Asian Studies and the Department of Politics.

Pre-requisite: Pass in any Politics subject, or in H103 Old Societies and New States, or in AQ01 Chinese I, or in AQ61 Society and Culture in Traditional China. Available to students with exemption from lectures in special circumstances with the approval of the Chairmen of the Centre for Asian Studies and the Department of Politics.

This course will examine the origins, nature and consequences of the Chinese revolution in the 20th century with emphasis on the state of political, economic and social life in China since 1949. It will include an analysis of the thought of Mao Zedong with special reference to its impact on the communist-led revolution in China.

Assessment will be based on both course work and examinations.

Preliminary reading: Snow, E., *Red star over China* (Gollancz); Mao Zedong, *On new democracy; On the People's Democratic Dictatorship; On the correct handling of contradictions among the people*; in *Selected works*, 5 vols., (Foreign Languages Press, Beijing); Schram, S. R., *Mao Tse-tung* (Penguin); Townsend, J. R., *Politics in China* (Little, Brown).

Text-books: Schurmann, F., *Ideology and organization in communist China.* (University of California Press); Brugger, W., *Contemporary China*, 2 vols. (Croom Helm).

P707 Public Policy in Australia. (Not offered in 1984.)

Pre-requisite: Pass in any first-year Politics subject, or History H104: Australian History. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

This course is intended to provide students with the opportunity to examine the major issues of contemporary Australian politics in some detail. It will involve an examination of the structure of Australian political life, how that structure has evolved and how it operates. Students will be expected to be familiar not only with recent developments in Australia and the scholarly writings which describe them, but also with current political commentaries as they appear in official, party political, scholarly and serious journalistic publications. Some attention will also be paid to the philosophical standpoints which underpin the competing political movements.

Assessment will be based on one of the two following options:

(a) Two essays, each counting for 25% of total marks; plus three tutorial papers—submitted in written form each counting for 10% of total marks; and one final term project counting for 20% of total marks.

(b) Three tutorial papers, one chosen from each term's work, and one essay (combined total 55% of marks); and two unseen written examinations counting for 45% of marks.

Introductory reading: Wheelwright, E. L., and Buckley, K. (eds.), *Essays in the political economy of Australian capitalism*, 3 vols. (A.N.Z.).

P709 International Politics.

This unit is available to second and third year students. Pre-requisite subjects include any first year Politics or History unit, or AQ61 Society and Culture in Traditional China, or by express permission of the Chairman of the Politics Department. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

The course examines the evolution of the international system with particular emphasis on the period since 1945. It also contrasts the two major theoretical approaches to the subject, state systems theory and political economy. The subject matter deals with the foreign policies of the great powers, Cold War and detente; bipolarism to a multi-polar world; decolonisation; dependency theory and the New International Economic Order; and a more detailed examination of some international crises, including Indo-China and the Middle East.

Assessment will be made on the basis of three essays (Politics II: 3,500 words each; Politics III: 4,500 words each) worth 75% and three tutorial papers worth 25%. An examination option also exists.

Preliminary Reading: There are no text books for the course and students will be expected to consult a wide range of journals. Useful preliminary reading includes: Rosen, S. J., and Jones, W. S., *The Logic of international relations*, 3rd edition (Winthrop); Smith, M., and others (eds.), *Perspectives on world politics* (Croom Helm); George, S., *How the other half dies: the reasons for world hunger* (Penguin); Smith, H., *The Russians* (Quadrangle); Ambrose, S. E., *Rise to globalism, American foreign policy, 1938–1980.* 2nd edition (Penguin); Kaldor, M., *The disintegrating West* (Allen Lane); *The Guardian weekly*, London, is an extremely useful source for current information.

P711 History of Political Thought.

Pre-requisite: Pass in any full first-year subject in Arts, Law or Science. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

P712 Australian Politics. (Not available in 1984.)

Pre-requisite: Pass in any first-year Politics subject other than the former option Liberal Democracy in Australia. Available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

P715 Problems of Political Philosophy.

Pre-requisite: Pass in any Politics subject or in AH01 History IA or AH31 History IB, AL1H Philosophy 1H(A) or AL3H Philosophy IHB, or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department.

This course will examine a number of key concepts which are of central importance to any theoretical discussion of Politics. In the main the approach will be through a consideration of the work and ideas of major thinkers in the history of political and social thought, although important secondary material will also be used. The emphasis throughout will be on conceptual issues rather than historical traditions. It will be the aim of the course to promote discussion about the issues raised. Accordingly, various approaches to the concepts under discussion will be critically compared and contrasted. One area of debate that will receive particular attention is that between liberal philosophy and Marxism in their approaches to the concepts under discussion.

Theories and concepts to be examined will include human nature and politics, power and society, utopias, violence and politics, state and society, democracy, human rights, equality, progress, justice, ideology and liberalism.

P716 The Radical Tradition: Marxism, Anarchism and Socialism. (Not available in 1984.)

Pre-requisite: Pass in any first-year/second-year Politics subject or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department. Not available, however, to students who have passed the former option Marxism-Leninism.

The course will cover the major radical traditions of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Rather more than half the course will be devoted to a study of Marxism and will cover the development of the thought of Marx and Engels and the ideas of later

Marxists. The aim will be to introduce students to Marxist analyses of society, and topics will include historical materialism, alienation, Marxist economics, ideology, class and class consciousness and the theory of the state. Attention will be paid both to the original development of key ideas and also to recent issues and debates.

Another major section of the course will comprise a study of anarchism. The development of the anarchist tradition and its major ideas on state and society will be examined. The debate between Marxism and anarchism and anarchist perspectives on contemporary issues will also be covered. Finally a brief survey of socialism will be directed to the development of the different forms of non-Marxist socialism. There will be discussion of utopian socialism, guild socialism, fabian socialism, social democracy and African socialism.

Assessment will be coursework, although if a student so desires, an examination option can be made available. The coursework option will require three essays and three tutorial papers from each student.

Preliminary reading: *K. Marx and F. Engels, *The German ideology*, Part One and selections, ed., C. J. Arthur, (Lawrence and Wishart); *K. Marx and F. Engels, *The communist manifesto*, (Penguin); *E. Mandel, *An introduction to Marxist economic theory* (Pathfinder); *E. Fischer, *Marx In his own words*, (Penguin); *G. Woodcock, *Anarchism*, (Penguin); *E. Malatesta, *Anarchy*, (Freedom Press); *G. Lichtheim, *A short history of socialism*, (Weidenfeld and Nicholson); *L. Derfler, *Socialism since Marx*, (Macmillan).

P717 Comparative Policy of the Welfare State.

Lecturer: Visiting Professor Francis G. Castles (The Open University).

Pre-requisites: Pass in any first-year or second-year Politics subject or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

This course will focus on those public policies particularly associated with the development of the contemporary welfare state. It is at least arguable that increasing state intervention in areas such as social security, education, macroeconomic policy and income distribution mark the most significant change in society since the industrialisation of the nineteenth century. The main objectives of the course are to show the extent of the transformation, to examine the competing theories of welfare state development and to discuss those theories in light of evidence drawn from many countries. Thus, the course is both theoretical and empirical and is explicitly comparative in its approach.

Term I: A number of theories and models will be introduced which purport to explain and describe welfare state development. These include Marxist views, which see the welfare state as an economically necessary safety-valve in conflict-ridden class societies; sociological/functionalist views, which relate social policy change to the imperatives of industrialisation and demographic transformation; political science views, which analyse policy in terms of responses to pressures expressed in the democratic arena; and views based on the dynamics of the policy-making process itself. In addition to these theories, we shall also take an initial look at the diversity of welfare state development in a number of specific countries, including the USA, Britain, the USSR and Sweden.

Term II: The focus will shift to the comparative and empirical studies which provide evidence for testing the competing theories of welfare state development. The emphasis here will be on the twenty or so advanced capitalist societies in which welfare state intervention is the greatest and the range of policy areas to be discussed will include public expenditure on social security, education and health, levels of unemployment and inflation, defence expenditure, incomes policy and income distribution.

Term III: A brief examination will be made of some additional approaches to comparative public policy, including historical/structural studies and case-study analysis. Thereafter, attention will be paid to the development of the Australian welfare state, which will be examined in light of the preceding theories, models and comparative findings.

*Denotes paperback edition.

Preliminary reading: Term I: Heclo, H., *Modern social politics in Britain and Sweden* (Yale U. Press); Mishra, R., *Society and social policy* (Macmillan); O'Connor, J., *The fiscal crisis of the state* (St. Martin's Press); Tufte, E., *The political control of the economy* (Princeton U. Press); Wilensky, H., *The welfare state and equality* (U. of California Press). Term II: Castles, F., *The impact of parties* (Sage Publications); Flora, P. & Heidenheimer, A. *The development of welfare states in Europe and America* (Transaction Books); Gough, I., *The political economy of the welfare state* (Macmillan); Stephens, J., *The transition from capitalism to socialism* (Macmillan). Term III: Castles, F., *The social democratic image of society* (Routledge); Heidenheimer, A., *Comparative public policy* (St. Martin's Press); Jones, M., *The Australian welfare state* (George Allen & Unwin).

The subjects offered in second year are:

AP32 Politics IIA.

Pre-requisite: Pass in AP01 Politics I *or* AP11 Politics IA *or* AP21 Politics IB except where special pre-requisites for particular options are cited above. In certain cases alternative pre-requisites may be accepted with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

One of the second-year options not already passed or currently being taken in another Politics subject.

AP42 Politics IIB.

Pre-requisite: Pass or concurrent enrolment in AP32 Politics IIA, but certain special pre-requisites are required in some options as set out above under AP32 Politics IIA. In some cases alternative pre-requisites may be accepted by the Chairman of the Department. Some second-year options are available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

One of the second-year options not already passed or currently being taken in another Politics subject.

THIRD YEAR.

The following third-year options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, and subject to such quotas as may be imposed:

P704 Third World Political Economy. (Not offered in 1984.)

Pre-requisite: Pass in one of the following: P705 Chinese Politics, H103 Old Societies and New States and a second-year subject, AA02 Anthropology IIA, AQ12 Asian Development II, AQ42 Asian Civilizations: Past and Present II, AQ62, Society and Culture in Traditional China, J727 South and South-East Asia, or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department.

Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

P705 Chinese Politics.

Pre-requisite: Pass in any second-year Politics subject, or in H702 Modern and Contemporary History of China and Japan, or in AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II, *or* AQ62, Society and Culture in Traditional China. Only available to students with exemption from lectures in special circumstances with the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Politics and the Chairman of the Centre for Asian Studies.

P707 Public Policy in Australia. (Not offered in 1984.)

Pre-requisite: Pass in AP32 Politics IIA *or* the History option: H709 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes.

Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

P709 International Politics.

Pre-requisite: Pass in any second year Politics subject or AH02 History II (Option: H704 War and Peace: Britain, Germany and the Great War, 1890's-1930's) or AQ62, Society and Culture in Traditional China, or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

P714 State, Society and Political Regimes.

Pre-requisites: Pass in any second year Politics subject or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department.

This course is a comparative and historical examination of the changing fortunes of industrialised capitalism in Britain, France, Germany, Japan and the United States of America since the depression of the nineteen-thirties. The course is divided into three parts. The first deals with the various political responses to the interwar Depression, including the rise of authoritarian governments in Germany and Japan, the New Deal in the United States and the Popular Front in France. The second examines political reconstruction after World War Two and considers its contribution to the long period of affluence which followed. The third examines the present period of prolonged recession and asks why it persists, then evaluates the success and failure of the strategies that have been implemented by the different governments in these countries.

Assessment: Assessment is by essay and other course work. Options will be discussed in the first week of Term I.

Preliminary reading: Miliband, R., *The State in capitalist society* (Weidenfeld and Nicholson); Halliday, J., *A Political history of Japanese capitalism* (Pantheon); Crouch, C. (ed.), *State and economy in contemporary capitalism* (Croom Helm); Scase, R. (ed.), *The state in Western Europe* (Croom Helm); Schmitter, P. C., and Lehmbruch, G. (eds), *Trends towards corporatist intermediation* (Sage).

P715 Problems of Political Philosophy. (~~Not available in 1984.~~)

Pre-requisites: Pass in any second-year Politics subject or AH02 History II or AL02 Philosophy II or LL47 Jurisprudence or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department.

P716 The Radical Tradition: Marxism, Anarchism and Socialism. (Not available in 1984.)

Pre-requisites: Pass in any first-year/second-year Politics subject or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department. Not available, however, to students who have passed the former option Marxism-Leninism.

P717 Comparative Policy of the Welfare State.

Pre-requisites: Pass in any first-year or second-year Politics subject, or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

P719 International Relations of Asia and the Pacific.

Pre-requisites: Pass in International Politics II (or to be taken simultaneously in the third year); AQ62 Society and Culture in Traditional China; or any other subject approved by the Chairman of the Department of Politics and the Centre for Asian Studies.

The course will focus on developments in the area from the end of the Second World War through to the 1980's. Placing these developments within the context of changes in the international system, the course will deal with, among others, the following themes: patterns of decolonization, revolution, statehood, regionalism and regional associations, intervention and the external powers, non-alignment, sources of conflict and accommodation, political economy and 'North-South' relations.

The course will also examine more closely the international relations of the sub-regions of the area, viz. Southern Asia, Southeast Asia, Northeast Asia, Australasia and the Pacific Islands. Students will be expected to develop special knowledge of the international relations of at least one of these regions.

Assessment will be based on both course work and examinations.

Preliminary reading: Hedley Bull (ed.), *Asia and the West Pacific*; Gunner Myrdal, *Asian drama* (especially Vol. I); Ron Crocombe, *The New South Pacific*; J. Halliday, and G. McCormack, *Japanese imperialism today*; Donald Hellman, *Japan and East Asia*; Michael Yahuda, *China's role in world affairs*; W. J. Barnds, *India, Pakistan and the Great Powers*; Michael Leifer, *The foreign relations of new states*; G. H. Jansen, *Afro-Asia and non-alignment.*

The subjects offered in third year are:

AP03 Politics IIIA.

Pre-requisites: As set out in the options listed above. In special cases, alternative pre-requisites may be accepted by the Chairman of the Department. Some options may be available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

One of the third-year options not already passed or currently being taken in another Politics subject.

AP13 Politics IIIB.

Pre-requisites: Pass or concurrent enrolment in AP03 Politics IIIA, but certain special pre-requisites are required in some options as set out above under AP03 Politics IIIA. Some options may be available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

One of the third-year options not already passed or currently being taken in another Politics subject.

AP1H Political Sociology IIIH.

This half-subject will only be available to students taking the half-subject SJ3H Social Biology IIIH. Topics will include: sociological method, socialisation, social stratification, authoritarianism, deviance, urbanisation, industrialisation. Not available to students who have previously taken the option Political Sociology.

Text-books: *Worsley, P., and others, *Introducing sociology*, 2nd edition (Penguin); *Worsley, P., and others, *Modern sociology* (Penguin); *Worsley, P., and others, *Problems of modern society* (Penguin).

HONOURS DEGREE.

AP99 Honours Politics.

Students wishing to take Honours in Politics should consult the Chairman of the Department before beginning the third year's work. Admission to the final year Honours course is subject to the express approval of the Chairman.

Students admitted to the final-year Honours course are first required:

(a) to have passed in AP03 Politics IIIA and three other courses in Politics. Note that in special circumstances, such as the completion of a range of appropriate cognate subjects, this requirement may be modified by the Chairman;

*Denotes paperback edition.

(b) to have reached a satisfactory standard in their work in the first three years of their course.

(c) to have satisfactorily completed the Preliminary Honours course. Details are available in the departmental Handbook.

PSYCHOLOGY.

There are four subjects and two half-subjects in Psychology for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: AY01 Psychology I, AY02 Psychology II, AY23 Psychology III, AY83 Psychology IIIM, AYIH Psychology IIIH(A), and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B).

AY01 Psychology I.

This course provides a survey of the main fields of modern experimental psychology, and qualifies the student to take further psychology subjects. The topics covered are physiology, innate behaviour, conditioning, intelligence and personality, cognitive psychology, social psychology, language, elementary descriptive and inferential statistics.

The course is made up of three lectures, one tutorial and a one hour laboratory assignment each week. In addition students are required to spend periods not exceeding a total of five hours in the year as participants in psychological experiments.

Assessment: Marks in a range of assessable products are combined to produce the final score for the subject.

There will be a final "essay-type" examination; an examination in Statistics; and terminal objective examinations. Marks will also be awarded for essays and practical reports.

The details of the scheme of assessment, including the weight to be accorded to the mark for each product, is published in the Course Handbook available at the beginning of the year.

Preliminary and parallel reading: Darley, J. M., and others, *Psychology* (Prentice-Hall); Gleitman, H., *Psychology* (Norton); McConnell, J. V., *Understanding human behaviour.* 3rd edition (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

AY02 Psychology II.

Pre-requisite subject: AY01 Psychology I at Division I standard or higher.

The course comprises: (i) Theory: three lectures and one tutorial a week; (ii) Laboratory: an average of two hours a week for about 18 weeks spread throughout Terms I, II, and III; (iii) Demonstrations and films.

The course is oriented towards the controlled study of human and animal behaviour, both individual and social, and is concerned also with possibilities for the wider application of contemporary psychological theories.

Assessment: Marks in a range of assessable products are combined to produce the final score for the subject.

There will be one final essay-type examination; an examination in Statistics at the end of Term I; and two multiple-choice examinations, one at the end of Term II, the other in the November examination period.

The details of the scheme of assessment, including the weight to be accorded to the mark for each product, is published in the Course Handbook available at the beginning of the year.

Reference books: Reference will be made to a number of texts, in some cases those used in AY01 will continue to be useful. Full information will be available at the preliminary meeting of the class.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PSYCHOLOGY.

Pre-requisite subject: AY02 Psychology II.

Third-year Psychology is organised on a unit system and consists of a compulsory double unit Y791 Methodology and Statistics, a selection of four optional single units and three practical work exercises. The optional single units are arranged in three groups (A, B, and C). Each single unit consists of twelve lectures and four tutorials and is assessed by a written examination, the double unit involves approximately twice as much class work and is assessed by two written examinations and submitted exercises.

The practical work exercises are selected from the range offered each year and are assessed on the basis of reports of about 3,000 words in length.

Units will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, from among the following:

Group A:

Y780 PERSONALITY.
Y782 SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY.
Y783 THE PHILOSOPHY AND PSYCHOLOGY OF CONSCIOUSNESS.

Group B:

Y784 HUMAN INFORMATION PROCESSING.
Y792 INTELLIGENCE.
Y786 ENVIRONMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY.

Group C:

Y787 PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY.
Y788 MOTIVATION.
Y789 ANIMAL BEHAVIOUR.

Compulsory Double Unit.

Y791 METHODOLOGY AND STATISTICS.

Units within the Groups A, B and C are subject to confirmation. Full details and the syllabuses of the units to be offered in 1984 will be available from the Department early in 1984.

Units are combined to form the subject AY23 Psychology III or the half-subjects AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B). Students taking a Science IIIM subject incorporating third year Psychology units will be required to have their choice of units and arrangements for practical work approved by the Chairman of the other department.

Either AY23 Psychology III or both AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B) may be offered as pre-requisite subjects for Honours Psychology and for the Diploma in Applied Psychology.

AY23 Psychology III.

This subject consists of four single units and a double unit. One single unit must come from each of Groups A, B and C. The fourth unit may come from any of the three Groups. The Compulsory double unit Y791 completes the subject.

AY1H Psychology IIIH(A).

This subject consists of the Compulsory double unit Y791, one other unit, and one practical work exercise.

AY2H Psychology IIIH(B).

This half subject is available only to students who have made satisfactory progress in AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and consists of two practical work exercises and three further single units which, taken along with those already completed for Psychology IIIH(A), conform to the pattern required for Psychology III.

AY83 Psychology IIIM.

This subject consists of a group C unit. With the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned, a combination of the double-unit Y791 Methodology and Statistics; either two other Psychology single units and a double or two single units from another department, or three other Psychology single units and one other from another department; and approved practical work. May not be presented with AY23 Psychology III.

HONOURS DEGREE.

AY99 Honours Psychology (B.A.).

Students wishing to enrol in AY99 Honours Psychology must have reached a satisfactory standard in AY01 Psychology I, AY02 Psychology II and AY23 Psychology III, including a pass in the Statistics component of the double unit Y791 Methodology and Statistics in the third-year subjects. (Students passing at Credit standard in one of these subjects and in any case at least at a high Pass level in the third-year subject will normally be deemed to have reached this standard.)

Honours in Psychology is a full year's course which will include lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It will also involve the writing of a substantial essay and the presentation of a dissertation embodying the results of, and a survey of the literature relevant to, a research investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of the staff of the Department.

Assessment: The achievement in the examination in five of the topics offered provides for half of the assessment of the course; assessment of the essay, the research thesis and seminars associated with the latter provides the remainder.

SOCIAL BIOLOGY.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

SJ3H Social Biology IIIH.

The pre-requisite subject is SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH *or* SJ02 Genetics II. The course investigates genetic explanations of human attributes and behaviour and compares them with social explanations. Students are expected to have some background in the social sciences. Some background in the biological sciences and knowledge of statistics would be useful.

SJ3H Social Biology IIIH is a third-year half-subject which can be taken in combination with any of the following third-year half-subjects: AJ8H Geography IIIH, AL4H Philosophy IIIH, AP1H Political Sociology IIIH, AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B). Students may, with the approval of the Faculty, present parts of two second-year or two third-year subjects in lieu of a second-year or third-year subject.

There will be one lecture and one tutorial each week throughout the year. The course is identical to the double unit J333 Social Biology available to science students but Arts students will be required to complete an appropriate amount of additional reading and assignments.

Assessment will be flexible and involve a combination of:

(a) Tutorial papers, problem sheets and book reviews.

(b) An investigative assignment.

(c) Two substantial essays.

(d) An examination.

The course will consider social pressures on science in general and certain aspects of human biology in particular. It will trace the historical development of our understanding and methods of enquiry into these aspects of human biology and social affairs and consider in detail current knowledge. The issues with which the course will be particularly concerned include: Human races and claims that there are significant ability differences between them; sex, sexuality and sex-related behaviours, comparisons of genetic and social explanations; eugenics, past and present, including consideration of the genetic and social impact of environmental hazards.

Preliminary reading: Pringle, J. W. S. (ed.), *Biology and the human sciences* (O.U.P.); Fuller, W. (ed.), *The social impact of modern biology* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Chase, A., *The legacy of Malthus* (Illinois U.P.).

Text-books: Dobzhansky, Th., *Mankind evolving* (Yale U.P.); Bodmer, W. F., and Cavalli-Sforza, L. L., *Genetics, evolution and man* (Freeman); Reynolds, V., *The biology of human action* (Freeman).

HONOURS DEGREE.

Subject to the adequacy of existing resources, there will be opportunity for students to undertake studies leading to an Honours degree in which Social Biology will form a component part. Students will normally be in one of the departments which allow Social Biology as a component of one of their subjects and they must satisfy the pre-requisites for the Honours degree of that department. Intending students should consult the Senior Lecturer in Social Biology and the Chairman of the Department concerned.

SERVICE COURSES IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES.

In view of the demand for service courses in foreign languages, particularly from honours and higher degree students, courses are offered by the Language Laboratory (subject to availability of staff) in French and Russian; a course in German for Reading and Research will be offered by the Department of German Language and Literature.

The Service Courses in French and Russian do not form part of the formal requirements of any degree or diploma course, and German for Reading and Research may be presented only for certain Bachelor degrees, but in some honours and higher degree courses the Chairman of a department, or a supervisor, may ask students to enrol for one or more of these courses to assist them in acquiring a knowledge of the language concerned.

AS74 Service Course in French.

[Offered subject to availability of staff.]

This course is open to members of staff, research students and honours students. The aim is to ensure fluency in the reading of specialised articles and the ability to translate from French into English.

Students who have no previous knowledge of French will be required to attend a two-week intensive course in February. Those who have studied French for at least three years at school, or done equivalent work, are exempt from this. During first and second term, three hours of class-work are required. After that, students will translate in their own field of specialisation. A student who can translate accurately, with the help of a dictionary, at a rate of 300 words per hour, will be regarded as having passed the course.

Text-books: For the intensive course:
Monnerie, Annie: Intercodes; (1) livre de textes; (2) livre d'exercices (Larousse); Masselin, J., Delsol, A., Duchaigne, R., *Le Français scientifique et technique,* vols. I and II (Hatier).

Dictionary: De Vries, B., *A French-English science dictionary* (McGraw-Hill).

AGIH German for Reading and Research.

For syllabus, see above under "German Language and Literature".

AS84 Service Course in Russian.

[Offered subject to availability of staff.]

This course is open to members of staff, research students and honours students. The aim is to ensure fluency in the reading of specialised articles and the ability to translate from Russian into English.

Students will be required to attend three hours of class-work during first and second term possibly continuing into third term if necessary; after that they will be required to translate articles in their own chosen field of study. A student who can translate accurately, with the help of a dictionary, at a rate of 300 words per hour, will be regarded as having passed the course.

No previous knowledge of the language is required.

Text-book: Beresford, M., *Complete Russian course for scientists* (O.U.P.).

Note: Details of special dictionaries will be given at the first class meeting.

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology.

2. A candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall:

(a) have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University, and

(b) have obtained the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychology.

2A. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

3. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study extending over at least one year and not longer than shall be prescribed in the schedules approved by the Council.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the preliminary work;

(ii) the subjects of study for the diploma; and

(iii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examination to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the Department of Psychology and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that the Chairman may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

5. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted *pro tanto* for the Diploma in Applied Psychology, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

6. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. The names of candidates within each classification shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

7. (a) A candidate who fails to pass the examination in any subject or who fails to complete satisfactorily the prescribed practical work, and who desires to take the subject or practical work again, shall again attend such lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or who has twice failed to complete satisfactorily the prescribed practical work, may not enrol for that subject or practical work again except by special permission of the Faculty of Arts to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination owing to unsatisfactory attendance or work, or who fails to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) without a reason accepted by the Department of Psychology as adequate, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

8. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Applied Psychology.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.
Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 2A; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 4; 23 Dec. 1976: 3, 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 7; 24 Feb. 1983: 4.

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of the subjects for the Diploma in Applied Psychology are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

1. The course of study for the Diploma in Applied Psychology shall consist of the subjects listed in schedule III, the research investigation or critical survey in schedule IV, and the practical work in schedule V.

2. A candidate for the diploma, unless granted special permission of the Faculty of Arts, shall within a period of four years from the time of commencement of study complete the course of study for the diploma.

3. A candidate who began the diploma before 1980 shall complete the course of study by December, 1983; a candidate who began the diploma in 1980 shall complete the course of study by December, 1984; a candidate who began the diploma in 1981 shall complete the course of study by December, 1985.

SCHEDULE II: PRELIMINARY WORK

1. Preliminary work must be completed before commencement of the diploma course of study.

2. A candidate who holds an Honours degree of B.A. or B.Sc. in Psychology, or an Ordinary degree of B.A. or B.Sc. with Psychology as a third-year subject, will satisfy the requirements of this schedule.

3. Any other graduate will satisfy the requirements of this schedule if the Chairman of the Department of Psychology is satisfied that the candidate's experience in psychology is equivalent to a three-year university sequence in psychology, and is of a kind which will enable the candidate to understand and profit from the course of study for the diploma. If a graduate does not so satisfy the Chairman of the Department, the preliminary work necessary to satisfy the requirements of this schedule will be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department of Psychology.

SCHEDULE III: COURSE OF STUDY

1. A candidate shall regularly attend lectures and seminars, do such written work as may be prescribed and, unless exempted under regulations 5 or 7(a), shall pass examinations in:

(a) AY54 Statistics and Methodology

and any *four* of the following five subjects:

(b) AY05 Counselling and Psychotherapy

(c) AY15 Psychological Assessment and Measurement

(d) AY25 Behaviour Analysis and Modification

(e) AY35 Applied Social Psychology

(f) AD35 Educational Psychology IIP.

2. A candidate who passed subjects before 1976 shall be given such credit under this schedule as the Faculty of Arts, on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Psychology, shall determine.

SCHEDULE IV: RESEARCH INVESTIGATION OR CRITICAL SURVEY

1. AY74 Research Investigation or Critical Survey.

A candidate shall complete and submit a satisfactory written report on either a research investigation or a critical survey on a topic within the field of applied psychology, chosen by the candidate and approved by the Chairman of the Department of Psychology and prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

SCHEDULE V: PRACTICAL WORK

1. AY64 Practical Work.

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete practical work in applied psychology for a total of at least one hundred and sixty hours.

*Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees" (*see* Contents).

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

SYLLABUSES

The course is intended primarily for graduates of the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Science who have either an Honours degree in Psychology or an Ordinary degree with Psychology as a major subject. Graduates who do not have either of these qualifications but who satisfy the Chairman of the Department of Psychology that they have an equivalent standard of attainment in psychology, including a pass in a Psychological Statistics course at third-year level, may also be permitted to proceed to the course.

A quota has been imposed on entry to the course; prospective students are therefore advised to make preliminary enquiries of the Chairman of the Department as early as possible and before 30 November.

The course may be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study. The course includes lectures, demonstrations, seminars, a research investigation or critical survey, and practical work in applied psychology.

Assessment of students will be made on the basis of attendance, essays, exercises or tests during the year as well as by examination at the end of the year. All students should commence the practical work in the first year of enrolment. Students may apply to take AY64 Practical Work and AY74 Research Investigation or Critical Survey over two years but should enrol in them in each year in which they are undertaking work for these requirements of the course.

The subjects of study are:

1. AY05 Counselling and Psychotherapy
2. AY15 Psychological Assessment and Measurement
3. AY25 Behaviour Analysis and Modification
4. AY35 Applied Social Psychology
5. AY54 Statistics and Methodology
6. AY64 Practical work
7. AY74 Research Investigation or Critical Survey

AD35 Educational Psychology IIP may be taken in place of any one of the subjects 1-4 above.

AY05 Counselling and Psychotherapy.

This course will be taken over two terms, with one two-hour session a week, as well as practical work in the student's own time. The course will provide supervised training and practice in developing counselling skills as well as an introduction to (a) the theory and modes of psychotherapeutic intervention and (b) major theories of counselling and psychotherapy.

Topics will include: Theories of individual, interactional, family and group psychotherapy; interpersonal variables affecting the psychotherapeutic relationships; theories of psychotherapeutic change; core dimensions in the 'helping' relationship; research in psychotherapy.

AY15 Psychological Assessment and Measurement.

This course will be given over two terms with one two-hour session a week. A series of practical work exercises is required.

Topics will include: The structure of intelligence; dimensions of personality; development and application of quantitative measures of both general and specific abilities; problems and limitations of measurement.

AY25 Behaviour Analysis and Modification.

This course will be given over two terms, with one two-hour session a week. A practical exercise is required.

Topics may include: Behaviour analysis and problem identification; relaxation training; systematic desensitisation, both in imagination and in viva; assertive training; treatment of phobias, sexual difficulties, etc.; skill training; hypnotic techniques; community based programmes; ethical implications.

AY35 Applied Social Psychology.

This course will be given over two terms with one two-hour session a week. A written report on an exercise is required.

The course will examine developments in the evaluation of social programmes; the design of interventions to ensure the clearest possible assessment of outcome and qualitative and quantitative assessments. Examples will be taken from health, education and social welfare programmes with an emphasis upon the critical, supportive role the social psychologist may play in community change.

AY54 Statistics and Methodology.

Lectures will be given for one term, with one two-hour session a week; and associated tutorials of one hour a week.

Topics may include: Use of the VAX computer terminals; the SPSS computer programs; basic statistical procedures; complex experimental designs; uses of regression and covariance; factor analysis; the study of individual cases; the design of questionnaires, and the design and conduct of social surveys.

AD35 Educational Psychology IIP.

This subject consists of the work of either the half-subject AD1H Educational Psychology IIH(A) (Theories of Learning and Development in Education) *or* the half-subject AD3H Educational Psychology IIH(C) (Motivational and Personality Factors in Education) together with additional practical work exercises within the Department of Psychology. For syllabuses see under the degree of Bachelor of Education. Students who choose the half-subject AD1H Educational Psychology IIH(A) (Theories of Learning and Development in Education) will not be required to complete the statistical techniques section of the half-subject.

AY64 Practical Work.

Practical work in applied psychology will be required for a total of not less than one hundred and sixty hours. This will normally be undertaken both in the form of practical demonstrations, discussions and exercises in the Psychology Department, and in visits to and work with agencies co-operating with the Department. Practical work in the Department will include experience in interviewing and casework. Assessment will be made on the basis of attendance and work during the period of enrolment for the Diploma.

AY74 Research Investigation or Critical Survey.

A written report will be required of either a research investigation or a critical survey of the literature on a topic within the field of applied psychology, chosen by the student and approved by the Chairman of the Department of Psychology, and submitted for assessment in an approved form.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Education.

2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

4. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall:

(a) satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years; and

(b) satisfy the University in a course of practical teaching.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the Diploma in Education, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. A candidate for the diploma by part-time study who desires that his experience as a teacher should exempt him from a course of practical teaching may on written application be granted such exemption provided that he satisfies the University that he is a proficient teacher.

8. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Education.

10. These regulations shall come into force, and all existing regulations shall be repealed, on 1 January, 1962. However, a student who matriculated in the University on or before 31 March, 1960, may at his option complete the course for the diploma under the regulations in force in 1960 provided that he satisfies the requirements of regulation 3 of those regulations by 28 February, 1966.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.
Amended: 4 Apr. 1963: 10; 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 5; 24 Feb. 1983: 5.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of the subjects for the Diploma in Education are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

A candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, regularly attend lectures, do such written and tutorial work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in the following subjects:

AD04 Philosophy of Education I
AD14 History of Education I
AD24 Sociology of Education I
AD34 Educational Psychology I
AD44 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice

provided that a part-time teaching candidate who has had practical teaching experience and who is enrolled in AD44 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice may apply in writing by 31 March to the Faculty of Arts, through the Registrar, for exemption from attendance at classes, tutorials, supervised teaching practice and examinations in this subject.

Such an application (which is **in addition** to enrolment for the subject) should be accompanied by a statement giving full details of teaching experience including dates, names and addresses of schools, and names of head teachers. The University will in due course seek a report on the candidate's competence as a teacher.

The Registrar will inform each candidate by 31 July whether his or her application for exemption has been granted.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

SYLLABUSES

Course Requirements:

The course for the diploma is a single, composite course of full-time study lasting for one year and requiring the whole of a candidate's time to be devoted to it. The work consists of reading, attendance at a number of tutorial and seminar classes each week, such practical and written exercises as may be prescribed, visits to schools and other institutions, periods of supervised teaching practice, and attendance at lecture courses.

Each of the lecture courses consists of one lecture and one tutorial a week. Introductory reading lists in each subject are given in the Departmental Handbook for 1984.

Assessment:

Students have a choice of assessment options which involve essays, written examinations, *viva voce* examinations and special projects.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION.

AD04 Philosophy of Education I.

The course examines critically the conceptual basis of current educational practices and methods. The approach is largely analytical, employing the methods of modern philosophy, though some attention is also given to the older traditions in educational theory. Students with no background in philosophy often find the early stages difficult and are strongly advised to read one or more of the introductory texts listed below before starting the course.

Text-books: Emmet, E. R., *Learning to philosophize* (Pelican); Barrow, R., *The philosophy of schooling* (Wheatsheaf); Barrow, R., *Moral philosophy for education* (Unwin).

AD14 History of Education I.

After a brief introduction to the history of childhood and the family, this course examines the social origins of public school systems in western society, with special reference to England and North America. It then deals with the development of public education in Australia in the context of political and educational change.

Throughout the course, particular attention is given to the education of women, and to attempts to offer progressive or radical alternatives to orthodox formal education.

Text-book: Hyams, B. K., and Bessant, B., *Schools for the people?* (Longman).

AD24 Sociology of Education I.

This is an introductory course and, although its principal aim is to indicate the relationship between education and its social setting, a special emphasis is placed on theoretical sociology before discussing the educational implications of the subject.

The course for 1984 is divided into three sections:

A. CULTURE, SOCIETY AND EDUCATION.

Suggested preliminary reading: *Melbourne studies in education, 1968–69* (M.U.P.); Smolicz, J. J., *Culture and education in a plural society* (C.D.C.).

B. SOCIOLOGY OF KNOWLEDGE.

Preliminary reading: Berger, P., *Invitation to sociology: a humanistic perspective* (Penguin); Berger and Luckman, *The social construction of reality.*

C. SOCIOLOGY OF LEARNING.

Suggested preliminary reading: Marjoribanks, K. (ed.), *Environments for learning* (N.F.F.R.); Marjoribanks, K., *Families and their learning environments* (R.K.F.); Marjoribanks, K., *Ethnic families and children's achievements* (Allen and Unwin).

AD34 Educational Psychology I.

The course for 1984 is divided into two sections.

Section A, Theories of development and learning in education, is an introduction to the topic which provides an outline of theories and their relation to education, but is particularly concerned with the aid these theories may provide to teachers.

Suggested preliminary reading is: Biggs, J., and Telfer, R., *The process of learning* (Prentice-Hall).

Section B topics to be considered include the developmental psychology of adolescence, teacher roles, conflict and stress, and parental involvement in education.

During both sections of the course, students will be required to read a number of articles from journals of psychology and educational psychology and portions of selected books. These will be detailed as needed during the course.

AD44 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

(a) A prescribed period of supervised teaching practice is to be undertaken.

(b) In the Curriculum Studies section of the subject students must complete three units, or the equivalent thereof (i.e. a double unit plus a single unit). The list of units available is given below. Except where otherwise stated, students may *NOT* take a Major *AND* a Minor unit in the same subject area.

Students should take note of both the conditions attached to particular units and the pre-requisites laid down for them. At the discretion of the Chairman of the Department, students who are precluded from taking more than two units may be permitted to take only two. The Chairman of the Department may dispense with any of the conditions applying to this subject in any particular case.

Courses are conducted by means of weekly seminars and lectures. Assessment is generally by projects and assignments.

CLASSICAL STUDIES MAJOR (double unit).

Pre-requisite: A pass at third-year level in one of Classical Studies, Latin or Greek.

CLASSICAL STUDIES MINOR (single unit).

Pre-requisite: A pass at second-year level in one of Classical Studies, Ancient History, Latin or Greek.

ENGLISH MAJOR (double unit).

Pre-requisite: A pass in one subject in English at third-year level.

ENGLISH MINOR (single unit).

Pre-requisite: A pass in one English subject at second-year level.

ECONOMICS (single unit).
Pre-requisite: A pass in one Economics subject at third year level.

GEOGRAPHY MAJOR (double unit).
Pre-requisite: A pass in one Geography subject at third-year level.

GEOGRAPHY MINOR (single unit).
Pre-requisite: A pass in one Geography subject at second-year level.

HISTORY MAJOR (double unit).
Pre-requisite: A pass in one History subject at third-year level.

HISTORY MINOR (single unit).
Pre-requisite: A pass in one History subject at second year level.

SOCIAL STUDIES MAJOR (double unit).
Pre-requisite: A pass at third year level in TWO subjects from Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, or Politics, *or* other approved Social Science subject.

SOCIAL STUDIES MINOR (single unit).
Pre-requisite: A pass at *third* year level in *ONE* subject from Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, Politics, or other approved Social Science subject.

LEGAL STUDIES MAJOR (double unit).
Pre-requisite: A pass in all the first-year, second-year and third-year work required of a full-time student in the course for the degree of LL.B.

LEGAL STUDIES MINOR (single unit).
Pre-requisite: A pass in all the first-year and second-year work required of a full-time student in the course for the degree of LL.B.

LANGUAGE MAJOR (double unit).
Pre-requisite: A pass in the appropriate language at third-year level.

LANGUAGE MINOR (single unit). (May be taken with a Language Major as long as the two languages are different.)
Pre-requisite: *Either* a pass in the appropriate language at second-year level, *or* a pass at first year level combined with extensive practical experience of the language.

NOTE: Language units are usually offered in *French*, *German*, and *Italian*. If there is sufficient demand they may also be offered in Chinese, Japanese, and Spanish.

MUSIC MAJOR (double unit).
Pre-requisite: A degree in Music, or a pass at third-year level in one Music subject, plus recognised instrumental qualifications.

MUSIC MINOR (single unit). (May be taken with *Music Major*.)
Pre-requisite: A pass in one Music subject at second-year level.

MATHS MAJOR (double unit).
Pre-requisite: A pass in one subject in Mathematics at third-year level.

MATHS MINOR (single unit).
Pre-requisite: A pass in one subject in Mathematics at first-year level.

COMPUTER STUDIES (single unit).
Pre-requisite: A pass in a third-year subject in Computer Science.

COMPUTING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM (single unit).
No pre-requisite.

JUNIOR SCIENCE (single unit).
Pre-requisite: A pass in *TWO* first-year subjects in the Physical or Biological Sciences.

BIOLOGY (single unit). (May not be taken *without* Junior Science.)
Pre-requisite: A pass in a third-year biological science subject.

CHEMISTRY (single unit). (May not be taken *without* Junior Science.)
Pre-requisite: A pass in a third-year subject in Chemistry.

PHYSICS (single unit). (May not be taken *without* Junior Science.)
Pre-requisite: A pass in a third-year subject in Physics.

EARTH SCIENCE/GEOLOGY (single unit). (May not be taken *without* Junior Science.)
Pre-requisite: A pass in a third-year subject in Geology.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate degree of Bachelor of Education.

2. A candidate for admission to the course for the degree shall:

(a) have been admitted to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University;

(b) hold the Diploma in Education of the University or a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent; and

(c) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.

3. (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulations 2(a) and 2(b) above, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Before deciding such a person's fitness, the Faculty may, if it so decides, require him:

(i) to complete prescribed preliminary work, and thereafter, or alternatively

(ii) to complete one or more prescribed courses of study and pass qualifying examinations of ordinary degree standard and/or Diploma in Education standard as fits the subject matter.

(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the candidate's performance.

4. To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year, or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Education may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements of those regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Education.

8. Subjects already passed for the Advanced Diploma in Education shall be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Education.

9. A person who holds the Advanced Diploma in Education of the University of Adelaide and who does not hold the degree of Master of Education of the University of Adelaide may, on application to the Registrar, be admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Education provided that he first surrenders the Advanced Diploma in Education.

10. A candidate who passes the examinations in the subjects prescribed for part I of the degree of Master of Education shall, on written application to the Registrar, be admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Education.

Regulations allowed 29 January, 1981; 24 Feb., 1983: 5.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Ed. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The following shall be the subjects and half-subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Education (and Master of Education, Part I):

GROUP A: PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION

Half-subjects

AD2E Philosophy of Education IIH(B)
AD3E Philosophy of Education IIH(C)
AD4E Philosophy of Education IIH(D)
AD5E Philosophy of Education IIH(E)
AD6E Philosophy of Education IIH(F)
AD7E Philosophy of Education IIH(G)
AD8E Philosophy of Education IIH(H)
AD9E Philosophy of Education IIH(I)

GROUP B: HISTORICAL AND COMPARATIVE STUDIES IN EDUCATION

Half-subjects

AD1F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(A)
AD2F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(B)
AD3F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(C)
AD4F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(D)
AD5F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(E)
AD6F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(F)
AD8F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(H)

GROUP C: SOCIOLOGY OF EDUCATION

Half-subjects

AD1G Sociology of Education IIH(A)
AD2G Sociology of Education IIH(B)
AD3G Sociology of Education IIH(C)
AD4G Sociology of Education IIH(D)
AD5G Sociology of Education IIH(E)
AD7G Sociology of Education IIH(G)

GROUP D: EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

Half-subjects

AD1H Educational Psychology IIH(A)
AD2H Educational Psychology IIH(B)
AD3H Educational Psychology IIH(C)

GROUP E.1: ENGLISH CURRICULUM STUDIES

Subject

AD80 Special Topic: English Curriculum Development

Half-subjects

AD5H Advanced Curriculum Studies in English IIH(A)

AD6H Advanced Curriculum Studies in English IIH(B)

GROUP E.2: ENGLISH STUDIES

Subject

AE22 English IIB (Option: E706 LINGUISTICS)

Half-subjects

AD7H Honours English (Education) IIH(A)

AD8H Honours English (Education) IIH(B)

GROUP F.1: MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM STUDIES

Half-subject

AD1J Advanced Curriculum Studies in Mathematics IIH

GROUP F.2: MATHEMATICS STUDIES

Half-subjects

AD2J Honours Mathematics (Education) IIH(A)

AD3J Honours Mathematics (Education) IIH(B)

AD4J Honours Mathematics (Education) IIH(C)

GROUP G: HISTORY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE CURRICULUM STUDIES

Subject

AD65 Advanced Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science

GROUP H: ADULT EDUCATION

Half-subjects

AD1K History and Theories of Adult Education IIH

AD2K Adult Psychology and Education IIH

AD3K Special Topic in Adult Education IIH

2. With the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Education, the following subject may also be counted for the degree of Bachelor of Education:

AD95 Philosophy of Education III

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY

1. A candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts, regularly attend classes, do such written and tutorial work as may be required by the lecturer, and pass examinations in four subjects, or their equivalent, according to one of the combinations specified below.

2. A candidate for the general course in Education shall take the required subjects or half-subjects from at least **two** of the groups A, B, C, D, E.1 and F.1, but with no more than five half-subjects, or their equivalent, from any one group, provided that a candidate may include one half-subject from group H.

3. A candidate for the course in English Curriculum shall take all the subjects and half-subjects in groups E.1 and E.2. Before being admitted to this course a candidate shall (a) have passed AE03 English III or hold an Honours degree in English or other qualification in English accepted by the Chairmen of the Departments of Education and English, and (b) have had at least one year's experience of teaching approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education.

4. A candidate for the course in Mathematics and Education shall take all half-subjects in groups F.1 and F.2, and the remaining two subjects, or their equivalent, from two of groups A, B, C and D. Before being admitted to the course a candidate shall (a) hold a degree in Mathematics or other qualification in Mathematics accepted by the Chairman of the Department of Education and by the Chairman of the appropriate department or departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, and (b) have had at least one year's experience of teaching approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education.

5. A candidate for the course in History and Social Science Curriculum shall take (a) the group G subject AD 65 Advanced Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science, and (b) two subjects, or their equivalent, from one or both of groups B and C, (c) one further subject, or its equivalent, from any of groups A, B, C, D, E.1 or F.1. Before being admitted to this course a candidate shall have passed a third-year History or other relevant subject approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education, and shall have had at least one year's experience of teaching approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education.

6. A candidate for the course in Adult Education shall take the half-subjects AD1K History and Theories of Adult Education IIH, and AD2K Adult Psychology and Education IIH and in addition shall take *either* the half-subject AD3K Special Topic in Adult Education IIH, plus two and a half subjects or the equivalent from any of groups A, B, C, D, E.1 and F.1, *or* three subjects from any of groups A, B, C, D, E.1 and F.1; provided that in each case at least one half-subject must be included from group C.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION AND MASTER OF EDUCATION (PART I)

SYLLABUSES

Course requirements:

Subjects and half-subjects for these degrees usually take the form of weekly two-hour seminars. Reading lists for each course will be given in the Departmental Handbook for 1984.

Assessment:

Assessment in each subject or half-subject usually includes a combination of three or more of the following: seminar papers, seminar participation, essays, minor research project, book reviews and an examination.

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION AND MASTER OF EDUCATION (PART I).

GROUP A: PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION

AD2E Philosophy of Education IIH(B).

(Available 1984, second half-year.)

PROBLEMS IN THEORY OF CULTURE.

Historical and philosophical aspects. Language, meaning, symbolism. Explanation and understanding. Holism and individualism. Rationality, cultural relativity, judgement.

General reading (background): Frankfort, H., *Before philosophy* (Penguin); Snell, B., *Discovery of the mind* (Harper and Rowe); Berlin, I., *Vico and Herder* (Hogarth Press); Wilson, B. (ed.), *Rationality* (Blackwell); Horton, R. (ed.), *Modes of thought* (Faber); Apel, K., *Analytic philosophy of language and the Geisteswissenschaften* (Reidee).

AD3E Philosophy of Education IIH(C).

(Available 1984, second half-year.)

IDEAS AND EDUCATION IN ENLIGHTENMENT FRANCE.

Origins and development of French Enlightenment thought. The "philosophes" and the "Encyclopédie". The problem of Rousseau. Aspects of educational theory and practice.

General reading (background): Wade, I.O., *Intellectual origins of the French Enlightenment* (Princeton); Cassirer, E., *Philosophy of the Enlightenment* (Beacon); Hazard, P., *The European mind 1680–1715* (World Pub.); Hazard, P., *European thought in the 18th century* (Yale); Durkheim, E., *The evolution of educational thought* (Routledge).

Note: A reading knowledge of French will be helpful, but not required.

AD4E Philosophy of Education IIH(D).

(Available 1984, first half-year.)

CULTURAL FRAGMENTATION AND THE IDEA OF THE UNIVERSITY IN VICTORIAN ENGLAND.

Oxford. Secularisation, science, research. The Arnolds, Newman, Jowett, Pattison, Walter Pater, T. H. Green. The involvement of the Public Schools: Headmaster-Dons. Attempts at reconstruction.

General reading (background): Rothblatt, S., *Tradition and change in English liberal education: an essay in history and culture* (Faber); De Laura, D., *Hebrew and Hellene in Victorian England* (Texas U.P.); Newsome, D., *Two classes of men: Platonism and English Romantic thought* (Murray); Chadwick, O., *The secularisation of the European mind in the 19th century* (Cambridge U.P.); Young, G., *Victorian England* (Oxford U.P.).

AD5E Philosophy of Education IIH(E).

(Available 1984, first half-year.)

THE STRUCTURE OF KNOWLEDGE AND THE CURRICULUM.

This half-subject is concerned with the nature of knowledge and its structure, and its relationship to the Curriculum (both formal and hidden or accidental). At the start, an examination is made of some traditional philosophical problems such as scepticism, the nature of sense experience and evidence, theories of truth, distinctions between knowledge, belief, opinion and certainty, etc.

From the better informed position thus reached, a critical study is then made of recent writings about the curriculum and of the curriculum as it is observed in schools.

Basic Reading: Barrow, R., *Common sense and the curriculum* (Unwin); Dearden, R. F., and others, *Education and the development of reason* (Routledge); Hirst, P. H., *Knowledge and the curriculum* (Routledge).

AD6E Philosophy of Education IIH(F).

(Available 1984, second half-year.)

ETHICS, AESTHETICS AND EDUCATION.

This half-subject is concerned chiefly with moral and aesthetic education, both notoriously difficult since formal justification of basic value judgements is usually held to be wanting.

Some study is first made of long-continued philosophical arguments about ethics, then critical attention is turned to recent writings on the subject of moral and aesthetic education.

Basic Reading: Barrow, R., *Moral philosophy for education* (Unwin); Hirst, P. H., *Moral education in a secular society* (London U.P.); Peters, R. S., *Ethics and education* (Routledge).

AD7E Philosophy of Education IIH(G).

(Not available 1984; available 1985.)

SCIENTIFIC REVOLUTIONS AND EDUCATION.

Pre-requisite: The course is intended primarily for graduates of science, but in special cases, with the approval of the lecturer-in-charge, other qualified graduates (especially those with degrees in history or philosophy) may be permitted to take the course.

The half-subject involves a critical analysis of the work of Thomas Kuhn. Case-histories are then studied to illustrate the application of different aspects of Kuhn's theory to various branches of science. The educational consequences of Kuhn's thesis are examined and conclusions drawn in regard to its relativistic and prescriptive qualities.

Recommended books for preliminary reading: Kuhn, T. S., *The structure of scientific revolutions*, 2nd edition (Chicago U.P.); Lakatos, I., and Musgrave, A., *Criticism and the growth of knowledge* (C.U.P.); Mulkay, M. J., *The social process of innovation* (Macmillan); *Melbourne Studies in Education 1974* (M.U.P.).

AD8E Philosophy of Education IIH(H).

(Available 1984, second half-year.)

THE NATURE OF SCIENCE AND SCIENCE CURRICULA.

Many school science courses expressly intend students to develop an understanding of scientific method. What is this scientific method? What, if anything, is unique to science and scientists?

Commonly held views of science and scientists will be identified and alternative views examined. Ways in which existing science courses support particular notions will be explored.

Basic reading: Chalmers, A. F., *What is this thing called science?* (University of Queensland Press).

AD9E Philosophy of Education IIH(I).

(Available 1984, first half-year.)

PLATO'S THOUGHT ON EDUCATION.

A study of Plato's writings on education in relation to philosophical arguments current in his and our own times. No knowledge of classical Greek language is required.

General reading (background); Barrow, R., *Plato and education* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1976); Popper, K., *The open society and its enemies*, Vol. 1 (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1966); Barrow, R., *Plato, utilitarianism and education* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1975).

GROUP B: HISTORICAL AND COMPARATIVE STUDIES IN EDUCATION

AD1F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(A).

(Available 1984, second half-year.)

THE HISTORY OF EDUCATION IN AUSTRALIA.

This course focuses principally upon South Australia. Main themes pursued are the establishment and extension of a state school system, in particular the political and educational ideas which influenced this development, and the history of the curriculum and its relation to changing views of the purposes of education. There will also be some study of non-government schools, and post-secondary education. Students will undertake a small research project on a topic in South Australian educational history.

Basic references: Austin, A. G., and Selleck, R. J. W. (eds.), *The Australian Government School, 1830–1914* (Pitman); Turney, C. (ed.), *Sources in the history of Australian education* (Angus and Robertson).

AD2F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(B).

(Not available 1984; available 1985.)

EDUCATION, IDEAS AND SOCIETY IN RENAISSANCE ITALY AND ENGLAND.

The Italian Renaissance will be studied as a cultural revolution, focusing upon the intellectual and moral values asserted by the leading humanist writers and teachers. The increased value placed upon education, the transformation of the curriculum, and the development of educational institutions will be examined in their social context, both in Italy and England. The influence of Italian humanism, the Christian humanists and the Reformation upon English education will be studied, and the interaction between educational change and the strengthening of the Tudor state. Some influential writings on schooling, education and the "civilised man" will be examined, including those of Castiglione, Erasmus, Elyot and Mulcaster.

Basic References: Ross, J. B., and McLaughlin, M. M. (eds.), *The portable renaissance reader* (Penguin); Hale, J. R., *Renaissance Europe 1480–1520* (Fontana); Kristeller, P. O., *Renaissance thought—the classic, scholastic and humanistic strains* (Harper); Cressy, D. (ed.), *Education in Tudor and Stuart England* (Edward Arnold); Woodward, W. H. (ed.), *Vittorino da Feltre and other humanist educators* (Teachers College, Columbia); Bowen, J., *A history of western education*, vol 2 (Methuen).

AD3F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(C).

(Not available 1984; available 1985.)

FAMILY, CLASS AND SCHOOLING IN NORTH AMERICA.

This course examines the changing relationship between family, class and schooling during the transition to industrial capitalism. It concentrates on the nineteenth and twentieth century and focuses on ideology and experience in the formation of the public school system.

Basic Reading: Bailyn, B., *Education in the forming of American society* (Vintage); Nasaw, D., *Schooled to order* (O.U.P.).

AD4F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(D).

(Available 1984, first half-year.)

FAMILY, CLASS AND SCHOOLING IN ENGLAND.

This course focuses on the changing relationship between family, class and schooling during the Industrial Revolution in England. It concentrates on the development of forms of mass schooling in the nineteenth century and the working class response to them.

Basic Reading:McCann, P. (ed.), *Popular education and socialization in the nineteenth century* (Methuen).

AD5F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(E).

(Available 1984, first half-year, subject to staffing.)

WOMEN, WORK AND EDUCATION.

This course is a comparative study of women in England, in the United States and in Australia, in the recent past. It is intended to examine the impact of industrialisation on women's work and women's family role and the changing nature of the sexual division of labour. The place of educational institutions in maintaining or challenging that division will be critically examined.

Basic References: Carroll, B. (ed.), *Liberating women's history* (University of Illinois Press); Deem, R., *Women and schooling* (Routledge); Tilly, L., and Scott, J., *Women, work and family* (Holt); Windschuttle, E. (ed.), *Women, class and history* (Fontana).

AD6F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(F).

(Not available 1984; available 1985.)

IDEOLOGY IN EDUCATION: AUSTRALIA AND THIRD WORLD COUNTRIES.

Various ideological approaches to education will be examined, with special emphasis on ideologies of development and liberation. Current Australian approaches will be examined especially in the areas of multicultural education, disadvantaged schools programmes, and alternatives to school. Developments in Australia will be compared and contrasted with developments in Third World countries.

AD8F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(H).

(Not available 1984; available 1985.)

THE PUBLIC SCHOOL AND PROGRESSIVE SCHOOL TRADITIONS IN ENGLAND AND AUSTRALIA.

This course examines the theories and practices of two related movements in English secondary education, and their transplantation and significance in Australian educational and social history. Beginning with the reform and proliferation of "public schools" from the time of Thomas Arnold at Rugby, it will include the creation of girls' secondary schools, and the foundation of experimental progressive secondary schools from the late nineteenth century. The adaptation of the public school model in the Australian context will be examined, and the way in which Australian schools have adopted aspects of both the Arnoldian and progressive traditions.

Basic Reading: Gathorne-Hardy, J., *The public school phenomenon* (Penguin); Newsome, D., *Godliness and good learning* (Murray); Stewart, W. A. C., *Progressives and radicals in English education* (Macmillan); Cleverley, J. (ed.), *Half a million children* (Longman-Cheshire).

GROUP C: SOCIOLOGY OF EDUCATION

AD1G Sociology of Education IIH(A).

(Available 1984, first half-year.)

MULTICULTURAL SOCIETY AND EDUCATIONAL POLICY.

The theoretical framework of this course is provided by humanistic sociology. This is extended to social systems and developed in relation to ethnically plural societies. The key concepts are those of core values of different cultures, and personal cultural systems that individuals construct from the group values that are provided for them in society. Alternative orientations to cultural and structural pluralism are examined with special reference to curriculum and school organisations. Future cultural outcomes are then related to educational policy.

Basic Reading: Smolicz, J. J., *Culture and education in a plural society* (C.D.C.); Znaniecki, F., *Cultural sciences* (University of Illinois Press).

AD2G Sociology of Education IIH(B).

(Available 1984, first half-year.)

SCHOOLS AS CULTURAL SYSTEMS.

Humanistic sociology of culture is developed in relation to schools that are viewed as distinct cultural systems in society. Various types of schools are examined and members of the systems concerned are studied by the juxtaposition of the humanistic sociological and structural functional approaches in sociology.

Basic Reading: Znaniecki, F. (R. Bierstedt, ed.), *On humanistic sociology* (University of Chicago Press); Smolicz, J. J., *Humanistic sociology: a review of concepts and methods* (La Trobe University); *Melbourne Studies in Education 1978* (M.U.P.).

AD3G Sociology of Education IIH(C).

(Available 1984, first half-year.)

FAMILIES, SCHOOLS AND CHILDREN'S ACHIEVEMENTS.

The course will examine the proposition that, the association of social class and ethnicity with children's educational achievement will not be explained by a theory or eliminated by a policy which falls short of including changes in public support for learning in the family and neighbourhood, the training of teachers, the production of relevant curricula, the fostering of parental participation, the raising of standards of housing and employment prospects, and, above all, the allocation of educational resources.

Short Reading List: Karabel, J. and Halsey, A. H., *Power and ideology in education* (O.U.P.); Marjoribanks, K., *Environments for learning* (N.F.E.R.); Marjoribanks, K., *Families and their learning environments* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Marjoribanks, K., *Ethnic families and children's achievements* (Allen and Unwin).

AD4G Sociology of Education IIH(D).

(Available 1984, second half-year.)

SOCIOLOGICAL RESEARCH METHODS IN EDUCATION.

The course will examine the application of sociological research methods to an investigation of educational problems. Research methods examined will range from large scale surveys to ethnographic techniques.

AD5G Sociology of Education IIH(E).

(Available 1984, second half-year.)

SOCIOLOGY OF KNOWLEDGE: IMPLICATIONS FOR CONTEMPORARY PROBLEMS IN EDUCATION.

The preliminary section of the course addresses the work of Marx, Mannheim, Stark, Berger within the area of a sociology of knowledge. The second section of the course addresses the application of this approach as it is found within a critical/radical sociology of education.

The course will then examine identity as a problem in the sociology of knowledge, with application to special identities in educational settings.

AD7G Sociology of Education IIH(G).

RESEARCH PROJECT IN SOCIOLOGY OF EDUCATION.

Pre-requisite: A pass in at least two Group C half-subjects, with credit.

This half-subject will give students the chance to design and carry out a research project in the area of sociology of education.

GROUP D: EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

AD1H Educational Psychology IIH(A).

(Available 1984, first half-year.)

THEORIES OF LEARNING AND DEVELOPMENT IN EDUCATION.

This course will be concerned with selected psychological theories of demonstrable consequence to education. A critical examination will be made of these theories, their educational interpretations and the research they have generated. As a part of these studies an introduction will be given to the use of basic statistical techniques in educational research and the SPSS computing package as a convenient means to problem solution.

The course necessitates consulting articles from several journals of psychology and education. These, together with relevant books, other than the programme cited below as an introduction to statistical work, will be detailed as the course progresses.

All students must work through the following programme: Elzey, F. F., *A programmed introduction to statistics* (Wadsworth).

AD2H Educational Psychology IIH(B).

(Available 1984, second half-year.)

PSYCHOLOGICAL IMPLICATIONS FOR SCIENCE EDUCATION.

Pre-requisite: The course will only be available to science graduates who have already passed AD1H Educational Psychology IIH(A).

Students will be required to design and carry out a research project of their own, in the area of psychology and science education.

Reading: Specific to the project of each student.

AD3H Educational Psychology IIH(C).

(Available 1984, second half-year.)

MOTIVATIONAL AND PERSONALITY FACTORS IN EDUCATION.

The course considers various aspects of the psychology of motivation. Concepts such as intrinsic motivation, achievement motivation and behaviour modification have generated considerable bodies of research of relevance to education, and these are discussed at some length. Teacher and pupil personality characteristics and their implications for learning, the effects of anxiety on learning performance and the relationship between sex differences and classroom performance are also considered.

Examples of recommended reading: Day, H. I., and others, *Intrinsic motivation—a new direction in education* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Maccoby, E. E., and Jacklin, C. N., *The psychology of sex differences* (O.U.P.); Gaudry, E., and Spielberger, C. D., *Anxiety and educational achievement* (Wiley); Naylor, F. D., *Personality and educational achievement* (Wiley).

GROUP E.1: ENGLISH CURRICULUM STUDIES

AD5H Advanced Curriculum Studies in English IIH(A).

(Available 1984, first half-year.)

LANGUAGE AND MEDIA.

The nature and function of media language are examined, using various linguistic and semiotic methods of analysis. An important part of the course is provided by the practice of criticism of media 'texts'. The cultural and educational significance of media and language are also dealt with.

AD6H Advanced Curriculum Studies in English IIH(B).

(Available 1984, second half-year.)

THE ROLE OF ENGLISH IN EDUCATION AND IN CONTEMPORARY CULTURE.

The role and status of English in Education is examined in relation to a number of theoretical studies of language development. In particular relationships between cultural, sociolinguistic and anthropological theories and English are critically discussed.

AD80 Special Topic—English Curriculum Development.

(Available 1984.)
A special topic related to English curriculum development and approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education, which will be the subject of an essay of approximately 12,000 to 15,000 words. Normally the topic would involve an original investigation of an issue which has some practical relevance for the candidate's professional interests.

GROUP E.2: ENGLISH STUDIES

AE22 English IIB.

Option: E706 LINGUISTICS.
For syllabus *see* under the Department of English Language and Literature.

AD7H Honours English (Education) IIH(A).

One paper, not already passed, from those listed under AE99 Honours English Language and Literature, chosen subject to the approval of the Chairmen of the Departments of Education and English.

AD8H Honours English (Education) IIH(B).

One paper, not already passed or being taken concurrently with AD7H Honours English (Education) IIH(A) from those listed under AE99 Honours English Language and Literature, chosen subject to the approval of the Chairmen of the Departments of Education and English.

GROUP F.1: MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM STUDIES

AD1J Advanced Curriculum Studies in Mathematics IIH.

(Not available in 1984.)
A study of current research and theory in Mathematics Education. It will cover such topics as analysis of errors, mathematical ability, ratio and proportion, student oriented teaching, spatial ability, visual imagery, and sex differences in mathematical ability and performance.

GROUP F.2: MATHEMATICS STUDIES

AD2J Honours Mathematics (Education) IIH(A).

One unit, not already passed, from those offered in QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics, QN99 Honours Applied Mathematics, QT99 Honours Statistics, QA99 Honours Computing Science and QF99 Honours Mathematical Physics.
Note: This half-subject may not be taken unless the half-subject AD1J Advanced Curriculum Studies in Mathematics IIH has either been passed or is being taken concurrently.

AD3J Honours Mathematics (Education) IIH(B).

One unit, not already passed or being taken concurrently, from the Honours course as in AD2J Honours Mathematics (Education) IIH(A) above.

AD4J Honours Mathematics (Education) IIH(C).

One unit, not already passed or being taken concurrently, from the Honours course as in AD2J Honours Mathematics (Education) IIH(A).

GROUP G: HISTORY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE CURRICULUM STUDIES

AD65 Advanced Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science.

(Available 1984.)

This subject is intended for history and social studies teachers, curriculum developers and teacher educators, in both primary and secondary education. It should be noted that a university major in history or a social science subject is a pre-requisite, and that students taking this subject must include two history and/or sociology subjects in their course for the B.Ed. or M.Ed.

This course extends over the full year and is designed to raise critical questions regarding the content and methodology of history and social sciences in the school. It focuses on (1) theoretical issues in history and the social sciences and their implication for curriculum design; (2) recent theories of curriculum, and (3) important recent examples of curriculum development in the field. The final section of the course involves a critical examination of current South Australian curricula and teaching methods. Each student will undertake a project in curriculum design or evaluation as a major part of the assessed work, which will also include essays and seminar papers.

Basic reading: Cuff, E. C., and Payne, G. C. F., *Perspectives in sociology* (Allen and Unwin); Eggleston, J., *Sociology of the school curriculum* (R.K.P.); Gleeson, D., and Whitty, G., *Developments in social studies teaching* (Open Books).

GROUP H: ASPECTS OF ADULT EDUCATION

AD1K History and Theories of Adult Education IIH.

(Not available 1984.)

The evolution of adult or continuing education in its various forms will be studied, together with the underlying ideas, at different periods from the 18th century to the present day. Provision and policies for adult education will be examined, such as the early Sunday Schools, mechanics' institutes, adult schools and the university extension movements, university tutorial classes and the Worker's Education Association, and the more recent work of state education and technical education departments. There will be stress upon Australian, and particularly South Australian, adult education, but substantial attention will be paid to the history and ideas of British adult education, the historic source of many adopted theories and systems. There will be comparative references to adult education in other areas including North America and South East Asia. The philosophy and operations of Department of Technical and Further Education will be examined as well as mature age study and adult educational use of the media. Candidates will be expected to write two essays and undertake an individual research project.

Preliminary reading: Peers, R., *Adult education: a comparative study* (R.K.P.); Kelly, T., *A history of adult education in Great Britain* (Liverpool U.P.); Grattan, C. H., *In quest of knowledge: a historical perspective of adult education* (N.Y. Assoc. Pr.); Whitelock, D. (ed.), *Adult education in Australia* (Pergamon).

AD2K Adult Psychology and Education IIH.

(Available 1984, first half-year.)
An introduction to the concepts of life-span developmental psychology with the emphasis on the implication for adult educators.

Examples of recommended reading: Birren, J. E., and Schaie, K. W. (eds.), *Handbook of the psychology of ageing*; Elias, M. F., and others, *Basic processes in adult developmental psychology*.

A more detailed reading list will be available from the Department.

AD3K Special Topic in Adult Education IIH.

Pre-requisite: Passes in the two other half-subjects in Adult Education, and a credit in at least one subject or half-subject in the course.

This half-subject requires students to carry out an individual project or investigation in their teaching field or in some aspect of adult or continuing education. Enrolment for the half-subject will require the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Education and will be subject to availability of appropriate supervision.

AD95 Philosophy of Education III.

This course, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Education, may also be counted for the degree of Bachelor of Education. For syllabus see below under Master of Education.

THESIS

Thesis for the degree of Master of Education.

Candidates are required to consult the Chairman of the Department about the subjects of their theses.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF EDUCATION

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Education.

2. A candidate for admission to the course for the degree shall:

(a) have been admitted to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University;

(b) hold the Diploma in Education of the University or a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent; and

(c) satisfy such other requirements for admission to the course as are set out in schedules.

2A. (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) and 2(b) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Before deciding such a person's fitness the Faculty may, if it so decides, require him:

(i) to complete prescribed preliminary work, and thereafter, or alternatively

(ii) to complete one or more prescribed courses of study and pass qualifying examinations of ordinary degree standard and/or Diploma in Education standard as fits the subject matter.

(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the candidate's performance.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) satisfactorily complete a course of study extending over at least one year of full-time study or at least two years of part-time study; and

(b) subsequently either present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts, or present a satisfactory dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts and also be examined on a further course of study.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

5. A candidate for the degree by part-time study shall be examined in any year in not more than half the subjects of the course of study.

6. A candidate shall submit for approval by the Faculty of Arts the subject of his thesis or dissertation. The Faculty shall appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work.

7. A candidate shall present his thesis, or submit his dissertation and take such examinations as are required of him in his further course of study, within four calendar years, but not earlier than one calendar year, from the date of commencing the work required in regulation 3(b).

8. On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis or of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. (a) The Faculty of Arts shall appoint examiners of the thesis or dissertation, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.

(b) At the discretion of the examiners a candidate may be examined orally on his thesis or on his dissertation and may also be required to pass a written examination connected with the subject of his thesis or of his dissertation.

10. A candidate who desires that examinations which he has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Master of Education, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

11. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Master of Education.

12. A candidate who holds the degree of Bachelor of Education of the University of Adelaide shall surrender that degree before being admitted to the degree of Master of Education.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

Amended: 22 Dec. 1966: 3, 6, 7, 9; 9 Jan. 1969: 2; 21 Dec. 1972: 2; 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 6; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 4, 8; 31 Jan. 1980: 3, 6, 7, 9; 29 Jan. 1981: 2A, 12; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Feb. 1983: 4, 12.

*Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF EDUCATION

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

SCHEDULE I PART I OF THE DEGREE

1. The subjects and courses of study for Part I of the degree shall be those as prescribed in schedules I and II of the degree of Bachelor of Education. A candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts, regularly attend classes, do such written and tutorial work as may be required by the lecturer, and pass examinations in four subjects, or their equivalent, according to one of the combinations specified in schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Education.

2. Before being admitted to Part II of the degree, a candidate shall pass with distinction or credit in at least one of the subjects, or two of the half-subjects, prescribed in clause 1, except that a distinction or credit in AE22 English IIB (E706 Linguistics option) shall not be counted.

3. Before being admitted to Part II of the degree **by thesis**, a candidate shall pass with distinction or credit in any subjects deemed by the Chairman of the Department of Education to be necessary for research in his chosen field, provided that the Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Education, admit a candidate lacking the pre-requisites if he shows other evidence of his fitness to undertake research for the degree.

SCHEDULE II PART II OF THE DEGREE

BY EXAMINATION AND MINOR DISSERTATION

1. The following shall be the subjects of Part II of the degree by examination and minor dissertation

AD97 Special Subject in Education

The subjects listed for Part I

AD95 Philosophy of Education III

AD96 Philosophy III (Education)

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Education, proceed to the degree by further course work and dissertation.

3. To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall

(a) regularly attend classes, do such written and tutorial work as may be required, and pass examinations at the prescribed standard in two subjects as specified below, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty

(b) present a satisfactory dissertation of approximately 15,000 to 20,000 words on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts.

4. A candidate for the degree in the field of Philosophy of Education shall pass AD95 Philosophy of Education III and AD96 Philosophy III (Education).

5. Other candidates for the degree shall take *either*

AD97 Special Subject in Education and one subject or its equivalent, prescribed for Part I and not already taken for the degree, approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education

or

two subjects or their equivalent, prescribed for Part I and not already taken for the degree, approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF EDUCATION

SYLLABUSES

COURSE WORK FOR PART I.

The syllabuses for the course work for part I of the degree of Master of Education are published above, immediately after the schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Education.

SUBJECTS FOR PART II BY COURSE WORK.

AD95 Philosophy of Education III.

The course is designed to assist students with the preparation of their dissertations and to familiarise them with current developments in philosophy of education. Articles and recently published books will be examined, and students will be expected to prepare papers for discussion and to lead seminars.

AD96 Philosophy III (Education).

Three options selected from those listed at third-year level by the Department of Philosophy. Candidates should note that some options have pre-requisites and should consult the Chairman of the Department of Philosophy before enrolling for these. (Candidates who have previously passed AL03 Philosophy IIIA or AL13 Philosophy IIIB will be granted exemption from this subject.)

AD97 Special Subject in Education.

This course of reading, tutorials, essays and papers will be designed in each case by a lecturer in consultation with the student. It will normally consist of further specialised study in the student's chief subject area, and may be closely related to the student's dissertation topic. Intending students should consult with lecturers in their field of interest, and with the Chairman of the Department, who is responsible for approving the proposed choice of supervisor and course of study. Where possible, this consultation should take place in the November-December preceding the year in which a student proposes to enrol.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS

REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts any person who

(a) is recommended by a department or departments within the Faculty able and willing to provide facilities for the candidate's work towards the degree and

(b) has obtained an Honours degree, or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to an Honours degree, in a subject or subjects to which his proposed field of study relates.

2. (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualification specified in regulation 1 above, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Before deciding such a person's fitness the Faculty may, if it so decides, require him

(i) to complete prescribed preliminary work and thereafter, or alternatively

(ii) to complete a prescribed course of study and pass a qualifying examination of honours standard.

(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the candidate's performance.

3. Every candidate shall *either*

(a) present a thesis *or*

(b) (i) pursue a course of advanced study, which may include practical exercises and

(ii) present a thesis or dissertation.

The subject of any thesis or dissertation, and the content and method of assessment of any course of advanced study, shall be approved by the department or departments concerned and by the Faculty. Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University. The names of the examiners and the relative weighting of any course work and the thesis or dissertation in the overall assessment shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty.

4. (a) Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis or dissertation submitted

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty *or*

(ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than five years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

(b) On completion of work for the degree the candidate shall

(i) inform the Chairman or Chairmen of the department or departments in which his work has been done, and his supervisor or supervisors of his intention to submit his thesis or dissertation. The Chairman or Chairmen shall forthwith propose the names of examiners for approval by the Faculty

(ii) lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

5. The examiners of the thesis or dissertation may recommend that it *either*

(a) be accepted, with or without conditions *or*

(b) be accepted, with or without conditions subject to satisfactory performance in an examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis or dissertation *or*

(c) be not accepted, but that the candidate be allowed to re-submit it after revision *or*

(d) be rejected.

The examiners of a thesis or dissertation re-submitted following recommendation (c) may recommend only (a), (b) or (d).

6. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners of the thesis or dissertation under regulation 4 and of any course work under regulation 3(b) shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Arts.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.
Amended 29 January, 1981 1, 2.
*Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees" *see* Contents.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations) Any thesis or dissertation is to comprise at least one half of the total requirements for the degree. Departments and candidates are informed that at present Australian Government Postgraduate Research Awards are only available if 70% or more of the work for the degree is towards a dissertation or thesis, and Australian Government Postgraduate Course Awards are only available if 50% or more of the work for the degree is course work of which at least 75% must be at postgraduate level.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS

NOTES BY DEPARTMENTS

The attention of all candidates is directed to "Notes and Instructions to candidates for higher degrees" which gives general advice to candidates and sets out the specifications for theses. (*See* Table of Contents.)

Anthropology:

1. M.A. Qualifying:

This course will be open to students with no previous training in Anthropology or closely related disciplines and to students holding a degree not considered by the Department to be equivalent to B.A. Honours. Students will do the B.A. Honours course work and must produce a 15,000 word qualifying essay.

2. M.A. Programme:

Students will be eligible for entry to the programme if they hold an Honours degree in Anthropology or closely related social science discipline (for example, Sociology, Political Studies, History).

Candidates for the degree in Anthropology must:

(a) present a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts: between 30,000 and 40,000 words is suggested as the appropriate length, and

(b) present themselves for examination in a portion of work approved by the Faculty of Arts.

Members of the department will lead a weekly seminar programme which all M.A. candidates will be encouraged to attend. A thesis will be written with the supervision of a department member appointed by the Faculty, and will be assessed by a member of the Anthropology Department and an external examiner. The thesis itself, though expected to be of high standard, need not necessarily contain original field work material.

Potential candidates should consult the Chairman of the Anthropology Department in the first instance.

Classics:

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Classics must present a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts. The length of the thesis should be about 20,000 words.

The Department may also require candidates to present themselves for examination in a portion of work chosen with reference to the subject area of the thesis. Such an examination must be passed to the satisfaction of the Chairman of the Department, but will not form part of the assessment for the award of the degree.

The qualifications required of applicants to be admitted as candidates for the degree are set out in the regulations of the degree of Master of Arts. In general, a candidate should have obtained a good Honours degree in Greek *and/or* Latin *or* Classical Studies.

The degree is intended to be obtained normally by one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. Work towards the degree is pursued under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and consists largely of preparatory reading, until the candidate is ready to begin writing the thesis. The thesis itself, though of an advanced standard, is not intended necessarily to contain material that is a new contribution to knowledge.

Potential candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department of Classics in the first instance.

English Language and Literature:
Candidates for the degree of M.A. in English Language and Literature are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department.

French Language and Literature:
Candidates for the degree of M.A. in French Language and Literature are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department at the earliest opportunity.

Candidates who seek to qualify under regulation 2 are normally required to have already passed at a good standard in French I, II and III, or their equivalents, and, then, to take the fourth-year Honours course in French Language and Literature. At the end of one year, if full-time, or at the end of two years, if part-time, they will be required to pass, at a satisfactory standard, the following examinations: the thesis and the three papers required for Honours in French Language and Literature.

Geography:
Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Geography are advised to obtain the Postgraduate Handbook and to consult the Chairman of the Department. A good Honours degree in Geography is necessary.

German Language and Literature:
Candidates for the degree of M.A. in German Language and Literature are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department.

History:
Candidates for the degree of M.A. in History are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department.

Music:
Candidates will be expected to undertake a composite master's degree course comprising:

(i) the presentation of a thesis or a scholastic and performing edition of a major musical work or collection of musical works involving paleographic skills, a substantial editorial introduction and commentaries;

(ii) four different units of advanced study undertaken in postgraduate seminars.

The degree of M.A. in Music is available in Musicology, Ethnomusicology, and Music in Education; Music Electronics may be included with any of these.

Philosophy:
Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Philosophy are required to consult the Chairman of the Department within the first month of the academic year about the subject and the course of reading for their thesis.

Politics:
Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Politics are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department at the earliest opportunity.

Psychology:
Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Psychology are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department.

The qualifications required of applicants to be admitted as candidates for the degree are set out in the regulations of the degree of Master of Arts. In general, a candidate should have obtained a good Honours degree in Psychology or have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Applied Psychology of the University. In considering the equivalence of other qualifications, the Department will seek specific evidence of research competence at the fourth-year level. Where this does not obtain, some preliminary work will be prescribed.

Candidates who are required to pass a qualifying examination of Honours standard under regulation 2(b)(ii) are required to pass, at an acceptable standard, in 5 of the papers set at the Honours examination and to complete an independent research investigation.

Candidates will normally write a thesis reporting an independent research investigation on a topic approved by the Faculty, which will be examined by two external examiners appointed by the Faculty. Candidates may, however, propose courses of study which include a proportion of the work in other examinable exercises in association with a research thesis, as permitted by the procedures specified in regulation 3(b). Such non-thesis components as are proposed to the Faculty will normally constitute 30% of the work for the degree.

Note:

For the purpose of the degree of M.A. regulations the **Centre for Asian Studies** and the **Research Centre for Women's Studies** are deemed to be departments.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF LETTERS

REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Letters a person who has qualified for any degree in the University of Adelaide.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education a qualification accepted for the purpose by the University as equivalent to a degree of the University and (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.

(c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b) (i) above.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scholarly achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Arts shall examine the information submitted and decide whether or not to allow the applicant to proceed.

(c) If the Faculty accept the candidature it shall nominate examiners, of whom two at least shall be external examiners.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as a candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished original work that he may submit in support of his candidature.

(c) The candidate in submitting his work shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his works has already been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the works submitted for the degree, any unpublished work being prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 16 December, 1971.
Amended 15 January, 1976 6.

FACULTY OF DENTISTRY

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.)

Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (B.Sc.Dent.)

Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)

Master of Science in Dentistry (M.Sc.(Dent.))

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Contents.

Doctor of Dental Science (D.D.Sc.)

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

2. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the subject of study for the degree including lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

3. A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has completed to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned the course of study and practice prescribed for that examination.

4. Written or practical work done by candidates by direction of the professors and lecturers and the results of terminal or other examinations in any subject may be taken into consideration at the final examination in that subject.

5. All regulations hitherto in force concerning the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery are hereby repealed: provided that this repeal shall not affect

(a) anything done or suffered under any regulation hereby repealed; or

(b) any right or status acquired, duty imposed, or liability incurred by or under any regulation hereby repealed.

6. The course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery shall extend over five years. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned, and pass the examinations prescribed in the schedules.

7. A candidate may intermit his course for one year to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry, or he may seek the permission of the Faculty to intermit his course for such time and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.

8. The annual examination shall be held in or about August or November, as the Council shall in each case determine from time to time. The supplementary examinations shall be held at such times as the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may determine.

9. The Board of Examiners may grant a supplementary examination to a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from attendance at the whole or part of the annual examination or who has failed a part of such examination.

10. A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any subject or group of subjects in which he had passed at the annual examination.

11. (a) The annual examination at the end of the fifth year shall be known as the Final Examination. A final examination may also be held in May or June. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners the Faculty may debar any candidate who has failed in the Final Examination from presenting himself at a subsequent Final Examination until a period of twelve months has elapsed since that failure.

(b) In exceptional circumstances, a candidate's results in the Final Examination may be withheld if the candidate's performance in the required clinical work is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners. In such a case, the candidate will be required to complete satisfactorily such additional work as the Chairman, or Chairmen, of the department, or departments, concerned may recommend to the Board of Examiners.

12. (a) There shall be three classifications of pass in each component subject of the annual examinations for the degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the relevant classification; the names of candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

(b) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject of an annual examination shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Faculty, again attend lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work in that subject before presenting himself again for examination. In the case of the third, fourth and fifth years, such a candidate may also be required to attend, concurrently, such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the Faculty may prescribe, in other subjects of that annual examination.

(c) Except in the case of the First Annual Examination, a candidate who is exempted from part of any subject shall not be granted a classified pass in that subject.

13. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

Amended: 17 Dec. 1970: 9, 10, 11, 12; 21 Dec. 1972: 13; 28 Feb. 1974: 1, 8, 9, 12; 15 Jan. 1976: 2; 2 Feb. 1978: 6, 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 11, 13; 24 Feb. 1983: 2.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): A candidate who is eligible to re-enrol in the dental course and who fails to do so without faculty permission will be required to apply for re-admission to the course. He will be able to re-enrol only if selected for re-admission.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 2.)

NOTES: 1. The dental clinical year begins on the fifth Monday in the year. 2. Students should obtain from the Dental School Office the lists of instruments and equipment required by each student before commencing each year's course. 3. Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.D.S. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. Approval of Enrolment.

The following students must have their courses approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned;
(a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from their schedules under regulation 13,
(b) students who are repeating a subject or subjects,
(c) students who have previously sought and been granted leave of absence under regulation 7: such students may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or undertake such additional or special programme of study as the Dean of Faculty deems appropriate.

2. Lectures, Practical Work, Clinical Instruction.

First Year

During the first year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Behavioural Science, (b) Biology, (c) Chemistry, (d) Genetics, (e) Introductory Anatomy and Histology, (f) Medical Physics, (g) Introduction to Dentistry: Dental Care and (h) Oral Anatomy and shall attend at the South Australian Dental Service for clinical instruction.

Second Year

During the second year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Regional Anatomy, (b) Systematic Histology and Embryology, (c) Biochemistry, (d) Human Physiology, (e) Oral Anatomy, (f) Restorative Dentistry and (g) Dental Care and shall attend at the South Australian Dental Service for clinical instruction.

Third Year

During the third year every student shall attend courses of instruction encompassing the disciplines/subjects of: (a) Human Physiology, (b) Pharmacology and Therapeutics, (c) Biology of Disease (General Pathology and Microbiology), (d) Oral Pathology, (e) Removable Prosthodontics, (f) Conservative Dentistry, (g) Dental Materials Science, (h) Orthodontics, (i) Pain Control, (j) Oral Diagnosis, (k) Radiology, (l) Periodontology, (m) Biology of Occlusion, (n) Dental Care and (o) Biology of Dental Caries; and shall attend at the South Australian Dental Service for clinical instruction.

Fourth Year

During the fourth year every student shall attend courses of instruction encompassing the disciplines/subjects of: (a) General Medicine, (b) General Surgery, (c) Children's Dentistry, (d) Orthodontics, (e) Periodontology, (f) Endodontics, (g) Oral Pathology, (h) Oral Diagnosis, (i) Radiology, (j) Oral Surgery, (k) Removable Prosthodontics, (l) Conservative Dentistry, (m) Crown and Bridge Prosthodontics and (n) General Dental Practice; and shall attend at the South Australian Dental Service for clinical instruction and at the Royal Adelaide Hospital courses for clinical instruction in medical and surgical practice.

Fifth Year (1984 only)

During the fifth year every student shall attend courses of instruction encompassing the disciplines/subjects of: (a) Oral Medicine, (b) Oral Surgery, (c) General Anaesthesia, (d) Pain Control, (e) Oral Diagnosis and Radiology, (f) Preventive Dentistry, (g) Orthodontics, (h) Periodontology, (i) Endodontics, (j) Conservative Dentistry, (k) Removable Prosthodontics, (l) Crown and Bridge Prosthodontics, (m) Principles of Practice, and (n) Advanced Oral Biology (elective); and shall attend at the South Australian Dental Service for clinical instruction and the the Royal Adelaide Hospital courses for clinical instruction in medical and surgical practice.

Fifth Year (from 1985)

A new fifth year course will be introduced in 1985. It will continue instruction in Clinical Diagnosis, Crown and Bridge Prosthodontics, Endodontics, Children's Dentistry, Oral Surgery, Radiology, and Pain Control, and will provide instruction in Oral Medicine. An increasing amount of time will be spent in the General Dental Practice (continued from fourth year) and, in addition, in the last six months students will have the opportunity to take part in a number of theoretical, clinical and research electives.

SCHEDULE II: EXAMINATIONS

1. First Annual Examination.

At the First Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects and half-subjects:

MH81 Behavioural Science
SZ51 Biology ID
SC81 Chemistry ID
SJ8H Genetics IH(M)
MA71 Introductory Anatomy and Histology
SP7H Medical Physics

2. Second Annual Examination.

At the Second Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

SY82 Biochemistry
DC02 Dental Care II
SS22 Human Physiology IID
DB02 Oral Anatomy II
MA72 Regional Anatomy
DR02 Restorative Dentistry II
MA82 Systematic Histology and Embryology

3. Third Annual Examination.

At the Third Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

DB03 Biology of Disease
SS23 Human Physiology IIID
DP03 Oral Pathology III
DB23 Pharmacology and Therapeutics
DR13 Dental Materials Science
DR03 Conservative Dentistry III
DR23 Removable Prosthodontics
DH13 Periodontology III

4. Fourth Annual Examination.

At the Fourth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

MM04 General Medicine
MS04 General Surgery
DP04 Oral Pathology IV
DH14 Periodontology IV
DR14 Conservative Dentistry IV
DR24 Removable Prosthodontics IV
DH34 Orthodontics IV

5. Final Examination (Fifth Year) (1984 only).

At the Final Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

DP25 Oral Medicine, Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology
DP15 Oral Surgery
DH35 Orthodontics
DP35 Pain Control
DH15 Periodontology V
DH25 Preventive Dentistry
DR05 Restorative Dentistry V

6. General.

RULES FOR THE ADMISSION OF DENTAL STUDENTS TO THE PRACTICE OF THE SOUTH AUSTRALIAN DENTAL SERVICE AND OTHER TEACHING HOSPITALS AND HEALTH CENTRES.

(Use of masculine gender implies feminine gender also.)

1. Each dental student of the University of Adelaide shall attend clinics of the South Australian Dental Service, or other teaching hospitals or health centres, as directed by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry; and each student shall be admitted to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service or other teaching hospitals or health centres under the disciplinary control of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the former, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, in the case of the latter, whilst in attendance.

2. No student may introduce visitors into any of the said clinics, hospitals or health centres without permission of the above designated officers.

3. Every student shall conduct himself with propriety and discharge the duties assigned to him, and pay for or replace any article damaged, lost or destroyed by him, and make good any loss sustained by his negligence.

4. Each student shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a duly appointed member of the teaching staff of the University of Adelaide, or a person who has been granted appropriate University status, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted to him.

5. No student shall administer treatment to any patient without the approval of an appointed teacher.

6. Except in the performance of his clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer in charge.

7. No student shall publish a report on any case without the written permission of the Chief Executive Officer in the case of the South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical

Superintendent or Director in the case of teaching hospitals or health centres, and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer under whose case the patient is or has been.

8. No student shall communicate directly to the Press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the institution to which he is attached.

9. Students shall pay such fees as are laid down by the South Australian Dental Service in consultation with the Dean, Faculty of Dentistry: no student shall be admitted to clinics until such fees are paid.

10. Any student infringing any of these rules, or otherwise misconducting himself, may be temporarily suspended by the Chief Executive Officer, South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, other teaching hospitals or health centres. In the case of such temporary suspension, written notice shall immediately be given to the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

FIRST ANNUAL EXAMINATION.

MH81 Behavioural Science.

SJ8H Genetics IH(M).

SP7H Medical Physics.

For syllabuses of the above subjects for the First Annual Examination *see* under the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery in the Faculty of Medicine. Medical Physics is offered to dental students in the first year of their course and to medical students in the second year of their course.

SZ51 Biology ID.

This course is similar to that for SZ61 Biology IM except that the section of the course dealing with invertebrates and ecology will not be formally examined and dental students will not be required to attend the practical sessions relating to that part of the course.

(For syllabus of SZ61 Biology IM *see* under the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery in the Faculty of Medicine.)

SC81 Chemistry ID.

A course of 59 lectures, 32 covering physical chemistry, structure and bonding, followed by 27 covering organic chemistry.

There will be 15 one-hour tutorials associated with the course. There will also be 3 physical and inorganic, and 2 organic three-hour practical classes.

This chemistry course is specifically designed to provide necessary background for the dental curriculum. A knowledge of Matriculation Chemistry is assumed.

Understanding of the theory is assessed by means of 2 one-hour, and 2 two-hour written examinations. Performance in the practical, attendance at which is compulsory, and which contributes approximately 5% to the total mark, is assessed during laboratory classes and on the basis of reports handed in.

Text-books: Chang, R., *Physical chemistry with applications to biological systems*, 2nd edition (Collier-Macmillan); Miller, B., *Organic chemistry: the basis of life*, (Benjamin-Cummings); Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Basic inorganic chemistry*, (Wiley).

Students are recommended to obtain a set of molecular models; advice on suitable brands will be given in the Preliminary Lecture.

MA71 Introductory Anatomy and Histology.

In an average of three hours a week, equally divided between lectures and practical classes, the course deals, in a co-ordinated fashion, with an introduction to general body form, methodologies of anatomical study, general anatomy of all body organ-systems, general cytology, histology of tissues and of the skeletal, muscular and nervous systems, the structure of the skull and general body growth.

Assessment will be by a short term examination in August and a major final examination in November.

Equipment: A human skull and laboratory coats.

Text-books: Scott, J. H., and Dixon, A. D., *Anatomy for students of dentistry* (Livingstone); Junqueira, L. C., and others, *Basic histology*, 3rd edition (Lange); Atlas (optional); Consult the Department for information on suitable publications.

Introduction to Dentistry—Dental Care I.

The course consists of 18 lectures and 36 hours of practical work over Terms I and II.

The aim of this course is to give students an initial appreciation of the nature of dental practice, and an opportunity to become aware of their own levels of dental health and the factors affecting this. This will lead to a discussion of the nature of the remainder of the course to show how training will enable students to become competent to provide dental care to individual patients and to become involved in community dental care programmes.

Examples of topics included are: the historical development of dental practice, introduction to the structure and function of the oral tissues, factors affecting the health of oral tissues, how these factors can be controlled, dental health of the Australian population, and an initial view of treatment of the most common dental diseases.

Assessments will be made of practical performance. Terminal tests and a written assignment will be set. These will contribute 30% of the marks toward the final examination in DC02 Dental Care II.

Text-book: Forrest, J. O., *Preventive dentistry*, 2nd edition (Wright).

Oral Anatomy I.

This course comprises one lecture a week and one two-hour practical/clinical session a week in Term 3. The course will be closely integrated with Dental Care I.

Material to be covered:

Oral surface features, morphology of the deciduous and permanent teeth, introduction to forensic odontology, radiographic anatomy of the teeth and supporting structures.

There will not be a formal examination in this subject at the end of first year, however assessment of practical performance will contribute to the overall mark in DB02 Oral Anatomy II. The final examination in this subject will be held at the end of second term in the second year of the course.

Text-books: Wheeler, R. C., *Dental anatomy, physiology and occlusion*, 5th edition (Saunders); *OR* Kraus, B. S., and others, *Dental anatomy and occlusion* (Williams and Wilkins); *OR* Scott, J. H., and Symons, N. B. B., *Introduction to dental anatomy*, 8th edition (Churchill Livingstone).

SECOND ANNUAL EXAMINATION.

SY82 Biochemistry.

A lecture course covering general biochemistry in two terms, accompanied by a course of audio-visual dental science laboratory-tutorial-units.

The lecture course will include aspects of protein structure and function, blood clotting, metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids and amino acids; porphyrin metabolism; hormone action and metabolic control; biological membranes; nucleic acid and protein synthesis; mutation; control of gene expression; eukaryote chromosomes; biochemistry of cancer. The dental science tutorials will deal with connective tissue, mucopolysaccharides, fibrous structural proteins; protein biosynthesis, and the secretion of body fluids; calcified tissues, the structure of bone, dentine and cementum; the metabolism of calcium and phosphorus, the functions of Vitamin D, parathyroid hormone, calcitonin, the mineralisation process.

The assessment of the lecture component of this course will be by written examination at the end of each term. Each term will count equally to the final overall mark. The examinations are comprised of both 'true-false' type questions and those requiring brief, written answers.

The audio-visual tutorial component of the course will be assessed progressively as each tutorial is completed, and in total will constitute 33% of the aggregate final mark for the course. The assessment is by a written examination requiring brief answers in note-form.

Text-book: Stryer, L., *Biochemistry*, 2nd edition (Freeman).

MA72 Regional Anatomy.

Pre-requisite: MA71.

This course is comprised of two lectures and three hours of practical work each week throughout the year. It includes the gross anatomy of the head and neck, emphasising aspects of functional and clinical importance, and a brief course in neurobiology.

Assessment will be by examination at the end of each term.

Equipment: Dissecting instruments and laboratory coats.

Text-books: As for the gross anatomy segment of MA71 and: Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy*, 14th edition, vol. 3 (O.U.P.); Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The nervous system: an introduction and review*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

MA82 Systematic Histology and Embryology.

Pre-requisite: MA71.

This course extends over three terms and is comprised of forty-five lectures and fifty-four hours of practical classes. It covers the functional histology of those body systems not covered in MA71, the histology of the teeth and adjacent structures, and includes a brief course in general and oral embryology.

Assessment will be by examination at the end of each term.

Text-books: As for the histology segment of MA71 and: Ten Cate, A. R., *Oral histology* (Mosby).

SS22 Human Physiology IID.

This course in general physiology extends over the three terms of second year and consists of three 1-hour lectures and a one-hour tutorial in each week. In second term there is, in addition, a three-hour practical session each week.

Assessment is principally by end-of-term examination of all course material, although multiple choice questions may also be provided as a method of continuous assessment in term 2.

Text-book: Best and Taylor's, *Physiological Basis of Medical Practice*, Ed. J. R. Brobeck, 10th edition (Williams and Williams).

DB02 Oral Anatomy II.

This course is a continuation of Oral Anatomy I and consists of one lecture and one practical session a week in the first and second terms. Topics covered include human evolution with reference to cranial form, evolution of tooth form, comparative aspects of the masticatory system, genetic variations in crown morphology, genetic control of dentofacial morphology, forensic odontology, concepts of dental occlusion, proximal contacts, occlusal curvatures and axial alignment of teeth, opposing tooth contacts in intercuspal position, dental arch form.

Assessment is on basis of practical assignments and a written examination at the end of Term 2.

Redemption exams are held, as required, during Term 3.

Text-books: As for Oral Anatomy I.

DR02 Restorative Dentistry II.

The course forms the basis of continuing studies in Conservative Dentistry which extend through the second, third, fourth and fifth years and which form part of integrated studies in Restorative Dentistry. Lectures and practical work in Operative Dentistry are concerned with the basic aetiology of dental disease, and the restoration of teeth with plastic materials. A series of tutorials parallels progress in the practical work. Candidates are required to pass in both theory and practical sections of the course. Students are required to achieve a satisfactory standard in the practical component as a condition for progress to the treatment of patients in the third-year course DR03 Restorative Dentistry III.

Assessment: There will be continuous practical assessment as well as practical and written examinations.

Text-books: Baum, L., *et al.*, *Textbook of operative dentistry* (Saunders); Carter, L. M., and Yaman, P., *Dental instruments* (Mosby).

DC02 Dental Care II.

This course consists of approximately two lectures and one preclinical/clinical session each week. The course is designed to follow on from Dental Care I, enabling students to learn to apply basic diagnostic and preventive routines in providing dental care to selected patients of the Adelaide Dental Hospital.

Students will be required to demonstrate competence in preclinical skills, and an adequate understanding of related theoretical material, before being permitted to commence the clinical practice programme. Assessment in the total subject will be through continuing assessment of clinical performance, and through written examinations.

Text-book: Forrest, J. O., *Preventive dentistry*, 2nd edition (Wright).

THIRD ANNUAL EXAMINATION.

DB03 Biology of Disease

This is an integrated course of general pathology and microbiology. Essentially, it can be divided into the following sections:

1. Basic pathology, covering the topics—nature and causes of disease; inflammation, including tissue regeneration and repair and chronic infections; cardiovascular disease; oedema, haemorrhage and shock; neoplasia; tissue depositions; malformations and chromosomal abnormalities.

2. Basic microbiology; host-parasite relationships and immunology. Areas to be covered include microbial cytology, physiology and metabolism, ecology and genetics; principles of disinfection and sterilization; principles of applied chemotherapy; host-parasite relationships including mechanisms of microbial pathogenicity; principles of immunology and resistance to infective agents.

3. Microbial pathogens of significance in dental practice. This presents the relationship of the oral microbiota to mucosal infections. In addition, the relationship of the oral microbiota to the major dental diseases caries and periodontal disease is discussed within the context of the appropriate topic courses—see Topic Courses.

The overall course consists of approximately 100 hours of lectures/tutorials and 50 hours of practical work.

Assessment will take the form of two-hour written examinations at the end of Terms 1 and 2 and a three-hour written paper at the end of Term 3. There is also a practical examination in the basic pathology component at the end of Term 2.

Text-books: Anderson, J. R., *Muir's textbook of pathology*, latest edition (Arnold); Schuster, G. S. (ed.), *Oral microbiology and infectious disease*, second student edition (Williams and Wilkins); McGee, J. R. *et al.*, *Dental microbiology* (Harper and Row).

SS23 Human Physiology IIID.

This course is a continuation of SS22, but with increased emphasis on aspects of Physiology which are of particular importance to dentistry students. This course consists of 3 lectures and one practical per week in term I only.

Included in this course are lectures and practicals on the physiology of mastication which are integrated with the material on other aspects of occlusion given by other Departments. The assessment is an end-of-term examination encompassing all aspects of mastication and occlusion.

Text-book: As for SS22 Human Physiology IID.

DB23 Pharmacology and Therapeutics.

A course of instruction in the basic principles of drug action: properties and uses of drugs; and factors influencing the usage of drugs in dental practice. The course will extend over Terms 2 and 3 and will comprise 54 lectures and 18 hours of practical/tutorial sessions.

Assessment: A 3-hour examination is held at the end of Term 3. Questions are set on material covered in lectures and practical classes and usually have an essay and/or multiple choice format—provision exists for a further assessment, in the form of a *viva-voce* examination.

Text-books: Gilman, A. G., Goodman, L. S., and Gilman, A., *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*, current edition (Macmillan); Avery, G. S., *Drug treatment*, current edition (ADIS Press) *AND* Cawson, R. A., and Spector, R. G., *Clinical pharmacology in dentistry*, current edition (Churchill Livingstone) *OR* Holroyd, S. V., *Clinical pharmacology in dental practice*, current edition (Mosby).

DP03 Oral Pathology III.

A course of 36 lectures and 9 practical classes extending over two terms.

This course of instruction is based on the principles of general pathology and microbiology. Oral manifestations of disease processes are studied, and practical instruction given in clinical aspects and histopathology of diseased oral tissues.

The course deals with pathological processes involving enamel, dentine, cementum and pulp; dental caries; periodontal disease and cysts of the jaws, and healing of oral wounds.

Assessment will consist of a written examination at the end of third term. A pass in DP03 is a pre-requisite for enrolment in DP04.

Text-book: Shafer, W. G., and others, *A textbook of oral pathology*, 3rd edition (Saunders).

DR03 Conservative Dentistry III.

This course consists of two inter-related sections. The first enables students to combine those procedures learnt in the second year Conservative Course with the basic aspects of patient management learnt in Dental Care I and II to provide dental care and treatment for selected patients of the S.A. Dental Service. The second deals with the preclinical and laboratory stages for direct and indirect inlay work, simple crowns, endodontics, and some other advanced procedures in operative dentistry.

Text-book: Ingle, J. L., *Endodontics*, 2nd edition (Lea and Febiger).

DR23 Removable Prosthodontics III.

The course consists of lectures, tutorials, demonstrations, laboratory exercises and clinical practice in removable prosthodontics.

Text-book: Sowter, J. B. (ed.), *Dental laboratory technology: prosthodontic techniques* (North Carolina U.P.).

DR13 Dental Materials Science III.

The course is given in two parts, that in Materials Science for Dentistry and that in applied Dental Materials. The Materials Science section includes the mechanical properties of materials, deformation, rheological properties, crystal structure and dislocations, the concept of phases in materials and the application of these concepts to particular materials used in Dentistry. The Dental Materials section examines a series of specific materials and their properties and manipulation for clinical or laboratory application; a series of tutorials and practical assignments relates theory to the practical use of these materials and for which there are required written assignments.

Assessment is from written papers and may include tutorials and practical assignment reports.

Text-book: Phillips, R. W., *Skinner's science of dental materials* (Saunders).

DH13 Periodontology III

The course, which continues in fourth year, will cover the recognition, prevention and treatment of periodontal disease and their relationship to other branches of dentistry.

The course, covering Terms 1, 2 and 3, will consist of approximately 9 hours of lectures/tutorials and 70 hours of clinical work.

Assessment will consist of written examinations at the end of Terms 1, 2 and 3, seminar presentation and continuous evaluation of clinical performance.

Dental Radiology.
The course in Dental Radiology begins in the third year of the dental course. However, material relevant to Dental Radiology is also given and examined by the departments of Physics, Genetics, Anatomy and Oral Biology in the first and second years. For other details of the course *see* DP25 Oral Medicine, Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology.

Oral Diagnosis.
A short course of introductory lectures is given at the end of third year, and at the beginning of fourth year. For further details of the course *see* fourth year.

Pain Control.
The course in Pain Control commences in the third year of the course. For full details of the course *see* DP35 Pain Control in the fifth year of the course.

Biology of Occlusion.
The Biology of Occlusion topic course consists of a series of lectures and practical exercises presented as part of the Human Physiology III (SS23) course, and a clinical exercise, a practical exercise and a series of seminars presented as part of the Conservative Dentistry III (DR03) course. The course aims to provide an appreciation of the normal functioning of the masticatory system and includes the history of the concepts involved, the development of occlusion, orofacial sensation, masticatory function, speech, adaptation to changing function, dysfunction and malocclusion. The course will be examined as part of the Human Physiology III (SS23) course.

Orthodontics.
The orthodontics programme commences in third term with a short series of lectures followed by a written assessment which will be carried forward as a prerequisite for the fourth year programme.
Text-book: Graber, T. M., *Orthodontics: principles and practice*, 3rd edition (Saunders).

FOURTH ANNUAL EXAMINATION.

MM04 General Medicine.

A special course of lectures and clinical instruction in the principles of medicine and on the diseases of different organs and systems of the body, with particular reference to the relationship between medical disorders and the oral manifestations of disease.

Assessment will consist of an examination at the end of the course.

Text-books: Little, J. W., and Falace, D. A., *Dental management of the medically compromised patient* (Mosby); *OR* Kennedy, A. C., and Blumgart, L. H., *Essentials of medicine and surgery for dental students* (Churchill Livingstone).

MS04 General Surgery.

A course of lectures and clinical demonstrations to illustrate the patterns of behaviour of surgical conditions, and the principles of their treatment.

Assessment: A 1-hour multiple-choice question paper at the end of the year.

Text-book: Elmslie, R. G., and Ludbrook, J., *An introduction to surgery*: 100 *topics*, 2nd edition (Heinemann).

DP04 Oral Pathology IV.

This is a continuation of DP03 Oral Pathology III. A pass in DP03 is a pre-requisite for DP04.

A course of approximately 75 lectures and 20 hours of practical sessions extending from February to August.

The course considers the principles of diagnosis of oral lesions and deals with the clinical and pathological aspects of diseases of the oral mucosa; deep infections; diseases of bone including osteodystrophies; oral neoplasms; diseases of the temporomandibular joint, salivary glands and paranasal sinuses.

Assessment will consist of an examination at the end of each term.

Text-books: As for DP03 Oral Pathology III.

DH14 Periodontology IV.

Periodontology is the study of the tooth supporting tissues and of diseases that affect these structures. Instruction covers the recognition, prevention and treatment of periodontal disease and their relationship to other branches of dentistry.

The course continues from third year until August of the fourth year. It comprises approximately 75 hours of seminars, tutorials and clinical practice.

The annual assessment in fourth year is based upon clinical performance, seminars and written papers in May and August.

Text-book: Baer, P. N., and Morris, M. L., *Textbook of periodontics* (Lippincott).

DR14 Conservative Dentistry IV.

The course consists of approximately 270 hours of lectures, demonstrations, laboratory work, clinical practice and tutorial instruction. The course is designed to provide students with experience in Endodontics and more advanced aspects of Conservative Dentistry.

The assessment will consist of a final written paper in August and assessment of clinical and practical work each term.

Text-books: Ingle, J. L., *Endodontics*, 2nd edition (Lea and Febiger); Roberts, D. H., *Fixed bridge prosthesis* (Wright); Shillingburg, H. T., and others, *Fundamentals of fixed prosthodontics* (Quintessence Books).

DR24 Removable Prosthodontics IV.

The course consists of approximately 270 hours of lectures, laboratory work, clinical practice and tutorial instruction in complete and partial denture prosthodontics.

The assessment will be based on a written paper and clinical and laboratory programme in May and August.

Text-books: Henderson, D., and Steffel, V. L., *McCracken's removable partial prosthodontics* (Mosby); Sharry, J. J., *Complete denture prosthodontics*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill); *or* Boucher, C. O., and others, *Prosthodontic treatment for edentulous patients*, 8th edition (Mosby).

DH34 Orthodontics IV.

The lecture programme continues from third year and, together with approximately 120 hours of clinical and laboratory work, offers instruction in the growth and development of the dento-facial complex. The intention of the course is to develop skills in the recognition, diagnosis and management of malocclusion and associated anomalies. A series of laboratory sessions in the construction of simple removable orthodontic appliances is included.

Continuous clinical assessment, written papers at the end of third term third year, first term fourth year and at the end of fourth year.

Text-book: Moyers, R. E., *Handbook of orthodontics*, 3rd edition (Year Book Publishers).

ORAL DIAGNOSIS:

Students in fourth and fifth years attend the Oral Diagnosis clinic run jointly by the University and Adelaide Dental Hospital. During these sessions the overall as well as the immediate dental needs of the patient are considered and the alternative forms of treatment are discussed. The long-term effects of differing forms of emergency treatment are evaluated, and students are actively involved in the provision of primary dental care.

When patients present with special disorders of interest to dentistry, the relationship of the condition to general dental care, and preventive and community dentistry is reviewed, though such patients are referred to the appropriate special departments for more thorough investigation and treatment.

An assessment will be made of the student's clinical progress during fourth year. The mark obtained will contribute towards the assessment in Oral Diagnosis in fifth year.

Text-book: Tyldesley, W. R., *Oral diagnosis*, 2nd edition (Pergamon).

CHILDREN'S DENTISTRY:

A course of instruction on child management and the materials and methods used in the treatment of injuries and diseases of children's teeth will be given. The course commences in August of the fourth year and continues until August of the fifth year. The course will be assessed during *fourth* year.

Text-book: McDonald, R. E., and Avery, D. R., *Dentistry for the child and adolescent*, 3rd edition (Mosby).

ORAL SURGERY:

The courses in Oral Surgery commence in August of fourth year with lectures and practical instruction. It continues and is assessed in Oral Surgery V (DP15).

GENERAL DENTAL PRACTICE:

Students in fourth and fifth year will attend General Dental Practice clinics. In fourth year this will consist of approximately 120 hours instruction in simple restorative treatment, preventive management and the preparation of patients for more advanced treatment in other clinics.

FINAL EXAMINATION (FIFTH YEAR).

(1984 only.)

DP25 Oral Medicine, Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology.

ORAL MEDICINE:

This course extending over the final year deals with the principles of diagnosis of systemic and local diseases affecting the oral cavity, and instruction is given in the use of clinical and laboratory diagnostic procedures.

Methods of treatment of oral diseases are considered. Emphasis is placed on the effect of dental treatment on medical conditions, and on the management of patients with medical disorders undergoing dental treatment.

Assessment will consist of an examination at the end of third term.

Text-books and reference books as for Oral Pathology III and IV plus the following: Tyldesley, W. R., *A colour atlas of oral medicine* (Butterworth).

ORAL DIAGNOSIS:

See entry under fourth year.

When patients present with special disorders of interest to dentistry, the relationship of the condition to general dental care, and preventive and community dentistry is reviewed, though such patients are referred to the appropriate special departments for more thorough investigation and treatment.

An assessment will be made of the student's clinical progress during fourth year. The mark obtained will contribute towards the assessment in Oral Diagnosis in fifth year, which will consist of written, practical or *viva voce* examinations based on material covered during the course.

Text-book: Tyldesley, W. R., *Oral diagnosis*, 2nd edition (Pergamon).

DENTAL RADIOLOGY:

An integrated course is given over the third, fourth and fifth years which covers both theoretical and practical instruction in the basics of the subject.

A series of lectures and practical tuition in the third year serves as an introduction to the course. An initial assessment consisting of a short written examination will be held at the end of this course. The mark obtained will contribute towards the final assessment in Dental Radiology in fifth year. Fourth year teaching consists of a continuation of the practical tuition started in third year, with increasing emphasis on the clinical aspects of the subject. In fifth year a radiology project is required together with further practical experience. A series of Dental Radiology lectures is also given as part of the Oral Medicine and the Orthodontic courses. The final assessment will consist of written, practical or *viva voce* examinations based on material covered during the course.

Text-books: Stafne, E. C., and Gibilisco, J. A., *Oral roentgenographic diagnosis*, 4th edition (Saunders); *OR* Wuehrmann, A. H., and Manson-Hing, L. R., *Dental radiology*, 5th edition (Mosby).

DP15 Oral Surgery.

A series of lectures and clinical tutorials is given on the principles and practice of oral surgery and the use of local anaesthesia and general anaesthesia.

Clinical practice includes routine exodontia, minor oral surgery and elective oral surgery on out-patients, and observation of major oral surgery on patients admitted as in-patients to the Royal Adelaide Hospital on a theatre list. Instruction is included in the techniques of extra oral radiography and the interpretation of radiographs.

Assessment will consist of an examination in first term, clinical assessment during fifth year, and a written examination at the end of third term.

Text-book: Moore, J. R., *Principles of oral surgery*, 2nd edition (Manchester U.P.).

DH35 Orthodontics.

Lectures and clinical instruction in the growth and development of the craniofacial complex. The recognition, diagnosis and treatment of malocclusion and associated anomalies of the jaws with orthodontic procedures.

Assessment: Continuing assessment of practical and clinical work. Two term tests and a Final paper. In addition, seminar topics are debated and assessed.

Text-book: Moyers, R. E., *Handbook of orthodontics*, 3rd edition (Year Book Med. Publ.).

DH15 Periodontology V.

The course is a continuation of DH14 Periodontology IV and extends over the clinical year of 32 weeks. Clinical and academic segments are taught and assessed.

Continuous clinical assessment.

Text-book: Baer, P. N., and Morris, M. L., *Textbook of periodontics* (Lippincott).

DH25 Preventive Dentistry.

The course deals with the epidemiology of dental disease and its social implications; methods of control and treatment: the relation of dental disease to systemic disease, and the place of dentistry in public health programmes and their relevance to the community. It comprises lectures, tutorials and project assignments. Competence in clinical practice in paedodontics during the year is included in the overall assessment.

Text-book: Dunning, J. M., *Principles of dental public health*, 3rd edition (Harvard U.P.).

DR05 Restorative Dentistry V.

The course extends over the dental clinical year of 32 weeks and consists of lectures, seminars, clinical practice and tutorial instruction. There are two lectures or seminars a week during the first and second terms. Students are rostered for clinical practice to the restorative dentistry clinics timetabled on five sessions a week throughout the year. Tutorials on specific problems of clinical practice are given throughout the year within the time allotted for clinical practice.

The aim of the course is to provide opportunities for students to receive additional training and clinical experience in the comprehensive dental care of patients and aspects of practice management which will fit them for unsupervised general practice on graduation.

Assessment: Final theory papers are held in August and continual assessment of clinical and practical work throughout the year. Essays in some sections of the course are also assessed.

Text-books: Barsh, L. I., *Dental treatment planning for the adult patient* (Saunders); Dunning, J. M., *Dental care for everyone* (Harvard U.P.); And those text-books listed under Restorative Dentistry II, III and IV.

DP35 Pain Control.

This course which commences in the third year is a fully integrated course encompassing the theoretical and practical tuition necessary for the student to become competent in the essential aspects of the management of apprehension and pain in all dental procedures.

THIRD YEAR:

Theoretical and practical tuition will cover the introductory psychology, physiology and pharmacology of pain control with detailed instruction in local anaesthesia.

Assessment consists of a short written examination at the end of the course. The mark obtained will contribute a maximum of 25% to the Final Examination (Fifth Year).

FIFTH YEAR:

Theoretical and practical tuition will cover the more advanced aspects of pain control including general anaesthesia, relative analgesia and intravenous sedation.

Assessment will consist of a written examination covering the work of both the third and fifth years.

Text-books: Mumford, J. M., *Toothache and related pain*, 2nd edition (Churchill Livingstone); Killey, H. C., and Kay, L. W., *The prevention of complications in dental surgery*, 2nd edition (Livingstone); Roberts, D. H., and Sowray, J., *Local analgesia in dentistry*, 2nd edition (Wright).

Advanced Oral Biology.

A series of weekly lectures/seminars is held in the final term on an informal and elective basis. The subject material is flexible and is largely arranged by consultation with students. Generally topics in advanced pharmacology, immunology, periodontal disease, caries, growth and development are considered in relation to the students' experience to date and the latest developments in these fields.

Principles of Dental Practice.

A short course of lectures is given early in the final year on dental jurisprudence, dental ethics and dental practice administration.

HONOURS DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry. Subject to these regulations a candidate may proceed to the degree by undertaking a course of study in one of the following:

(a) Anatomy
(b) Biochemistry
(c) Dental Health
(d) Genetics
(e) Histology
(f) Materials Science
(g) Microbiology
(h) Oral Biology
(i) Oral Pathology
(j) Oral Surgery
(k) Pathology
(l) Pharmacology
(m) Physiology
(n) Restorative Dentistry

2. Before entering upon the course of study for the degree a candidate must:

(a) have completed the pre-requisite work, or work accepted by the Faculty of Dentistry as appropriate for the proposed course of study; and

(b) be deemed by the Head of the department concerned to be a suitable candidate for advanced work.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake advanced study extending over one academic year as a full-time candidate, or with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry, over a period of not more than two academic years as a half-time candidate, in one of the courses listed in regulation 1, and satisfy the examiners therein at the first attempt.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the subjects of study for the degree including lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

5. The candidate shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the Head of the department(s) concerned.

6. The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

First Class

Second Class
Division A
Division B

Third Class.

7. A person who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of the University of Adelaide may, on application to the Registrar, be admitted to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry, provided:

(a) that he first surrender the Honours degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery; and

(b) that if he has not already been admitted to the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery he shall be admitted also to that degree.

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974.

Amended: 23 Jan. 1975: 7; 15 Jan. 1976: 4; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 7; 24 Feb. 1983: 4.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): A candidate permitted to undertake a course over two academic years must be able to devote half of his normal working time to his studies exclusive of evenings and weekends.

HONOURS DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

SCHEDULE I: PRE-REQUISITE WORK

The pre-requisite work for admission to the courses listed in regulation 1 shall be as follows:

MA89 Honours Anatomy and Histology
SY79 Honours Biochemistry
NH59 Honours Materials Science
SK79 Honours Microbiology
DB99 Honours Oral Biology
MP89 Honours Pathology
MR49 Honours Pharmacology
SS39 Honours Physiology

A pass in the Third Annual Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

DH99 Honours Dental Health
DP89 Honours Oral Pathology
DP79 Honours Oral Surgery
DR99 Honours Restorative Dentistry

A pass in the Final Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

SJ69 Honours Genetics

A pass in the Third Annual Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and a pass in the subject SJ02 Genetics II as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY

A course of study will consist of such of the following as may be required:

(a) reading in selected fields and submissions of essays;
(b) attendance at lectures;
(c) practical work; and
(d) the undertaking of a research investigation on a topic assigned early in the course.

SCHEDULE III: EXAMINATIONS

The examination for the degree may consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as may be required. Assessments of any essays submitted by the candidate, practical work completed during the course, and the report on a research investigation may be taken into account.

HONOURS DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY

The following courses are available:

DB99 Honours Oral Biology.

Candidates may, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department, enrol in the Oral Biology Honours programmes after they have successfully completed the third year of the B.D.S. Ordinary degree or after they have obtained the Ordinary degree of B.D.S. or its equivalent.

Under certain circumstances candidates who have obtained the Ordinary degree of B.Sc. may be admitted to an honours programme in Oral Biology.

Candidates will be expected to nominate one of the following disciplines as their major subject: **Anatomy, Genetics, Histology, Immunology, Pharmacology, Physiology, Microbiology, Pathology.**

All candidates will be required to undertake on a full-time basis for one year (unless otherwise determined by the Chairman of the Department) a special course of study, including essays, seminars and laboratory work and a research project under the supervision of staff members of the Department. This project will provide the basis of a research report. Prescribed reading lists provided by the Department will be given to prospective candidates during the long vacation prior to the Honours year.

A candidate may be requested to undertake such formal courses of study in related subjects as deemed desirable in each case.

DH99 Honours Dental Health.

Candidates may choose one of the sections of Dental Health as a principal subject. The course will begin in the first week of February or earlier and will consist of lectures, tutorials, practical work and reading in advanced aspects of the principal subject and related subjects as prescribed by the Chairman of the Department. Candidates will be required to participate in a research investigation under the direction and supervision of a member of staff and to submit a report on a topic assigned early in the course. A reading list will be provided and candidates will be expected to begin the course of reading during the long vacation prior to the Honours year. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible in the year preceding the Honours year.

DP79 Honours Oral Surgery.

Candidates may choose some area of Oral Surgery. Attendance will be required at prescribed lectures in subjects related to oral surgery such as Anatomy and General Pathology. A minor research project will be undertaken on which a research report will be written.

The course is designed to further a student's knowledge in the relevant subjects and to train him in laboratory research techniques and experimental methodology.

Prospective candidates are advised to contact the Chairman of the Department in the year preceding the proposed Honours year.

DP89 Honours Oral Pathology.

Candidates may choose some aspect of Oral Pathology or some other area of clinical dentistry.

The course will begin in the first week of February and will require attendance at prescribed lectures in subjects related to oral pathology, such as Anatomy, Physiology and General Pathology. A minor research project will be undertaken on which a research report will be written.

The course is designed to further a student's knowledge in the relevant subjects and to train him in laboratory research techniques and methods of recording the results of experiments.

Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department in the year preceding the Honours year.

DR99 Honours Restorative Dentistry.

Candidates may choose one of the sections of restorative dentistry as a principal subject. The course will begin in the first week of February and will consist of lectures, tutorials, practical work and reading in advanced aspects of the principal subject and related subjects as prescribed by the Chairman of the Department. Candidates will be required to participate in a research investigation under the direction and supervision of a member of staff and to submit a report on a topic assigned early in the course. A reading list will be provided and candidates will be expected to begin the course of reading during the long vacation prior to the Honours year. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department in the year preceding the Honours year.

SK79 Honours Microbiology (B.Sc.Dent.).

Candidates may choose one of two fields, Molecular Biology or Immunology. The course will begin in February and consists of seminars, tutorials and a research project under the supervision of a member of staff. A detailed reading list will be provided and candidates should begin the course of reading during the long vacation prior to the Honours year. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Head of the Department in the year preceding the Honours year.

SY79 Honours Biochemistry (B.Sc.Dent.).

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department. The course will consist of a research project under the supervision of a member of the Department of Biochemistry, together with such reading and participation in lectures and seminars and other work as shall be prescribed by the Head of the Department. A candidate for the degree will be required to write a thesis on his research and pass such examinations as shall be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

MA89 Honours Anatomy and Histology (B.Sc.Dent.).

MP89 Honours Pathology (B.Sc.Dent.).

NH59 Honours Materials Science (B.Sc.Dent.).

SJ69 Honours Genetics (B.Sc.Dent.).

SS39 Honours Physiology (B.Sc.Dent.).

MR49 Honours Pharmacology (B.Sc.Dent.).

Prospective students should consult the appropriate Head/Chairman of Department in the year preceding that in which they wish to take the course.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY

REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

(i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and who has acquired at least one year of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree or who has qualified for an appropriate higher degree or diploma.

(ii) has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent to the qualifications specified in sub-section (i) hereof.

(b) With the approval of Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but holds a dental qualification which involved a course of study acceptable to the Faculty and whom Faculty considers to be a suitable candidate for advanced work.

(c) A candidate shall not be admitted to the degree before the expiration of two calendar years from the date of his admission to candidature.

2. To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall:

(a) complete satisfactorily an approved course of postgraduate study in the University of a minimum duration of two calendar years and a maximum of three calendar years. In the case of half-time candidates, the requirements will be a minimum of four calendar years and a maximum of six calendar years; and

(b) (i) pass such written, oral, clinical and practical examinations as the examiners may determine; and

(ii) complete satisfactorily an approved research project and submit a satisfactory report thereon.

3. (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject and outline of the proposed course of study for examination and of the proposed research project.

(b) For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors for guidance.

4. Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:

(a) in the case of a full-time candidate, within three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature; or

(b) in the case of a half-time candidate, who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved programme of work for the degree as prescribed in regulation 2, within six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

5. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

6. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the research report which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time.*

(b) The Faculty shall appoint examiners of the research report at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.

* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

(c) The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

7. (a) For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

(i) recommend the appointment of examiners under regulation 6(b);

(ii) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination; and

(iii) recommend the appointment of examiners—

a. to examine a candidate under regulation 2(b) (i); and

b. to examine a candidate under regulation 6(c) if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that regulation.

(b) The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

(i) be awarded the degree;

(ii) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested;

(iii) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow; or

(iv) be not awarded the degree.

8. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Examination Committee shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be awarded the degree of Master of Dental Surgery.

9. All regulations hitherto in force concerning the degree of Master of Dental Surgery are hereby repealed. Candidates enrolled for the degree under the regulations hereby repealed may be granted such status under these regulations as the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry, shall decide.

Regulations allowed 16 December, 1971
Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 1; 2 Feb. 1978: 4; 8 Feb. 1979: 2; 31 Jan. 1980: 4; 29 Jan. 1981: 7; 4 Feb. 1982; 24 Feb. 1983: 1-9.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY

REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

(i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry with First or Second Class Honours;

(ii) has qualified for a degree in dentistry and whose qualifications are regarded by the Faculty as equivalent to those specified in sub-section (i) hereof; or

(iii) has qualified for a degree or degrees other than in Dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent to the qualifications specified in sub-section (i) hereof.

(b) In exceptional cases and with the approval of Council, Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but who possesses qualifications and experience, in a relevant area, which satisfies Faculty that the person is a suitable candidate for advanced work.

(c) A candidate shall not be admitted to the degree before the expiration of two calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

2. To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall:

(a) complete satisfactorily, in the University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the Faculty, an approved course of study and research of a minimum duration of two calendar years and a maximum of three calendar years. In the cases of half-time candidates, the requirement will be a minimum of four calendar years and a maximum of six calendar years;

(b) perform satisfactorily an original research project which shall comprise the whole or at least the great majority of the course in sub-section (a) hereof;

(c) submit a satisfactory thesis on the subject of the research project which contributes to knowledge of that subject; and

(d) pass such examinations as the Master's Examination Committee may determine.

3. (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject and outline of the proposed research project and where applicable the proposed course of study for examination.

(b) For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors for guidance.

4. Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted and the other work for the degree (if any) completed:

(a) in the case of a full-time candidate, within three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature; or

(b) in the case of a half-time candidate, who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved programme of work for the degree as prescribed in regulation 2, within six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

5. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or the second year in the case of half-time candidates. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

6. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time.

(b) The Faculty shall appoint examiners of the thesis at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.

(c) The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the thesis and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

7. (a) For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

(i) recommend the appointment of examiners under regulation 6(b);

(ii) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination; and

(iii) recommend the appointment of examiners—

a. to examine a candidate under regulation 2(d); and

b. to examine a candidate under regulation 6(c) if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under the regulation.

(b) The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

(i) be awarded the degree;

(ii) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the thesis as the examiners may have suggested;

(iii) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the thesis within such period as the Faculty may allow; or

(iv) be not awarded the degree.

8. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Examination Committee shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be awarded the degree of Master of Science in Dentistry.

Regulations allowed 24 February, 1983.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF DENTAL SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Dental Science shall not be admitted to the degree until the expiration of at least four years from his admission to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in the University of Adelaide: Provided that, in the case of a graduate in dentistry of another university who has been admitted *ad eundem gradum* in the University of Adelaide, the period of four years shall be reckoned from the date of his first graduation in dentistry.

2. Except in special cases approved by the Council only persons who have been admitted to the degree of Master of Dental Surgery or Master of Science in Dentistry or Doctor of Philosophy may become candidates for the degree of Doctor of Dental Science.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of original research or investigation by the candidate on a subject approved by the Faculty of Dentistry. The thesis may be written specially for the degree, or may be an already published work, or may be a series of papers. It shall not be a compilation from books, nor a mere compendium of cases, nor merely observational. The candidate shall indicate in a preface or in a separate statement wherein he considers that it advances dental knowledge or practice, and shall furnish a history of the progress of dental knowledge in the subject of the thesis. A candidate may be required to undergo examination in the subject matter of, or in subjects cognate to, his thesis.

4. The degree shall not be awarded unless in the opinion of the examiners the thesis makes an original and substantial contribution to knowledge in some branch of Dental Science.

5. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

6. On receipt of the reports of the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon the thesis the Faculty of Dentistry will recommend whether the degree be granted or withheld or delayed.

7. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may in exceptional circumstances recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of dental science.

Regulations allowed 10 December, 1942.
Amended: 16 Mar. 1961: 5; 15 Jan. 1976: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 5; Awaiting allowance: 2, 7.

FACULTY OF ECONOMICS

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)

Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)

Master of Economics (M.Ec.)

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years and that for the Honours degree over four years. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of schedule II; a candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of schedule III.

3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree;

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of Department or Chairmen of Departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that Chairmen of Departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

4. The names of candidates who pass at an annual examination in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in alphabetical order in the following classifications:

Pass with Distinction

Pass with Credit

Pass.

If the pass lists be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

5. The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class
Division A
Division B

Third Class

A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided that he has in all other respects completed the work for the Honours degree.

6. No graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in the School of Economics may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics.

7. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite subjects or preparatory work as prescribed in the syllabuses.

8. A candidate shall do such written or practical work in any subject as may be prescribed by the professor or lecturer concerned.

9. The annual examinations shall be held towards the end of each academic year. A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has attended such tutorials and seminars, and has done such written or other work as may be required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

10. Written or practical work done by candidates by direction of the professor or lecturer concerned and the results of terminal or other examinations held during the year may be taken into consideration at the final examination in any subject.

11. A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend tutorials and seminars and do written or practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the professor or lecturer concerned, unless granted exemption from doing so by the Faculty.

12. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the annual examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein unless his plan of study is approved by the Dean. If he fails a third time he may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of regulation 9 shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

13. (a) A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or otherwise and who desires that the examinations which he has passed should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Economics may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under regulation 3 above as the Faculty may determine.

(b) A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties of universities or elsewhere which do not qualify under clause 13(a) above may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under regulation 3 above as the Faculty may determine.

14. Subject to a proviso that a candidate who has presented for one or more degrees of other faculties or tertiary institutions, more than four of the subjects compulsory for the degree of Bachelor of Economics, or more than four subjects which in the opinion of the Faculty contain a substantial amount of the same material as those compulsory subjects shall not be eligible for selection to the course for the ordinary degree, a graduate in one or more other faculties who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics:

(a) may be granted status in up to three subjects, or their equivalent, which he has already presented for another degree or in which he has been granted status or exemption on account of work done for another degree; except that a graduate who has included in his previous degree subjects which are compulsory for the Economics degree, may be granted status in up to four subjects;

(b) shall present a range of subjects which fulfils in all respects the requirements of the schedules made under regulation 3 above;

(c) shall present two third-year subjects or their equivalent not presented for another degree.

A candidate who holds a diploma may be granted such status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status be granted for more than four subjects the candidate shall surrender his diploma before being admitted to the degree.

15. If in any year the number of students desiring to attend lectures in any subject be fewer than a minimum fixed by the Council, the course of lectures in that subject may be suspended for that year.

Regulations allowed 17 January, 1952.

Amended: 20 Dec. 1956: 8, 10; 4 Oct. 1962: 13; 4 Apr. 1963: 13; 4 Nov. 1965: 2, 13; 24 Dec. 1969: 8, 10; 16 Dec. 1971: 3, 13; 15 Jan. 1976: 15; 29 Jan. 1981: 13; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Feb. 1983: 3, 12, 13, 14, 15 deleted, renumbering 4-15: Awaiting allowance: 14.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulations 2 and 15.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Ec. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: GENERAL

1. The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(a) ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

Subjects

EC01 Accounting I
EC02 Accounting II
EC03 Accounting III
EE13 Economic Development III
EE22 Economic Statistics II
EE32 Economic Statistics IIA
EE11 Economics I
EC23 Industrial Sociology III

Half-subjects: First-year

EC1H Commercial Law IH(A)
EC2H Commercial Law IH(B)
EE1G Macroeconomics IH*
EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH
EE2F Mathematical Economics IH
EE4F Economic History IH
EE5F Economic Institutions and Policy IH
EE2G Microeconomics IH*

Half-subjects: Second-year

EC3F Commercial Law IIH§
EE6F Economic History IIH(A)
EE7F Economic History IIH(B)
EE3G Macroeconomics IIH
EE3F Mathematical Economics IIH
EE4G Microeconomics IIH
EC1F Income Tax IIH

Half-subjects: Third-Year**

Group (i)

EC4H Business Finance IIIH
EC1G Computerised Accounting and Systems IIIH
AJ9H Economic Geography IIIH
EE1E Economics IIIH
EC2G Management Decision Analysis IIIH
EC5H Marketing IIIH

Group (ii)

EE2E Contemporary Economic Policy Issues IIIH
EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH
EE8H Econometrics IIIH
EE8G Economic History IIIH
EE8F Economic Theory IIIH
EE9G Economics of Antitrust and Regulation IIIH
EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH
EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH
EE2H Public Finance IIIH
EE9H Mathematical Economics IIIH

*The half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH are available only to students who have passed one of these half subjects prior to 1981, see syllabuses p. 700.

**Not all half subjects will be offered every year.

§Available only to students who first enrolled prior to 1983.

(b) ARTS SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

Such of the subjects and half-subjects set out in schedule I of the regulations of the degree of B.A., as are not included in the list of Economics and Commerce subjects and half-subjects above.†

(c) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree; and the course of study undertaken by a candidate may not substantially overlap the requirements of any subjects passed elsewhere.**

(d) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

(e) A candidate may present QT02 Mathematical Statistics II in place of EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

2. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

3. Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

4. For the purpose of completing the requirements of the degree, a candidate shall not, except with permission of the Faculty, retain credit for any subject or half-subject for more than ten years.

5. A candidate who has presented himself for the annual examinations in any subject may, at the discretion of the examiners, be required subsequently to present himself for an additional examination, which may be either oral or written; and his results at such an additional examination shall be taken into account in determining his results at the annual examination.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall pass in seven subjects and six half-subjects or the equivalent.

1. (a) (i) EE11 Economics I.
   (ii) EE1G Macroeconomics IH*.
   (iii) EE2G Microeconomics IH*.

(b) EE2F Mathematical Economics IH *or* EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH and another half-subject from clause 1(a) of Schedule I;

or another subject or two half-subjects from clause 1(a) of Schedule I;

or with the approval of the Dean, another subject or two half-subjects.

(c) EC01 Accounting I.

(d) Another subject or two half-subjects from schedule I which may be first-year subjects or half-subjects.

2. (a) (i) EE3G Macroeconomics IIH.
   (ii) EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

(b) EE22 Economic Statistics II *or* EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

(c) Another subject or two half-subjects from schedule I which may not be first-year subjects *or* half-subjects.

*The half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH are available only to students who have passed one of these half-subjects prior to 1981, see syllabuses p. 700.

**A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Contents).

†*See* Contents for schedule I of the degree of B.A.

3. (a) EE1E Economics IIIH and one third-year half-subject from the third-year half-subjects of group (ii) of clause 1(a) of schedule I.

(b) Another third-year subject or two third-year half-subjects from clause 1(a) of schedule I or, in special cases approved by the Dean, another subject.

(c) Another second or third-year subject or two second or third-year half-subjects from clause 1(a) of schedule I *or* another subject or two half-subjects from clause 1(b) of schedule I which may not be first-year subjects or half-subjects nor, except in special cases approved by the Dean, second-year subjects or half-subjects. (Except with permission of the Dean, a candidate who wishes to proceed to Honours must in this section take EE8F Economic Theory IIIH and another third-year half-subject. If presented for the Ordinary degree, EE8F Economic Theory IIIH shall be counted *in lieu* of a third-year half-subject.)

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules): Students taking subject 1(b) will be permitted to take any full subject or two half-subjects from schedule I, but are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for economics and commerce courses and is essential for some second- and third-year options.

A student may count towards his degree both EC02 Accounting II and two of the half-subjects EE6F Economic History IIH(A), EE7F Economic History IIH(B) and EE3F Mathematical Economics IIH, if one is counted as subject 2(c) and the other as subject 3(c).

Second- and third-year optional subjects and half-subjects except EC01 Accounting I, EC02 Accounting II and EC03 Accounting III, will be offered subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments.

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics a student granted status under regulation 13 or 14 must pass at least the equivalent of a full year's work from subjects taught in the Departments of Economics or Commerce at the University of Adelaide and this must include at least two third-year half-subjects (or the equivalent) which could be counted towards clause 3(a) or, with the permission of the Dean, clause 3(b) of schedule II of the degree.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics of the University, who wishes to complete his degree elsewhere, must (i) have already completed the requirements of clause 3(a) of schedule II, and (ii) arrange through the Registrar for his proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

Study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently

Candidates who wish to study for the degree of LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently must take all of the subjects prescribed for the LL.B. degree and subjects in the B.Ec. degree which satisfy clauses 1(a), 1(b), 1(c), 2(a), 2(b), 3(a) and 3(b) of Schedule II if they are to obtain both degrees concurrently. If, after commencement of this course of study, candidates wish to proceed only with the degree of B.Ec., they may apply under clause 13(b) for such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as may be determined. In all instances, candidates should consult the Course Advisers for both courses to determine the scheme of study most appropriate to their needs, given the time-table and relevant pre-requisites.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate for the Honours degree shall:

1. Except as provided in clause 2 of schedule 1, pass in five subjects and four half-subjects or their equivalent as prescribed for the Ordinary degree under clauses 1 and 2 of schedule II and complete the requirements of the Ordinary degree by passing in:

(a) EE1E Economics IIIH and one third-year half-subject from the third-year half-subjects of group (ii) of clause 1(a) of schedule I.

(b) EE13 Economic Development III or two third-year half-subjects from clause 1(a) of schedule I or in special cases approved by the Dean, another subject or two half-subjects from clause 1(a) of schedule I, not being a first-year subject nor half-subject, which is part of a group of closely related subjects and which would lead to a suitable set of options in fourth year.

(c) (i) EE8F Economic Theory IIIH.

(ii) A third-year half-subject from schedule I.

2. The work of the Final Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Dean, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

ECONOMICS.

The main courses in Economics forming a sequence for the degree of Bachelor of Economics are the subject EE11 Economics I, and the half-subjects EE3G Macroeconomics IIH, EE4G Microeconomics IIH, EE1E Economics IIIH and one third-year half-subject chosen from group (ii) of clause 1(a) of schedule I.

Students who have passed with credit in EE71 Social Economics I may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Economics, enrol in EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

The compulsory first, second, and third-year subjects and half-subjects are given annually, lectures in the second- and third-year subjects being given alternately as day and evening classes. Other third-year half-subjects may not be offered every year, but, as far as possible, a selection will be given each year as evening lectures.

It is proposed at present to give these lectures as follows:

	1984	1985
EE11 Economics I	Day and Evening	Day and Evening
EE3G Macroeconomics IIH	Evening	Day
EE4G Microeconomics IIH	Day	Evening
EEIE Economics IIIH	Evening	Day

This arrangement will permit a student to complete these subjects in successive years as a sequence either of day or of evening lectures, according to the year in which he commences.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECT AND HALF-SUBJECTS.

EE11 Economics I.

No pre-requisite subjects. (Students who have previously successfully completed only one of EE1G Macroeconomics IH *or* EE2G Microeconomics IH should consult with the Chairman of the Department of Economics concerning completion of the first-year core economics requirement.) (Students intending to proceed to EE4G Microeconomics IIH and not planning to take EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH should contact the Economics Department concerning assumed mathematics background for EE4G Microeconomics IIH.)

The course consists of two lectures plus one tutorial each week throughout the academic year.

This course provides an introduction to the basic principles of economic analysis, illustrates the economists' approach to economic and social issues through appropriately chosen applications, and outlines the important features of the Australian economy. The subject-matter encompasses microeconomic principles and applications (i.e., analysis of the role of the market mechanism in allocating resources in the economy and the objectives and implications of various kinds of government policies affecting that mechanism), macroeconomic principles and applications (i.e., analysis of the forces determining the aggregate level of economic activity and the formulation of economic policies designed to influence economic activity) and a variety of issues that may straddle these two main branches of economic analysis (e.g., trade and development issues, and income inequality problems).

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Text-books: McConnell, C. R., and Jackson, J., *Economics*, Aust. edition (McGraw-Hill). Students will also be referred to Lipsey, R. G., Langley, P. C., and Mahoney, D. M., *Positive economics for Australian students* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

EE1G Macroeconomics IH.

This half-subject is available only to students who have successfully completed EE2G Microeconomics IH prior to 1981. Approval of the Chairman of the Department of Economics (or nominee) is required in each case.

EE2G Microeconomics IH.

This half-subject is available only to students who have successfully completed EE1G Macroeconomics IH prior to 1981. Approval of the Chairman of the Department of Economics (or nominee) is required in each case.

EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH.

This course is designed for students who have not taken Mathematics at Matriculation level, and who wish to obtain a knowledge of mathematical techniques suitable for economic analysis, but who do not expect to proceed with further study of mathematics. Students are required to be taking concurrently EE11 Economics I or to have done, EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH.

This half-subject is offered as two lectures a week for the first two terms and one lecture a week for third term. There is one tutorial a week. The course is given as day lectures in even years and as evening lectures in odd years.

The course comprises introductory calculus, analysis and matrix algebra with applications to economic problems.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Text-book: Leonard, D., *Mathematical methods in accountancy, economics and finance* (Prentice-Hall, Australia).

EE2F Mathematical Economics IH.

A knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics IS is assumed (Matriculation Mathematics I and II would also provide a suitable background).

This half-subject is offered as one lecture a week in first term and two lectures a week in second and third terms. There is one tutorial a week.

This course develops mathematical techniques particularly suitable for use in economic analysis. The main emphasis will be on calculus of several variables, integral calculus, matrix algebra, differential and difference equations, and an introduction to game and decision theory, with applications of each to economic problems.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Text-book: Weber, J. E., *Mathematical analysis: business and economic applications*, 3rd or 4th edition (Harper and Row).

EE4F Economic History IH.

No pre-requisite subjects.

The course consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight.

Economic historians are generally concerned with patterns of economic growth and development. The fastest growth has been observed in those economies which have industrialised. This course studies the causes, nature, spread and implications of the world's first industrialisation process which began in Britain in the 18th Century and considers the patterns of British economic growth to the present time. Emphasis will be given to the nature and effects of government policies.

(This course provides a useful basis for studies of Australian, Russian and American economic history in second and third years.)

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Preliminary reading: Heilbroner, R. L., *The making of economic society*, 6th edition (Prentice-Hall).

Text-books: Hobsbawm, E. J., *Industry and Empire* (Pelican); Mathias, P., *The First Industrial Nation* (Methuen).

EE5F Economic Institutions and Policy IH.

No pre-requisite subjects. The course consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight.

The course provides an analysis of the development and operations of some of the major economic institutions in Australia, with particular reference to the nature and effects of government policies. It includes examination of issues such as structural change in the economy, foreign investment, the distribution of income and wealth, health care and the allocation of housing. The course also examines the functions and performance of institutions such as the Industries Assistance Commission. A considerable part of the course considers the problems of unemployment: the significance of unemployment statistics; the causes and effects of unemployment; government policies on inflation and unemployment.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Preliminary reading: Sheehan, P., *Crisis in Abundance* (Pelican).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS.

EE3G Macroeconomics IIH.

Pre-requisite subject: A Division I pass in EE11 Economics I or a pass in EE1G Macroeconomics IH and achievement of an acceptable standard in EE2G Microeconomics IH. Students in faculties other than Economics who have passed with credit in EE71 Social Economics I may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Economics, be permitted to enrol in the two second year half-subjects EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

EE3G Macroeconomics IIH is given as day lectures in odd years and as evening lectures in even years. It comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial fortnightly.

This course expands the EE1G Macroeconomics IH analysis by introducing the monetary sector and the general level of prices. In this course we examine first the operations of the major financial institutions, and the role of money and finance in economic activity. This material is then integrated with the first-year macroeconomic analysis to make a more comprehensive model of an economy. The model is used to analyse the quantity theory of money, inflation and the role of inflation expectations. The role of monetary policy is examined as an instrument of demand management.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Preliminary reading: Galbraith, J. K., *Money: whence it came, where it went* (Penguin); McCulloch, J. H., *Money and inflation* 2nd edition (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich); Ritter, L. S., and Silber, W. L., *Money* 3rd edition (Basic Books).

Text-books: Davis, K. T., and Lewis, M. K., *Monetary policy in Australia* (Longman Cheshire); Dornbusch, R., and Fischer, S., *Macroeconomics* (McGraw-Hill); *OR* Dernburg, T. F., and McDougall, D. M., *Macro-economics* (McGraw-Hill); *OR* Glahe, F. R., *Macroeconomics* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich); Davis, K. T., and Lewis, M. K., *Australian monetary economics* (Longman Cheshire); Laidler, D. E. W., *The demand for money*, 2nd edition (Dun-Donnelley, New York).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

Pre-requisite subject: A Division I pass in EE11 Economics I *or* a pass in EE2G Microeconomics IH and achievement of an acceptable standard in EE1G Macroeconomics IH. Note also that while there is no formal mathematical pre-requisite for this subject, a minimal level of mathematical background, including the fundamentals of differential calculus plus the ability to solve simple systems of simultaneous equations will be assumed. Students without Matriculation level mathematics can acquire these skills by taking EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH, or by self-guided reading described in a handout available from the Department of Economics.

One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. Evening lectures are given in odd years, and day lectures in even years.

This course builds on the microeconomic principles studied in first-year economics courses, and aims to provide an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for co-ordinating the independent choices of individual economic units. It also is concerned with developing a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of the way in which the market mechanism performs its co-ordinating

function, and hence developing a perspective of the appropriate role of government. Integral to the course will be the study of consumer choice, exchange and trade, production and cost, market structure, general equilibrium and welfare. Application of microeconomic principles to topical economic and social problems will also be emphasised.

The principal form of assessment is by examination, but some weight may be given to participation in tutorials.

Preliminary reading: North, D. C., and Miller, R. L., *The economics of public issues*, 6th edition (Harper and Row).

Text-books: Hirshleifer, J., *Price theory and applications*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall); Goodman, J. C., and Dolan, E. G., *Economics of public policy*, 2nd edition (West).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE6F Economic History IIH(A).

Pre-requisite: Pass or achievement of an acceptable standard in EE71 Social Economics I *or* EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH, or EE11 Economics I.

This course comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight.

The course covers the development of the Australian economy from its initial origins in the British imperial design of the late 18th century, through its emergence as a world trader, to its relatively integrated, industrialised form after World War II. In the process the economy's institutional framework is analysed including the marketing, financial and arbitration systems.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Preliminary reading: Blainey, G., *The tyranny of distance* (Sun) and, for those who lack background historical knowledge of Australia; Ward, R., *Australia* (Ure Smith).

Text-books: Boehm, E. A., *20th Century economic development in Australia* (Longmans); Jackson, R. V., *Australian economic development in the nineteenth century* (A.N.U.P.); Sinclair, W. A., *The Process of Economic Development in Australia* (Cheshire).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE7F Economic History IIH(B).

Pre-requisite subjects: EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH *or* (with the approval of the lecturer) EE71 Social Economics I or EE11 Economics I.

This half-subject consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year.

The course examines the evolution of the Russian economy from the 1860's through to 1917, and of the economy of the Soviet Union to the 1970's.

Emphasis is given to the distinctive character of that evolution, and to the circumstances, ideas, events and processes which have conditioned its direction and progress. Some analysis of the development and operation of the Soviet planning system under Stalin and subsequently is included.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Preliminary reading: Kochan, L., *The Making of modern Russia* (Penguin); Wolfe, B., *Three who made a revolution* (Penguin); Grossman, G., *The Industrialisation of Russia*, Vol. IV, Chap. 7 (Fontana Economic History of Europe).

Text-books: Dobb, M. H., *Soviet economic development since* 1917 (Routledge); Falkus, M. E., *The industrialisation of Russia*, 1700–1914 (Macmillan); Nove, A., *An economic history of the U.S.S.R.* (Allan Lane Penguin); Nove, A., *The Soviet economic system.*

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturer.

EE22 Economic Statistics II.

Pre-requisite subject: EE2G Microeconomics IH or EE11 Economics I (Division 2 pass or better) unless the Chairman of the Department of Economics determines otherwise.

EE22 Economic Statistics II cannot be counted towards a degree if QT7H Statistics IH is also to be counted.

This course is given as day lectures in even years and as evening lectures in odd years. It comprises two lectures and one tutorial a week.

The course provides an introduction to statistical methods with special reference to applications in the field of economics. It includes discussion of the available Australian economic statistics and of their methods of compilation, and also contains lectures on the use of computers in statistical analysis. Tutorial work will involve the use of computers to manipulate data. The principal topics are: collection, presentation and description of data, with special reference to frequency distributions; an introduction to probability, sampling inference, and elementary decision theory, including the use of the normal, t and x^2 distributions; simple and multiple linear regression and correlation; time series; sample surveys; quality control; index numbers of prices and volume; elementary demography.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Preliminary reading: Runyon, R. P., *Winning with statistics* (Addison-Wesley).

Text-books: Berenson, M. L., and Levine, D. M., *Basic business statistics: concepts and applications*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall); *or* Stevenson, W. J., *Business statistics: concepts and applications* (Harper and Row); *plus* Gitlow, H. S., *Stat city* (Richard D. Irwin).

A useful work-text for revision, or for reinforcement of basic principles, is Brite, R. L., *Business statistics* (Addison-Wesley).

EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

Pre-requisite subject: A Division I pass in EE11 Economics I or a pass in EE2G Microeconomics IH. An adequate mathematics background is also required; either a good pass in EE2F Mathematical Economics IH, QM01 Mathematics I or another approved mathematics course.

EE32 Economic Statistics IIA cannot be counted towards a degree if QT7H Statistics IH is also to be counted.

Students may enrol for this subject only with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Economics.

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial a week. The course is given as day lectures in even years and as evening lectures in odd years.

Students will be required to prepare class exercises, and some computer orientated exercises.

The course will deal with an essentially mathematical approach to probability and statistical inference with economic applications. The topics covered will include: probability and probability distributions, expectation theory, estimation and statistical inference, simple and multiple regression, sampling theory, demography, time series, index numbers.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Text-books: To be advised.

EE3F Mathematical Economics IIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in EE2F Mathematical Economics IH or QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM. Students should also be taking concurrently or have passed EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

This half-subject is offered as one lecture a week throughout the year and one tutorial every fortnight.

The course concentrates on the investigation of economic models utilising the tools of mathematical analysis developed in EE2F Mathematical Economics IH. Topics studied include mathematical analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, macro-economic models, linear models and general equilibrium, choice under uncertainty, and linear and non-linear programming.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Text-books: There is no single text-book suitable for the whole course. The following are used at various stages: Burrows, P., and Hitiris, T., *Macroeconomic theory: a mathematical introduction* (Wiley); Chiang, A. C., *Fundamental methods of mathematical economics*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill); Henderson, J., and Quandt, R., *Microeconomic theory* (McGraw-Hill); Smith, A., *A mathematical introduction to economics* (Blackwell).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS.

EE13 Economic Development III.

Pre-requisite: Students should have passed both EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

The course comprises two seminars a week throughout the year.

Each student will be expected to produce one major case study on a country of his choice, write one essay and prepare some short discussion-papers for seminars.

The course is concerned with the problems of development in less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: the meaning of underdevelopment, industrialisation, foreign aid, employment, theories and techniques of planning, relevant growth theories.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Preliminary reading: Bauer, P. T., and Yamey, B. S., *The economics of underdeveloped countries* (C.U.P.); Livingstone, I. (ed.), *Economic policy for development* (Penguin); Singer, H., and Ansari, J., *Rich and poor countries* (Allen and Unwin); Cody, J., and others, *Policies for industrial progress in developing countries* (O.U.P.).

Text-books: Thirlwall, A. P., *Growth and development*, 2nd edition (Macmillan); Meier, G. M. (ed.), *Leading issues in economic development*, 3rd edition (O.U.P.); Yotopoulos, P. A., and Nugent, J. B., *Economics of development* (Harper and Row); Todaro, M. P., *Economic development in the third world* (Longman); Little, I. M. D., and others, *Industry and trade in some developing countries* (O.U.P.); Salvatore, D., and Dowling, E., *Development economics* (Schaum Outline).

EE8G Economic History IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH except with the permission of the Lecturer in charge. Note. Prior study of history or economic history is not required.

The course consists of one lecture a week and a tutorial every second week.

This course provides both an introduction to American economic history, and also an historical perspective on current conditions and problems in the United States economy. Emphasis is given to historical topics of relevance to contemporary economic issues in the U.S. (and other western economies). The approach taken in the course is to integrate

economic analysis and historical evidence in the examination of the selected topics. However, these topics are considered in broadly chronological order to emphasise their historical context.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Text-books: Lee, S. P., and Passell, P., *A new economic view of American history* (Norton); *and* Ratner, S., and others, *The evolution of the American economy* (Basic Books).

EE1E Economics IIIH.

AUSTRALIA AND THE INTERNATIONAL ECONOMY.

Pre-requisite subjects: EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

The course consists of one lecture a week and a tutorial every second week.

The general aim of the course is to examine applied problems of the Australian economy in the context of world economic forces. Factors determining trading patterns are examined and the international sector integrated with the theories developed in first and second year 'core' courses. Problems of structural adjustment and inflation and unemployment are discussed in the context of international economic interdependencies. Models of stagflation and the labour market are critically assessed.

Assessment: This would normally consist of one end-of-year examination and one essay/project during the year.

Preliminary reading: Nevile, J. W. (ed.), *Policies against stagflation* (Longman Cheshire).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE2E Contemporary Economic Policy Issues IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

The course consists of one lecture a week and a tutorial every second week.

This subject examines a range of economic issues pertinent to contemporary policy, especially labour market, trade and structural adjustment issues relevant to the Australian economy. As examples in the labour market area, topics which might be covered in 1984 are income distribution, the long-run costs of unemployment, the relationship between technological change and unemployment, and the relevance of fiscal expansion to economic recovery. Government macroeconomic management and the changing role and position of women. Energy problems, international capital movements and inflation and variations in industrial composition as a consequence of structural adjustment constitute other potential topics. But the full range of topics examined will be substantially shaped by economic policy discussion at the time.

Assessment: This would normally consist of one end-of-year examination and an empirical project during the year.

Preliminary reading: Nevile, J. W. (ed.), *Policies against stagflation* (Longman Cheshire).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE2H Public Finance IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

This half-subject is given once a week throughout the year as late afternoon lectures. In addition day and evening tutorials will be offered every two to three weeks.

The course is concerned with the theory and practice of public finance with emphasis on its application in the Australian economy. The public sector will be discussed in its role as a taxing, spending and regulating body. The major sections of the course will therefore cover taxation, public goods, cost-benefit analysis and public choice theory.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Text-books: Groenewegen, P., *Public finance in Australia* (Prentice-Hall); Musgrave, R. A., and Musgrave, P. B., *Public finance in theory and practice*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH is given as day lectures in odd years and as evening lectures in even years. It comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial fortnightly throughout the year.

This course is essentially a study of the interaction of economic and institutional factors in the labour market. The topics studied will include processes of wage determination; factors influencing the relative wage structure; industrial relations systems; unemployment and the labour force; basic theories of inflation; and wages and incomes policies. Attention will be given to the role of the Australian arbitration system in relation to general economic policy.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Text-books: Norris, K., *The economics of Australian labour markets* (Longman Cheshire) 1983. Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH.

Pre-requisite subject: EE3G Macroeconomics IIH *or* EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

This course consists of one lecture a week and a tutorial every second week throughout the year and is offered as day lectures in odd years and as evening lectures in even years.

The prime purpose of this course is to provide a basis for critical appraisal of Australian Agricultural Policy. Emphasis is given to the characteristics of agriculture (capital formation and technological innovation, production instability and price uncertainty, supply responses); the role of agriculture in the Australian economy; policy objectives and measures in support of the farm sector (such as price stabilisation arrangements, and tax concessions); recent and current problems in the farm sector (such as the cost-price squeeze on income, protection of the dairy industry, the reserve price scheme and operations of the Wool Corporation, quota restrictions on wheat production and rural reconstruction) as well as the nature and implications of recent changes in farm policy.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Text-books: *Agricultural policy: issues and options for the 1980's* (Balderstone Report), A.G.P.S., Canberra, 1982; Williams, D. B. (ed.), *Agriculture in the Australian economy*, 2nd edition (S.U.P., 1982).

Most of the reading is drawn from selected journal articles and Commonwealth publications. Where possible, copies of this material will be available in the Napier Birks room and on reserve in the Barr Smith Library.

EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH.

Pre-requisite subject: EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

The course, comprising one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight, is given as day lectures in even years and as evening lectures in odd years.

This course considers some economic concepts concerning the structure and growth of firms, demand analysis, advertising, cost analysis, economics of scale, pricing, and budgeting.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Text-book: Dean, J., *Managerial economics* (Prentice-Hall).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE8H Econometrics IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: EE32 Economic Statistics IIA, EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH, and one of EE2F Mathematical Economics IH, QM01 Mathematics I *or* QM11 Mathematics IM.

Students may enrol for this half-subject only with the approval of the Chairman of the Department. The course consists of one lecture/seminar a week of one and a half hours duration throughout the year.

The econometrics course deals with the estimation of economic relationships. It includes the following topics: single equation and multiple equation estimation in econometric models, in particular the effects of violation of the classical least squares assumptions; use of distributed lags and dummy variables and the development of multiple equation estimation procedures; the identification problem in multiple equation systems; the application of econometric techniques to applied problems.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Text-book: Johnston, J., *Econometric methods* (McGraw-Hill, International Student Edition).

Alternative and supplementary text-books will be suggested by the lecturers.

EE9H Mathematical Economics IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH and EE2F Mathematical Economics IH *or* QM01 Mathematics I *or* QM11 Mathematics IM.

The course consists of one lecture a week and a tutorial every second week. Static and dynamic optimisation methods are developed and applied to decision-making problems of firms and households, and to optimal economic policy problems of government.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Text-book: Dixit, A. K., *Optimization in economic theory* (O.U.P.).

EE9G Economics of Antitrust and Regulation IIIH.

Pre-requisite subject: EE4G Microeconomics IIH. Students who have passed *either* EE02 Economics II *or* EE4G Microeconomics IIH (up to and including 1980) may not enrol for this subject.

This course consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial/seminar/additional lecture a fortnight. Lectures will be held late afternoon in all years.

The course will take as its starting point the existence of market failure due to the presence of all forms of monopoly power (including natural monopoly), and will concentrate on investigating ways in which the actual and potential abuses of such power can be remedied. The aim therefore is to consider the competitive environment within which the modern firm operates, and to use the tools of microeconomic theory to analyse firm behaviour. Particular attention will be paid to the policy measures which can be used to try and improve market performance, and special attention will be devoted to the Trade Practices Act and its enforcement.

Case Studies will be used in teaching and assessment, and a small empirically-oriented research project (possibly done on a "team" basis) will be compulsory.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Text-book: Clarkson, K. W., and Miller, R. L., *Industrial organization* (McGraw-Hill).

AJ9H Economic Geography IIIH.

This course, which is offered by the Department of Geography, comprises two lectures and one tutorial a week, for half of the academic year (first half). It is concerned with the problem of uneven development and examines the nature and extent of spatial inequality in welfare at the world and regional scales. Some of the explanations for these contrasts are considered. Specific reference will be made to the regional problem in selected countries, and the efforts which have been made to reduce regional contrasts in economic opportunities and welfare.

Assessment is by examination and continuous assessment. The examination component may be as little as 40% or as much as 60% and is determined by students at the beginning of the course. Continuous assessment usually involves one major essay and one or two tutorial papers.

EE8F Economic Theory IIIH.

Students may enrol for this half-subject only with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Economics.

The course comprises two lectures a week. The purposes of the course are to offer deeper analysis of a range of economic issues, and introduce students to more advanced theory than can be undertaken in the compulsory subjects of the pass degree. The precise content of the course may vary between years.

The form of assessment will be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

HONOURS DEGREES.

Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Dean of the Faculty of Economics well before the beginning of the academic year. Students will be admitted to honours classes only with the approval of the Dean. The honours work falls into two divisions. Interim honours classes are conducted for students in the third year and final honours classes in the fourth year.

INTERIM HONOURS:

Interim Honours B.Ec. students must take the course EE8F Economic Theory IIIH.

The subject EE03 Economics III for other students intending to take honours in Economics must include EE1E Economics IIIH and EE8F Economic Theory IIIH.

EE99 Honours Economics (B.A. and B.Ec.).

The honours year is currently conducted as a joint programme by the economics departments of Adelaide and Flinders Universities. Part of the course is taught at Flinders University.

FINAL HONOURS:

(i) Final honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 12,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. Students are expected to decide on a thesis topic by the beginning of February. Depending on the topic chosen, a supervisor will be allocated to each student from among the staff available at the two Universities. A list of suggested topics is distributed before the end of the previous year. Following background research in February, students are not expected to devote more than an hour or two per week to the thesis (collecting data, background reading etc.), until after the August exams. During second term students will be expected to present a seminar outlining their thesis objective and proposed approach, to an audience of the other students and a *small* number of staff, as part of the Applied Course.

The thesis counts for 30 per cent of the year's assessment. A completed draft must be presented to the supervisor for comments by the end of the seventh week of third term, and the final draft ready by the end of the ninth week. Four copies, typed double spaced on A4 paper must be presented by the end of the eleventh week. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

(ii) Each student is required to undertake the courses Microeconomics and Macroeconomics, classes in which are given in first and second terms.

(iii) Each student will select three options from a range of courses which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, may include the following. Classes in these subjects will take place in first and second terms.

Accounting Theory	Labour Economics
Capital and Growth	Management Decision Analysis
Development	Mathematical Economics
Econometrics	Money
Economic History	Public Economics
Economics of the Firm	Radical Economics
International Monetary Issues	Time Series Analysis
International Trade	Transport and Urban Economics

(iv) Seminars in Applied Economics will be held throughout the year.

(v) The examination will consist of:

(a) One paper in each of Microeconomics and Macroeconomics, and the three optional subjects, held in the University's August examination period.

(b) The thesis.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

The Department also provides the following subjects for other faculties.

EE71 Social Economics I (B.A.).

EE53 Farm Management (B.Ag.Sc.).

COMMERCE.

EC01 Accounting I.

No pre-requisite subjects.

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial class each week throughout the academic year. Students are required to submit written assignments (approximately one a fortnight) at tutorials.

A self contained course designed to provide students with an understanding of the strengths and limitations of accounting, and to serve as an introduction to the study of accounting for future accountants. Topics include the accounting process; introduction to the theory of valuation and income measurement; sources and uses of funds; information for external parties; alternative valuation and income measurement systems.

Assessment is based upon three-hour examinations in August and November and a practice set of books.

Text-books: Colditz, B. T., and Gibbins, R. W., *Australian accounting*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill); Henderson, M. S., and Peirson, C. G., *Financial acounting theory: its nature and development* (Longman Cheshire).

Students in faculties other than Economics and Mathematical Sciences are advised that they are ineligible to enrol in other subjects taught by the Department of Commerce unless they transfer to the aforementioned faculties.

A quota of 340 students is currently imposed on EC01 Accounting I. All Economics Faculty students will be accepted; selection of students enrolled in Faculties other than Economics will be based on academic merit.

EC02 Accounting II.

Pre-requisite subjects: EC01 Accounting I (Division I pass or better) and *either* EE01 Economics I *or* EE2G Microeconomics IH prior to 1981.

The course consists of two lectures plus one tutorial each week. Day lectures are given in odd years, evening lectures in even years. Day tutorials are given every year, but evening tutorials in even years only.

A general course in financial management and management accounting, which serves two purposes: it seeks to teach future managers what they need to know about accounting and financial management, whilst at the same time teaching future accountants what might be expected of them by managers. The course is broadly divided into two sections covering an introduction to financial management and cost accounting for managerial decisions.

Assessment is based principally upon two equally weighted three-hour examinations in August and November. A proportion of the overall assessment, to be determined each year, is based upon assignment work completed during the year.

Text-books: Horngren, C. T., *Cost accounting: a managerial emphasis*, 5th edition (Prentice-Hall); Schall, L. D., and Haley, C. W., *Introduction to financial management*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

EC03 Accounting III.

Pre-requisite subject: EC02 Accounting II.

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial a week. Day lectures are given in even years, evening lectures in odd years. Day tutorials are provided every year, but evening tutorials only in odd years.

The course covers various topics in financial accounting, including an introduction to professional standards, accounting for subsidiaries and associated companies; current issues in accounting theory, such as accounting for effects of price changes, goodwill and human resources; and, the function of auditing and the development of auditing ideas and practices. Auditing topics include responsibilities of an auditor, principles and standards; procedures and practices, internal control; and computer-based systems.

Assessment is based principally upon two equally weighted three-hour examinations in August and November. A proportion of the overall assessment, to be determined each year, is based upon assignment work completed during the year.

Text-books: Clift, R. C., *Corporate accounting in Australia* (Prentice-Hall); Henderson, M. S., and Peirson, C. G., *Issues in financial accounting* (Cheshire); Fraser, D. J., and Aiken, M. E., *Stettler's systems based audits* (Prentice-Hall).

EC23 Industrial Sociology III.

(Not available in 1984.)

This subject is not normally available to students before completion of the second full-time year or its equivalent.

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial class of one and a half hours each week throughout the academic year. Students are required to prepare exercises and essays, and permission to sit for the final examination will not be granted unless a satisfactory standard in them has been reached.

This subject is offered as a day-time course in even years, and as an evening course in odd years.

Topics covered include cultures, subcultures, socialisation, social control: interpersonal behaviour, interactions, activities, sentiments, transactions, symbols, norms and values: human reactions to life experiences, adaptive behaviour, stress and tension, problems of change: sociology of work: membership and structure of groups, work group and intergroup behaviour: leadership, supervision, motivation, morale, productivity: organisational change, management succession: technology and organisation structure, bureaucracy, project groups, socio-technical systems, worker participation. Selected research studies in organisational behaviour, detailed critical analysis of selected theories.

Assessment will be by examination, essays and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Congalton, A. A., and Daniel, A. E., *The individual in the making* (Wiley); Dunphy, D., *The challenge of change* (Australian Broadcasting Commission); Lansbury, R., and Gilmour, P., *Organizations: an Australian perspective* (Longman Cheshire); Olmsted, M. S., and Hare, A. P., *The small group*, 2nd edition (Random House); Shepherd, C. R., *Small groups: some sociological perspectives* (Chandler); Sofer, C., *Organizations in theory and practice* (Heinemann Educational Books); Vroom, V. H., and Deci, E. L., *Management and motivation* (Penguin).

EC1F Income Tax IIH.

Pre-requisite subject: EC1H Commercial Law IH(A) or EC2F Commercial Law IH.

This course consists of a one-hour lecture each week together with one tutorial every two weeks throughout the academic year.

A basic course in the method and content of Australian income tax law—including historical background, statutory provisions and cases, and the function of the accountant as an adviser on income tax matters. Discussion will cover income tax administration and procedure, the interpretation of taxing statutes, jurisdiction to tax, the nature of income and taxable income, the computation of tax and income tax as it relates to partners, trusts, companies and superannuation funds.

Assessment will be by examination, essays and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

The text-books, required statutes and reference material, will be advised at the preliminary lecture.

EC1H Commercial Law IH(A).

No pre-requisite subjects.

This course consists of two one-hour lectures each week together with one tutorial each fortnight during the first half of the year.

An introduction to the legal system and legal reasoning as used in Australia, including an examination of the sources of law in Australia (the system of courts and the legislative authorities) and of the rules of statutory interpretation.

A statement of the general principles of the law of contract and agency.

A general examination of consumer protection legislation applying in South Australia.

Assessment will be by examination, essays and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Required statutes and reference material, will be advised at the first lecture.

Text-book: Vermeesch, R. B., and Lindgren, K. E., *Business Law of Australia*, 4th edition, 1983 (Butterworths).

EC2H Commercial Law IH(B).

Pre-requisite subject: EC1H Commercial Law IH(A) or EC2F Commercial Law IH.

This course consists of two one-hour lectures each week, together with one tutorial each fortnight during the second half of the year.

Aspects of the law of agency and of the law of partnership. The law relating to limited liability companies with discussion of some or all of the following topics: The concept of corporate personality, the corporate constitution, delimitation of the corporate entity, ultra vires, company contracts and dispositions, a company's liability for wrongs and crimes, a company's capacity to sue and be sued, company finance, share capital, classes of shares, dividends membership and shareholding, loan finance, regulation of invitations to the public, officers of a company, duties of officers, accounts and audit, protection of minorities, meetings of companies, re-organisations and take-overs of companies, official management and liquidations.

Assessment will be by examination, essays and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

The text-book, required statutes and reference material, will be advised at the first lecture.

EC3F Commercial Law IIH.

(This subject will not be offered after 1984.)

Pre-requisite subject: EC2F Commercial Law IH or EC1H Commercial Law IH(A).

This subject consists of the half-subject EC2H Commercial Law IH(B). It is available only to students who first enrolled in the B.Ec. course *before* 1983. For syllabus, see above.

THIRD-YEAR HALF-SUBJECTS.

EC1G Computerised Accounting & Systems IIIH.

Pre-requisite subject: EC01 Accounting I.

The course consists of one, one and one half hour lecture-tutorial per week throughout the year.

The course provides an appreciation of the process of analysing, designing, selecting and implementing computerised accounting and administrative systems.

The course consists of two parts. The first part is an introduction to the BASIC programming language which will be used to write programs. This will be approached in a manner that highlights the methods for constructing programs and the logical processes involved. The second part deals with the methods used to determine the computing needs of a firm including systems analysis and design, selection of computerised systems and their implementation. A practical study of two commercial packages will be made during the course.

Assessment will be by essays and assignments during the year and a final examination with the format determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Wilkinson, J., *Accounting and information systems* (Wiley); *or* Fuori, W. M., *Introduction to the computer—the tool of business*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Alternatives may be suggested in the preliminary lecture.

EC2G Management Decision Analysis IIIH.

(Not available in 1984.)

Pre-requisite subject: EE22 Economic Statistics II *or* EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

The course consists of one, one and one-half hour lecture/tutorial period each week throughout the year.

The course provides an overview of quantitative methods for management decision making, including practice in the use of representative methods. The topics covered include decision analysis (subjective probability, utility, decision trees), linear methods (linear programming, transportation, assignment, critical path analysis), forecasting (naive methods, smoothing, curve fitting), simulation (discrete event simulation, financial modelling) and inventory management (EOQ, demand analysis and forecasting, inventory management systems). Computerised methods will be used, but computer programming will not be required.

Assessment will be by examination, essays and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-book: Johnson, R. D., and Siskin, B. R., *Quantitative techniques for business decisions* (Prentice-Hall).

EC4H Business Finance IIIH.

(Not available in 1984.)

Pre-requisite subjects: EC02 Accounting II, EE22 Economic Statistics II *or* EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

The course comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight.

The course consists of two parts. The first part deals with capital market theory, and comprises study of securities markets including fundamental and technical analysis and the efficient marketing hypothesis; portfolio theory and the capital asset pricing model; and investment management. The second part deals with topics in financial management, such as practical problems in capital budgeting; dividend policy and capital structure; leasing; short-term financing decisions; and international financial management.

Assessment will be by examination, essays and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Brealey, R. A., and Myers, S. C., *Principles of corporate finance* (McGraw-Hill); Elton, E. J., and Gruber, M. J., *Modern portfolio theory and investment analysis* (Wiley).

EC5H Marketing IIIH.

(Not available in 1984.)

Pre-requisite subject: EE22 Economic Statistics II *or* EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

Students who have not completed EC02 Accounting II will be required to do additional readings.

The course comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial class every second week. Practical exercises will be required.

Marketing tasks, the broadened concept of marketing; consumer behaviour; research marketing, multivariate data analysis, marketing experimentation; distribution channels; marketing-mix; organisation, planning, marketing information system control.

Assessment will be by examination, essays and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Hearne, J., *Marketing for managers* (Edward Arnold, Australia); Jolson, M. A., and Hise, R. T., *Quantitative techniques for marketing decisions* (Macmillan).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Business Administration.

2. (a) The Faculty of Economics may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or of another university and who has had at least two years' experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty of Economics.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall attend classes and satisfy the examiners in subjects and project work and comply with the conditions as prescribed in the schedules.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of Department or Chairmen of Departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that Chairmen of Departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

6. A candidate who has not regularly attended the prescribed classes and has not completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required shall not be permitted to present for examination or final assessment in any course.

7. The Faculty of Economics shall appoint a Committee to conduct the examinations and other assessments required under regulation 3.

8. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Business Management shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

9. A person who holds the degree of Master of Business Management of the University of Adelaide may, on application to the Registrar, be admitted to the degree of Master of Business Administration, provided that the degree of Master of Business Management is first surrendered.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 9; 15 Jan. 1976: 4, 6, 7, 8; 29 Jan. 1981: 9, 9 and 10 re-numbered 10 and 11; 24 Feb. 1983: 8, 11, 12, 11 re-numbered 13; Awaiting allowance: 1-10; 11, 12, 13 deleted.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulations 3 and 4.)

COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

1. The courses of study for the degree of Master of Business Administration shall comprise:

(a) COMPULSORY CORE SUBJECTS (8)

EM05 Economics for Management
EM15 Managerial Accounting
EM25 Managerial Finance A
EM35 Marketing Principles
EM45 Organizational Behaviour
EM55 Organizational Theory and Practice
EM65 Quantitative Methods
EM75 Resources, Institutions and Policies

(b) COMPULSORY INTEGRATIVE SUBJECTS (2)

EM07 Advanced Management Seminars
EM47 Corporate Strategy

(c) ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

Five elective subjects chosen from the list of optional subjects available (see footnote to schedules for optional subjects currently offered).

(d) EM17 SUPERVISED PROJECT WORK

2. The names of those who pass in any of the course work subjects shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classifications: Distinction, Credit, Pass Division I or Pass Division II.

The project work shall be assessed as satisfactory or unsatisfactory and, if satisfactory shall be graded: Distinction, Credit, Pass Division I or Pass Division II.

3. A candidate shall pass in each of the prescribed course work subjects and shall attain an overall average equivalent to a Pass Division I or better.

4. The Faculty of Economics may grant such status in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of one half of the course work subjects and not for the project work. It may also, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute an elective subject (or subjects) for one or more of the compulsory subjects listed in groups (a) and (b) of Clause 1 above.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be permitted to enrol for any subject for which the pre-requisite work, as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject, has not been successfully completed.

6. A candidate's programme of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

7. Each candidate will be required to undertake during university vacations such studies as may be prescribed.

8. A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case. Approval should be sought in advance for any proposed interruption.

9. Except with the permission of the Faculty, and subject to Clause 8 above, the requirements of the degree shall be completed within six years.

10. A candidate who has passed subjects under earlier schedules or under the schedules of the degree of Master of Business Management may, subject to the provisions of clauses 8 and 9 above, count such subjects *pro tanto* for the degree of Master of Business Administration.

11. When, in the opinion pf the Faculty of Economics, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty may vary the provisions of clauses 1-10 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the Schedules).

The optional subjects from which the five elective subjects may be chosen are:

EM27 Advanced Quantitative Decision Making
EM37 Business Law
EM57 Industrial Relations
EM67 Industry Economics
EM77 Management and Information Systems
EM87 Managerial Finance B
EM97 Managerial Finance C
EM08 Marketing Decision Making
EM18 Organizational Psychology
EM28 Personnel Management
EM38 Public Sector Management
EM48 Quantitative Decision Making
EM58 Interpersonal Skills

The electives to be offered in any year will be dependent on staff availability and student demand and subject to such quotas as may need to be imposed. Additional optional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

COMPULSORY CORE SUBJECTS.

EM05 Economics for Management.

This course comprises two, one and one-half hour classes for the first half of the academic year and is an introduction to the basic principles of modern economic theory.

The first section deals with price-output decisions by firms in markets characterised by perfect competition, monopoly and oligopoly. The second half of the course deals with the Keynesian theory of the determination of the aggregate level of income and employment.

Text-book: Jackson, J., and McConnell, C. R., *Economics*, Australian edition (McGraw-Hill).

EM15 Managerial Accounting.

This course comprises two, one and one-half hour classes for the first half of the academic year.

Topics covered include: basic accounting processes; the assumptions and principles underlying conventional accounting reports; income determination and asset valuation; statements of changes in financial position; planning and budgeting; costs for management decisions; product costing; standard costing; overhead costs; cost control; management reports.

Text-book: Anthony, R. N., and Reece, J. S., *Accounting: Text and cases*, 7th edition (Irwin).

EM25 Managerial Finance A.

This course comprises two, one and one-half hour classes for the second half of the academic year.

The topics will include an introduction to financial mathematics; risk and value; cost of capital; fundamentals of capital budgeting; risk analysis and capital budgeting; financial decisions and capital structure; dividend policy; financial statement analysis; break-even analysis and the measurement of leverage; and financial forecasting and planning.

Text-book: Schall, L. D., and Haley, C. W., *Introduction to financial management*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

EM35 Marketing Principles.

This course comprises two, one and one-half hour classes for the second half of the academic year.

Topics covered include: strategic management and marketing; marketing environment; market segmentation and targeting; buyer behaviour; marketing planning, product life-cycle; new product development; pricing; distribution; advertising and promotion; sales management; marketing organisation; marketing information system; marketing control.

Text-book: Kotler, P., *et al.*, *Marketing management* (Prentice-Hall).

EM45 Organizational Behaviour.

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial a week, normally during the first half of the academic year.

Topics covered include: cultures and sub-cultures; stratification; socialisation; social control; norms and values; status; power; theories of motivation at work; job enrichment; role conflict and role stress; occupational stress and physical well-being; job satisfaction; communication; membership and structure of groups; work group and inter-group behaviour; leadership; general systems theory.

Text-books: Lupton, T., *Management and the social sciences* (Penguin); Mitchell, T. R., *People in organizations: an introduction to organizational behaviour*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

EM55 Organizational Theory and Practice.

A knowledge of EM45 Organizational Behaviour is assumed in this course.

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial class a week, normally in the second half of the academic year.

Topics to be covered may include: theory evaluation and other methodological considerations; socio-technical systems theory; bureaucracy; organizational structure and design; action research and organizational change; determinants of organizational structure; alternative forms of organization.

Text-books: Jackson, J. H., and Morgan, C. P., *Organization theory*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall); Child, J., *Organization* (Harper and Row).

EM65 Quantitative Methods.

This course comprises two, one and one-half hour classes for the first half of the academic year, and provides an introduction to quantitative methods useful in management decision making.

Topics covered include: a review of relevant mathematics; simple graphical and algebraic representations of data; probability including measures of location and variability; sampling and sample size; correlation and regression; simple management decision models; the role of the computer in management decision making.

Text-book: Levin, R. I., *Statistics for management*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

EM75 Resources, Institutions and Policies.

This course comprises two, one and one-half hour seminars for the second half of the academic year, and assumes a knowledge of EM05 Economics for Management.

The course consists primarily of presentations, by individual seminar members, dealing with selected topics in Australian resources, and social, political and economic institutions and policies. It provides an introduction to the environment in which public and private management decisions are made.

Seminar members should own a copy of the most recent edition of the *Australian Year Book*.

COMPULSORY INTEGRATIVE SUBJECTS.

EM07 Advanced Management Seminars.

Pre-requisite subjects: All of the eight compulsory core subjects.

A series of twelve two-hour seminars normally held in the first half of the year. Some of the seminars are designed to introduce students to basic research methods used in management situations and include problem identification, research design, research methods and analysis and preparation of research reports. Others are designed to allow an interchange of ideas between students, staff and visitors to the University on various areas of management research and management practice.

EM47 Corporate Strategy.

Pre-requisite subjects: All of the eight compulsory core subjects.

This course comprises one two-hour seminar a week in the second half of the academic year.

Topics covered include: Environmental and organizational analysis; SWOT analysis; corporate and business strategy formulation; strategies for stagnating markets, diversification strategies; design of the organisation (planning, control and reward systems); inter- and intra-organisational politics; implementation of a strategic planning process, the Seven S.

Text-books: Porter M. E., *Competitive strategy: Techniques for analysing industries and competitors* (Free Press); Peters, T. J., *et al.*, *The search of excellence* (Harper and Row).

EM17 Supervised Project Work.

Pre-requisite subjects: All of the eight compulsory core subjects.

Detailed written instructions on approval of a suitable topic, conduct of the research and preparation of the Report will be issued to all students enrolling for this subject.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS.

EM27 Advanced Quantitative Decision Making.

This course comprises one two-hour seminar a week in the second half of the academic year.

Pre-requisite: EM48 Quantitative Decision Making.

The course provides a continuation of the work begun in EM48 Quantitative Decision Making, with emphasis on methods for handling more complex problems such as: corporate marketing, production planning and inventory control and forecasting for planning and strategic budgeting.

Whilst not absolutely essential mathematical, statistical and computer programming skills would be an advantage. It is anticipated that most projects will be computer oriented.

EM37 Business Law.

This course comprises one two-hour seminar a week in the first half of the academic year.

The course aims to provide an overview of Australian law as it affects the managers of business. It includes some aspects of: the origins and sources of law; the law relating to contract, sale of goods and consumer protection; the law related to the formation and financing of companies; concepts and practices of taxation law.

Text-book: Vermeesch, and Lindgren, *Business law of Australia*, 3rd edition (Butterworths).

EM57 Industrial Relations.

This course comprises one two-hour seminar a week in the second half of the academic year.

The course will examine industrial relations in the Australian context with some reference to other systems. Topics to be covered include: the nature and sources of industrial conflict; the nature and operation of trade unions; how the arbitration system works; collective bargaining; the role of government.

Text-books: Hill, J. D., Howard, W. A., and Lansbury, R. D., *Industrial relations: An Australian introduction* (Longman Cheshire); and *EITHER* Plowman, D. H., and others, *Australian industrial relations* (McGraw-Hill); *OR* Dabscheck, B., and Niland, J., *Industrial relations in Australia* (Allen and Unwin).

EM67 Industry Economics.

This course comprises one two-hour session a week in the second half of the academic year, and will involve both lectures and student presentations.

A knowledge of EM05 Economics for Management is assumed.

The course will consider the firm and its competitive environment. Topics covered will include: the concept of competition and the need for government intervention in markets; oligopoly theory and the goals of the firm; the economic definition of markets; market structure—concentration, economies of scale, product differentiation; market conduct—pricing, output policy, diversification, mergers, advertising, research and development, restrictive trade practices; market performance; trade practices legislation and enforcement in Australia. The course will emphasise the application of economics to sections 43-50 of the *Trade Practices Act*.

Assessment will be in the form of a final examination, and a paper of approximately 2,000 words. Class discussion will count for a small amount of the final assessment. An optional applied paper may also be written in order to reduce the weight given to the final examination. The actual weights for each required piece of work will be determined after discussion with the class.

Text-book: Clarkson, K. W., and Miller, R. L., *Industrial organization* (Prentice-Hall).

EM77 Management and Information Systems.

This course consists of one two-hour seminar a week in the first half of the academic year.

The course provides an introduction to methods for analysis and design of systems for the provision of management information. Emphasis will be given to systems directed to improving management performance. The course will not deal with routine methods, broadly classified as data processing, except in so far as they relate to aspects of the management process.

The course does not require computer using or programming skills.

EM87 Managerial Finance B.

(This course will not be offered in 1984.)

This course comprises one lecture and a tutorial each week in the first half of the academic year.

Pre-requisite subjects: EM15 Managerial Accounting and EM25 Managerial Finance A.

The topics to be covered include practical problems in capital budgeting; advanced study of capital structure and the interactions of investment and financing decisions; leasing; short-term financing decisions; and international financial management; futures markets; and current asset management.

Text-book: No prescribed text-book.

EM97 Managerial Finance C.

This course comprises one two-hour seminar a week in the second half of the academic year.

The theoretical background of portfolio analysis and its extension to the pricing of capital assets is examined, followed by topics in the area of investment analysis.

Text-book: Sharpe, W. F., *Investments*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

EM08 Marketing Decision Making.

This course comprises one two-hour seminar a week in the second half of the academic year.

Topics include: market audit; the implications of cost behaviour on marketing planning, application of strategic planning techniques (Portfolio Analysis Pims); implementation of a strategic market planning process; marketing tactics and action programme.

Text-book: Not available as yet.

EM18 Organizational Psychology.

The course consists of one two-hour seminar a week normally in the first half of the year.

Topics to be covered may include: causes, consequences, and management of occupational stress; theories of personality; abnormal psychology.

Text-books: Cooper, C. L., and Payne, R., *Stress at work* (Wiley); Cooper, C. L., and Payne, R., *Current concerns in occupational stress* (Wiley).

EM28 Personnel Management.

Pre-requisite subjects: EM45 Organisational Behaviour and EM55 Organisational Theory and Practice.

The course consists of one two-hour seminar a week normally in the first half of the year.

Topics to be covered may include: selection and placement, assessment, training and development, participative systems of management, job design, stress.

EM38 Public Sector Management.

This course comprises one two-hour seminar a week in the second half of the academic year.

The course examines the special problems relevant to the management of government departments and large-scale public sector organisations. Both strategic and financial aspects of these problems are included.

EM48 Quantitative Decision Making.

This course comprises one two-hour seminar a week in the first half of the academic year.

Pre-requisite: EM65 Quantitative Methods.

The course provides an introduction to and practice in the use of methods for quantitative decision making, such as, critical path analysis, linear programming, computer simulation, forecasting and statistical decision analysis.

Course work does not require mathematical or computer programming skills, although some familiarity would be an advantage. Course work will involve use of computer facilities.

EM58 Interpersonal Skills.

Pre-requisites: EM45 Organizational Behaviour and EM55 Organizational Theory and Practice.

Class sessions in this elective will emphasise experiential learning processes including discussion, group feedback, communication exercises and games, positive focus groups, role playing, rehearsal situations, psychodrama, behavioural modelling, simulation and sensitivity training. These sessions are designed to increase the individual's self-awareness and self-knowledge in a systematic way.

Topics to be covered may include: interviewing and communication skills; self-identity; stress and coping mechanisms, interaction between psychological and physiological states; basic concepts of group dynamics; learning processes in management education: theories proposed by G. Bach, E. Berne, W. R. Bion, M. Goulding and R. Goulding, C. Jung, R. E. Revans and C. Rogers in connection with diagnostic techniques and learning models.

Having regard to the teaching methods used, the class size will be limited each year and a quota may have to be imposed.

Assessment methods will include written assignments, essays and case studies, and presentations and class participation. It is not proposed to include written examinations.

Text-book: Finch, F. E., Jones, H. R., and Litterer, J. A., *Managing for organizational effectiveness: an experiential approach*, 1976 New York (McGraw-Hill).

References: Argyle, M., *The psychology of interpersonal behaviour*, 3rd edition, 1978 Harmondsworth (Penguin); Bales, R. F., *Personality and interpersonal behaviour*, 1970 New York (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Bennett, D., *T.A. and the manager*, 1976 (A.M.A.C.O.M.); Blumberg, A., and Golembiewski, R. T., *Learning and change in groups*, 1977 Harmondsworth (Penguin Modern Psychology); Dunphy, D. C., *The primary group*, 1972 New York (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Greiff, B. S., and Munter, P. K., *Tradeoffs*, 1980 Crawfordsville (New American Library); Jongeward, D., *Everybody wins*, 1976 New York (Addison-Wesley); Kassorla, I., *Putting it all together*, 1977

New York (Circus Books); Leary, T., *Interpersonal diagnosis of personality*, 1957 New York (Ronald Press); McClelland, D., Atkinson, J., Clark, R., and Lowell, E., *The achievement motive*, 1953 New York (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Ornstein, R. E., *The psychology of consciousness*, 1972 San Francisco (Freeman); Raimy, V., *Misunderstandings of the self*, 1977 San Francisco (Jossey-Bass); Rogers, C., *Carl Rogers on encounter groups*, 1970 New York (Harper and Row); Schachter, S., *The psychology of affiliation*, 1959 Stanford (Stanford U.P.); Schutz, W. C., FIRO, *A three-dimensional theory of interpersonal behaviour*, 1966. Reprinted as *The interpersonal underworld*, Palo Alto (Science and Behavior Books); Shaw, M. E., *Group dynamics*, 1976 New York (McGraw-Hill); Winter, D., *The power motive*, 1973 New York (Free Press).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ECONOMICS

REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Economics may accept as a candidate for the degree any graduate who:

(i) has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics of the University of Adelaide with First or Second-Class Honours; or

(ii) has obtained an Honours degree of another university, which degree the Faculty regards as being equivalent to a First- or Second-Class Honours degree in Economics of the University of Adelaide.

(b) The Faculty of Economics may accept provisionally as candidates for the degree other graduates of the University of Adelaide or of other universities whose qualifications satisfy the Faculty that they are likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake the work for the degree.

(c) A provisionally-accepted candidate shall, within such time as the Faculty shall in each case prescribe or allow, undertake an approved course of advanced study and pass an examination at First or Second-Class Honours standard before his acceptance as a candidate will be confirmed. Failure to pass the qualifying examination at the required standard at the first attempt shall, unless the Faculty decides otherwise, cancel the provisional acceptance.

(d) A candidate shall not be admitted to the degree before the expiration of one year from his admission to the Honours degree specified in section (a) (i) above, or to the degree which the Faculty accepts as equivalent thereto under section (a) (ii) above, or before the expiration of two academic years from his admission to the degree accepted by the Faculty under section (b) above. Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis or dissertation submitted not more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty in the case of a full-time candidate, and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty in the case of a part-time or external candidate.

(e) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not he is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

2. A candidate may qualify for the degree by *either*:

(a) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon; *or*

(b) (i) passing an examination set after completion of an approved course of postgraduate study; and

(ii) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory dissertation thereon.

3. (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject of any research work to be undertaken, and where applicable, his proposed course of study for examination.

(b) If it accepts him, provisionally or otherwise, as a candidate for the degree, the Faculty may appoint a supervisor to guide him in his work.

4. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

5. On completion of his work, the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

6. The Faculty shall appoint examiners to report upon the thesis or dissertation. The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend:

(a) that the degree be awarded; *or*

(b) that the thesis or dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; *or*

(c) that the degree be not awarded

7. A candidate who complies with all the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners of his thesis or dissertation may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Economics, be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 22 December, 1966.
Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 5; 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 5; Awaiting allowance: 1.
*Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Engineering (B.E.)

Master of Engineering (M.E.)

Master of Engineering Science (M.Eng.Sc.)

Master of Applied Science (M.App.Sc.)

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Contents.

Doctor of Engineering (D.E.)

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

2. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

3. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject.

The Ordinary Degree.

4. (a) To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed for one of the following Engineering courses:

(i) Chemical Engineering;

(ii) Electrical and Electronic Engineering;

(iii) Mechanical Engineering;

(iv) Civil Engineering.

(b) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence that he has completed a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering as appropriate to the course which he has followed.

5. (a) Examinations in any subject or part of a subject shall be held in accordance with the provisions of the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

(c) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

(d) There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification; the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order either in one list or in two divisions as the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, determine. If the pass list be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

(e) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that subject, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers, unless exempted by the Faculty of Engineering. Any such exemption shall hold for one academic year only.

(f) Supplementary examinations will be held only in special circumstances approved by the Faculty after consideration of individual cases.

6. Except in case of illness or other sufficient cause allowed by the Council, no candidate shall be credited in any year with attendance at lectures or laboratory work in a subject unless he has attended at least three-fourths of the lectures and laboratory work respectively in that subject.

7. No candidate shall be granted exemption from attendance at lectures or practical work in any subject, except upon grounds approved by the Council.

8. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein unless his plan of study is approved by the Dean. If he fails a third time he may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any subject or division of a subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A student who has passed examinations *in pari materia* in another faculty or otherwise, or who desires that his work at other universities or technical schools should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may on application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

The Honours Degree.

10. The Honours degree shall be available in each of the following courses:

(a) Chemical Engineering;

(b) Electrical and Electronic Engineering;

(c) Mechanical Engineering;

(d) Civil Engineering.

11. (a) A candidate desiring to enrol for the Honours degree shall obtain the approval of the department concerned.

(b) A candidate for the Honours degree must in the one academic year satisfactorily complete the courses of study prescribed in the schedule for the Honours degree. Where these studies include any subject or part of a subject which is prescribed as part of the course of studies for the Ordinary degree the candidate shall complete such subject or part thereof at a standard generally higher than that required of a candidate for the Ordinary degree.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of section (b), the Faculty may in exceptional cases, and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Honours degree a person who has previously completed a minor part of the work of the final year of the course for the Ordinary degree.

(d) The names of candidates who pass with Honours shall be arranged alphabetically in the following classes under each department: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain first or second class Honours may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided he has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

(e) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence that he has completed a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering as appropriate to the course which he has followed.

Regulations allowed 11 December, 1947.

Amended: 8 Dec. 1949: 4; 11 Nov. 1954: 10, 11; 22 Dec. 1955: 5; 20 Dec. 1956: 5; 9 Jan. 1958: 3, 11; 15 Jan. 1959: 4; 4 Oct. 1962: 11; 4 Apr. 1963: 4, 10; 28 Jan. 1965: 4, 10, 11; 4 Nov. 1965: 11; 21 Dec. 1967: 4, 11; 24 Dec. 1969: 11; 15 Jan. 1976: 2; 23 Dec. 1976: 11; 2 Feb. 1978: 5; 4 Feb. 1982: 5; 24 Feb. 1983: 2, 4, 10.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

SCHEDULES

(Prescribed by the Council under regulation 2.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.E. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES

The courses shall occupy four years of full-time study. Details of these courses are set out in schedules IV, V, VI and VII.

SCHEDULE II: COMPLETION OF SUBJECTS

It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one year simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one year before enrolling for any subject of the following year provided that the pre-requisite subjects have been passed. But a candidate who desires to take a third-year subject before completing the first year, or a fourth-year subject before completing the second year, must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

SCHEDULE III: APPROVAL OF SUBJECTS

During the enrolment period before the beginning of each academic year each candidate must obtain the approval of the Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering to enrol for the subjects he wishes to study.

SCHEDULE IV: CIVIL ENGINEERING

FIRST YEAR

NX21 Engineering IA
QM01 Mathematics I
SP11 Physics I(E)
SC21 Chemistry I(E)
NCIH Civil Engineering IH

SECOND YEAR

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB
NC22 Structural Mechanics II
NC32 Structural Behaviour II
NC42 Structural Design II
NC62 Water Engineering II
NC72 Geotechnical Engineering II
NC82 Surveying
NC92 Probability and Statistics
ND02 Special Studies in Civil Engineering (1984 only)
NE62 Electronics
NH52 Engineering Materials
SE3H Geology IH(E) (commencing 1985)

THIRD YEAR

OLD SYLLABUSES to be offered for the last time in 1984.

NC03 Civil Engineering IIIA
NC13 Civil Engineering IIIB
NX53 Engineering IIIC

NEW SYLLABUSES to be offered for the first time in 1985.

NC23 Structural Mechanics III
NC33 Structural Behaviour III
NC43 Structural Design III
NC63 Water Engineering III
NC73 Geotechnical Engineering III
NC83 Management III
NC93 Transportation II
NM52 Vibration Control and Heat Transfer
NM62 Machine Design
ND13 Numerical Analysis in Engineering
NE23 Electrical Circuits and Machines

FOURTH YEAR

OLD SYLLABUSES to be offered for the last time in 1985.

NC14 Civil Engineering IVA
NC44 Civil Engineering IVB
NC34 Civil Engineering IVC
NC64 Civil Engineering IVD

NEW SYLLABUSES to be offered for the first time in 1986.

NC24 Structural Mechanics IV
NC34 Structural Behaviour IV
NC44 Structural Design IV
NC64 Water Engineering IV
NC74 Geotechnical Engineering IV
NC84 Management IV
NC94 Transportation IV
ND14 Specialisation Subject I
ND24 Specialisation Subject II
ND34 Specialisation Subject III
ND44 Instrumentation
ND54 Civil Engineering Design Project
ND64 Research Project
ND74 Engineering and Society

SCHEDULE V: ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

FIRST YEAR

SC01 Chemistry I
NX31 Engineering IB
QM01 Mathematics I
SP01 Physics I

SECOND YEAR

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB
NE02 Electrical Engineering II
SP02 Physics II

THIRD YEAR

NE13 Electrical Engineering III
NX23 Engineering IIIE
QA12 Computer Science IIC*

FOURTH YEAR

NE14 Electrical Engineering IVA
NE24 Electrical Engineering IVB
NE34 Electrical Engineering IVC

*Or such other subject offered by the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences as may be approved in individual cases by the Faculty of Engineering.

NOTE: A candidate of high academic ability who has completed the Third Year is recommended to spend an additional year at this stage to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science, in order to improve his qualifications to undertake research in engineering science. He is not required to apply to SATAC for admission to the Science course; however he should have his enrolment form for the additional year endorsed by the Course Advisers for Engineering, and either Science or Mathematical Sciences (as the case may be).

SCHEDULE VI: MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

FIRST YEAR

SC21 Chemistry I(E)
QA7H Computer Science IH
NX31 Engineering IB
QM01 Mathematics I
SP11 Physics I(E)

SECOND YEAR

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB
NX42 Engineering IIM
NM02 Mechanical Engineering II

THIRD YEAR

NM03 Mechanical Engineering IIIA
NM13 Mechanical Engineering IIIB
Either
NX73 Engineering IIIM A
or
NX83 Engineering IIIM B

FOURTH YEAR

NM85 Engineering Management IV
NM24 Mechanical Engineering IVA
NM34 Mechanical Engineering IVB
NM44 Mechanical Engineering IVC

SCHEDULE VII: CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

FIRST YEAR

SC01 Chemistry I
NX41 Engineering IC
QM01 Mathematics I
SP01 Physics I

SECOND YEAR

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB
NH12 Chemical Engineering II
SC22 Chemistry IIE

NOTE: A candidate who has completed the Second Year of the Chemical Engineering course and who wishes to qualify for the B.Sc. and B.E. degrees concurrently is recommended to undertake one year of full-time study within the Faculty of Science before proceeding to further studies within the Faculty of Engineering. He is not required to apply to SATAC for admission to the Science course; however he should have his enrolment form for the additional year endorsed by the Course Advisers for Engineering, and either Science or Mathematical Sciences (as the case may be).

THIRD YEAR

NH13 Chemical Engineering IIIA
NH23 Chemical Engineering IIIB
NZ93 Engineering III H

FOURTH YEAR

NH14 Chemical Engineering IVA
NH24 Chemical Engineering IVB
NH34 Chemical Engineering IVC

SCHEDULE VIII: CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

(For Candidates Transferring from a Science or Mathematical Sciences Course)

Candidates who have completed part of the requirements for the degree of B.Sc. should consult the Chairman of the Department of Chemical Engineering before preparing an application to the Faculty of Engineering for appropriate status.

Transfer after completing a B.Sc. course

A candidate who has completed the academic requirements for the degree of B.Sc. passing the subjects QM01 Mathematics I, SP01 Physics I, SC01 Chemistry I, QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB and SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II plus Reaction Kinetics as part of a third-year subject in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, but who **have not** completed NX01 Engineering I (prior to 1981) or NX21 Engineering IA or NX31 Engineering IB or NX 41 Engineering IC, may proceed to the degree of B.E. Chemical Engineering by completing the following programme of study:

NH62 Chemical Engineering IIS (To be completed before commencing the Third Year subjects)

THIRD YEAR

NH13 Chemical Engineering IIIA
NH63 Chemical Engineering IIIBS
NX41 Engineering IC
NZ83 Engineering IIIHS

FOURTH YEAR

Normal fourth year of the Chemical Engineering course.

Candidates who have a background as outlined above and who **have** completed NX01 Engineering I (prior to 1981) or NX21 Engineering IA or NX31 Engineering IB or NX41 Engineering IC may proceed to the degree of B.E. Chemical Engineering by completing the following programme of study:

THIRD YEAR

NH13 Chemical Engineering IIIA
NH63 Chemical Engineering IIIBS
NZ83 Engineering IIIHS
NH62 Chemical Engineering IIS

FOURTH YEAR

Normal fourth year of the Chemical Engineering Course.

SCHEDULE IX: ENGINEERING I, II AND III

(SUBJECTS TAUGHT BY MORE THAN ONE DEPARTMENT)

(a) Engineering I

NX21 Engineering IA
NX31 Engineering IB
NX41 Engineering IC

A candidate from the Civil Engineering Department will do NX21 Engineering IA, a candidate from the Electrical and Electronic, and Mechanical Engineering Departments will do NX31 Engineering IB and a candidate from the Chemical Engineering Department will do NX41 Engineering IC.

(b) Engineering II and III

These are made up of selected parts from the following list:

C201 Stress Analysis A
C202 Stress Analysis B
C203 Structural Engineering
M201 Vibration Control and Heat Transfer
M202 Machine Design
E201 Electrical Circuits and Machines
E202 Electronics
H201 Engineering Materials
H202 Materials Engineering
H203 Process Instrumentation and Control
Q201 Mathematics III (Engineering)
C204 Numerical Analysis in Engineering
C205 Engineering Economics and Planning

A candidate from the Civil Engineering Department will do NX53 Engineering IIIC; from Electrical and Electronic Engineering, NX23 Engineering IIIE; from Mechanical Engineering, NX42 Engineering IIM and NX73 Engineering IIIM A or NX83 Engineering IIIM B; and from Chemical Engineering, NZ93 Engineering IIIH.

The parts making up each of these subjects are listed below.

NX53 Engineering IIIC (M201, M202, C204, C205)
NX23 Engineering IIIE (C201, M202)
NX42 Engineering IIM (C202, C203, H201)
NX73 Engineering IIIM A (E201, E202, Q201)
NX83 Engineering IIIM B (E201, E202, H202)
NZ83 Engineering IIIHS (E201, H203)
NZ93 Engineering IIIH (E201, H203, M202)

A pass in Engineering I, II or III, will be granted on the subject as whole and not in individual parts.

SCHEDULE X: EXAMINATIONS

(a) Final examinations in any subject or part of a subject will be held in one of the examination periods defined by the Council following the course of instruction in that subject or part of a subject.

(b) An examination counting as part of a final examination may be held in a part of a subject if the Faculty so approves. Such examinations will be held during one of the examination periods defined by the Council.

(c) Notwithstanding (a) and (b) above, in special circumstances and with the permission of Council, an examination may be held outside the examination period as defined by the Council.

SCHEDULE XI: PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

(a) General

A total of sixteen weeks' practical experience is required under regulations 4(b) and 11(e), and this should be completed during the university vacations before beginning the work of the fourth year of the course. A candidate should normally complete the requirements of this schedule before enrolling in the fourth year of the course.

The Faculty may grant either partial or total exemption from the requirements of this schedule to a candidate who produces satisfactory evidence of practical experience obtained before he first enrolled in the Faculty; and in special cases, the Faculty may grant dispensation from the requirements.

Credit will not normally be given for periods of less than three consecutive weeks.

A candidate should seek a variety of practical experience appropriate to his academic level.

Before beginning a period of practical experience, a candidate may ensure that it will be satisfactory to the Faculty by consulting the Chairman of the department concerned. In doubtful cases an inquiry should be addressed to the Dean through the Registrar.

Upon completion of each period of practical experience (and no later than the following 31 March) each candidate is required to submit to the Registrar, on the prescribed form, a statement of practical experience gained, certified by the employer for approval by the Faculty of Engineering

(b) Chemical Engineering

At least eight weeks of the required sixteen weeks must be spent in an approved chemical factory or research establishment on plant operation or industrial research or development. In addition, during the May vacation in the fourth year, each student must visit at least eight chemical plants.

(c) Electrical and Electronic, and Mechanical Engineering

As part of the sixteen weeks' practical experience specified in clause (a), candidates must complete the course of Workshop Practice arranged by the Faculty, and this will normally be taken in the second year of the course. For the purpose of assessing practical experience, this course will have an equivalent duration of one week.

SCHEDULE XII: HONOURS DEGREE IN ENGINEERING

A candidate for the Honours degree shall complete the final year of the course for the Ordinary degree and in addition shall satisfactorily complete an advanced course of lectures, seminars and project work as set out in the syllabuses for one of the following subjects:

NH99 Honours Chemical Engineering
NC99 Honours Civil Engineering
NE99 Honours Electrical and Electronic Engineering
NM99 Honours Mechanical Engineering

SCHEDULE XIII: TRANSFERS BETWEEN COURSES

The Faculty of Engineering may in special circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, permit a student to transfer with status from one Engineering course to another, or from any other course in the University or elsewhere to an Engineering course.

Any student contemplating such transfer should consult the Chairman of the Engineering Department responsible for the course to which the student wishes to transfer and apply for admission to the course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre in the appropriate manner.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Pre-requisite subjects:

Unless otherwise stated, a pass in a pre-requisite subject will mean a pass at Division I or higher standard.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QM01 Mathematics I.

SP01 Physics I.

SC01 Chemistry I.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.

NX41 Engineering IC.

For syllabus see under Engineering I, immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

For syllabus see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

SC22 Chemistry IIE.

For syllabus see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

NH12 Chemical Engineering II.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in SC01 Chemistry I, QM01 Mathematics I, SP01 Physics I and NX21 Engineering IA *or* NX31 Engineering IB *or* NX41 Engineering IC.

This subject is divided into two parts:

(a) STRESS ANALYSIS A.

For syllabus see C201 Stress Analysis A under Engineering II and III, immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

(b) CHEMICAL ENGINEERING PRINCIPLES.

Two lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year covering an introduction to chemical engineering principles and calculations and to fluid handling operations. Nine three-hour laboratory sessions and nine three-hour sessions devoted to an elementary design problem.

Assessment: Examination, Assignments and Laboratory work, 90%; Design Project, 10%.

Note: The Design Project may not be offered in 1984.

Text-books: Himmelblau, D. M., *Basic principles and calculations in chemical engineering*, 4th edition (Prentice-Hall) *OR* Felder, R. M., and Rousseau, R. W., *Elementary principles of chemical processes* (Wiley); Coulson, J. M., and Richardson, J. F., *Chemical engineering—Volume 1*, 3rd edition (Pergamon); *OR* Roberson, J. A., and Crowe, C. T., *Engineering fluid mechanics* (Houghton-Mifflin); Hamblin, F. B., *Abridged thermodynamic and thermochemical tables—SI units* (Pergamon).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NH13 Chemical Engineering IIIA.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in NH12 Chemical Engineering II *or* NH62 Chemical Engineering IIS and *either* QN02 Applied Mathematics II *or* QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

LECTURES: Three hours a week throughout the year dealing with the general theory of molecular and turbulent transport of properties, fluid mechanics, heat transfer processes, and mass transfer processes.

TUTORIALS: Two hours a week throughout the year devoted to problems designed to illustrate the practical applications of the theory covered in lectures.

LABORATORY WORK: Three hours a week throughout the year on quantitative laboratory work designed to illustrate the principles of transport theory and fluid mechanics as applied to unit operations.

Assessment is by a combination of assignments, laboratory work and final examination.

Text-books: Holman, J. P., *Heat transfer*, 5th edition (McGraw-Hill); A further text-book to be advised; Foust, A. S., *Principles of unit operations* 2nd edition (Wiley); Perry, J. H., and Chilton, R. H., *Chemical engineers' handbook* 5th edition (McGraw-Hill).

NH23 Chemical Engineering IIIB.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in NH12 Chemical Engineering II, SC22 Chemistry IIE and *either* QN02 Applied Mathematics II *or* QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

This subject is divided into four parts:

(a) KINETICS AND REACTOR DESIGN.

LECTURES: Approximately 27 lectures devoted to chemical engineering, reaction kinetics and reactor design.

TUTORIALS: Approximately 27 hours devoted to problems designed to illustrate the practical applications of the theory covered in lectures.

Text-book: Smith, J. M., *Chemical engineering kinetics*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

(b) MATERIALS SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING.

The course consists of one lecture a week in first and second terms and two lectures a week in third term and three hours a week laboratory work for not more than fifteen weeks.

It covers the following topics: Mechanical and rheological properties of real and idealised materials, atomic arrangements in solids, crystallography, imperfections in crystals. Phase equilibria in metals and alloys, plastic deformation of crystalline materials. Phase transformations and heat treatment of steels. Polymer structure, composition and mechanical properties, methods of testing, methods of processing. Corrosion theory and application. Composite materials.

Text-book: Van Vlack, *Elements of material science and engineering*, 4th edition (Addison-Wesley).

(c) DESIGN.

Nine sessions, each of three hours, devoted to a design problem.

(d) SEMINAR.

Three hours a week in first and second terms. Each student is required to submit an essay at the end of first term and present it at a seminar in second term.

Note: The Design Project may not be offered in 1984.

Assessment: Examination and assignments, 77%; Seminar, 13%; Design, 10%; Laboratory work, satisfactory standard.

NZ93 Engineering IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB and NX01 Engineering I.

Parts E201, H203 and M202. Refer schedule IX(b).

FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NH14 Chemical Engineering IVA.

Pre-requisite subject: NH13 Chemical Engineering IIIA.

LECTURES: Three hours a week for two terms devoted to applications of transport theory and of fluid and particle mechanics in the unit operations of chemical engineering.

TUTORIALS: Three hours a week for two terms. Problems studied are of a practical nature, but involve the application of fundamental principles rather than the use of handbooks.

PRACTICAL WORK: Eight hours a week for two terms; a series of projects based on the course of lectures and providing exercise in the preparation of engineering reports.

Assessment: Examination in August/September, 80%; Laboratory work in Terms 1 and 2, 20%.

Text-book: Students are expected to own a copy of *Chemical engineers' handbook*, 5th edition (McGraw-Hill).

NH24 Chemical Engineering IVB.

Pre-requisite subject: NH23 Chemical Engineering IIIB.

This subject is divided into four parts.

(a) Reactor Design.

Lectures: One hour a week for two terms dealing with advanced kinetics and reactor design.

Tutorials: One hour a week for two terms.

Practical Work: A total of twenty-four hours to be completed in two terms.

Text-book: Smith, J. M., *Chemical engineering kinetics*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

(b) Process Dynamics and Control.

Lectures: Two hours a week for the first two terms dealing with the principles of (a) process dynamics and simulation, (b) process control, and (c) digital computer process control. The theory is developed to a stage where it may be applied to a wide variety of practical problems in design and operation of chemical process plant.

Tutorial: Two hours a week for the first two terms.

Practical Work: A total of thirty-six hours to be completed in two terms with experiments illustrating problems in process dynamics simulation and control of simple process plant and including a nine to twelve-hour digital simulation project.

Text-book: To be advised.

(c) Hydrocarbon Reservoir (Unit E316 Economic Geology): Second Term.

Evaluation of production capabilities of hydrocarbon reservoir using well log data, geophysical basin characteristics and mathematical and physical models of porosity and permeability.

(d) Materials Engineering.

Lectures: One lecture a week in first and second terms dealing with topics selected from the following list: The selection properties and fabrication of materials for engineering applications involving corrosive and high temperature environments, structural and low alloy steels. The relation of structural variables in polymers to their engineering properties, engineering properties of specific polymers. Processing and selection of plastics.

Practical Work: Six hours a week for two terms. The course will involve laboratory techniques and experiments related to the lecture course.

Assessment is by a combination of assignments, laboratory work and final examination.

Text-books: Candidates are advised to consult the lecturers about text and reference books in this subject before the beginning of first term.

NH34 Chemical Engineering IVC.

Pre-requisite or concurrent subjects: NH14 Chemical Engineering IVA and NH24 Chemical Engineering IVB.

This subject is divided into two parts.

(a) INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT.

LECTURES: Two hours a week for two terms dealing with topics in Industrial Economics and Management.

The lectures deal generally with:

The allocation of scarce economic resources between a number of competing ends; more specifically these lectures deal with the effective allocation of land, labour, capital and enterprise during all phases of the development and operation of a chemical manufacturing enterprise. The treatment includes research and development, patents, market analysis, plant location, process development, pre-investment estimation, capital investment evaluation, selection and purchase of labour and equipment, construction planning and control, production planning and control, cost planning and control, basic management principles, industrial safety, company control, capital procurement, company finance, and a general treatment of the structure and environment of industry.

(b) PLANT DESIGN.

TUTORIALS: One tutorial a week for two terms dealing with sources and estimation of data, costing and economic analysis of alternative proposals, the application of Process Engineering and Operations Research techniques to the selection, sizing, design and optimisation of equipment and processes, project scheduling and control, and plant operation and safety considerations.

PROJECT: The project occupies approximately 300 hours of full-time work during the months of September-November after the normal Departmental examinations. It involves the economic comparison of alternative processes for the manufacture of a nominated chemical product, the study of a selected process, calculation of material and energy balances, preparation of flow sheets, design of selected plant items, estimation of plant cost and process economics, preparation of a design report and drawing of plant lay-out.

Assessment: Examination in August/September, 20%; Design, Term 3, 80%.

Preliminary reading: Jones, D. G., *Chemistry and industry* (O.U.P.); Austin, D. G., and Jeffreys, G. V., *The manufacture of methyl ethyl ketone from 2-butanol* (Godwin).

Text-book: Peters, M. S., and Timmerhaus, K. D., *Plant design and economics for chemical engineers*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Subjects for candidates who have completed a degree in the Faculty of Science or Faculty of Mathematical Sciences: (refer Schedule VIII).

NH62 Chemical Engineering IIS.

This course is NH12 Chemical Engineering II, part (b) (Chemical Engineering Principles); it is available throughout the year and may also be offered as a special short course during the long vacation.

For syllabus see NH12 Chemical Engineering II above.

NH63 Chemical Engineering IIIBS.

This subject is divided into three parts.

(a) MATERIALS SCIENCE.

The syllabus for this part of the subject is as for NH23 Chemical Engineering IIIB, part (a).

(b) DESIGN.

The syllabus for this part of the subject is as for NH23 Chemical Engineering IIIB, part (c).

(c) STRESS ANALYSIS A.

For syllabus see C201 Stress Analysis A under Engineering II and III, immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

NZ83 Engineering IIIHS.

This course consists of parts E201 and H203 of Engineering II and III (*see* Schedule IX(b)).

For syllabus see below under Engineering II and III immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

CIVIL ENGINEERING.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NX21 Engineering IA.

For syllabus see under Engineering I, immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

QM01 Mathematics I.

SP11 Physics I(E).

For syllabus see under the Mechanical Engineering section.

NC1H Civil Engineering IH.

Pre-requisites: There are no formal pre-requisites for NC1H Civil Engineering IH but a knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics I and II and Physics will be assumed.

Contact Hours: The subject consists of approximately 27 hours of lectures, 13 hours of tutorials and 18 hours of work in the VAX Computer Suite spaced evenly throughout the year.

Assessment: The course shall be assessed by way of examinations and performance in tutorial assignments. Full details of this will be provided at the introductory lecture for this subject.

Content: There are three components of the course:

1. Introduction to Computing (9 lectures; 6 3-hour practice sessions). Basic elements of computing and an introduction to FORTRAN programming. An important part of the course will be the practice sessions where students can experience the use of pre-written programs and write simple programs of their own.

2. Mechanics of Structures (9 lectures; 9 tutorials). Details of rigid body statics, beams, definitions of stress, strain, bending deformation and stiffness.

3. Construction Engineering (8 lectures; 4 tutorials; 6 hours of site inspection). Basic construction processes: Organization of construction: Critical path planning; resource scheduling.

Text-books: Popov, E. P., *Mechanics of materials*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall) and *Solution manual* (Prentice-Hall); Thompson, P., *Organization and economics of construction* (McGraw-Hill).

SC12 Chemistry I(E).

For syllabus see under the Mechanical Engineering section.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NC22 Structural Mechanics II.

Pre-requisite: Division I pass or higher standard in NX21 Engineering IA, NC1H Civil Engineering IH and QM01 Mathematics I.

Contact hours: Lectures—36 × 1 hour (throughout year); Tutorials—18 × 1 hour (terms 1 and 2); Practical—13 × 1 hour (terms 2 and 3).

Content: Elastic, elastic-plastic and time dependent behaviour; plane stress and strain; constitutive relationships; principal values and vectors of stress and strain matrices; failure criteria; stresses in thick cylinders; bending and shearing stresses in beams; deflections of beams; asymmetric bending; short and long columns; Euler buckling; torsion of solid and hollow circular sections; shear flow, shear centre, elastic axis; introduction to statical indeterminacy and simple redundant structures; work and strain energy concepts; introduction to matrix methods of structural analyses.

Assessment: Examinations, 75%; Tutorial Work, 25%.

Text-books: Popov, E. P., *Mechanics of materials* (Prentice-Hall); Coates, Coutie, and Kong, *Structural analysis* (Nelson); Norris, and Wilbur, *Elementary structural analysis* (McGraw-Hill).

NC32 Structural Behaviour II.

Pre-requisites: Pass or higher standard in NX21 Engineering IA, NC1H Civil Engineering IH and QM01 Mathematics I.

Contact hours: Lectures—36 × 1 hour (throughout year); Tutorials—8 × 1 hour (term 3); Practical—15 × 1 hour (terms 2 and 3); Site Visits—9 hours (term 2).

Content: Materials Technology—steel fabrication and erection; concrete materials; mix design and construction; structural behaviour of materials under load. Reinforced and prestressed concrete in flexure.

Assessment: Examinations, 75%; Reports and Tutorials, 25%.

Text-books: Warner, Rangan, and Hall, *Reinforced concrete* (Pitman); Illston, Dinwoodie, and Smith, *Concrete, timber and metals* (Van Nostrand, Reinhold).

NC42 Structural Design II.

Pre-requisites: Pass or higher standard in NX21 Engineering IA, NC1H Civil Engineering IH and QM01 Mathematics I.

Duration: Terms 2 and 3.

Contact hours: Lectures—8 × 1 hour (term 2); Drawing Office—8 × 3 hours (term 3).

Content: Introduction to structural engineering, concept of structural form, design criteria and limit states, loads, linear structural systems.

Assessment: Examinations, 50%; Design Project, 50%.

Text-book: White, Gergley, and Sexsmith, *Structural engineering Vol. 1* (Wiley).

NC62 Water Engineering II.

Pre-requisites: Pass or higher standard in NX21 Engineering IA and QM01 Mathematics I.

Duration: Terms 1 and 2.

Contact hours: Lectures—18 × 1 hour (terms 1 and 2); Tutorials—8 × 1 hour (term 2); Practical—9 × 3 hours (term 1).

Content: An introduction to hydraulic engineering. Description and properties of fluids; hydrostatics; laws of inviscid flow; dimensional analysis and model theory; steady uniform and non-uniform flows in closed conduits; steady uniform flow in open channels.

Assessment: Examinations, 70%; Laboratory Work, 30%.

Text-books: Vennard, J. K., and Street, R. L., *Elementary fluid mechanics*, 5th edition, S.I. version (Wiley); *or* Wylie, E. B., *Fluid mechanics*, 7th edition (McGraw-Hill).

NC72 Geotechnical Engineering II.

Pre-requisites: Pass or higher standard in NX21 Engineering IA.

Duration: Terms 2 and 3.

Contact hours: Lectures—18 × 1 hour (terms 2 and 3); Tutorials—18 × 1 hour (terms 2 and 3).

Content: Introduction to geotechnical engineering, soil properties, soil water under no-flow and flow conditions, effective stress, shear strength, earth pressure concepts.

Assessment: Examinations, 80%; Exercises, 20%.

Text-book: Scott, C. R., *An introduction to soil mechanics and foundations* (Applied Science Publishers).

NC82 Surveying.

Pre-requisites: Nil.

Duration: Terms 1 and 2.

Contact hours: Lectures—18 × 1 hour (terms 1 and 2); Tutorials/Practical—36 hours (terms 1 and 2).

Content: Linear measurement; the level and theodolite; techeometry; slopes and intersections; areas and volumes; introduction to photogrammetry and the Australian Map Grid.

Assessment: Examinations, 85%; Tutorial and Field Work, 15%.

Text-book: Clark, D., *Plane and geodetic surveying for engineers*, Vol. 1 (Constable).

NE62 Electronics.

Pre-requisites: Division I pass or higher standard in NX21 Engineering IA, QM01 Mathematics I and SP11 Physics I(E).

Contact hours: Lectures—26 × 1 hour (throughout year); Practical—8 × 3 hours (throughout year).

Content: (a) Digital Electronics—Selected topics in circuit theory, logical concepts, switching algebra, truth tables, digital circuit elements, counters, memory devices and wave shaping circuits;
(b) Microcomputers—Number systems, microcomputer architecture, programming techniques and applications;

(c) Semiconductors—Diodes and bipolar transistors, construction, characteristic curves, small signal parameters, equivalent circuits, common emitter amplifiers, field effect transistors, silicon controlled rectifier circuits and integrated circuits;
(d) Linear Circuits—Feedback, operational amplifiers, characteristics and applications.

Assessment: Examinations, 80%; Laboratory Work, 20%.

Text-book: Sedra, A. S., and Smith, K. C., *Microelectronic circuits* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

ND02 Special Studies in Civil Engineering.

In 1984 only, second-year students in Civil Engineering who have completed Geology IH(E) will undertake a special studies programme to run throughout the academic year. The work will be under the supervision of the Chairman of Department. A project report will be prepared and submitted at the end of third term.

Assessment will be based on the project report.

NH52 Engineering Materials.

Pre-requisites: Division I pass or higher standard in NX21 Engineering IA, QM01 Mathematics I and SC21 Chemistry I(E).

Contact hours: Lectures—26 × 1 hour (throughout year); Practical—8 × 3 hours (throughout year).

Content: Stress strain behaviour in the real and idealised state; atomic bonding and packing; crystal structure; X-rays, the formation of polycrystalline materials; structure and properties of ceramics; equilibrium and non-equilibrium phase reactions; heat treatment; metallography and selection steels, cast irons, aluminium alloys and copper alloys; deformation and failure of crystalline materials; corrosion; the structure, properties and applications of polymeric materials.

Assessment: Examinations, 80%; Laboratory Work, 20%.

Text-book: Van Vlack, L H., *Elements of materials science and engineering*, 4th edition (Addison-Wesley).

NC92 Probability and Statistics.

Pre-requisites: Nil.

Duration: Term 3.

Contact hours: Lectures—8 × 1 hour (term 3); Tutorials—4 × 1 hour (term 3).

Content: Functions of random variables; parameter estimation; regression and correlation analysis; the Bayesian approach; civil engineering applications.

Assessment: Examinations, 60%; Assignments, 40%.

Text-book: Ang, and Tang, *Probability concepts in engineering planning and design* (Wiley, 1975).

SE3H Geology IH(E).

A half-subject comprising thirty-six lectures and forty-two hours of practical work spread over three terms.

The course is intended for students of engineering who do not propose to continue with geology. It is concerned with the study of geological materials, structures and processes which are relevant to the making of engineering decisions.

Lectures: Mineralogy and petrology including the weathering of rocks and formation of soils. Geological structures and processes including erosion and deposition, principles of stratigraphy, geological time scale, rock structures, underground water, and geomorphology.

Practical work: Study of earth materials, interpretation of geological maps and of aerial photographs. Field excursions.

Text-book: McLean, A. C., and Gribble, C. D., *Geology for civil engineers* (Allen and Unwin).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NC03 Civil Engineering IIIA.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NC02 Civil Engineering II; pass in NX12 Engineering IIC; pass at Division II or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

This course consists of three lectures a week for three terms, six hours practical or tutorial work a week for two terms, and four hours practical or tutorial work a week for one term.

(a) HYDRAULICS.

Lectures. A course of six lecture terms on hydraulic engineering design and fluid mechanics; stream functions; non-uniform steady flow in open channels, surface curvature, transistions; unsteady flow in closed conduits; elements of design of pipe lines and networks; hydraulic machines, specific speed, selection of pumps; water resources, hydrologic assessment, hydraulic structures, dissipators, water and waste water treatment; flow around immersed bodies, boundary layer, lift, drag, moment and flutter; measurement of flow.

Practical. Three hours practical or tutorial a week for two terms and one hour a week for one term.

(b) INSTRUMENTATION.

Lectures. A course of approximately three lecture terms on: elements of system engineering applied to instrumentation and data collection and recording; physical measurements, detailed examination of transducers for engineering measurements of strain, displacement, pressure, velocity, acceleration, flow discharge, time and temperature; recording media chart, magnetic tape (F.M., digital), C.R.O.; analogue—digital conversion, digital transducers; specialised measurement procedures, high speed photography (single shot and cine).

Practical. Laboratory experiments, demonstrations, design seminars and field exercises are intended to illustrate the application of the lecture subject matter.

Text-books: Rouse, H. (ed.), *Engineering hydraulics* (Wiley); *OR* Vennard, J. K., and Street, R. L., *Elementary fluid mechanics,* 5th edition, S.I. Units (Wiley); *OR* Streeter, V. L., and Wylie, E. B., *Fluid mechanics*, 7th edition (McGraw-Hill).

NC13 Civil Engineering IIIB.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NC02 Civil Engineering II; pass at Division II or higher in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

This course consists of three lectures a week and six hours of practical or drawing office a week throughout the year. In addition students will be required to attend a five-day practical survey course in the second vacation and a two-week survey camp after the end-of-year examinations.

LECTURES.

(a) *Structural Analysis.* Three lecture terms on: analysis and design of continuous beams and rigid frames by moment distribution and mechanistic plastic concepts; deflection of pin jointed frames; analysis of redundant pin jointed frames; an introduction to principles of virtual work, strain energy and minimum potential energy concepts.

(b) *Concrete Structures.* Three lecture terms on: properties of fresh and hardened concrete; properties of component materials; concrete mix design; structural design requirements for strength and serviceability; limit states design; ultimate-strength theory; beams and slabs in bending and shear; columns in axial compression and bending; walls and footings; stress development; detailing; concepts of prestressed concrete and partially prestressed concrete; losses; anchorage; methods of analysis and design of prestressed concrete structures.

(c) *Soil Mechanics.* Two lecture terms on: physico-chemical and engineering properties of soils; the origin of local soils; permeability; shear strength parameters; active and passive Rankine states in relation to pressure against retaining walls and anchor blocks; elastic equilibrium in soils.

(d) *Surveying.* One lecture term on: aerial photographs, determination of camera location, the photo-theodolite, and on spherical trigonometry, calculations on the spheroid and the Australian Map Grid.

DESIGN PROJECTS.

The analysis and design of (a) a steel and (b) a concrete structure will each occupy three hours a week for half a year.

LABORATORY WORK.

Practical work in the concrete, soils and structural laboratory will each occupy three hours a week for one term.

Text-books: Sowers, G. F., *Introductory soil mechanics and foundations: geotechnical engineering*, 4th edition (International Students edition) (Collier-Macmillan); *Basic guide to concrete construction* (Cement and Concrete Association of Australia); *Australian reinforced concrete design handbook*, 2nd rev. edition (Cement and Concrete Association of Australia); Warner, R. F., and others, *Reinforced concrete*, 2nd edition (Pitman); Warner, R. F., and Faulkes, K. A., *Prestressed concrete* (Pitman); Norris, C. H., and Wilbur, J. B., *Elementary structural analysis*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill); Bresler, B., and Lin, T., *Design of steel structures*, 2nd edition (Wiley); National Association of Australian State Road Authorities, *NAASRA bridge design specifications*, 5th edition; Standards Association of Australia: *S.A.A. loading code.* AS. 1170-1973, Parts 1 and 2, *S.A.A. steel structures code.* AS. 1250-1975, *S.A.A. code for welding in building.* AS. 1554-1974, *S.A.A. code for concrete structures.* AS. 1480-1974; Cement and Concrete Association of Australia, *Reinforced concrete detailing manual.*

NX53 Engineering IIIC.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NC02 Civil Engineering II and NX12 Engineering IIC, pass at Division II or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

The course consists of four lectures a week and five hours of drawing office and tutorial.

NX53 Engineering IIIC is made up of parts M201, M202, C204 and C205 of Engineering II and III. Refer Schedule IX(b).

For syllabuses see under Engineering II and III immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

Pre-requisite subjects: NC03 Civil Engineering IIIA, NC13 Civil Engineering IIIB and NX53 Engineering IIIC.

CORE COURSE.

The following three subjects will occupy two terms:

NC14 Civil Engineering IVA.

STRUCTURES.

(a) Two lecture terms on: the application of stiffness and flexibility concepts to beams and grillages, two and three dimensional pin-jointed and rigid frames; introduction to the concepts of the finite element method.

(b) Two lecture terms on: the analysis and design of beam-columns; stability of beams; structural behaviour of thin walled members; geometrically non-linear structures.

(c) Two lecture terms on: vibration of structures; design for earthquake and wind; introduction to plate theory; plate buckling.

(d) Tutorials one hour a week for two terms and practical three hours a week for one term.

Text-book: Cheung, Y. K., and Yeo, M. F., *A practical introduction to finite element analysis* (Pitman).

NC44 Civil Engineering IVB.

(a) SOIL MECHANICS.

Three lecture terms on: field exploration and testing of soils: consolidation theory and settlement prediction; design of foundations and earth-retaining structures; groundwater flow; properties of expansive soils; slope stability analysis; soil stabilisation.

Experimental work in the laboratory occupies three hours a week for one term.

Text-books: Peck, R. B., Hanson, W. E., and Thornburn, T. H., *Foundation engineering* (Wiley); *OR* Scott, C. R., *An introduction to soil mechanics and foundations* (Applied Science Publishers).

(b) TRANSPORTATION.

Two lecture terms and nine tutorials or practicals on: transportation tasks and networks; nodes and links; modes of transport; interchanges and intersections.

(c) HYDRAULICS.

Two lecture terms and twenty-seven hours of tutorials/practicals and site visits on: turbulence; flow through porous media; elements of stratified flow, cavitation, steady and unsteady fluid flow forces, dispersion and wind loads.

NC34 Civil Engineering IVC.

(a) MANAGEMENT AND PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE.

Two lecture terms on: tenders, contracts and their variation, labour and human relations, site organisation and elements of cost control; private and government engineering organisations; trusts and boards; relations between professionals and specialists; professional ethics, responsibilities and liabilities; acts and powers; arbitration; the engineer and the law; responsibility to the community and employer, environmental impacts and their assessment, legislation controlling building, planning and public health; regulations under acts.

(b) Design, Project and Seminars.

Students will be required to carry out a design task for which nine hours a week are available in the first one and a half terms.

Students will be required to submit a report on a research project and give a seminar on a related subject.

NC64 Civil Engineering IVD.

Each option consists of two lecture terms and eight tutorials, to be held during either first and second terms or second and third term. Students will select (subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department) three options from those offered. Topics to be offered in any one year are chosen from the following:

(a) Structural Engineering.

(i) *Earthquake Engineering*: structural behaviour under earthquake loading; methods of analysis; design procedures.

(ii) *Concrete Structures*: plasticity concepts, upper and lower bound methods of design; creep and shrinkage effects, serviceability design; detailing; partial prestressing.

(iii) *Masonry and Brickwork Structures*: properties of bricks, blocks and mortar; strength of masonry in compression, flexure and shear; structural action; design.

(iv) *Metal Structures*: welding, residual stresses and distortions; fatigue; box girder bridges; light gauge structures.

(v) *Stability of Structural Systems*: elastic buckling of line members and plate members; inelastic behaviour of members; elastic and inelastic buckling of frames.

(b) Finite Element Method.

Finite element procedures, stiffness formulation through energy methods, beam elements, displacement functions, triangular in-plane element, C.S.T. and L.S.T., rectangular plate bending element, triangular element for flow problems.

(c) Soil Mechanics.

Introduction to plasticity theory in relation to frictional materials, pressures in bins and silos, foundation design for unstable soils, ground anchors and reinforced earth, interpretation of field and laboratory data.

(d) Water Engineering.

(i) *River Engineering*: sediment transport, regime flow and meanders; river training works; flood routing; models.

(ii) *Coastal and Ocean Engineering*: coastal processes; wave climate and processes; wind and rain effects; coastal structures, groynes, bypassing etc.; wave forces.

(iii) *Irrigation*: types; crop needs, frequency, layouts, conjunctive supply; supplementary irrigation.

(iv) *Advanced hydraulic analysis and modelling*: numerical analysis; continuous system simulation; wind tunnel static and dynamic modelling; elements of aero-elasticity; advanced hydraulic models.

(v) *Advanced Fluid Mechanics*: convective-diffusion analysis; free surface flow instabilities; MAC analysis; finite elements method applications.

(vi) *Applied Hydrology*: drainage and urban hydrology—wide surface drainage, parking lots, runways, roads; slug flow; gutter entry problems; R.R.L. Method and large system analysis.

(e) Transportation.

Transportation planning; aims, objectives, philosophy; planning as a process; data collection and analysis; models for transportation generation, distribution and modal split; interaction of land use and transport; economic and environmental evaluation of transport investment decisions.

(f) OPTIMISATION AND EVALUATION METHODS.
The role of economics and operations research methods in civil engineering planning and design with examples from transportation, water resources and structural engineering.

(g) SPECIAL OPTIONS.
As opportunity allows, special professional options may be offered in Advanced Materials, Systems Analysis, etc.

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NX31 Engineering IB.

For syllabus see under Engineering I, immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

QM01 Mathematics I.

SP01 Physics I.

SC01 Chemistry I.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

SP02 Physics II.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.

NE02 Electrical Engineering II.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in NX31 Engineering IB, QM01 Mathematics I and SP01 Physics I.

Pre-requisite or concurrent subject: QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Lectures. An average of three lectures a week throughout the year.

Tutorial. Two hours a week throughout the year devoted to the working and discussion of problems, and the discussion of practical and theoretical topics.

Practical. Three hours practical a week throughout the year, comprising a series of experiments and exercises designed to support the subject matter of the lectures.

(a) NETWORK THEORY (35 lectures).

Kirchof's laws, models and element equations, mesh, nodal and mixed methods of analysis, free and forced response of networks, convolution, network theorems, steady state a.c. methods, transformers, polyphase systems, resonance and complex frequency, two ports, Laplace and Fourier Transform methods.

(b) ELECTRONICS (26 lectures).

Fabrication processes of electronics: crystal preparation, selective doping, photo engraving, device assembly. Basic transistor structures: bipolar, jfet, mosfet, cmos. Outline of semi-conductor theory. Analysis of pn junction and mos transistor. Construction, design techniques and tools for nmos lsi circuits. Discrete devices, their characteristics and equivalent circuits; rectifiers, limiters, clamps and gates. Single stage amplifiers with resistive and reactive loads. Multistage amplifiers with RC, LC and transformer coupling. High Frequency equivalent circuits and frequency response. Class A, AB and B operation, power amplifiers. Feedback amplifiers. Controlled rectifiers.

(c) ENERGY STORAGE AND CONVERSION (18 lectures).

Physical aspects; the magnetic circuit; a.c. excitation of magnetic structures; transformers. Electromechanical energy conversion principles, stored energy, forces and torques of electromagnetic origin. Theory and operation of d.c. machines.

Assessment is principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

Text-books: Close, C. M., *The analysis of linear circuits* (Harcourt, Brace and World); McPherson, G., *An introduction to electrical machines and transformers* (Wiley); Colclaser, R. A., *Microelectronics: processing and device design* (Wiley); *Either* Boylestad, R. L., and Nashelsky, L., *Electronic devices and circuit theory*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall); *or* Sedra, A. S., and Smith, K. C., *Microelectronic circuits* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Vacation Course in Workshop Practice.

(See Schedule XI.)

The course consists of the equivalent of one week full-time instruction in an approved engineering workshop as arranged by the Faculty. The course deals with the basic machine-tools and processes with the aim of developing an understanding of fabrication techniques necessary to modern production processes.

Text-book: *Introduction to manufacturing techniques* (S.A. Inst. of Tech., School of Mech. Eng.).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NE13 Electrical Engineering III.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NE02 Electrical Engineering II; pass at Division I or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Pre-requisite or concurrent subject: SP02 Physics II.

Lectures. Four lectures a week throughout the year.

Tutorial. Two hours a week throughout the year devoted to the working and discussion of problems, and the discussion of practical and theoretical topics.

Practical. Practical work of six hours a week, comprising a series of experiments and exercises.

(a) FIELDS, LINES AND GUIDES (26 lectures).

An elementary treatment of transmission lines, plane waves, guided waves and radiation using circuit and field concepts where appropriate. An introduction to waveguides and microwave components.

(b) ENERGY CONVERSION (26 lectures).

Steady state performance of three phase induction and synchronous machines. Single phase motors. Symmetrical components.

(c) ELECTRONICS (26 lectures).

Electronic logic systems, combinational and sequential. Electron devices as switches. Dynamic models of electron devices. Electron devices in circuits. Design principles including operational amplifiers. Communication system principles. Waveform generation and filtering.

(d) CONTROL (18 lectures).

Transfer functions; transient and steady state analyses; stability; root locus; Bode and Nyquist plots; series compensation using root locus and frequency response techniques.

(e) NETWORKS (8 lectures).

An introduction to discrete time systems, z transform methods, digital filters.

Assessment is principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

Text-books: D'Azzo, J. J., and Houpis, C. H., *Feedback control system analysis and synthesis*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill); Sedra, A. S., and Smith, K. C., *Microelectronic circuits* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); McPherson, G., *An introduction to electrical machines and transformers* (Wiley).

NX23 Engineering IIIE.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division II or higher standard in SP01 Physics I, pass at Division I or higher standard in QM01 Mathematics I and NX31 Engineering IB.

NX23 Engineering IIIE is made up of parts C201 and M202 of Engineering II and III. Refer Schedule IX(b).

For syllabuses see under Engineering II and III immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

QA12 Computer Science IIC.

For syllabus see under the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

For Electrical Engineering courses only—Text-book: Krutz, R. L., *Microprocessors and logic design* (Wiley).

FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NE14 Electrical Engineering IVA.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NE13 Electrical Engineering III; pass at Division II or higher standard in SP02 Physics II.

Lectures. Five lectures a week throughout the year, divided approximately as shown below:

Tutorial. A limited number of tutorials will be given as required.

(a) MICROWAVE ENGINEERING (18 lectures).

Electromagnetic theory, Maxwell's equations, boundary conditions, constitutive parameters. Lorentz reciprocity theorem. Propagation in free space and in waveguides. Microwave circuit components: signal sources, detectors, attenuators, tuners, junctions, couplers, filters, cavities, and non-reciprocal devices. Microwave circuit theory, equivalent voltage and current, network and scattering matrix formulations. General microwave circuit theorems, methods for circuit analysis. Reciprocity and normal mode expansions, analysis of coupling structures. Microwave measurement procedures.

(b) ANTENNAS AND PROPAGATION (18 lectures).

Advanced electromagnetism, antenna parameters, theoretical methods: assumed circuit distribution, modal analysis and synthesis, integral equations, geometrical optics; applications to particular antennas, ground wave propagation, ionospheric propagation.

(c) DIGITAL SYSTEMS II (9 lectures or equivalent).

Clocked sequential circuits, flip-flop characteristics, application equations, finite state machines, further aspects of combinational circuits, arithmetic units, D/A and A/D conversion, fast processing techniques, cache store and virtual memory, memory mapping, aspects of MSI and LSI circuits.

(d) COMMUNICATION THEORY (18 lectures).

Signals and spectra; network theory; random signals and noise; noise in amplifiers; modulation systems; sampling; pulse code modulation; digital data transmission; information theory; coding.

(e) DESIGN FOR VLSI (27 lectures or equivalent).

Semiconductor preparation, processing and properties, MOS transistors, electrical parameters, patterning and fabrication, switch logic and gate logic, stick diagrams, design rules, scaling, delay estimates, subsystems and floor plan, regularised architecture, introduction to simulation for VLSI. The course also includes design of circuits suitable for integration. The book *Introduction to VLSI systems* by C. Mead, and L. Conway is recommended reading for this course.

(f) USING A MICROPROCESSOR (6 lectures and 6 laboratory sessions).

Designed to give the student "hands on" experience in using a microprocessor and to give a general background to this area of design.

(g) COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS (9 lectures).

Aspects of system design and operation.

(h) COMMUNICATION DEVICES AND TECHNOLOGY (9 lectures).

Evolving devices and technology relevant to new system developments.

Assessment is by written examinations.

Text-books: Krutz, R. L., *Microprocessors and logic design* (Wiley); Ziemer, R. E., and Tranter, W. H., *Principles of communication* (Houghton Mifflin); Grove, A. S., *Physics and technology of semi-conductor devices* (Wiley).

NE24 Electrical Engineering IVB.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NE13 Electrical Engineering III; pass at Division II or higher standard in SP02 Physics II.

Lectures. Four lectures a week throughout the year, chosen from the following topics, none of which will be presented as options. Different topics may be substituted according to circumstances.

Tutorial. A limited number of tutorials will be given as required.

(a) NETWORKS (18 lectures).

Synthesis of passive and active networks: LC and RC immittances, transfer functions, approximation theory and active RC circuits.

(b) POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS (18 lectures).

Network representation, components of power systems, network analysis and load flow, power and frequency control, voltage and reactive power control, fault calculations.

(c) CONTROL SYSTEMS (18 lectures).

Performance specifications for control system design. Small signal analysis and describing function techniques for non-linear systems. State equations. Controllability and observability. Full and partial state feedback. Observers. Introduction to digital control systems. Z transform. Discrete equivalents of analogue controllers. Discrete transfer function of zero-order hold and plant. Discrete state equations. State feedback and estimators.

(d) ANALOGUE TECHNIQUES (9 lectures).

Linear computing circuits, function generators, multipliers, system simulation, operational amplifiers, common hybrid computer techniques.

(e) RELIABILITY (9 lectures).

Reliability as a performance characteristic, definitions, types of failure, probability, confidence levels and limits of mean time between failures, prediction from life test data, testing, maintenance, parallel redundancy, environmental influences.

(f) POWER ELECTRONICS (9 lectures).

Commutation, voltage controllers, controlled rectifiers, inverters. Applications to the control of electrical machines. This course is provided for M.Eng. Sc. candidates but is available for degree candidates.

(g) SPECIALIST LECTURES (20 lectures).

Given by practising engineers from industry and government establishments on topics such as operation of power systems, television techniques, telecommunication and radar.

(h) MACHINE AND POWER SYSTEM DYNAMICS (18 lectures).

Mathematical modelling of electrical machinery and associated control equipment, with particular reference to power station generators. Dynamics and transient stability of power systems. The dynamics of controlled variable speed drives.

Assessment is by written examinations.

Text-books: Fortmann, T. E., and Hitz, K. L., *An introduction to linear control systems* (Dekker); Weedy, B. M., *Electric power systems*, 2nd edition (Wiley); Smith, C. O., *Introduction to reliability in design* (McGraw-Hill); *OR* Cluley, J. C., *Electronic equipment reliability* (Macmillan); Franklin, G. F., and Powell, J. D., *Digital control of dynamic systems* (Addison-Wesley).

NE34 Electrical Engineering IVC.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NE13 Electrical Engineering III; pass at Division II or higher standard in SP02 Physics II.

(a) MANAGEMENT AND INDUSTRIAL ORGANISATION (27 lectures).

Given by visiting lecturers on industrial relations, occupational safety, trade unions, decision making, management accounting, personnel management, industrial legislation, industrial development, international trade, organisation structures, nature of management, patents, trade practices, banking and finance, market research, advertising, etc.

(b) EXPERIMENTAL INVESTIGATION AND SEMINAR (300 hours).

Each candidate will be required to submit reports on one or more projects carried out during the year. This will involve theoretical surveys and the design, development and testing of equipment. The candidate will also be required to present the results of his investigation in the form of seminars and demonstrate his equipment where appropriate.

Assessment is based on project assignments, project reports and project seminars as well as a written examination on management topics and an essay examination paper.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NX31 Engineering IB.

For syllabus see under Engineering I, immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

QM01 Mathematics I.

QA7H Computer Science IH.

For syllabus see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

SC21 Chemistry I(E).

A knowledge of Matriculation Chemistry and Physics will be assumed. Present experience shows that students who have not achieved a scaled score of at least 70 in Matriculation Chemistry usually have difficulty with this course. Students who have achieved a scaled score of at least 70 in Matriculation Physics and in *either* Mathematics IS *or* Mathematics I and II will be greatly advantaged.

The course consists of three lectures a week in first and second terms and one lecture a week in third term, twenty-one three-hour practical classes and one problem-solving class in most weeks. Extensive notes will be issued for the Structure and Bonding, and Physical sections of the theory course, and for all practical classes.

The course is given in three sections:

Structure and Bonding: The structure of molecules, and methods of determining structure, electronic theories for chemical bonding, acids and bases, and forces between molecules will be discussed.

Physical Chemistry: An introduction to (a) interconversion of various forms of energy leading to a study of chemical equilibrium, distribution phenomena, electrochemistry, surface chemistry; (b) reaction kinetics; (c) properties of the states of matter and solutions and their dependence on intermolecular forces.

Organic Chemistry: An introduction to the properties, reactions (including mechanisms) and syntheses of representative organic compounds, including those of biological significance.

Examinations will be held at the end of each term. A reasonable standard in each examination is necessary to achieve a Pass Division I grading. Laboratory work will be assessed during practical classes and the mark for the practical course will make up 20% of the total for the course. Details on all these matters will be given in the Preliminary Lectures.

Text-books: Mahan, B H., *University chemistry*, 3rd edition (Addison-Wesley); Brown, H., *Introduction to organic chemistry*, 3rd edition (Wadsworth International Students Edition).

Students are recommended to obtain a set of molecular models; advice on suitable brands will be given in the Preliminary Lecture.

SP11 Physics I(E).

This is a course in electromagnetism, waves, radiation and relativity for mechanical engineering students.

A good knowledge of Matriculation Physics and Matriculation Mathematics I and II (or Matriculation Mathematics IS) will be assumed.

The course comprises three lectures and one tutorial per week during second term and third term; practical work comprises twenty-two three-hour sessions.

The lectures are part of the Physics I course and will include the following topics: **Second term:** forced and natural oscillations, electrostatics, electromagnetic effects, alternating currents, particles and fields. **Third term:** elastic waves, electromagnetic waves, dispersion, interference, diffraction, the velocity of light, special relativity and introductory quantum physics.

Assessment: To be advised to students at the beginning of the course.

Text-book: Halliday, D., and Resnick, R., *Physics*, 3rd edition (Wiley); Resnick, R., *Basic concepts in relativity and early quantum theory* (Wiley); Marion, J. B. and Hornyak, W. F., *Physics for science and engineering* (Holt-Saunders) will also be used as a reference.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

For syllabus see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

NM02 Mechanical Engineering II.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in SP6H Physics IH(E); pass at Division I or higher standard in QM01 Mathematics I and NX31 Engineering IB; pre-requisite or concurrent subject: NX42 Engineering IIM.

Introductory courses in the basic laws of thermodynamics and in the analysis of mechanical systems, machine elements and manufacturing processes. The course, comprising four lectures and six hours' laboratory and design office tutorial work a week throughout the year, is presented in four parts:

Part 1. Thermodynamics.

Part 2. Production technology.

Part 3. Machine design.

Part 4. Machine dynamics.

Assessment is by a combination of term tests, laboratory and design office assignments and final examinations.

Preliminary reading: Street, A., and Alexander, W., *Metals in the service of man*, 4th edition (Penguin); *How things work*, 2 vols. (Paladin); Krick, E. V., *Introduction to engineering; methods, concepts and issues* (Wiley).

Text-books: As for NX31 Engineering IB, plus: Shigley, J. E., and Mitchell, L. D., *Mechanical engineering design*, 4th edition (McGraw-Hill/I.S.E.); Van Wylen, G. J., and Sonntag, R. E., *Fundamentals of classical thermodynamics*, S. I. version, 2nd edition (Wiley); Hickson, D. C., and Taylor, F. R., *Enthalpy—entropy diagram for steam* (S. I. version) (Blackwell); Schey, J. A., *Introduction to manufacturing processes* (McGraw-Hill); Martin, G. H., *Kinematics and dynamics of machines (S.I. units)*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

NX42 Engineering IIM.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in SP6H Physics IH(E); pass at Division I or higher standard in QM01 Mathematics I and NX31 Engineering IB.

NX42 Engineering IIM is made up of parts C202, C203 and H201 of Engineering II and III. Refer Schedule IX(b).

For syllabuses see under Engineering II and III immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

NM03 Mechanical Engineering IIIA.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NM02 Mechanical Engineering II and NX42 Engineering IIM; pass at Division I or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

An introductory course in heat transfer, fluid mechanics, and the engineering applications of thermodynamics, including about 104 lectures and tutorials and 80 hours' laboratory work.

Assessment is by a combination of assignments, term tests, laboratory work and final examination.

(a) THERMODYNAMICS AND HEAT TRANSFER.

Behaviour of gases, gas mixtures and gas-vapour mixtures. Introduction to combustion. Ideal cycle analysis of engineering systems. Introduction to the three modes of heat transfer, i.e. conduction, convection and radiation.

Text-books: Van Wylen, G. J., and Sonntag, R. E., *Fundamentals of classical thermodynamics*, S.I. version, 2nd edition (Wiley); Haywood, R. W., *Thermodynamic tables—S.I. units*, 2nd edition (C.U.P.); Holman, J. P., *Heat transfer*, 5th edition (McGraw-Hill).

(b) FLUID MECHANICS.

The course includes: forces and acceleration in fluid flows; conservation laws applied to fluid flow; flow systems and incompressible flow machines; dimensional analysis and similarity; potential flow; circulation and aerofoil theory; an introduction to turbulence and boundary layer theory.

Text-books: Sabersky, R. H., and others, *Fluid flow: a first course in fluid mechanics*, 2nd edition (Macmillan); *OR* Duncan, W. J., and others, *Mechanics of fluids*, 2nd edition, S.I. Units (Arnold).

NM13 Mechanical Engineering IIIB.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NM02 Mechanical Engineering II and NX42 Engineering IIM; pass at Division I or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

A course in mechanical system dynamics and design and automatic control including about 104 hours of lectures and tutorials, 80 hours of design tutorials and 80 hours of practical/laboratory work.

Assessment is by a combination of design and laboratory assignments and final examinations.

(a) MECHANICAL DYNAMICS.

Kinematics and dynamics of machinery, including spur, bevel, helical and worm gearing; cams and linkages; flywheel crank effort diagrams; synthesis; force analysis of plane mechanisms; dynamic balancing of rotating and reciprocating systems; free vibrations; whirling of shafts.

Text-books: Martin, G. H., *Kinematics and dynamics of machines (S.I. Units)*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill); Tse, F. S., and others, *Mechanical vibrations*, 2nd edition (Allyn and Bacon).

(b) AUTOMATIC CONTROL.

An introductory course of eighteen lectures which includes: properties of closed loop systems; Laplace transform and transfer functions; block diagrams; transfer functions of real systems; synthesis of control loops; proportional, derivative and integral action; error constants; characteristic roots; Routh's criterion; root locus methods.

Text-book: Raven, F. H., *Automatic control engineering*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

(c) MECHANICAL DESIGN.

A course of lectures and tutorials on the design of machine elements and power transmission systems. The application of technical design factors when influenced by economic factors, current practice and manufacturing methods. Basic principles of the design of bearings, gearing, brakes and other machine components and assemblies.

Text-book: Shigley, J. E., and Mitchell, L. D., *Mechanical engineering design*, 4th edition (McGraw-Hill/I.S.E.).

Standard specifications and codes of practice as required.

NX73 Engineering IIIM A.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NM02 Mechanical Engineering II and NX42 Engineering IIM; pass at Division I or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Parts E201, E202 and Q201. Refer schedule IX(b).

OR

NX83 Engineering IIIM B.

Pre-requisite subjects: As for NX73 Engineering IIIM A.

Parts E201, E202 and H202. Refer schedule IX(b).

For syllabuses see under Engineering II and III immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

Except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering a student shall not proceed to any subject in the fourth year of the course until he has completed the first three years of the course.

NM24 Mechanical Engineering IVA.

Pre-requisite subjects: All subjects included in the first three years of the Mechanical Engineering course, except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering.

An advanced course in fundamental and applied thermodynamics, fluid mechanics and engineering acoustics. The course is covered by about 90 lectures and tutorials and 40 hours of laboratory work.

Assessment is by a combination of laboratory work and final examinations.

(a) THERMODYNAMICS.

A course of lectures and laboratory work in thermodynamics. Including advanced thermodynamics of fluids with application to internal combustion engines, gas turbines, steam turbines, refrigeration, psychrometry and air conditioning, compressed air; fuels and combustion.

Text-books: Van Wylen, G. J., and Sonntag, R. E., *Fundamentals of classical thermodynamics*, S.I. version, 2nd edition (Wiley); Threlkeld, J. L., *Thermal environmental engineering*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall); Cohen, H., and others, *Gas turbine theory*, 2nd edition (Longmans); Glassman, I., *Combustion* (Academic Press); American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, *Ashrae handbook: Fundamentals, Systems, Equipment, Applications.*

(b) FLUID MECHANICS.

A course of lectures and laboratory work in fundamental and applied fluid dynamics including: laminar and turbulent boundary layers; compressible fluid flow; compressible flow machines.

Text-books: Liepman, H. W., and Roshko, A., *Elements of gas dynamics* (Wiley); Duncan, W. J., Thom, A. S., and Young, A. D., *Mechanics of fluids*, S.I. Units, 2nd edition (Arnold); *OR* Sabersky, R. H., and others, *Fluid flow, a first course in fluid mechanics*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).

(c) ENGINEERING ACOUSTICS.

A course of lectures and laboratory work in fundamentals of sound wave description and propagation, the hearing mechanism, instrumentation, criteria, sound power of sources, sound in rooms, acoustic enclosures, vibration isolation for noise control and sound power estimation schemes.

Text-book: Bies, D. A., and Hansen, C. H., *Engineering acoustics* (Department of Mechanical Engineering, University of Adelaide) (available from the Department).

NM34 Mechanical Engineering IVB.

Pre-requisite subjects: All subjects included in the first three years of the Mechanical Engineering course, except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering.

An advanced course of lectures, tutorials and laboratory work in mechanical system dynamics and design, involving about 100 lectures and tutorials and 40 hours laboratory work.

Assessment is by a combination of laboratory work and final examinations.

(a) MECHANICAL DYNAMICS.

A course in system dynamics including *Mechanical vibrations*: Vibration isolation, accelerometers, dynamic absorbers, vehicle suspension; multi-degree-of-freedom systems, normal coordinates and principal modes, matrix iteration methods, Holzer method for torsional systems; analysis of continuous systems; application of Lagranges equation; non-linear and self-excited vibrations. *Automatic control*: Frequency response of linear dynamic systems; transportation lags; Nyquist stability criterion, and Bode diagrams; compensation; closed-loop frequency response; analogue computing.

Text-books: Tse, F. S., and others, *Mechanical vibrations*, 2nd edition (Allyn and Bacon); Raven, F. H., *Automatic control engineering*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

(b) MECHANICAL DESIGN.

A course of lectures and tutorial work on advanced aspects of the design of machine members, mechanical assemblies and systems; mathematical and experimental stress analysis, fatigue, creep, design for high speed operation; the economics of product design, and design in relation to manufacturing method.

Text-book: Timoshenko, S. P., and Goodier, I. N., *Theory of elasticity*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

NM44 Mechanical Engineering IVC.

Pre-requisite subjects: All subjects included in the first three years of the Mechanical Engineering course, except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering.

1. Two seminars are to be presented by each student on selected topics, one sociological and one technical.

2. A limited research-type project involving at least 140 hours work is undertaken by each student during the final year, and involves a written thesis.

3. A major design project involving at least 140 hours work is undertaken by each student.

NM85 Engineering Management IV.

Pre-requisite subjects: All subjects included in the first three years of the Mechanical Engineering course, except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering.

This course, covering certain of the more important managerial and non-technical factors that regulate the practice of Engineering, has been designed to meet the requirements of the engineering student about to enter professional practice. The course is given in three parts which must be taken concurrently.

Assessment is by a combination of assignments and two final examinations.

PART A. INDUSTRIAL ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT.

Part A comprises one lecture a week throughout the year and several visits to engineering works. The course gives an introduction to economic development, forms of business ownership, business finance, industrial organisation, industrial engineering, quality control, plant location and layout, industrial relations, and linear programming as an aid to business decision making.

Text-book: Riggs, J. L., *Production systems: planning, analysis, and control*, 3rd edition (Wiley).

PART B. ENGINEERING ECONOMY.

Part B comprises one term of weekly lectures and tutorials. The course covers the money-time relationship, depreciation, economic evaluation of projects and investments, and analysis of accounting reports.

Text-book: De Garmo, E. P., *et al.*, *Engineering economy*, 6th edition (Collier Macmillan International).

PART C. INTRODUCTION TO LAW FOR ENGINEERS.

Part C comprises one term of weekly lectures and tutorials. The course covers contractual and non-contractual liability, contracts, warranties, defective products, negligence.

ENGINEERING I.

NX21 Engineering IA.

There are no formal pre-requisites for NX21 Engineering IA but a knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics I and II and Physics will be assumed.

There are three component parts of the course.

1. Engineering Mechanics.

A course of 44 lectures and 18 tutorials covering the following topics:

Nature of mechanics. Logic and method. Particles and rigid bodies. Rectilinear motion; speed, velocity, acceleration, rest state. Forces at rest, static equilibrium; forces in motion, moving equilibrium; Newton's laws.

Resultant of coplanar forces and spatial force and couple systems. Vectorial representation. Solution of pinjointed frames. Transverse and axial loadings. Bending moment and shear force diagram. Centroid, centre of pressure. Moments and products of inertia and related theorems. Elements of hydrostatics.

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies: rectilinear, and curvilinear motion; motion relative to moving axis. Kinetics of particles and rigid bodies: work, energy, power, momentum in mechanical systems. Conservation of energy and momentum.

Assessment is by a combination of tutorial assignments and final examinations.

2. Engineering Drawing.

A course of 16 lectures, and about 17 drawing office sessions each of 3 hours, aims to develop in the student an ability to read and understand engineering drawings, an appreciation of the process of engineering design and its relationship to drawing, and an understanding of the limitations of technical drawing as a medium for communicating information and specifying technical ideas. The course includes: first and third angle projection; pictorial projection; sketching; drawing conventions; manufacturing processes; functional dimensioning; tolerancing; design method.

Assessment is by weekly drawing office assignments.

3. Engineering Planning and Design.

A course of 18 lectures and eight tutorials covering: the nature of engineering work, historical and social aspects of engineering, engineering methodology, problem formulation, feasibility study, project evaluation, optimal solution. A project involving engineering investigation and design will take up eight 3-hour study sessions and will require a final report.

Assessment is by a combination of assignments, project work, and final examination.

Preliminary reading: Krick, E. V., *Introduction to engineering: methods, concepts and issues* (Wiley).

Text-books: Beer, F. P., and Johnston, E. R., *Mechanics for engineers*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill); The Institution of Engineers, Australia, *Australian engineering drawing handbook: basic principles and techniques* (AS CZI, Part 1—1977); Giesecke, F. E., and others, *Technical drawing*, 7th International Student Edition (Collier-Macmillan); Imperial College of Science and Technology, *Data and formulae for engineering students*, 2nd edition, by J. C. Anderson and others (Pergamon); Meredith, D. D., and others, *Design and planning of engineering systems* (Prentice-Hall).

NX31 Engineering IB.

There are no formal pre-requisites for NX31 Engineering IB but a knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics I and II and Physics will be assumed.

There are three component parts of the course.

1. Engineering Mechanics.
2. Engineering Drawing.

} As for NX21 Engineering IA.

3. Introductory Electrical Engineering.

A course of 18 lectures and eight tutorials covering the following topics:

Fundamentals of electromechanical energy conversion systems. Forces and energy storage. Energy balance equation. Elementary machines and transformers. Power loss and efficiency as factors influencing design. Applications of some devices.

The place of digital electronics including microprocessors. Electronic switches and logic circuits. Microprocessor—elements, operations, architecture, programming, applications.

There will also be provision for eight laboratory sessions each of 3 hours.

Assessment is by a combination of assignments and practical work and final examination.

Preliminary reading and text-books: As for NX21 Engineering IA, excluding Meredith, D. D.

NX41 Engineering IC.

There are no formal pre-requisites for NX41 Engineering IC but a knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics I and II and Physics will be assumed.

There are three component parts of the course.

1. ENGINEERING MECHANICS.
2. ENGINEERING DRAWING.

} As for NX21 Engineering IA.

3. CHEMICAL PROCESS FUNDAMENTALS.

A course of 18 lectures and eight tutorials covering:

the nature of the Chemical Process Industries and the role of the engineer therein, the major types of equipment used for fundamental operations, introduction to process calculations.

There will also be provision for eight "problem solving" sessions each of 3 hours.

Preliminary reading and text-books: As for NX21 Engineering IA, excluding Meredith, D. D.

Assessment is by a combination of assignments and final examination.

ENGINEERING II AND III.

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING:

NZ93 Engineering IIIH.

E201, H203, M202.

NZ83 Engineering IIIHS.

E201, H203.

CIVIL ENGINEERING:

NX53 Engineering IIIC.

M201, M202, C204, C205.

ELECTRICAL and ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING:

NX23 Engineering IIIE.

C201, M202.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING:

NX42 Engineering IIM.

C202, C203, H201.

NX73 Engineering IIIM A.

E201, E202, Q201.

NX83 Engineering IIIM B.

E201, E202, H202.

C201 STRESS ANALYSIS A.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory and tutorial work for one term.

The following topics will be covered:

Stress and strain, normal and shear. Tensile, compressive, and torsion tests to destruction. Elastic and plastic states. Load deformation relation for bars and columns. Torsion of tubes and shafts. Bolted and riveted joints. Thin walled pressure vessels. Distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relations, and deflections of simply supported and encastré beams by integration and moment area methods. Shear. Introduction to composite and reinforced beams. Plastic moments, simple plastic analyses of redundant beams. Buckling of columns.

Text-books: Stephens, R. C., *Strength of materials* (Arnold); *OR* Case, J., and Chilver, A. H., *Strength of materials and structures*, 2nd edition (Arnold).

C202 STRESS ANALYSIS B.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory and tutorial work for one term.

The following topics will be covered:

Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Cylinders; thick and thin walled theories. Torsion in round shafts and tubes. Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships. Beams; longitudinal and normal shear stresses. Beams; composite and reinforced bending stresses. Beams; deflections of simply supported and encastré beams by integration and moment area methods. Statically indeterminate beams. Columns; short, eccentric loads; long, buckling loads, tie-bars. Combined stresses, failure theories, stress concentration. Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

Text-books: Stephens, R. C., *Strength of materials* (Arnold); *OR* Case, J., and Chilver, A. H., *Strength of materials and structures*, 2nd edition (Arnold).

C203 STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and three hours' practical or design work a week for two terms.

The following topics will be covered:

Design of tension and compression members. Statically indeterminate problems in tension and compression. R.C. columns. Riveted, bolted and welded joints. Beams; built-up beams, composite beams, R.C. and prestressed concrete beams. Statically indeterminate beams—moment distribution—slope deflection equations. Simple trusses and rigid jointed frames, simple foundations, slabs.

Text-books: Standards Association of Australia: *S.A.A. code for concrete structures*, AS. 1480-1974; *S.A.A. steel structures code*, AS. 1250-1975.

M201 VIBRATION, CONTROL AND HEAT TRANSFER.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year plus nine tutorials: one topic is covered in each term.

Vibration: Single degree of freedom systems; vibration analysis by energy methods; vibration analysis by wave methods.

Control: Properties of closed loop systems; the Laplace transform; transfer functions; block diagrams; proportional, derivative and integral control; stability analysis by Routh's criterion.

Heat Transfer: Steady and unsteady conduction, convection and radiation including solar radiation.

Assessment is by final examination.

Text-books: Holman, J. P., *Heat transfer*, 5th edition (McGraw-Hill); Raven, F. H., *Automatic control engineering*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

M202 MACHINE DESIGN.

The course consists of one lecture and three hours of drawing-office tutorial work a week throughout the year on the fundamentals of design of machine elements and power transmission systems.

Assessment is by a combination of design office assignments and final examination.

Text-book: Shigley, J. E., and Mitchell, L. D., *Mechanical engineering design*, 4th edition (McGraw-Hill/I.S.E.).

E201 ELECTRICAL CIRCUITS AND MACHINES.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

The lecture course comprises:

(a) One lecture a week for one term devoted to network theory, including transient and steady state analysis of simple networks, network theorems, and the solution of three-phase networks.

(b) One lecture a week for one term devoted to self and mutual inductance and coupled coils, magnetic circuits and the calculation of m.m.f. transformers, direct current motors and generators.

(c) One lecture a week for one term devoted to synchronous motors, and generators, single phase and three-phase induction motors, and machine characteristics.

Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

Assessment is principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

Text-books: *Either* Carlson, A. B.,, and Gissen, D. G., *Electrical engineering concepts and applications* (Addison-Wesley); *or* Smith, R. J., *Circuits, devices and systems*, 3rd edition (Wiley).

E202 ELECTRONICS.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week laboratory work for one term.

(a) *Digital Electronics*: Selected topics in circuit theory, logical concepts, switching algebra, truth tables, digital circuit elements, counters, memory devices and wave shaping circuits.

(b) *Microcomputers*: Number systems, microcomputer architecture, programming techniques and applications.

(c) *Semiconductors*: Diodes and bipolar transistors, construction, characteristic curves, small signal parameters, equivalent circuits, common emitter amplifiers, field effect transistors, silicon controlled rectifier circuits and integrated circuits.

(d) *Linear Circuits*: Feedback, operational amplifiers, characteristics and applications.

Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

Assessment is principally by written examinations, with laboratory work and homework assignments also contributing to the overall result. A satisfactory standard in the laboratory work is required (regulation 5b).

Text-book: Sedra, A. S., and Smith. K. C., *Microelectronic circuits* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

H201 Engineering Materials.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

The following topics will be covered:

Stress strain behaviour in the real and idealised state; atomic bonding and packing; crystal structure; X-rays; the formation of polycrystalline materials; structure and properties of ceramics; equilibrium and non-equilibrium phase reactions; heat treatment; metallography and selection of steels, cast irons, aluminium alloys and copper alloys; deformation and failure of crystalline materials; corrosion; the structure, properties and applications of polymeric materials.

Text-book: Van Vlack, *Elements of materials science and engineering*, 4th edition (Addison-Wesley).

H202 Materials Engineering.

The course consists of one lecture a week in first and second terms and two lectures a week in third term and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

Topics from the following list will be covered:

The metallography, properties and heat treatment of alloy steels, stainless steels, cast irons, aluminium alloys and copper-based alloys; the selection of tool steels; the plastic deformation and failure of metals and alloys; fracture mechanics; corrosion; the structure and properties of polymeric materials.

H203 Process Instrumentation and Control.

Lectures and tutorials:

(a) *Instrumentation*: A course of 14 lectures and four tutorials concerned with commonly used primary sensing elements; signal transmission for analogue and digital systems; and final control elements.

(b) *Control*: One lecture and one tutorial a week for two terms devoted to first and second order process system dynamics and control, including an introduction to digital process control.

Laboratory Work: Three hours a week for three terms.

Text-books: To be advised.

Assessment is by a combination of assignments, laboratory work and final examination.

Q201 Mathematics III (Engineering).

Pre-requisite to this part: A pass in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB at Division I or higher standard.

The course consists of 18 lectures each term throughout the year. The course is taken from units on differential equations and optimisation that are offered in the subject QN03 and a complex analysis course given by the Pure Mathematics Department.

C204 Numerical Analysis in Engineering.

Three lecture terms and 13 tutorials on numerical methods in solving civil engineering problems.

C205 Engineering Economics and Planning.

Three lecture terms and 13 tutorials on: project evaluation including benefit-cost analysis and multiple objective planning; use of mathematical models and optimisation in the planning process; activity scheduling using critical path methods; decision analysis; applications to civil engineering practice.

HONOURS DEGREE.

The additional work for the Honours degree, required under schedule XI, is taken concurrently with that of the final year of the Ordinary degree course. The total amount of it is intended to be equivalent to a work load of about 100 hours, although the relative emphasis placed on lectures, seminars and project work is not the same in all departments.

NH99 Honours Chemical Engineering.

Candidates are required:

(a) To complete satisfactorily a series of nine lectures at an advanced level on each of two topics to be selected from a list which will be made available to Honours candidates before the commencement of each academic year.

(b) To undertake additional project work of at least 50 hours more than that prescribed for the Ordinary degree.

Assessment: An Honours degree is awarded on the basis of the total course; 1 unit for years 1 to 3 combined; 2.7 units for year 4; and 0.3 units for NH99.

NC99 Honours Civil Engineering.

Candidates are required:

(a) To complete satisfactorily a course of 16 lectures and eight tutorials, on one of the topics listed below, or other topics selected by the Department:

(i) Finite Elements and Structural Analysis.

(ii) Advanced Structural Design.

(iii) Advanced Soil Mechanics.

(iv) Systems Planning and Analysis.

(v) Advanced Hydraulics.

(vi) Transportation Engineering.

(b) To undertake a project which is more demanding than that prescribed for the ordinary degree and which will require approximately 50 hours additional work.

NE99 Honours Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

Candidates are required:

(a) To complete satisfactorily a series of about two lectures a week at an advanced level on the topics listed below or on other topics, depending on circumstances.

(i) *Antennas.* Frequency independent antennas. The phased array as a sampled aperture. Periodic array synthesis. Adaptive beam forming. Adaptive nulling.

(ii) *Communication Theory.* Detection of signals in noise, classification of signals and receivers, coherent or synchronous detection, matched filter, minimum mean square error filters, decision theory, estimation theory.

(iii) *Signal Processing.* Orthogonal functions and transforms, ubiquity of convolution, exponential transforms—Fourier, Laplace, z, sources of orthogonal functions, discrete and fast transforms, circular convolution, time-bandwidth product, spectral estimation, Fourier transforms in nature, holography, spectral analysis, digital filters.

Text-books: Oppenheim, A. V., and Schafer, R. W., *Digital signal processing* (Prentice-Hall); *OR* Childers, D. G., and Durling, A., *Digital filtering and signal processing* (West).

(iv) *Control.* Introduction to multi-variable control theory.

Text-book: Rosenbrock, H., *Computer-aided control system design* (Academic Press).

(v) *Advanced Microcomputer Techniques.* Advanced topics in microcomputer applications, interfacing, signal processing chips, multiple processor philosophy and structures, 16 bit microprocessors.

Text-book: Gibson, G. A., and Liu Yu-Cheng., *Microcomputers for engineers and scientists* (Prentice-Hall).

(vi) *CMOS VLSI Systems.* Processes and technologies, system characterization and performance estimation, symbolic and virtual grid concepts, layout considerations, communication.

(b) To undertake a project which is in general more demanding than that prescribed for the Ordinary degree.

Assessment: The award of honours is based on the results in NE13 Electrical Engineering III, NE14 Electrical Engineering IVA, NE24 Electrical Engineering IVB, NE34 Electrical Engineering IVC and written examinations on the advanced level topics.

NM99 Honours Mechanical Engineering.

Candidates are required:

(a) To complete satisfactorily one course of 18 lectures from the following (if available), or from such other courses as the Department may arrange:

(i) Numerical Methods.

(ii) Turbulence.

(iii) Solar Energy.

(iv) Random Vibrations.

(v) Energy Systems Management.

(vi) Applied Acoustics and Noise Control.

(b) To undertake more demanding design and research projects, involving at least 50 hours of additional work over and above that required for the Ordinary degree.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENGINEERING

REGULATIONS

1. Subject to these regulations, a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to either the Ordinary or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering may proceed to the degree of Master of Engineering; provided that persons who have or have had a substantial association with the University may be accepted as candidates for the degree on such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) submit in writing to the Registrar for approval by the Faculty of Engineering the subject on which he proposes to present a thesis;

(b) not earlier than three academic terms after the approval of the subject by the Faculty, present a thesis which should be a significant contribution to the practice of engineering.* The thesis may be:

(i) an original design for some engineering work; *or*

(ii) an account, giving evidence of ability on the part of the candidate to cope successfully with engineering difficulties, of some engineering work for the design or construction of which the candidate has been largely responsible; *or*

(iii) an account of some original research, development, inquiry or investigation made by him into some matter involved with engineering;

(c) if so required by the Faculty, adduce evidence to its satisfaction of the originality of, and the degree of his responsibility for, the work embodied in his thesis; and

(d) if so required by the Faculty pass an examination, written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to his thesis.

3. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.†

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within twelve academic terms from the date of approval of the candidate's subject by the Faculty.

(c) On submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners, who may recommend that the thesis:

(i) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*

(ii) be sent back to the candidate for revision, and re-submission within such time as the Faculty may allow; *or*

(iii) be rejected.

4. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners under regulations 2 and 3 may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.
Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 3.

*FOOTNOTE (not forming part of the regulations): Contributions should be clearly recognisable as more than competent applications of standard engineering practice and should usually be related to professional work done outside the University. No provision is made for academic supervision.

†Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Engineering Science.

2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

(a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering; *or*

(b) a person who holds in another university a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent† to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the University of Adelaide; *or*

(c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering or who holds in another university a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent† to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the University of Adelaide, and who has had at least three years of appropriate practical experience approved by the Faculty.

3. With the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under regulation 2, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

5. A candidate shall be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Engineering and his candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate his candidature.

7. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the schedules and after consultation with the Chairman of the department in which the majority of his work falls, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, the programme of

†"Equivalent" shall refer to both academic and professional equivalence.

advanced study and project work as prescribed in the schedules and designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time;

(b) undertake an approved programme of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, but in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor;

(c) pass such examinations on his course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and

(d) present a thesis embodying the results of his project work.

8. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.

(b) If for academic reasons the Faculty so permits, parts of the study may be undertaken at other tertiary educational institutions, but such parts shall not however count for more than one-sixth of the work for the degree.

(c) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

(i) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and his supervising department;

(ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and his supervising department; and

(iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

9. A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

10. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's programme.

(c) On submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

(i) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*

(ii) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examination; *or*

(iii) be sent back to the candidate for revision; *or*

(iv) be rejected.

11. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

Regulations allowed 23 January, 1975.
Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 3; 23 Dec. 1976: 6, 7; 2 Feb. 1978: 6, 7; 8 Feb. 1979: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 6, 9; 24 Feb. 1983: 4, renumbering 5-11.

*Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either section (a) or section (b) of regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.

2. Before being admitted either under section (c) of regulation 2 or under regulation 3 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his case be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

The programme of study and project work shall consist of:

(a) supervised project work which may make up the whole of the work but which shall be not less than one-third of the work for the degree;

(b) graduate courses and seminars which may make up not more than two-thirds of the work for the degree; and

(c) other relevant courses, which may make up not more than one-third of the work for the degree, as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE (COURSE WORK)

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE.

This degree is awarded on the satisfactory completion of a programme of work, normally undertaken within the University, designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time, or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time. It will involve supervised project work, and may also include advanced study. The credit obtained for advanced study courses shall not make up more than two-thirds of the work for the degree. A thesis embodying the results of the project work, shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's programme.

Courses for each candidate are selected in consultation with an adviser to graduate students, and may, within limits, include undergraduate and postgraduate courses given in other faculties. Courses available in departments within the Faculty of Engineering are listed below, and will be offered according to demand. Additional courses may be available in special circumstances.

NH05 Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(One-third Course Work).

NH06 Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(Two-thirds Project Work).

NH08 Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(By Thesis Only).

NC05 Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(One-third Course Work).

NC15 Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(Two-thirds Course Work).

C521 Reinforced Concrete Design
C522 Prestressed Concrete Design
C523 Design of Steel Structures
C524 Foundation Analysis and Design
C525 Finite Elements and Structural Analysis
C526 Systems Planning and Analysis
C527 Coastal Zone Dynamics
C528 Transients in Fluids
C529 Special Topics in Structural Engineering
C530 Special Topics in Water Engineering
C531 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering
C532 Special Topics in Systems and Transportation

NC06 Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(Two-thirds Project Work).

NC07 Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(One-third Project Work).

NC08 Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(By Thesis Only).

NE05 Electrical and Electronic Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(One-third Course Work).

NE15 Electrical and Electronic Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(Two-thirds Course Work).

E541 Computer Aided Circuit Design
E542 Digital Systems
E543 Power System Dynamics
E544 Signal Processing
E545 Stochastic Processes in Communication Systems
E546 Synthesis of Active and Passive Networks
E547 Power Electronics A
E548 Numerical Solution of Electromagnetic Fields
E549 Power Electronics B
E550 VLSI Systems

NE06 Electrical and Electronic Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(Two-thirds Project Work).

NE07 Electrical and Electronic Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(One-third Project Work).

NE08 Electrical and Electronic Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(By Thesis Only).

NM05 Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(One-third Course Work).

NM15 Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(Two-thirds Course Work).

M561 Numerical Methods
M562 Turbulence
M563 Solar Energy
M564 Random Vibrations
M565 Energy Systems Overview
M566 Applied Acoustics and Noise Control

NM06 Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(Two-thirds Project Work).

NM07 Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(One-third Project Work).

NM08 Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc.

(By Thesis Only).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Applied Science.

2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

(a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Applied Science or Agricultural Science;

(b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to that of (a) above; *or*

(c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Applied Science or Agricultural Science or who holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being sufficient. Persons admitted under this sub-clause may not be awarded the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of qualification for candidature, and will normally be required to carry out preliminary work at Honours standard as set out in schedule I.*

3. With the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under regulation 2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. A candidate shall be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Engineering and his candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate his candidature.

7. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the schedules and after consultation with the Chairman of the Department in which the majority of his work falls, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, the programme of advanced study and project work as prescribed in the schedules and designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time;

*NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): The purpose of this requirement is to allow a candidate who does not have qualifications acceptable under (a) or (b) above to acquire additional competence through study or experience.

(b) undertake an approved programme of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, but in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor;

(c) pass such examination on his course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and

(d) present a thesis embodying the results of his project.

8. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.

(b) If for academic reasons the Faculty so permits, parts of the study may be undertaken at other tertiary educational institutions, but such parts shall not however count for more than one-sixth of the work for the degree.

(c) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

(i) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and his supervising department;

(ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and his supervising department; and

(iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

9. A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

10. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.†

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's programme.

(c) On submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

(i) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*

(ii) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examination; *or*

(iii) be sent back to the candidate for revision; *or*

(iv) be rejected.

11. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Science.

Regulations allowed 23 December, 1976.
Amended: 2 Feb. 1978: 6, 7; 8 Feb. 1979: 6, 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 6, 9; 24 Feb. 1983: 5, renumbering 6-11.

†Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either section (a) or section (b) of regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.

2. Before being admitted either under section (c) of regulation 2 or under regulation 3 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his case be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering. The purpose of this schedule is that the person should demonstrate his ability to perform at Honours standard.

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

The programme of study and project work shall consist of:

(a) supervised project work which may make up the whole of the work but which shall be not less than one-third of the work for the degree;

(b) graduate courses and seminars which may make up not more than two-thirds of the work for the degree; and

(c) other relevant courses, which may make up not more than one-third of the work for the degree, as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

Where the programme consists of both study and project work, the course of study shall normally constitute either one-third or two-thirds of the requirements for the degree.

SYLLABUSES

The Syllabuses prescribed for the degree of Master of Applied Science are the same as those for the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF ENGINEERING

REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor or a degree of Master in Science, Agricultural Science, Applied Science, Engineering or Engineering Science, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Engineering, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Engineering.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, had an adequate engineering training.

(c) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering the Council may, in special cases, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university or institution of higher education, provided that in each case the candidate concerned has a substantial association with the University and has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, adequate engineering credentials.

(d) Except where a person has been accepted as a candidate under regulation 1(c), no person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Engineering before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his engineering achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Engineering shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should: (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge, understanding or practice of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as the candidate may submit for examination.

(c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Engineering.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.
Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4.

FACULTY OF LAW

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)

Master of Legal Studies (M.L.S.)

Master of Laws (LL.M.)

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Contents.

Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF LAWS

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

2. (a) The Council after receipt of advice from the Faculty shall from time to time prescribe schedules (i) defining the subjects of study for the degree to be provided by the University and the postgraduate subjects to be offered; (ii) defining the range of subjects satisfactorily to be completed; (iii) providing for, or empowering the Faculty to provide for, the subject or subjects to be pre-requisite for, or concurrent with, any subject, and the lectures, seminars, tutorials, moot court work, examinations, written and other work to be satisfactorily undertaken by candidates; and (iv) where a dissertation is required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, requiring that a candidate's enrolment for that dissertation be subject to the approval of the Department of Law. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

3. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedules made under regulation 2 hereof.

4. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedules made under regulation 2 hereof.

(b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class

Second Class
Division A
Division B

Third Class.

(c) A candidate who has been granted status by virtue of clause 7 of Chapter XXV of the University Statutes, or by virtue of regulation 10 of these regulations, may be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if the Council so decides, notwithstanding that he has not completely satisfied the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation.

5. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, every candidate, in each subject, shall have the opportunity to complete all assessment requirements by the end of November in the year of enrolment. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, all work to be assessed in each subject must be submitted by the end of the second week of February of the year succeeding the year of a candidate's enrolment in the subject.

6. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, if a candidate in a subject has not submitted work of at least pass standard by the end of the second week of February of the year following the candidate's enrolment in the subject, the candidate shall again comply with the requirements of regulation 5 before again presenting himself for assessment in that subject.

7. (a) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject, the assessors may take into account the assessments of the candidate's oral, written, practical or examination work in that subject, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the circumstances in which the work may be taken into account and its relative importance in the final result.

(b) A candidate may be required by the assessors in any subject to do essays or other written work in a satisfactory manner as pre-requisite to being assessed in that subject, provided that candidates are given precise information about those requirements at the beginning of the course.

8. The Faculty may grant to any student such exemption from regulations 6 and 7, and under such conditions, as it shall decide.

9. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree (whether the result be obtained at the first or a subsequent attempt at the assessment tasks required), as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The final results in all subjects shall be transmitted by the Registrar to the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of South Australia.

10. A candidate may, at any time, apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or under schedules made in accordance with regulation 2 and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, determines.

11. All previous regulations concerning the degree of Bachelor of Laws and the Final Certificate in Law are hereby repealed, provided that:

(a) a candidate who has completed subjects under the repealed regulations shall have status in the equivalent subjects under schedules made under these regulations; and

(b) except with the permission of the Faculty of Law, a candidate who first enrolled in the Faculty of Law before 1967, shall, in order to qualify for the degree, in addition to complying with the requirements of regulation 3 or 4, pass in two subjects, other than Science subjects, available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and approved by the Faculty of Law.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

Amended: 16 Dec. 1971: 2; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 2; 23 Dec. 1976: 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9; 31 Jan. 1980: 2, 11; 29 Jan. 1981: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 9; 24 Feb. 1983: 2.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF LAWS

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 2.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of LL.B. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall:

(a) Pass in the following subjects:

LL01 Elements of Law	(4)	LB22 Property	(6)
LL11 Constitutional Law I	(6)	LL32 Constitutional Law II	(6)
LL21 Criminal Law	(6)	LB43 Trusts	(4)
LL31 Torts	(6)	LL54 Associations	(6)
LL02 Contract	(6)	LL44 Evidence	(6)

(b) Pass sufficient of the following subjects to obtain not less than forty-five points:

LB38 Aborigines and the Law	(4)	LB83 International Law II	(2)
LL07 Administrative Law	(6)	LB97 International Trade Law	(3)
LB48 Child Welfare	(2)	LL47 Jurisprudence	(6)
LB12 Commercial Transactions	(3)	LB78 Land Contracts	(4)
LL77 Comparative Law	(3)	LL28 Legal History	(6)
LL57 Conflict of Laws	(6)	LB88 Legal Philosophy	(3)
LB13 Consumer Credit	(2)	LB98 Media Law	(3)
LB58 Criminal Investigation	(3)	LB10 Mining Law	(3)
LB87 Criminology	(3)	LB18 Negotiable Instruments	(2)
LL38 Environmental and Planning Law	(6)	LB09 Penology	(3)
		LL74 Procedure	(4)
LB17 Family Law	(6)	LB06 Remedies	(3)
LB14 Human Rights	(2)	LL67 Roman Law	(6)
LB24 Income Maintenance	(3)	LB26 Securities and Investment	(4)
LL27 Industrial Law	(6)	LB19 Soviet Law	(3)
LB16 Insurance	(2)	LB23 Succession	(2)
LB29 Intellectual and Industrial Property	(3)	LL84 Taxation	(6)
		LB20 Trade Practices	(2)
LB82 International Law I	(4)		

2. The Faculty may direct that any subject or subjects listed in clause 1(b) be not offered in any one year.

3. The points for each subject shall be those listed in brackets after the subject name.

4. An Honours candidate who has not qualified for the Honours degree may present an Honours dissertation considered sufficient for the purpose by the Board of Examiners in lieu of a subject worth six points in clause 1(b).

5. In lieu of any of the subjects required by clause 1(b) a candidate may present a law subject or subjects passed outside the Faculty. Such subjects must be approved and their points value determined by the Faculty in each case.

6. A candidate who first enrolled for any subject for the degree prior to 1982 is not required to pass LL54 Associations provided that (i) he passes LB23 Succession and either LB12 Commercial Transactions prior to March 1982 or LB12 Commercial Transactions

and LB13 Consumer Credit after March 1982, and (ii) obtains in the subjects listed in clause 1(b) six points additional to the requirements of that clause or any modification of it.

7. A candidate who, prior to March 1980, passed in either LL02 The Law of Contract or LL32 Constitutional Law II shall be required to obtain forty-two points in the subjects listed in clause 1(b), and a candidate who prior to that date passed in LL22 The Law of Property, thirty-nine points.

8. A candidate who, prior to March 1981, passed the subject LL43 Trusts and Succession shall be deemed to have passed the subjects LB43 Trusts and LB23 Succession.

9. A candidate who, prior to March 1981, passed the subject LL64 Institutional Business Transactions shall be deemed to have passed the subjects LB16 Insurance, LB18 Negotiable Instruments and LB20 Trade Practices.

10. A candidate who between March 1980 and March 1984 passed the subject LB22 Property (4) shall be deemed to have passed the subject LB22 Property (6).

11. When passed at the times specified, the following subjects in clause 1(b) shall have the following points value:

LB48 Child Welfare prior to March 1981, 3 points;
LL73 Commercial Transactions, prior to March 1981, 6 points;
LL77 Comparative Law, prior to March 1982, 6 points;
LL87 Criminology, prior to March 1980, 6 points;
LB17 Family Law, after March 1980 and prior to March 1981, 3 points;
LL17 Family Law, after March 1981 and prior to March 1982, 4 points;
LL37 International Law, prior to March 1980, 6 points;
LB82 International Law I, after March 1980 and prior to March 1981, 3 points;
LB83 International Law II, prior to March 1981, 3 points;
LL97 International Trade Law, prior to March 1980, 6 points;
LB78 Land Contracts, prior to March 1982, 3 points;
LL28 Legal History, prior to March 1974, 3 points;
LL74 Procedure, prior to March 1980, 6 points.

12. A candidate who, prior to March 1980, passed in LL08 Seminar Course A may count that seminar course in lieu of a subject under clause 1(b) with a value of three points and a candidate who, prior to March 1980, passed in LL18 Seminar Course B may count that seminar course with a value of six points.

13. Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree prior to March 1973, may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modification (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

SCHEDULE II: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws shall:

(a) pass in the subjects listed in clause 1(a) of schedule I;

(b) obtain thirty-nine points in the subjects listed in clause 1(b) of that schedule; and

(c) satisfactorily complete an Honours dissertation.

2. Clauses 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 of schedule I apply to the Honours degree.

3. Clause 7 of schedule I applies to the Honours degree with the substitution of thirty-six for forty-two and thirty-three for thirty-nine.

4. (a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, to be granted only in special cases, a candidate may enrol for the honours dissertation only if he has obtained:

(i) seventy-eight honours points in the first nine subjects listed in clause 1(a) of schedule I and the subjects from those listed in clause 1(b) thereof which the candidate first completes to the value of twenty-three (ordinary) points; or

(ii) fifty-four honours points in the subjects specified in clause 4(a) (i) hereof excluding the first four subjects of those listed in clause 1(a) of schedule I; or

(iii) one hundred and nine honours points in the subjects listed in clause 1(a) of schedule I and the subjects from those listed in clause 1(b) thereof which the candidate first completes to the value of forty-five (ordinary) points.

(b) Honours points shall be calculated by multiplying the (ordinary) point value of a subject by two in the case of a credit and three in the case of a distinction. The (ordinary) point value of LL01 Elements of Law, if passed before March 1980, shall be taken to be six. The (ordinary) point value of LB22 The Law of Property, if passed after March 1980 and before March 1984 shall be taken to be four.

(c) Where a candidate in the one year completes subjects to more than the (ordinary) point values specified in sub-clause (a) hereof he shall count such honours points for those subjects as the Faculty may determine.

(d) A candidate who takes advantage of clause 3 of this schedule may have his case assessed as a special one by the Faculty under sub-clause (a) hereof.

(e) Except with the permission of the Faculty, in determining qualification to undertake the honours dissertation and in classifying candidates for the honours degree, results in supplementary examinations and in subjects previously failed shall not be taken into account. This sub-clause shall not apply in the case of supplementary examinations awarded on medical or compassionate grounds and supplementary examinations in the first four subjects of those listed in clause 1(a) of Schedule I.

(f) For the purposes of this clause subjects listed in clause 1(b) of schedule I shall include any subjects substituted for those subjects in accordance with clause 5 thereof. The Faculty shall determine what honours points shall be credited for such subjects.

(g) (i) The Department of Law shall determine each year how many candidates otherwise qualified under this clause its resources allow it to supervise. Candidates shall be accepted for supervision strictly in order of their mark averages.

(ii) Mark averages shall be calculated on the basis of candidates' marks according to their most favourable method of qualification. In the case of qualification under 4(a)(i) and (ii) hereof the mark average shall be taken from the candidates' best subjects to the value of at least forty-two points and in the case of 4(a)(iii) subjects to the value of at least sixty points. Each mark taken into the mark average shall be weighted according to the point-value of the subject in which it was obtained, and, prior to weighting, shall be increased by three marks if it constitutes a distinction in the subject. Where the Faculty gives special permission under 4(a) hereof it shall also determine the candidate's mark average.

(iii) Only candidates accepted for supervision shall be permitted to enrol for the Honours dissertation.

5. A candidate qualified to enrol for the Honours dissertation under previous schedules shall remain qualified.

SCHEDULE III: POSTGRADUATE SUBJECT

LL15 Legal Ethics and Accounts will be offered as a postgraduate subject, but candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may, with the approval of the Dean, attend the course of lectures in the subject in their final year.

SCHEDULE IV: RESTRICTION OF COURSES

1. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean or his nominee at enrolment each year.
2. Except with the permission of the Dean or his nominee, the following subjects are pre-requisite subjects:
(a) LL01 Elements of Law, LL11 Constitutional Law I, LL21 Criminal Law and LL31 Torts for all other subjects;

(b) LL02 Contract, LB22 Property and LL32 Constitutional Law II for all other subjects except those listed in sub-clause (a) hereof and except LB38 Aborigines and the Law, LL77 Comparative Law, LB48 Child Welfare, LB58 Criminal Investigation, LB24 Income Maintenance, LB29 Intellectual and Industrial Property, LB82 International Law I, LB98 Media Law and LB09 Penology.

(c) LB82 International Law I for LB83 International Law II and LB14 Human Rights.

3. Except with the permission of the Dean or his nominee, the following combinations of subjects shall not be permitted:

(a) LL87 Criminology (under previous schedules), and either of LB87 Criminology or LB09 Penology;

(b) LL17 Family Law (under previous schedules), and either of LB48 Child Welfare Law or LB17 Family Law;

(c) LL37 International Law (under previous schedules), and LB82 International Law I or LB83 International Law II or LB14 Human Rights;

(d) LL97 International Trade Law (under previous schedules), and LB97 International Trade Law;

(e) LL64 Institutional Business Transactions (under previous schedules) and LB16 Insurance, LB18 Negotiable Instruments or LB20 Trade Practices;

(f) LL43 Trusts and Succession (under previous schedules) and LB43 Trusts or LB23 Succession;

(g) LL73 Commercial Transactions (under previous schedules) and LB12 Commercial Transactions or LB13 Consumer Credit.

NOTES (not forming part of the regulations or schedules):

1. *Scheme of study.*

The Faculty of Law recommends that candidates for the LL.B. degree take their subjects according to the following scheme:

First Year:

LL01 Elements of Law, LL11 Constitutional Law I, LL21 Criminal Law, LL31 Torts.

Second Year:

LL02 Contract, LL22 Property, LL32 Constitutional Law II; and subjects to the value of six points from: LL77 Comparative Law, LB48 Child Welfare, LB58 Criminal Investigation, LB24 Income Maintenance, LB27 Intellectual and Industrial Property, LB82 International Law I, LB98 Media Law, LB09 Penology, and LB10 Mining Law.

Third Year:

LB43 Trusts, LL54 Associations, and subjects to the value of seventeen points from the list in clause 1(b) of schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Laws. (LL54 Associations may be taken in Fourth Year.)

Fourth Year:

LL44 Evidence and either subjects to the value of at least twenty-two points *or* subjects to the value of at least sixteen points together with an honours dissertation, from the list in clause 1(b) of schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

2. *Candidates undertaking study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. or LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently.*

Candidates may enrol for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. or LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently if they apply for and are admitted to both the Faculty of Law and either the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Economics. Alternatively, candidates for the degree of LL.B. wishing to proceed to the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. or LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently may apply at the end of their first or second year in the Faculty of Law for admission to the B.A. or the B.Ec. course in the following year.

All students who wish to take the LL.B. and B.A., or LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently must consult Course Advisers in both Faculties. The choice and sequence of subjects should be determined in the light of the student's overall academic interests.

The Faculty of Law recommends that candidates should, timetable permitting, take their subjects according to either of the following schemes:

Scheme A.

First Year:

The subjects listed under note 1 for the first year of the LL.B. course.

Second, Third and Fourth Years:

The subjects listed under note 1 for the second and third years of the LL.B. course and *either* four subjects listed under sections 1, 2 and 3 of group A and group B in schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts *or* the subjects listed in schedule II (1)(a), II (1)(c) and II (2)(a), together with one of the subjects listed in schedule II (2)(b) and II (2)(c) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Fifth Year or Sixth Year:

In the case of a candidate proceeding to the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. concurrently: *either* the subjects listed under note 1 for the fourth year of the LL.B. course *or* two subjects from group C of schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

In the case of a candidate proceeding to the degrees of LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently: *either* the subjects listed under note 1 for the fourth year of the LL.B. course *or* the subjects listed under schedule II (3)(a) and II (3)(b), together with one of the subjects listed under schedule II (2)(b) and II (2)(c) (but chosen from (c) if the other subject from these groups has been chosen from (b) and *vice-versa*) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Scheme B (for those candidates who wish to take subjects in both courses in their first year):

First Year:

LL01 Elements of Law, LL11 Constitutional Law I and *either* two subjects (or their equivalents) from group A in schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts *or* the subjects listed in schedule II (1)(a) and II (1)(c) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Second and Third Years:

LL21 Criminal Law, LL31 Torts, and the subjects listed under note 1 for the second year of the Bachelor of Laws course, and *either* two subjects (or their equivalent) from group B in schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts *or* the subjects listed in schedule II (2)(a) together with one of the subjects listed in schedule II (2)(b) and II (2)(c) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Fourth Year:

The subjects listed under note 1 for the third year of the Bachelor of Laws course.

Fifth Year or Sixth Year:

In the case of a candidate proceeding to the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. concurrently: *either* the subjects listed under note 1 for the fourth year of the Bachelor of Laws course, *or* two subjects from Group C in schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

In the case of a candidate proceeding to the degrees of LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently: *either* the subjects listed under note 1 for the fourth year of the Bachelor of Laws course, *or* the subjects listed under schedule II (3)(a) and II (3)(b), together with one of the subjects listed under schedule II (2)(b) and II (2)(c) (but to be chosen from (c) if the other subject from these groups has been chosen from (b) and *vice-versa*) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

3. *Candidates undertaking study of the degrees of LL.B. and B.Arch.St. concurrently.*

Candidates may enrol for the degree of LL.B. and B.Arch.St. concurrently if they apply for and are admitted to both the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Architecture and Planning. Alternatively, candidates for the degree of LL.B. who wish to proceed to the degrees of LL.B. and B.Arch.St. concurrently may apply at the end of their first year in the Faculty of Law for admission to the B.Arch.St. course in the following year.

All students who wish to take the LL.B. and B.Arch.St. concurrently must consult Course Advisers in both Faculties. The choice of subjects should be determined in the light of the student's overall academic interests.

The Faculty of Law recommends that candidates who wish to take the degrees of LL.B. and B.Arch.St. concurrently should, timetable permitting, take their subjects according to the following scheme:

First Year:

The subjects listed under note 1 for the first year of the LL.B. course.

Second Year:

LB22 Property plus LL02 Contract or LL32 Constitutional Law II; and the compulsory first-year subjects listed in schedule II of the degree of B.Arch.St.

Third and Fourth Years:

The remaining subjects listed under note 1 for the second year plus LL43 Trusts and LL54 Associations plus subjects to the value of 10 points from the list in clause 1(b) of schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Laws; and the compulsory second-year subjects listed in schedule II plus one other second-year subject or two half-subjects listed in schedule I of the degree of B.Arch.St.

Fifth and Sixth Years:

LL44 Evidence and subjects to the value of at least twenty-nine points from the list in clause 1(b) of schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Laws; and the compulsory third-year subject listed in schedule II plus one other third-year subject listed in schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF LAWS

SYLLABUSES

Text and Case-books:
The texts listed in the syllabuses of subjects are those considered essential for the subjects and their purchase is recommended. Further details of texts recommended for purchase and essential statutes will be supplied by the Department of Law.

Reference books and other materials:
These will be listed in the Student Guide issued to all law students when they enrol.

Assessment:
The Faculty of Law has adopted procedural rules by which assessment for all LL.B. subjects is determined. Proposed assessment schemes for all subjects are formulated in October each year and scrutinised by the Faculty (primarily through its Assessment Committee). At the commencement of the academic year the scheme for each subject is presented for discussion to the class in that subject. Assessment schemes are then re-submitted to the Faculty and the April meeting of the Faculty determines the assessment scheme for each subject. The authoritative statement of assessment schemes in all subjects is thus that adopted by the Faculty at its April meeting.

Class Contact:
Unless indicated below, details of class contact including numbers and hours of lectures and tutorials will be listed in the student guide issued to all law students when they enrol.

FIRST-YEAR COMPULSORY SUBJECTS [Schedule 1(a)].

LL01 Elements of Law.

Contact: Two lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for two terms.

This course is a preliminary study of the nature and sources of the law. The course includes an examination of (a) the legal machinery for the resolution of disputes including the system of courts and court procedure; (b) the forms of law including the constitution, statutes, delegated legislation and judicial decisions.

LL21 Criminal Law.

Contact: Two lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms.

The course includes a detailed examination of the law of unlawful homicide and a range of other offences against the person and property together with an introduction to the general principles of criminal responsibility; including, ignorance and mistake of law and fact, ancillary criminal responsibility, intoxication, insanity and lack of voluntariness.

Text-books: Howard, C., *Criminal law*, 4th edition (Law Book Co., 1982); Brett, P., and Waller, P. L., *Criminal law, text and cases*, 4th edition (Butterworth, 1978); Williams, G., *Textbook of criminal law* (Stevens, 1978).

LL11 Constitutional Law I.

Contact: Three lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms.

Sources of law for the running of government in Australia including an examination of the role of conventions in the working of a constitution; general concepts including parliamentary sovereignty, separation of powers and the rule of law; a detailed examination of legislative and executive powers under the Commonwealth and South Australian Constitutions: a preliminary examination of Australian federalism; the relationship between the state and the individual with particular reference to the principles of Australian administrative law and the liberty of the individual.

LL31 Torts.

Contact: Two lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms.

The course will consist of topics selected from the following: scope and purpose of the law of torts; intentional torts; negligence (duty of care, breach of duty, remoteness of damage); occupiers' liability; employers' liability (towards their employees, and towards others; vicarious liability); defences to negligence actions; liability under the rule in *Rylands* v. *Fletcher*; nuisance; the law of damages; the economic torts; possible reform or abolition of the torts system.

Text-books: *Winfield and Jolowicz on Tort*, ed. W. V. H. Rogers, 11th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1979); *OR* Fleming, J. G., *The law of torts*, 6th edition (Law Book Co., 1983); Morison, W. L., Phegan, C. S., and Sappideen, C., *Cases on torts*, 5th edition (Law Book Co., 1981).

SECOND-YEAR COMPULSORY SUBJECTS [Schedule 1(a)].

LL02 Contract.

Contact: Two lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms.

Formation of a contract (intention to create legal relations, consideration, agreement on terms, parties); capacity; the Statute of Frauds; terms of a contract (including implied terms both under common law doctrines and by statute, particularly the Sale of Goods Act); misrepresentation; mistake; duress and undue influence; privity; agency; illegality; restraint of trade; discharge of a contract; remedies; quasi-contract; purpose and technique of consumer protection.

Text-books: Cheshire, G. C., and Fifoot, C. H. S., *The law of contract*, 4th Australian edition (Butterworth, 1981); Pannam, C. L., and Hocker, P. J., *Cases and materials on contract*, 4th edition (Law Book Co., 1979).

LB22 Property.

Contact: Three lectures and one tutorial a week for two terms.

Title to land (doctrines of tenure and estates, the Torrens System and the principles of indefeasibility). Title to goods. Land tenure in Australia. Interests in land and goods (leases, easements, restrictive covenants, mortgages). Future interests and perpetuities. Acquisition by possession. Informal arrangements about rights in land.

Text-book: Sackville, R., and Neave, M. A., *Property law*, 3rd edition (Butterworth, 1981).

LL32 Constitutional Law II.

Contact: Two lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms.

Standing in Constitutional cases. Legislative Powers of the Commonwealth with special reference to trade and commerce, corporations, external affairs, the implied national affairs power, and the incidental power. Relations between legislative powers. Conflicting

laws: section 109, repugnancy, implied repeal and an introduction to problems in conflicts of laws. Intergovernmental immunities: Commonwealth laws affecting the States; State laws affecting the Commonwealth. Characterisation of laws. Legislative schemes. Severance. The executive power of the Commonwealth. The appropriations and grants power. The judicial power doctrine and its exceptions. General principles of federal jurisdiction (including diversity jurisdiction and the choice of law in federal jurisdiction.) Section 92. Discrimination and preference. Section 117. Full faith and credit. Customs and Excise.

LATER-YEAR COMPULSORY SUBJECTS [Schedule 1(a)].

LL54 Associations.

The course critically examines the law relating to groups of persons who band together for the achievement of common objects. Non-profit associations, business partnerships and business corporations will be dealt with in detail. There may also be some consideration of co-operatives and trade unions. The course highlights the legal significance of corporations by contrasting the law relating to business and non-profit corporations with that relating to partnerships and unincorporated non-profit associations. The legal regulation of the division of power within associations and the way in which the law balances the interests of members and creditors of different associations will be discussed in detail.

LB43 Trusts.

Contact: Two lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for two terms.

The nature of a trust; requirements for the valid creation of trusts; discretionary trusts; trusts of future property; equitable assignments; resulting trusts; constructive trusts; tracing; duties and discretions of trustees (comparing the nature of the role of executors); charitable trusts.

Text-book: Hanbury, H. G., *Modern equity*, 11th edition (Stevens, 1981).

LL44 Evidence.

Contact: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for three terms.

A study of the law of Evidence applied in South Australian Courts and in federal Courts sitting in South Australia. The first part of the course involves a treatment of proof in its ordinary sense and of the concept of relevance. The second part of the course deals with the rules of evidence regulating the examination of witnesses, the rules regulating the form of evidence, the rules as to the proper use of evidence once admitted and the duties of the trial judge when summing up to a jury.

SECOND- OR LATER-YEAR OPTIONAL SUBJECTS [Schedule 1(b)].

Note: It is possible that one or more of the following subjects will not be available in 1984.

LB38 Aborigines and the Law.

Contact: Two lectures a week for two terms. Tutorials as arranged if necessary.

The course will include the following topics: The question of the sovereign rights and legal status of the Aboriginal people; Aboriginal customary law; Land Rights; International Law affecting Aboriginals; Commonwealth and State powers over Aboriginal affairs; Civil and Criminal Law problems facing Aboriginals; Access to the Legal System; Makarrata and Self-Government.

LB48 Child Welfare.

Contact: Two lectures a week for one term. No tutorials.

The law and social administration concerning the welfare and rights of children, including:
(1) Equalisation of status of all children: removal of legal disabilities affecting children born outside marriage.
(2) Children's rights in custody disputes before the Family Court of Australia and elsewhere; modification of the traditional adversary procedure; the separate representation of children.
(3) Adoption.
(4) State intervention in the lives of children in need of care and protection, including the special problem of child abuse.
(5) The treatment of young offenders.

LL77 Comparative Law.

This course will examine and evaluate, on the basis of comparisons with other legal systems, the following fundamental aspects of Australian law: the rule of precedent, judge-made law, adversary procedure, judicial independence and impartiality, the absence of a constitutionally entrenched bill of rights, law reform machinery, drafting of statutes, statutory interpretation and codification.

LB24 Income Maintenance.

Contact: Three lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight over one term.

A study of the public and private law techniques for maintaining income, with particular reference to disruption of earning capacity by accident, sickness or unemployment, to the circumstances in and extent to which income maintenance is seen as a desirable goal, to the relationships between the existing systems, to the methods of financing the different systems and to the proposals for their reform. Attention will be given to the functions and adequacy of the principles of the common law covering tort liability for personal injuries and the assessment of damages, to benefits provided in consequence of the employment relationship, and to benefits provided through the public sector, principally through the Social Services Act.

LB29 Intellectual and Industrial Property.

A study of the protection of confidential information (family, government and trade secrets), literary and creative effort, industrial prestige and goodwill both under common law and statute. The main topics include confidential information, passing-off, moral right of authors, copyright and designs, patents.

LB82 International Law I.

Contact: Two lectures a week for two terms. Tutorials as arranged.

The general principles of the law of peace, including treaties, states, territory, sovereignty, jurisdiction, immunities, responsibility and claims; the United Nations Charter, international organisations and the International Court of Justice. Emphasis will be placed on case studies in which the operation of international law is an issue, and on the relationship between international law and international politics.

LB58 Criminal Investigation.

An examination of pre-trial police powers of criminal investigation with emphasis upon the adequacy or otherwise of the present law and current proposals for reform.

Topics to be covered include arrest, search and seizure, interrogation, and enforcement of compliance with police powers.

LB98 Media Law.

Contact: Three lectures and one discussion class a week for one term.

A full examination will be made of the law on defamation (including criminal defamation). The laws on pornography, obscenity, sedition, contempt of Parliaments and courts, breach of confidence and copyright will be studied as they relate to the mass media. Other subjects to be covered will include privacy and the media, freedom of information legislation, legal controls on advertising, the growing use of trade practices law in relation to the media and restraints on publication in the interests of national security. A special section of the course will examine the licensing of radio and television stations and the legal nature and extent of controls imposed by licensing authorities.

Text-books: To be advised.

LB10 Mining Law.

Contact: Three lectures and one tutorial a week for one term.

An introductory study of the law and practice relating to mining and petroleum production in South Australia and in adjacent offshore waters; consideration of the nature and effect of interests created by the relevant State and Commonwealth legislation, including exploration licences; a review of the powers and procedures of the Warden's Court. Attention will also be paid to the protection of the ecology and of the health and well-being of workers engaged in the mining industry, with special reference to the extraction of uranium; to native rights to minerals; to franchise agreements; and to controls over water resources.

Text-book: Lang, A. G., and Crommelin, M., *Australian mining and petroleum laws* (Butterworth, 1979).

LB09 Penology.

A general introduction to penology. The course consists of an examination of contemporary penal measures; the law and practice of sentencing analysed and evaluated in the context of the varying theories of punishment; and the techniques, uses, and interpretation of criminal statistics (no prior knowledge of statistical techniques is required). Study tours to a number of correctional institutions are undertaken.

LATER-YEAR OPTIONAL SUBJECTS [Schedule 1(b)].

Note: It is possible that one or more of the following subjects will not be available in 1984.

LL07 Administrative Law.

Topics selected from: aspects of the historical and contemporary growth of the administrative process, its structure and its function; parliamentary and administrative review of administrative action including delegated legislation; the ombudsman; the main principles of judicial review of administrative discretionary powers and of delegated legislation; the principles of natural justice as applied to administrative adjudication, the main remedies for securing judicial review; the legal liability of the Crown; reform of administrative law.

Text-book: Whitmore, H., and Aronson, M., *Review of administrative action* (Law Book Co., 1978).

LB12 Commercial Transactions.

Contact: Three lectures and one tutorial a week for one term.

A study of national and South Australian legislation regulating commercial dealings with the public (deceptive trade practices, unfair advertising, door-to-door sales); national and

South Australian mechanisms to enforce such laws and handle consumer complaints; rights and obligations under contracts for the sale of goods (misrepresentation, implied terms, remedies).

LL57 Conflict of Laws.

The course deals with the general issues of jurisdiction and service of process, choice of law and recognition of foreign judgments, particularly in the context of actions in personam, but also in relation to criminal and family law. Emphasis is given to the conflictual aspects of recent legislation in the areas of consumer protection and motor accidents. The peculiarly federal aspects of the subject are dealt with at some length, as are the conceptual and methodological difficulties which arise from different approaches resolving conflictual problems.

Text-books: Kelly, D. St. L., *Localising rules in the conflict of laws* (Woodley Press, 1974); Sykes, E. I., and Pryles, M. C., *International and interstate conflict of laws*, 2nd edition (Butterworth, 1981); Sykes, E. I., and Pryles, M. C., *Australian Private International Law* (Law Book Co., 1979).

LB13 Consumer Credit.

Contact: Two lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for one term.

Forms of consumer credit; functions and forms of security interests in goods and land; rights under a consumer credit contract; exercise of security rights; debt recovery; bankruptcy.

LB87 Criminology.

A general introduction to criminology. The course consists of a critical examination of a variety of biological, psychological and social scientific perspectives on understanding criminal behaviour.

LL38 Environmental and Planning Law.

Contact: Two lectures a week and one tutorial for three terms.

The course commences with an examination of the historical background of the environmental movement and resource-management in Australia, the nature of current environmental and planning problems, and the types of regulatory and administrative mechanisms that exist in Australia to confront those problems. A number of separate topics will then be considered. In first term, pollution controls and environmental impact assessment will be considered. In second term the topics examined concern aspects of the control of land development; they include the South Australian planning structure; the nature of zoning and subdivision controls; the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning used in South Australia and elsewhere; controls of government development particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. In third term, attention will be directed to nature conservation measures and the role of the courts in resolving environmental disputes.

LB17 Family Law.

Contact: Two lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms.

1. Matrimonial proceedings between husband and wife:

(a) Constitutional and jurisdictional background; the Family Court of Australia, its nature, structure and operation.

(b) Marriage.

(c) Divorce.

(d) Financial readjustment on breakdown of marriage; disputes over maintenance, property and the occupation of the matrimonial home; maintenance agreements; government financial assistance.

(e) Custody disputes.

(f) Enforcement of orders.

2. Legal recognition of cohabitation relationships other than marriage.

3. Selected topics of private international law.

LB14 Human Rights.

Contact: Two lectures a week for one term. No tutorials.

Techniques of the protection of human rights in Australian and international law. The relative importance of general assertions of principle and detailed rules will be examined in one or two selected contexts. Topics will include: the Bill of Rights debate, the influence of human rights considerations in judicial law-making, the extent and way in which international law protects human rights.

LL27 Industrial Law.

Contact: Two lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms.

A study of the common, federal and state laws relating to conciliation and arbitration, trade unions, strikes, individual contracts of employment, breach of confidence, industrial accident law including workers compensation; employment discrimination.

LB16 Insurance.

The principles of Insurance law applicable to most forms of insurance contract. The concept of "insurable interest", the effect of non-disclosure, misrepresentation and "basis of contract" clauses; insurance intermediaries; subrogation; contribution; double insurance.

LB83 International Law II.

Assuming a knowledge of basic topics in international law the course aims to investigate in depth certain central issues: the concept and application of the notion of customary international law (taking selected specific examples); the relation between general international law and *jus cogens*; the application of international law in the practice of international organisations; and the problem of reform of the law (using the Law of the Sea negotiations as a case study).

LB97 International Trade Law.

A study of the economic theories and realities underlying modern international economics; an analysis of the rules and laws relating to the GATT, the I.M.F., UNCTAD, the World Bank; policy analysis of the foregoing: rules of conflict of law, of choice of law, and jurisdiction in contractual matters: rules governing international sales of goods, finance and credit transactions; description of laws relating to carriage of goods, international corporations, exchange control, international investments; laws relating to international arbitration and conciliation, enforcement of foreign judgments.

LL47 Jurisprudence.

A philosophical analysis of the nature of legal thought.

Text-book: Detmold, M. J., *The unity of law and morality* (Routledge, Kegan Paul, 1984).

LB78 Land Contracts.

Contact: Two lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for two terms.

Contracts creating interests in land—leases, mortgages. Contracts for the sale of land—including formalities, effect of the contract, the statutory right of recisions, conditions of sale, obligations of the parties. Responsibilities of vendors and builders.

LL28 Legal History.

Contact: Three lectures a week for two terms. Tutorials and discussion classes weekly as arranged.

The development of Australian legal institutions and law with special reference to British influences and other political, philosophical, economic and social factors contributing to this. In addition, separate, special studies are made of Aboriginals and European Law, Women and the Law, Criminal Law and its enforcement (including the role of police forces), convict transportation and its influences on Australian law, the Australian legal professions, squatting, free selection and other special factors affecting the long term development of Australian Land Law, the growth of Australian Industrial Law to 1900.

Text-books: Blainey, G. N., *The Tyranny of Distance* (Various editions); Bennett, J. M., and Castles, A. C., *A Source Book of Australian Legal History* (Law Book Co., 1979); Castles, A. C., *An Australian Legal History* (Law Book Co., 1982).

LB88 Legal Philosophy.

This course will consist of an examination of the opinion of a number of philosophers, from Plato to John Rawls, on the nature of justice and the proper relationship of the individual to the State.

LB18 Negotiable Instruments.

The development and use of bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes. The nature of a "bill of exchange" and liability of parties to a bill of exchange, including accommodation bills, "backing" a bill of exchange and signing a bill in a representative capacity. An analysis of the legal position of a holder, holder for value and holder in due course. Discharge of a bill of exchange.

The duties arising out of a relationship of a banker and customer; the nature and effect of crossings on cheques; the statutory protection of paying and collecting banks; the use of bank cheques; recovery of money paid under mistake of fact. Liability of parties to a promissory note.

LL74 Procedure.

Pleading and practice in the Supreme Court and Local Court. Criminal procedure in the Supreme Court, District Criminal Court and in Courts of Summary Jurisdiction.

Text-books: Hannan, A. J., *Local and District Criminal Courts Practice*, 3rd edition (Law Book Co., 1980); Odgers, W. B., *Principles of pleading*, 22nd edition (Law Book Co., 1981).

LB06 Remedies.

General principles affecting the award of damages particularly in relation to damages for personal injury, i.e. actuarial assessment, inflation, effect of taxation, deductibility of collateral benefits, interest on damages, duty to mitigate, periodic payments as opposed to lump sum.

Principles relating to the award of damages for damage to property.

Distinction between measure of damages and remoteness of damage.

Comparison between measure of damages in contract and tort.

Examination of inter-relationship between damages remedy and other remedies, especially restitutionary remedies, injunction and specific performance.

LL67 Roman Law.

1. The history and sources of Roman Law.

2. An outline of Roman family law and of the laws relating to the acquisition of property, to contracts, and to delicts.

3. A comparative study of the Roman law of sale and the South Australian law relating to the sale of goods.

4. A comparative study of the Roman law of damage to property and the South Australian law of negligence.

Text-book: Nicholas, J. K. B. M., *An introduction to Roman law* (O.U.P., 1962).

LB26 Securities and Investment.

Contact: Two lectures a week over two terms. No tutorials.

Students must either have successfully completed LL54 Associations or be concurrently enrolled in that subject.

This course primarily deals with public capital raising by business corporations and trading in the securities of business corporations. Amongst the specific topics covered are (i) the powers and functions of the National Companies and Securities Commission and the State Corporate Affairs Commission; (ii) the structure, powers and functions of stock exchanges; (iii) the regulation of public capital raising; (iv) the regulation of trading in corporate securities; and (v) the regulation of corporate takeovers including takeovers by foreign corporations. The course will examine in depth relationships between corporations and prospective investors and between investors and persons actively involved in the securities industry such as sharebrokers and financial journalists.

Text-book: No essential reading.

LB19 Soviet Law.

An examination of Soviet legal theory and institutions with particular reference to the impact of Marxist-Leninist philosophy in shaping their character. Comparisons will be made with Western legal systems on most topics. Aspects of both public and private law will be dealt with.

Text-book: Hazard, J. N., Butler, W. E., and Maggs, P. B. (eds), *The Soviet Legal System*, 3rd edition (Oceana, 1977).

LB23 Succession.

Contact: Two lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for one term.

General principles of the law of wills, of testate and intestate succession, and the administration of estates.

Text-books: Hardingham, I. J., Neave, E. M. A., and Ford, H. A. J., *The law of Wills* (Law Book Co., 1977); Mellows, A. R., *The law of succession*, 3rd edition (Butterworth, 1977).

LL84 Taxation.

A basic course in the method and content of Australian income tax law—including historical background, statutory provisions and cases, and a consideration of proposals for reform of the tax system, and the function of the lawyer as an adviser on income tax matters. Discussion will include income tax administration and procedure, the interpretation of taxing statutes, jurisdiction to tax, the measurement of income and taxable

income, and the computation of tax. Aspects peculiar to corporate taxation are dealt with in only an introductory way.

Text-books: *Income Tax Assessment Act* and *Income Tax Act* (current C.C.H. edition); Baxt, Gelski, Grbich, Marks and Pose, *Cases and Materials on Taxation*, current edition (Butterworth); *Master Tax Guide* (current C.C.H. edition).

LB20 Trade Practices.

Contact: Two lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for one term.

The Trade Practices course involves, primarily, the study of Sections 45-50 of Part IV of the Trade Practices Act 1974-80 which proscribe certain commercial conduct.

It also involves an examination of Part VII which establishes administrative procedures that protect some conduct, potentially proscribed, from the operation of Part IV.

Other Sections of the Act are dealt with as they are relevant to matters arising under Parts IV and VII.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECT.

(Not forming part of the requirements for the degree of LL.B.)

LL15 Legal Ethics and Accounts.

An examination of the rules and etiquette of professional practice. An introduction to basic accounting and trust accounting procedures in the practitioner's office.

HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS.

LL99 Honours Dissertation.

Candidates for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws are required to complete satisfactorily an honours dissertation. The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Department of Law. The format and presentation of the dissertation must comply with the Honours Guidelines issued by the Department of Law.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF LEGAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Legal Studies.

2. (a) A candidate for admission to the course of study for the degree shall have either:

(i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide.

(ii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard; or

(iii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide and substantial professional experience or other qualification;

and shall in addition obtain the Faculty's approval of his candidature.

(b) A degree in law of another University which in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees required in clause (a) hereof shall suffice for the purposes of that clause.

(c) The Faculty may in special cases accept, subject to the approval of the Council, a candidate for the degree who does not otherwise qualify under this regulation but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the schedules made under regulation 5 hereof.

4. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty each academic year under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the subjects listed in the schedules will be offered in the following year. The Faculty may determine that particular subjects will not be offered unless sufficient students have enrolled.

7. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the Department of Law and submitted to the Faculty and the Council for approval.

8. A candidate may at any time apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or the schedules made in accordance with regulation 5, and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the advice of the Faculty determines.

9. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or his nominee at enrolment each year.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980; 24 Feb. 1983: 5.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF LEGAL STUDIES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

1. To qualify for the degree the candidate shall:
either
complete satisfactorily subjects listed in clause 2(a) with a value of not less than 24 points and LS70 Research Paper A (2 points) and LS80 Research Paper B (2 points);
or
complete satisfactorily subjects listed in clause 2(a) with a value of not less than 18 points and LS70 Research Paper A (2 points) and LS90 M.L.S. Dissertation (8 points).

2. (a) The subjects for the degree shall be (the point value for each subject is indicated in brackets after the name of the subject):

LS45	Advanced Company Law	(6)
LS65	Advanced Family Law	(6)
LS35	Advanced Insurance Law	(6)
LS05	Advanced Taxation Law	(6)
LS15	Competition Law	(6)
LS25	Criminal Procedure	(6)
LS55	Federal Public Law	(6)
LS75	Advanced Securities and Investment	(6)
LS66	Legal Obligation	(6)
LS76	Remedies	(6)
LS86	Resources Law	(6)
LS46	Advanced Taxation Law II	(6)
LS36	Advanced Administrative Law	(6)
LS56	Current Issues in Criminal Law	(6)

(b) A candidate who in 1980 satisfactorily completed the subject LS35 Insurance Law shall be deemed to have satisfactorily completed the subject LS35 Advanced Insurance Law.

3. A candidate may obtain not more than six points by completing, *in lieu* of one of the subjects listed in clause 2 above, subjects offered for the degree of Bachelor of Laws. The subjects must be completed at a level satisfactory for the purposes of the degree of Master of Legal Studies. Each subject of the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall have the value attached to it under the schedules of that degree. The subjects must not be, in the opinion of the Faculty, equivalent to any which the candidate has previously passed.

4. A candidate may proceed to the degree by either full-time or part-time study.

5. Except with the permission of the Faculty, and subject to regulation 4, the requirements of the degree shall be completed within four years.

6. The subject of each dissertation shall be approved and a supervisor appointed by the Faculty. A candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

7. The Faculty shall appoint two persons to examine each dissertation.

8. The subject of each research paper shall be approved and a supervisor appointed in respect of each research paper by the Department of Law.

9. The Department of Law shall appoint at least one person to examine each research paper.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF LEGAL STUDIES

SYLLABUSES

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Law. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Law Library.

Note: It is possible that one or more of the following subjects will not be available in 1984.

LS36 Advanced Administrative Law.

An examination, at advanced level, of topics selected from:

(i) A general critique of recent federal and state legislative reforms (see further (vii) *infra*);

(ii) Private clauses;

(iii) Problems relating to the "retention" of discretion, in particular matters such as estoppel, foreclosure of discretion, over-rigid policies, acting under dictation;

(iv) Tortious and contractual liability of the Crown and public authorities. The Crown and statute;

(v) *Locus standi*;

(vi) The duty to give reasons;

(vii) Conceptual and practical problems associated with the new federal administrative review system, especially the scope and grounds of review under the Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act, and the jurisdiction of the Administrative Appeals Tribunal to review on the merits particularly in the area of "policy" decisions.

LS45 Advanced Company Law.

An examination at advanced level of selected topics in the law relating to companies and securities. Special emphasis will be given to: company insolvency, including analysis of the functions and duties of company directors, receivers, receiver managers and liquidators; and to comparative company law, including a study of shareholders' access to courts and of the different methods by which various jurisdictions regulate corporate share capital, the issue of securities, the payment of dividends and transactions between a company and its directors or major shareholders.

LS65 Advanced Family Law.

An examination at advanced level of topics selected from:

(i) Jurisdictional problems arising from the division of powers between the Commonwealth and the States.

(ii) Principles of property distribution on divorce, in Australia and elsewhere.

(iii) The definition of property; some practical problems.

(iv) The use of the injunction under the *Family Law Act*, with particular reference to rights of third parties.

(v) Maintenance Agreements.

(vi) Financial rights arising from *de facto* relationships.

(vii) Procedural and substantive issues arising in the custody jurisdiction.

(viii) Adoption.

LS35 Advanced Insurance Law.

LIFE AND GENERAL INSURANCE INDUSTRIES IN AUSTRALIA.

Participants in the industry; insurance and investment activities; ownership and control; extent of reliance upon reinsurance within and outside Australia; extent of direct placement of insurance business outside Australia.

THE INSURANCE CONTRACT.

Insurable interest; proposal forms and policies; standard forms and pre-clearance; agency; the insurer's need for information; the insured's need for information; rating and assessment of risks; exclusions and alterations in risk; discrimination; the handling of claims; subrogation; co-insurance; average; "other insurance" clauses; contribution; cancellation and renewal.

THE REGULATION OF THE INDUSTRY.

Regulation of insurers; solvency and investment controls; taxes and levies; tax benefits; policyholders' protection.

Regulation of intermediaries; insolvency of intermediaries.

LS75 Advanced Securities and Investment Law.

This course primarily deals with public capital raising by business corporations and trading in the securities of business corporations. Amongst the specific topics covered are: (i) the powers and functions of the National Companies and Securities Commission and the State Corporate Affairs Commission; (ii) the structure, powers and functions of stock exchanges; (iii) the regulation of public capital raising; (iv) the regulation of trading in corporate securities; and (v) the regulation of corporate takeovers including takeovers by foreign corporations. The course will examine in depth relationships between corporations and prospective investors and between investors and persons actively involved in the securities industry such as shareholders and financial journalists.

LS05 Advanced Taxation Law.

LS05 Advanced Taxation Law is a continuation of LL84 Taxation Law for the degree of LL.B. It will consider aspects of: corporate taxation (companies and shareholders); taxation of partnerships; taxation of trusts; procedures in tax controversies; international taxation; tax incentives, shelters, and planning techniques. These matters will be considered in the context of family wealth planning.

LS46 Advanced Taxation Law II.

A study of the taxation of, and tax policy in respect to: corporations (private and public) and shareholders, Div 6B unit trusts, life insurance companies, co-operative and mutual associations, superannuation funds and taxpayers with income from business operations, mineral and petroleum operations and primary production. In addition, the course will examine in detail the taxation of international transactions.

LS15 Competition Law.

1. Restraints of trade doctrine at common law. Breach of confidence. Protection of business names and reputation. Trade Mark legislation. Relationship of these doctrines to restrictive trade practices legislation.

2. Copyright. Ownership and assignment. Infringement and statutory defences to infringement. Nature of copyright in sound recordings, films, television and sound broadcasts. Remedies for infringement. International copyright conventions and arrangements.

3. Designs. Nature of copyright in designs and artistic works.

4. Patents. Range of patentable inventions. Procedural formalities. Grounds of opposition and revocation. "Petty" patents. International conventions and arrangements.

5. Restrictive trade practices. Legal control of cartels, monopolies, mergers, exclusive dealings, price discriminations.

LS25 Criminal Procedure.

An examination at advanced level of Criminal Procedure. The course will focus upon selected topics relating to pre-trial procedure, trial procedure, and post-trial procedure. Topics will be determined at the commencement of the course after consultation with those enrolled.

LS56 Current Issues in Criminal Law.

An examination of current issues in criminal law and procedure in South Australia with particular reference to developments in Great Britain, Canada and the United States. Such issues may include the doctrine of *mens rea*, the defences of provocation and insanity, recklessness, corporate criminal responsibility, preparatory crimes, dishonesty, drug offences, the criminal law as it affects women, the criminal law as it affects aboriginals, the disadvantaged and other minority groups, the law and practice of sentencing. Particular attention will be paid to recent developments in authoritative courts on matters of doctrine and to recent efforts to reform the law.

LS55 Federal Public Law.

A composite subject, comprising basic problems of federal jurisdiction (1 term) and an analysis of the system of federal administrative law (2 terms). Topics include:

Federal jurisdiction—Separation of powers; jurisdiction of federal courts; federal jurisdiction of State courts; associated problems.

Administrative review—Constitutional aspects; Administrative Appeals Tribunal; Ombudsman; Administrative Review Council; Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act, 1977; associated problems; a comparative critique and future developments.

LS66 Legal Obligation.

This course includes: The definition of morality—prescription and description; The definition of "law"; The evaluation of law—the idea of justice; The nature of the State; The grounds of legal obligation.

LS76 Remedies.

1. General principles of the law of damages: measure of damages distinguished from remoteness of damage; mitigation and the impecunious plaintiff; measure of damages in tort contrasted with that in contract.

2. The measure of damages for damage to real and personal property.

3. The declaration and the injunction including an examination of specific problem areas, for example balance of convenience, *quia timet* and interlocutory injunctions, damages in lieu.

4. Specific performance and rescission with particular reference to their interrelationship with contractual damages.

5. Restitution in contract and in connection with constructive trusts and tracing orders.

LS86 Resources Law.

Two terms will be devoted to an examination of the law and practice relating to the extraction of serviceable minerals and petroleum, including jurisdiction over and title to minerals and petroleum; mining and petroleum development legislation in South Australia (nature of interests and rights created, procedures for acquisition of tenements, powers and procedures of Wardens' Courts, forfeiture and cancellation of interests, controls affecting coastal waters, and pipeline licences); commercial aspects of minerals and petroleum development (forward and export sales contracts, status and effect of indentures, foreign investment controls, financing of ventures, taxation of income from operations, and the effect of the Trade Practices Act); general matters, including applicability of planning controls, native rights to control operations and access to water. Consideration will be given also to controls on the mining, processing, enriching and export of uranium.

A third term will be devoted to examining the laws concerning allocation of rights to water and land, including management practices; the doctrine of riparian rights; nature of rights and interests created under water and land legislation in South Australia; management of the River Murray; the legal status of reserved and dedicated lands; duties of the Crown with respect to the management of Crown lands; external controls over Crown lands (soil erosion, vegetation clearance, and land-use planning) and native land rights.

LS70 Research Paper (A).

The topic of each research paper must be approved by the Department of Law and the paper must comply with the rules prescribed by the Department. A supervisor for each research paper will be appointed by the Department.

LS80 Research Paper (B).

All candidates except those presenting a dissertation must submit a second research paper. The rules applicable to Research Paper A apply to Research Paper B.

LS90 M.L.S. Dissertation.

The topic of each dissertation must be approved by the Faculty of Law and the dissertation must comply with the rules prescribed by the Faculty. A supervisor for each dissertation will be appointed by the Faculty.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF LAWS

REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws any person who:

(a) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide;

(b) has obtained in another university qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Law are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws at the University of Adelaide.

2. (a) The Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree any other graduate of the University of Adelaide or of another university if his qualifications are such as to satisfy the Faculty that he is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Every person who is accepted as a probationary candidate for the degree shall within such time as the Faculty shall in his case prescribe or allow pass at Honours standard and at the first attempt such examinations formal or informal or both as the Faculty may prescribe: should he fail so to pass such examinations his probationary candidature shall lapse, unless the Faculty under such conditions as it thinks fit determines that it be allowed to continue.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate or as a probationary candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a university degree, if it is satisfied that he is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree of Master of Laws.

4. To obtain the degree a candidate shall demonstrate in a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty his ability to carry out independent research, to marshal logically and appropriately, and to analyse and assess, the material produced by that research, and to express clearly and effectively the conclusions to be drawn from that analysis and assessment. He shall on submission of the thesis adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis, which shall be prepared under the guidance of the supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, is his own work.

5. Unless the Faculty in any particular case expressly approve an extension of time the thesis of a full-time candidate for the degree shall be submitted within two calendar years, and the thesis of a part-time or external candidate shall be submitted within four calendar years, from the date of the commencement of his candidature or probationary candidature. No thesis may be submitted earlier than one calendar year from the date of the commencement of candidature.

6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty each academic year under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

7. The candidature of every candidate shall commence on the approval by the Faculty of the subject of his research, unless the Faculty in special circumstances determines that it shall commence on some other specified date.

8. On the completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

*Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

9. The Faculty shall appoint examiners to report on the thesis. The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend (i) that the degree be awarded; or (ii) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or (iii) that the degree be not awarded.

10. If a thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Laws or Doctor of Philosophy be considered by the Faculty, after a final report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not sufficiently meritorious to qualify the candidate submitting that thesis for the award of the degree the Faculty may if in its opinion the thesis submitted is of a standard sufficient to comply with the relevant requirements for the award of the degree of Master of Laws recommend that the latter be awarded.

Regulations allowed 9 January, 1969.
Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 3, 6; 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 8.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF LAWS

REGULATIONS

1. Subject to these regulations the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Laws any person who, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law, is a fit and proper person to be so accepted.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate may either (a) submit for assessment all or some of his scholarly work, including work not previously published; or (b) present a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Law.

3. (a) A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (a) of regulation 2 shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scholarly achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Law shall examine the information submitted and shall decide whether to recommend to the Council that the applicant be accepted as a candidate.

4. (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (a) of regulation 2 a candidate shall submit work which constitutes an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding.

(b) If any of the material submitted represents work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he was responsible for such work.

(c) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his works has already been presented for a degree in this or any other university.

5. A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (b) of regulation 2 may be accepted as a candidate if he (a) holds or has qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws; or (b) holds or has qualified for the degree of Master of Laws: provided that the Faculty of Law may accept *in lieu* of the foregoing an equivalent qualification obtained in any other university recognised by the University of Adelaide; or (c) has passed an examination approved by the Faculty of Law.

6. (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (b) of regulation 2 a candidate shall present a thesis which (i) contains an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding, and (ii) merits publication as a book or monograph (other than as a collection of separate articles), whether or not it has been previously published in full or in part. A thesis previously presented for a degree in this or in any other university may not be submitted under this regulation.

(b) A candidate may also present in support of his candidature other published books, monographs, or articles. If any of these publications record work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he was responsible for the initiation and presentation of such publications.

(c) A candidate proceeding in accordance with alternative (b) of regulation 2 and with this regulation shall not be admitted to the degree until the expiration of the fourth academic year from his admission to the degree by virtue of which he was accepted as a candidate.

7. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work submitted or of the thesis presented, as the case may be, prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

8. The Faculty of Law shall nominate examiners. Normally there will be three examiners, two of them external to the University; but exceptions may be made in special cases recommended by the Faculty and approved by the Council.

9. The examiners may, if they think fit, examine the candidate either orally or by written questions on the material presented for the degree.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Laws.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.
Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 7.

FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (B.Sc.)

Diploma in Applied Statistics (Dip.App.Stats.)

Diploma in Computer Science (Dip.Comp.Sc.)

Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (M.Sc.)

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Contents.

Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (D.Sc.)

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year.

3. (a) In these regulations and in schedules made under them by the Council the following definitions shall apply:

"Subject" means a course of study at the University normally completed in one academic year.

"Unit" means a course of study at the University on a prescribed topic normally completed in one academic term.

(b) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree;

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

4. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject or unit, for which he has not satisfactorily completed the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject or unit.

(b) Exemption from any part of the course on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a subject or unit will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

5. (a) Examinations in any subject or unit shall be held in accordance with the provision of the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has done prescribed work to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(c) In determining a candidate's final results in a subject (or unit), the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

(d) A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination only in circumstances approved by the Faculty.

6. The names of the candidates who pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in three classifications: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates in each of the classifications shall be published in accordance with the provision of the relevant schedule made under the regulations. If the list of candidates

who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as pre-requisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the course, subject to the provisions of regulation 7.

7. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject (or unit) or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject or unit again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned do written or other work in that subject or unit to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or absents himself from the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a pre-requisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

8. (a) A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

(b) A graduate in another faculty, who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and to count towards that degree subjects which he has already presented for another degree may do so, subject to the following conditions:

(i) he shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant schedule made under regulation 3, and

(ii) he shall present two third-year subjects not presented for any other degree.

9. (a) A candidate desiring to enter for an honours subject must obtain the approval of the Head of the department concerned. The final examination may not, except by special permission of the Faculty, be taken until four years of study have been completed after matriculation.

(b) The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

(c) The names of the candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

First Class

Second class
Division A
Division B

Third Class

(d) A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit him to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

(e) A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours course in the same subject if he (i) has already qualified for Honours in that subject; or (ii) has presented himself for examination in that subject but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from his course, unless the Faculty under paragraph (d) hereof permits him to re-enrol.

10. A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the same subject.

11. A graduate who has obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and has fulfilled the requirements of clause 9 for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

12. Applications for approval under clauses 4(a), 4(b), 7(a), 7(b) or 8 shall be submitted in writing to the Registrar.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.
Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 3; 23 Dec. 1976: 5; 31 Jan. 1980: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 3.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Notwithstanding the schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the units and options listed in the courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science may not be offered in 1984.

The availability of *all* subjects, units and options is subject to the availability of staff and facilities.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences subjects

QM01 Mathematics I

Mathematical Sciences half-subjects

QA7H Computer Science IH†
QT7H Statistics IH

2. Arts subjects

AA01 Anthropology I
AQ01 Chinese I
AC31 Classical Studies I
UA11 Drama I
AE01 English I
AF01 French I
AF11 French IA
AJ01 Geography I
AG01 German I††
AG11 German IA††
AC11 Greek I
AC71 Greek IA
AH01 History IA
AH31 History IB
AQ51 Introduction to Japanese Literature I
AQ21 Japanese I
AQ31 Japanese IA
AC01 Latin I
AC41 Latin IA
UA51 Music I
UA61 Music IA
AP11 Politics IA
AP21 Politics IB
AY01 Psychology I
AQ61 Society and Culture in Traditional China I

Arts half-subjects

ACIH Archaeology IH
AGIH German for Reading and Research††
AJ2H Human Geography IH
AL2H Logic IH
AL1H Philosophy IH(A)
AL3H Philosophy IH(B)
AJ1H Physical Geography IH
SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH

3. Economics subjects

EC01 Accounting I
EE11 Economics I

† A quota will apply to this half-subject in 1984.

†† *See* schedule II, paragraph 6(e).

Economics half-subjects

EC1H Commercial Law IH(A)
EC2H Commercial Law IH(B)
EE1G Macroeconomics IH*
EE2G Microeconomics IH*

4. Engineering subjects

NX21 Engineering IA
NX31 Engineering IB
NX41 Engineering IC

5. Science subjects

SZ71 Biology I
SC01 Chemistry I
SG01 Geology I
QM11 Mathematics IM
SP01 Physics I

Science half-subjects

SP8H Astronomy IH
SB6H Botany IH†
SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH

6. Architectural Studies subjects

RS31 Art History and Theories
RS01 Building Studies I
RS11 Design Studies I
RS21 History and Theories of Architecture I
RS41 Visual Communication

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences subjects

QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA
QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB
QA02 Computer Science II
QA12 Computer Science IIC
QT02 Mathematical Statistics II
QM02 Pure Mathematics II

2. Arts subjects

AC72 Ancient History II
AA02 Anthropology IIA
AA12 Anthropology IIB
AA22 Anthropology IIC
AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II
AQ02 Chinese II
AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II
AC32 Classical Studies II
UA12 Drama II
AE02 English II
AE22 English IIB
AE32 English IIC
AF02 French II
AF12 French IIA
AF72 French IIB
AJ12 Geography IIA
AJ22 Geography IIB
AG02 German II
AG12 German IIA
AG87 German IIB
AC12 Greek II
AC82 Greek IIA
AH02 History IIA
AH22 History IIB
AQ52 Introduction to Japanese Literature II
AQ22 Japanese II
AC02 Latin II
AC42 Latin IIA
AL22 Logic II
UA52 Music II
UA62 Music IIS
AL02 Philosophy II
AP32 Politics IIA
AP42 Politics IIB
AY02 Psychology II
AQ62 Society and Culture in Traditional China II

Arts half-subjects

AJ7H Geography IIH

* The half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH are available only to students who have passed one of these half-subjects prior to 1981.

† *See* schedule II, paragraph 6(d).

3. Economics subjects

EC02 Accounting II

Economics half-subjects

EE6F Economic History IIH(A)
EE7F Economic History IIH(B)
EE3G Macroeconomics IIH
EE4G Microeconomics IIH

4. Science subjects

SY02 Biochemistry II
SB02 Botany II
SC12 Chemistry II
SC22 Chemistry IIE
SJ02 Genetics II
SG02 Geology II
SG12 Physical and Mathematical Geology II
SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II
SO02 Organic Chemistry II
SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II
SP02 Physics II
SS02 Physiology II
SZ02 Zoology II

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences subjects

QN03 Applied Mathematics III
QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA
QA03 Computer Science III
QA13 Computer Science IIIA
QF13 Mathematical Physics III
QT03 Mathematical Statistics III
QM03 Pure Mathematics III
QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA

2. Arts subjects

AE88 Advanced Old and Middle English III
AC73 Ancient History III
AA03 Anthropology IIIA
AA13 Anthropology IIIB
AA23 Anthropology IIIC
AA33 Anthropology IIID
AQ43 Asian Development III
AQ03 Chinese III
AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology III
AC33 Classical Studies III
AE03 English IIIA
AE13 English IIIB
AF03 French III
AF88 French IIIB
AJ13 Geography IIIA
AJ23 Geography IIIB
AG03 German III
AG88 German IIIB
AC13 Greek III
AH03 History IIIA
AH13 History IIIB
AQ23 Japanese III
AC03 Latin III
AL23 Logic III
UA53 Music III
UA63 Music IIIS
AL03 Philosophy IIIA
AL13 Philosophy IIIB
AP03 Politics IIIA
AP13 Politics IIIB
AY23 Psychology III

Arts half-subjects

AJ8H Geography IIIH
AY1H Psychology IIIH(A)
AY2H Psychology IIIH(B)

3. Economics subjects

EC33 Commerce III (Mathematical Sciences)
EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences)

4. Science subjects

MA13 Anatomy and Histology III
MA43 Anatomy and Histology IIIM
QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM*
SY03 Biochemistry III
SY83 Biochemistry IIIM
SB03 Botany III
SB83 Botany IIIM
SC23 Chemistry III
QA83 Computer Science IIIM*
SJ03 Genetics III
SG03 Geology III
SG83 Geology IIIM
SG23 Geology and Economic Geology IIIA
SG33 Geology and Economic Geology IIIB
SE73 Geophysics III
SK33 Microbiology and Immunology III
SO03 Organic Chemistry III
SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM
MR43 Pharmacology III
MR53 Pharmacology IIIM
SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB
SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM
SP03 Physics III
SP83 Physics IIIM
SS03 Physiology III
SS83 Physiology IIIM
QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM*
SZ03 Zoology III
SZ83 Zoology IIIM
AY83 Psychology IIIM

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. Subjects

Throughout this schedule the word "subject" denotes a subject listed in schedule I.

2. Equivalence of first-year half-subjects to first-year subjects

(a) Two Mathematical Sciences first-year half-subjects are equivalent to one Mathematical Sciences first-year subject for the purpose of this schedule.

(b) Any other combination of two first-year half-subjects is equivalent to a first-year subject, but cannot be counted as a Mathematical Sciences subject.

3. General requirements

(a) To qualify for the ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under (b), (c), (d) and (e) below, present nine subjects or their equivalent, at least half of which shall be Mathematical Sciences subjects. These nine subjects shall include QM01 Mathematics I and at least two third-year subjects.

(b) A full-time candidate must enrol in QM01 Mathematics I in the first year of enrolment and, if necessary, in subsequent years of enrolment, until the candidate has obtained a Division I pass in QM01 Mathematics I. A part-time candidate may, before enrolling in QM01 Mathematics I enrol in one of the half-subjects, QA7H Computer Science IH or QT7H Statistics IH provided that this half-subject constitutes the total enrolment of the candidate.

(c) With special permission of the Faculty the following candidates may be allowed to count QM11 Mathematics IM in lieu of QM01 Mathematics I as a Mathematical Sciences subject:

(i) candidates who have been previously enrolled in other Faculties and who, before transferring, have already passed QM11 Mathematics IM and at least one second-year Mathematical Sciences subject at Division I or higher standard;

(ii) candidates who, before 1983, have been enrolled in the Mathematical Sciences course.

(d) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in more than three subjects taught by departments outside the Faculty before obtaining at least a Division I pass in QM01 Mathematics I. These three subjects shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.

* See schedule II paragraph 3 for the circumstances under which these subjects may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

(e) The allowable combinations of third-year subjects are:

(i) Two Mathematical Sciences subjects (provided that in addition at least $2\frac{1}{2}$ other Mathematical Sciences subjects are presented).

(ii) One Mathematical Sciences subject (provided that in addition at least $3\frac{1}{2}$ other Mathematical Sciences subjects are presented).

(iii) One Mathematical Sciences subject and one of QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM, QA83 Computer Science IIIM, and QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM (provided that in addition at least 3 other Mathematical Sciences subjects are presented).

(iv) Two of QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM, QA83 Computer Science IIIM and QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM (provided that in addition at least $3\frac{1}{2}$ other Mathematical Sciences subjects are presented).

4. Distribution of subjects by years

The distribution of subjects by years shall be *either*

4 first-year, 3 second-year, and 2 third-year subjects or their equivalent; *or*
5 first-year, 2 second-year, and 2 third-year subjects or their equivalent.

Permission of the Faculty is required for any other combination.

5. Approval of subjects

Courses of study must be approved by the Dean or an Assistant to the Dean at enrolment each year. Approval of courses of study which constitute more than a normal year's workload may be withheld but in all such cases candidates shall have the right to appeal to the Faculty.

6. Unacceptable combinations of subjects

(a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree.*

(b) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

(c) A candidate shall not present more than two of AA03 Anthropology IIIA, AA13 Anthropology IIIB, AA23 Anthropology IIIC and AA33 Anthropology IIID.

(d) No candidate may enrol in SB6H Botany IH unless he is enrolled in or has passed SZ71 Biology I.

(e) A candidate shall not present more than one of: AGIH German for Reading and Research, AG01 German I or AG11 German IA.

7. Examinations

(a) Final examinations in any subject or unit shall be held in the examination period defined by the Council after the completion of the course of instruction in that subject or unit.

(b) Other examinations may be held at any time fixed by the examiners concerned, provided that such examinations are not held in the vacation and that attendance at such examinations is not compulsory.

8. Special circumstances

(a) When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-7 above.

(b) An examination which is to be taken into account for the purpose of regulation 5(c) may be held if the Faculty so approve. Such examination shall be held during the examination periods defined by the Council.

* A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Contents).

9. Pass lists

The names of the candidates who pass in any subject shall be published in an official list and be arranged in alphabetical order in the classifications: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules):

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.

To qualify for the degree:

(i) students who have completed most of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science at another institution will be required as a minimum to complete a full third-year's work in order to qualify for the Adelaide degree; and

(ii) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Adelaide including one third-year subject may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Registrar.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

QN99 Honours Applied Mathematics
QA99 Honours Computer Science
QF99 Honours Mathematical Physics
QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics
QT99 Honours Statistics

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Chairman of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Registrar for admission to the Honours course.

3. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science or such other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours year over two years under regulation 9(b) must complete his qualifications for the Ordinary degree before beginning the work of the second year of his Honours course.

4. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1, 2 and 3 above.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

COMPUTER SCIENCE.

For students wishing to major in Computer Science the recommended course is:

First year: QA7H Computer Science IH, QT7H Statistics IH, QM01 Mathematics I, plus two subjects.

Second year: QA02 Computer Science II, plus two subjects.

Third year: QA03 Computer Science III, plus one subject.

Details of subject assessments are made available at the relevant preliminary lecture during Orientation Week.

Quotas: There are quotas for enrolments in QA7H Computer Science IH, QA02 Computer Science II and QA12 Computer Science IIC In particular, entry to Computer Science IIC is severely restricted (except for courses in which it is compulsory). Students repeating for the first time will be accepted outside of quotas.

QA7H Computer Science IH.

A first-year half-subject, consisting of two lectures and one laboratory session a week throughout the year. A background in algebra, such as may be obtained from the Matriculation Mathematics IS syllabus or equivalent, will be assumed. Practical programming

exercises will be a requirement of the course. There will be a quota of 250 imposed for this subject.

The subject is designed to convey an understanding of the elements of Computer Science as well as to teach computer programming.

Students will be required to work for approximately $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours a week on interactive computing using Computing Centre facilities.

Syllabus: Algorithmic processes and the language Pascal. Computer organisation and coding. Data structures and their manipulation.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE.

Two alternative full second-year subjects are offered; the first, QA02 Computer Science II, is designed only for students who have passed QA7H Computer Science IH in 1976 or thereafter, and the second, QA12 Computer Science IIC, is intended for all other students irrespective of previous programming experience or knowledge of Fortran. Students who passed QA7H Computer Science IH prior to 1976 should enrol in QA12 Computer Science IIC.

Both QA02 Computer Science II and QA12 Computer Science IIC lead to QA03 Computer Science III and all units thereof, QA7H Computer Science IH, taken in 1976 or thereafter, and QA12 Computer Science IIC may NOT both be counted towards a degree.

Quota and selection procedure: There will be a quota in Computer Science II and Computer Science IIC. Selection will be based on the marks in the pre-requisite subjects.

QA02 Computer Science II.

Pre-requisite subjects: QA7H Computer Science IH at Division I pass or higher standard *and* either QM01 Mathematics I *or* QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I pass or higher standard.

The course comprises four lectures and one tutorial class a week, together with compulsory practical programming exercises, which require approximately 4 hours work a week in the Department's Interactive Computing Laboratory and in the Microprocessor Laboratory. Details of scheduling will be arranged early in the year.

This course aims, on the theoretical side, to give knowledge and understanding, to an intermediate level, of the structure of computers, of programming languages, of programs and of data. On the practical side the aim is that students master the practice of disciplined programming.

The syllabus includes the following topics: numerical methods, Fortran programming, introduction to computer systems, assembly languages, Pascal programming and data structures.

Assessment is based mainly on examinations, with class exercises contributing 10%.

QA12 Computer Science IIC.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I at Division I pass or higher standard *or* a credit in QM11 Mathematics IM.

Recommended pre-reading: Any text on elementary programming in Pascal.

The number of lectures and tutorials, the practical work and method of assessment are similar to those for QA02 Computer Science II.

The syllabus is almost identical with that for QA02 Computer Science II, but an introduction to computer programming in Pascal is substituted for the topic, Fortran programming. For Electrical Engineering students, the topic computer systems is replaced by Digital Systems.

Because this subject assumes no knowledge of computing, and aims to achieve the same goals as QA02 Computer Science II, it is inherently more difficult.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE.

The Department will offer the following third-year units as staff and enrolments allow. Each unit, with the exception of A309 (Cobol and Project), consists of about 27 lectures as well as tutorials, written exercises and, in most units, practical programming exercises.

There will be one tutorial fortnightly for some units and practical work at times to be arranged. There is strictly limited provision for after hours tutorials and practical work for part-time students. A student's normal workload will require approximately 6 hours a week of practical programming in the Department's Interactive Computing Laboratory. The details of the scheduling for the practical sessions will be arranged early in the year.

Students taking the unit A302 Numerical Analysis I will be expected to have at their disposal a pocket calculator (usable at tutorials and possibly at examinations) with at least the following features:

(i) The functions sin x, cos x, tan x, arcsin x, arccos x, arctan x, e^x, in x, $\sqrt{x}$.

(ii) One memory location.

The lecture times for the units are shown in parentheses.

A301 Computer Architecture (Third term: Mon 3.15, Tues 4.15, Thurs 4.15).

Material included: Computer logic, memory systems, memory interleaving, content addressable memory, virtual memory, memory protection, hierarchical memory systems, cache store, push down store, interrupt systems, paging, segmentation, microprogramming, multiprogramming, pipe-line computers, array computers, study of particular computing systems.

A302 Numerical Analysis I (First term: Mon 3.15, Tues 4.15, Thurs 4.15).

Topics will include computer arithmetic, numerical solution of non-linear equations, numerical solution of systems of linear equations and the computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors. The course is intended to be an analysis course rather than a methods course.

Equipment: Pocket calculator (see above).

A303 Operating Systems I (Second term: Mon 4.15, Wed 4.15, Fri 4.15).

An introduction to the principles of operating systems design, followed by a detailed study and comparison of the VMS operating system on the VAX computer and the NOS/BE operating system on the Cyber 173 computer. Topics include an overview of the hardware of each computer, memory management interrupt systems, monitor programs, control of peripheral equipment, process scheduling and inter-process communication.

A304 Programming Languages I (Second term: Mon 3.15, Tues 4.15, Thurs 4.15).

This is a first course in the theory and practice of compiler construction; it also demonstrates the non-trivial application of structured programming.

Detailed content: Scope rules, block structure and recursion in block structured languages. Organisation of the runtime stack. Backus-Naur notation, elementary treatment of phrase structure grammars, syntax graphs. Top down parsing, description of a simple recursive descent compiler. Description of a simple stack machine. Internal forms of programs, compiler portability, symbol table organisation. The course requires the writing of a large Pascal program.

A305 Programming Languages II (Third term: Mon 4.15, Wed 4.15, Fri 4.15).

Predictive analysis including goal-seeking mechanisms, backtrack, syntax-directed processes, and pattern matching. Elementary computational linguistics—context free phrase structure grammar, derivation, structural description, parsing. Production systems, guarded commands and communicating processes.

A307 THEORY OF COMPUTATION I (First Term: Mon 4.15, Wed 4.15, Fri 4.15).

Formal languages and automata, Turing machines, elements of computability theory. The lambda calculus. Methods of semantic definition: operational, axiomatic and denotational semantics.

A308 DATA BASE MANAGEMENT (Second term: Tues 2.15, Wed 2.15, Thurs 2.15).

This course reviews the general features of data base management systems. The CODASYL data base management system and the relational type of data base system will be considered in detail and programming exercises using these two types of system will be included.

A knowledge of the programming language Cobol is assumed such as may be obtained by attending the lectures on Cobol in the unit A309 Cobol and Project.

A309 COBOL AND PROJECT (First term: Tues 2.15, Wed 2.15, Thurs 2.15).

Sufficient lectures on the programming language Cobol will be given at the beginning of the course to enable students to gain a knowledge of the language prior to undertaking the Project.

The Project is a major programming exercise (about a quarter of a term's work). Lectures and tutorials will be arranged as necessary from among the times shown in parentheses.

A310 ANALYSIS AND DESIGN OF ALGORITHMS (Third term: Tues 2.15, Wed 2.15, Thurs 2.15).

Computability, resource complexity, recurrence relations, determining various complexity formulae for algorithms and problems particularly for sorting, searching, insertion, deletion and basic arithmetic. Establishing equivalent complexity. NP problems and NP-completeness.

Subject combinations and pre-requisites.

A pass at Division I level or higher in QA02 Computer Science II *or* QA12 Computer Science IIC is the pre-requisite for QA03 Computer Science III, QA13 Computer Science IIIA, QA83 Computer Science IIIM, and all third-year units.

Students intending to take Honours Computer Science are strongly advised to include the units A302, A303, A304, A305 and A307 in their course. Knowledge such as may be obtained in these units is assumed for most Honours work and students without this knowledge may have their options limited when choosing an Honours course.

The subjects offered are:

QA03 Computer Science III.

This subject consists of any six of the third-year units A301, A302, A303, A304, A305, A307, A308, A309, A310 offered by the Department of Computer Science.

QA13 Computer Science IIIA.

The course consists of six third-year units offered by Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and selected with the approval of the Chairmen of all Departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

(i) at least four units must be selected from units offered by the Department of Computer Science;

(ii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by other Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

QA83 Computer Science IIIM.

The course consists of six third-year units selected with the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of all Departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

(i) at least four units must be selected from units offered by the Department of Computer Science;

(ii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by Departments in another Faculty.

(For the purpose of this subject, a double unit in another Faculty is regarded as two single units.)

HONOURS DEGREE OF B.A. OR B.Sc.

QA99 Honours Computer Science.

The normal pre-requisites are passes at a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department in the following: QA03 Computer Science III *or* QA13 Computer Science IIIA *or* QA83 Computer Science IIIM, and one other third-year subject offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics. Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Department.

The course will be determined from year to year and will consist partly of lectures given in the Department of Computer Science, and partly of lectures given in other departments of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. Other lecture courses may be included, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department. It will normally include topics selected from the following: operating systems, advanced numerical analysis, advanced programming languages, theory of languages, artificial intelligence, systems design.

Students will be required to undertake a major computing project, under the guidance of a supervisor.

Intending students should consult the Chairman of the Department of Computer Science not later than the end of the preceding year, and be prepared to commence work on a suitable project in the first week of February.

ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE.

FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES.

Introductory Notes.

The first-year and second-year Economics subjects and half-subjects available to Mathematical Sciences students are listed in Schedule 1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. For syllabuses please see under the degree of Bachelor of Economics in the Faculty of Economics. Two third-year Economics subjects for Mathematical Sciences are available, namely:

EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences).

EC33 Commerce III (Mathematical Sciences).

and details of these are given below.

For students wishing to include EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences) in a Mathematical Sciences degree, the recommended choice of subjects is:

First Year: Four subjects including

EE11 Economics I
QM01 Mathematics I

and at least one of
QA7H Computer Science IH and
QT7H Statistics IH

Second Year:

EE3G Macroeconomics IIH
EE4G Microeconomics IIH
and 2 Mathematical Sciences subjects

Third Year:

EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences), and a Mathematical Sciences subject.

For students wishing to include EC33 Commerce III (Mathematical Sciences) in a Mathematical Sciences degree, the recommended choice of subjects is:

First Year:

EC01 Accounting I
EE11 Economics I
QM01 Mathematics I
EC1H Commercial Law IH(A)
EC2H Commercial Law IH(B)
and either
QA7H Computer Science IH
or
QT7H Statistics IH

Second Year:

EC02 Accounting II, and 2 Mathematical Sciences subjects

Third Year:

EC33 Commerce III (Mathematical Sciences), and a Mathematical Sciences subject.

The third year Economics half-subjects available within EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences) and EC33 Commerce III (Mathematical Sciences) are each equivalent to two third-year Mathematical Sciences units. These half-subjects are also available for inclusion in some mixed third-year (IIIM) subjects offered by Mathematical Sciences Departments.

Mathematical Sciences students who have taken appropriate options in EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences) may proceed to Honours in Economics subject to the permission of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and the Department of Economics. Students interested in this possibility should consult the Chairman of the Department of Economics before enrolling in EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences).

EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences).

This subject is available only to Mathematical Sciences students who have passed EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

The course consists of the equivalent of *six* units selected from the following list of options, in which EE13 Economic Development III is equivalent to *four* units and all other options are equivalent to *two* units.

EE2E Contemporary Economic Policy Issues IIIH	(2)	EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH	(2)
EE13 Economic Development III	(4)	EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH	(2)
EE1E Economics IIIH	(2)	EE8H Econometrics IIIH	(2)
EE8G Economic History IIIH	(2)	EE9G Economics of Antitrust and Regulation IIIH	(2)
EE2H Public Finance IIIH	(2)	EE9H Mathematical Economics IIIH	(2)
EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH	(2)	EE8F Economic Theory IIIH	(2)

For syllabuses and pre-requisites for these options please see under the degree of Bachelor of Economics in the Faculty of Economics. Students must have passed the pre-requisite subjects or half-subjects relevant to the options included.

The options selected must include:

either EE1E Economics IIIH *or* EE13 Economic Development III

EC33 Commerce III (Mathematical Sciences).

This subject is available only to Mathematical Sciences students who have passed EC02 Accounting II.

This course consists of a selection of the equivalent of *six* units from the following list, in which EC03 Accounting III and EC23 Industrial Sociology III are each equivalent to *four* units and all other options are equivalent to *two* units:

EC03 Accounting III	(4)	EC1F Income Tax IIH	(2)
EC4H Business Finance IIIH*	(2)	EC23 Industrial Sociology III*	(4)
		EC5H Marketing IIIH*	(2)

For syllabuses and pre-requisites for these options, please see under the degree of Bachelor of Economics in the Faculty of Economics, noting that either QT7H Statistics IH or QT02 Mathematical Statistics II is acceptable as a pre-requisite in lieu of EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

At most one two-unit option may be replaced by two third-year units offered by Mathematical Sciences Departments.

In all cases the units and options selected for the course must be approved by the Chairman of all departments concerned.

Students must have passed the pre-requisite subjects or half-subjects relevant to the options included.

At least one of the options EC03 Accounting III, and EC4H Business Finance IIIH must be included.

MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS.

The pre-requisites for QF13 Mathematical Physics III and QF03 Theoretical Physics III are passes at Division I or higher standard in two second-year subjects at least one of which must be taken from either QM02 Pure Mathematics II; or QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB. It is strongly recommended however, that both subjects should be taken from the above group together with SP02 Physics II. Students intending to do Honours are advised to take at least 8 units chosen in consultation with the Chairman of the Department.

The Department offers the following units most of which consist of two or three lectures a week, and a tutorial, for one term:

F301 MATHEMATICAL METHODS: First Term.

Vector and Tensor Analysis. Lie groups and algebras. Theory and applications of distributions.

F302 ADVANCED DYNAMICS: First Term.

Principles of mechanics, generalized co-ordinates and Lagrange's equations, symmetry and conservation laws, two-body problem, rigid-body motion, theory of vibrations, Hamilton's equations, Hamilton-Jacobi method and wave mechanics, motion of charged particles.

F303 QUANTUM MECHANICS I: Second Term.

This unit is essential for students wishing to study molecular, atomic or nuclear physics at an advanced level. The subject is developed from first principles, with emphasis on the use of Hilbert space. Applications include particle dynamics, the harmonic oscillator, transformation groups and symmetries, angular momentum, and the hydrogen atom.

*Not available in 1984.

F304 THEORY OF RELATIVITY: Second Term.

Lorentz transformations. Minkowski space, kinematics and dynamics of point particles, electromagnetism, charged particle motions.

The Physics Unit P309 is identical (see footnote to third-year timetable).

F307 STATISTICAL MECHANICS: Second Term.

Equilibrium distributions; microcanonical, canonical, grand-canonical. Non-interacting systems, quantal generalization, irreversible statistical mechanics. Connection with thermodynamics.

F305 QUANTUM MECHANICS II: Third Term.

This unit is strongly recommended to students wishing to proceed to Honours in Mathematical Physics. It includes more advanced applications and is a continuation of F303, a knowledge of which is assumed. Topics covered include symmetries and conservation laws for many-particle systems, approximation methods; truncation of basis, variational principles, time-independent and time-dependent perturbation theory, scattering theory, and the Dirac equation.

F306 CLASSICAL FIELD THEORY: Third Term.

Lagrangian field theories. Conservation laws. Hamiltonian formulation. Electrodynamics. Green's functions. Boundary value problems. Liénard-Wiechert potentials. Radiation from moving charges. Macroscropic theory.

The subjects offered are:

QF03 Theoretical Physics III.

This is a group C science subject and may be taken only with another group C subject listed in the Syllabus of a Department of the Faculty of Science. It consists of at least six units which will normally include at least five of the units F301-F307 (or four if the unit F304 Theory of Relativity is taken as the Physics Unit P309 of SP03 Physics III or SP83 Physics IIIM). The remaining unit(s) should be chosen, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department from units offered by Departments of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

QF13 Mathematical Physics III.

This is a third-year subject of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and may be taken with any other subject listed among the third-year subjects of Schedule I of that faculty. It consists of at least six units which will normally include at least five of the units F301-F307.

HONOURS DEGREE.

QF99 Honours Mathematical Physics.

Students who have reached a satisfactory standard in at least four of the third-year units F301-7, and other third-year Science or Mathematical Sciences units, may be permitted to proceed to the Honours course.

The course will contain lectures on most of the following subjects: general theory of relativity, relativistic quantum mechanics, field theory, statistical mechanics, quantal many body theory, electricity and magnetism, advanced plasma dynamics, theoretical nuclear physics, particle physics, irreversible statistical mechanics, together with a selection of lectures drawn from the honours programmes of the Departments of Physics and Mathematics. In addition students will be required to submit a thesis containing a review of, or original contributions to, some advanced topic in mathematical physics, to be approved in advance by the Chairman of the Department.

MATHEMATICS.

INTRODUCTORY NOTES.

1. Attention is drawn to the pre-requisite subjects for admission to the various courses and units as prescribed in the syllabuses below.

2. The Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics offer the following courses:

First Year: *QM01 Mathematics I, QM11 Mathematics IM, QM7H Mathematics IH (half-subject).

Second Year: *QM02 Pure Mathematics II, *QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA, *QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Third Year: *QM03 Pure Mathematics III, *QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA, QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM, *QN03 Applied Mathematics III, *QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA, QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM, Mathematics III (Engineering) (Part 9 of Engineering II and III).

Fourth Year: QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics, QN99 Honours Applied Mathematics.

Subjects marked * are Mathematical Sciences subjects and may count towards the requirements of Section 3 of Schedule II for the Ordinary degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. The fourth-year courses are available only in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

3. The courses QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA and QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB are similar in scope. QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB is designed to meet the mathematical requirements of Engineering students, but is also suitable for non-Engineering students.

A pass at Division I or higher standard in *either* QM01 Mathematics I *or* QM11 Mathematics IM is a pre-requisite for QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB, but QM01 Mathematics I provides the better background and preparation.

A pass at Division I or higher standard in *either* QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA *or* QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB is a sufficient pre-requisite for all third-year Applied Mathematics units, but QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA is a better preparation for the probability units.

4. Subject to the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of all Departments concerned, two third-year units in Pure or Applied Mathematics can be combined with units from a Department in the Faculty of Science to make up a third-year Science subject.

5. For unacceptable combinations of subjects offered by the Pure and Applied Mathematics Departments please see the list of unacceptable combinations of subjects towards the end of this volume.

6. For students wishing to major in Applied Mathematics the recommended choice of subjects is:

First Year: QM01 Mathematics I, QA7H Computer Science IH, QT7H Statistics IH + 2 subjects;

Second Year: QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA, QM02 Pure Mathematics II + 1 subject;

Third Year: QN03 Applied Mathematics III + 1 subject.

7. For students wishing to major in Pure Mathematics, the recommended choice of subjects is:

First Year: QM01 Mathematics I, QA7H Computer Science IH, QT7H Statistics IH + 2 subjects;

Second Year: QM02 Pure Mathematics II + 2 subjects, at least one of which should be a Mathematical Sciences subject;

Third Year: QM03 Pure Mathematics III + a Mathematical Sciences subject.

8. For students with special interest in mathematical logic, philosophy courses (with the logic options) are particularly suitable for combining with pure mathematics.

9. A student who may wish to become a teacher of mathematics is strongly advised to study some computer science and statistics in addition to mathematics.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QM01 Mathematics I.

A knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics I and II will be assumed. Present experience shows that students who have not achieved the equivalent of an aggregate scaled score of about 140 in Matriculation Mathematics I and II may have difficulty with this course. (Scaled scores refer to the 1981-83 Public Examinations Board of S.A. scaling procedures.)

The course comprises four lectures and one two-hour tutorial class a week.

A pass in it at Division I or higher standard is sufficient for entrance to any second-year subject offered by the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics.

The syllabus comprises: functions of one and two variables, differentiation and integration, Taylor series; differential equations; the vector space R^n, linear equations and transformations, determinants, matrices, eigenvalues, quadratic forms, and elementary number theory.

Assessment: There will be a two-hour examination at the end of each term, covering the material lectured that term. (A small percentage may be allocated to class exercises and tutorial work.)

Text-books: Anton, H., *Elementary linear algebra* (Wiley); Leithold, L., *The calculus with analytic geometry* (Harper International Edition).

QM11 Mathematics IM.

This course is intended for students who have studied Matriculation Mathematics IS, and a knowledge of this subject will be assumed. (Matriculation Mathematics I and II also provide a suitable background.) Present experience shows that students who have not achieved the equivalent of a scaled score of about 70 in Matriculation Mathematics IS, or an aggregate scaled score of about 130 in Matriculation Mathematics I and II, may have difficulty with this course. (Scaled scores refer to the 1981-83 Public Examinations Board of S.A. scaling procedures.)

A pass in QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I level or higher, is sufficient for entrance to: QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA *or* QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Exceptionally, a student obtaining a pass at Distinction level in QM11 Mathematics IM may, with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics, proceed to QM02 Pure Mathematics II.

The course comprises four lectures and one two-hour tutorial class a week.

The syllabus comprises differential and integral calculus of functions of one or two real variables; differential equations; Taylor series; vectors, linear equations, matrices and determinants; the vector space R^n, linear transformations, eigenvalues; systems of linear inequalities; introduction to number theory.

Assessment: There will be a two-hour examination at the end of each term, covering the material lectured that term. (A small percentage may be allocated to class exercises and tutorial work.)

Text-books: Anton, H., *Elementary linear algebra* (Wiley); Fraleigh, J. B., *Calculus with analytic geometry* (Addison-Wesley).

QM7H Mathematics IH.

This course is intended for students who do not wish to proceed to further courses in mathematics. It will assume a knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics IS. (Matriculation Mathematics I and II would also provide a suitable background.) Present experience shows that students who have not achieved the equivalent of a scaled score of about 70 in Matriculation Mathematics IS, or an aggregate scaled score of about 130 in Matriculation Mathematics I and II, may have difficulty with this course. (Scaled scores refer to the 1981-83 Public Examinations Board of S.A. scaling procedures.)

The syllabus comprises differential and integral calculus, differential equations, vectors, linear equations, matrices and determinants, an introduction to numerical analysis.

The course comprises two lectures and a one-hour tutorial class a week.

Assessment: There will be a one-hour examination at the end of each term, covering the material lectured that term. (A small percentage may be allocated to class exercises and tutorial work.)

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QM02 Pure Mathematics II.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I at Division I or higher standard.

Exceptionally a student, who obtains a pass at Distinction level in QM11 Mathematics IM may, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics, enrol in QM02 Pure Mathematics II.

The course comprises four lectures and one tutorial class a week.

Assessment: There will be a two-hour examination at the end of each term, covering the sections lectured in that term. (A small percentage may be allocated to class exercises.)

The syllabus comprises six sections:

M1 ANALYSIS (real and complex sequences and series, power series). First term.

M2 ALGEBRA (permutations, groups, polynomials). First term.

M3 MULTIVARIABLE MATHEMATICS (linear algebra, functions of several variables, multiple integrals). Second term.

M4 GEOMETRY (a deductive approach to Euclidean geometry). Second term.

M5 COMPLEX FUNCTIONS (complex functions, including contour integration and conformal mapping, together with applications). Third term.

M6 COMBINATORICS (combinations, recursive relations, generating functions, discrete problem solving). Third term.

Some of the above sections are especially suitable for secondary mathematics teachers who may wish to enrol as visiting students.

QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I *or* QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I or higher standard. QM01 Mathematics I provides a better background and preparation than QM11 Mathematics IM.

Students taking this course are advised to obtain some knowledge of computer programming beforehand, e.g. via the course QA7H Computer Science IH. Special arrangements will be made in orientation week to assist students who do not possess such prior computing knowledge.

The course comprises four lectures (M12, Tu12, W12, Th12) and one tutorial class a week. However, lectures on M12, W12 will be the same as the lectures on M9, W9 in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Assessment: There will be a two-hour examination at the end of each term, covering the sections lectured in that term. Class exercises and computing exercises will also count towards the final result.

The syllabus comprises six sections:

N1 DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (First term: M12, W12).
Ordinary and partial differential equations.

N2 VECTORS AND TENSORS (First term: T12, Th12).
Gradient, divergence and curl, integral theorems, cartesian tensors.

N3 FOURIER SERIES AND LAPLACE TRANSFORM (Second term: M12, W12).
Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series, Laplace transforms of derivatives and integrals, applications to differential equations.

N4A PROBABILITY AND APPLICATIONS (Second term: T12, Th12).
Conditional probability, distributions, elementary games theory.

N5 LINEAR PROGRAMMING (Third term: M12, W12).
Simplex algorithm, duality, transportation problem.

N6A CONTINUUM MECHANICS (Third term: T12, Th12).
Particle mechanics, basic conservation laws of mechanics, introduction to fluid mechanics, introduction to solid mechanics.

Text-book: Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 5th edition (Wiley).

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I *or* QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I or higher standard. QM01 Mathematics I provides a better background and preparation than QM11 Mathematics IM.

The course comprises four lectures (M9, Tu9, W9, Th9) and one tutorial class a week. However, lectures on M9, W9 will be the same as the lectures on M12, W12 in QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA.

Assessment: There will be a two-hour examination at the end of each term, covering the sections lectured in that term. Class exercises and computing exercises will also count towards the final result.

This course is designed to meet the needs of engineering students, but is also available to non-engineering students, and provides a sufficient preparation for third-year Applied Mathematics courses.

The syllabus comprises six sections:

N1 DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (First term: M9, W9).
Ordinary and partial differential equations.

N2 VECTORS AND TENSORS (First term: T9, Th9).
Gradient, divergence and curl, integral theorems, cartesian tensors.

N3 FOURIER SERIES AND LAPLACE TRANSFORM (Second term: M9, W9).
Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Laplace transforms of derivatives and integrals, application to differential equations.

N4B PROBABILITY AND STATISTICAL METHODS (Second term: T9, Th9).

Sample mean and variance, random variables, distributions, quality control, fitting straight lines.

N5 LINEAR PROGRAMMING (Third term: M9, W9).

Simplex algorithm, duality, transportation problem.

N6B COMPLEX VARIABLES AND NUMERICAL ANALYSIS (Third term: T9, Th9).

Complex analytic functions, complex integrals, numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations.

Text-book: Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 5th edition (Wiley).

NOTE: Any student enrolled for QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB can attend M12, W12 lectures instead of M9, W9 if his timetable does not permit otherwise. Similarly, any student enrolled for QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA can attend M9, W9 lectures instead of M12, W12 lectures. These interchanges do not involve changes in course content.

In some circumstances, permission will also be given for interchanges of the units that are lectured on Tuesdays and Thursdays, which do involve differences in course content. In particular, students taking QN12 who may wish to take the third year probability units given by the department, or who have done or are doing first or second year courses in Statistics, are advised to do the unit N4A instead of N4B, if their timetable permits.

Any student wishing to make any interchange of units must seek prior permission from the Chairman of the Department.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PURE MATHEMATICS.

The Department of Pure Mathematics offers the following units. The units consist of three lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for a term.

Assessment: There will be a two-hour examination in each unit at the end of the term in which the unit is given. (A small percentage may be allocated to class exercises.)

The pre-requisite subjects for individual units are stated below. Note that in each case a pass at Division I level or higher is required in one of the pre-requisite subjects.

QM02 Pure Mathematics II is the pre-requisite for the units below, except that:

(i) any second year Mathematical Sciences subject is a sufficient pre-requisite for M341 (Sets and Logic);

(ii) QM01 Mathematics I is a sufficient pre-requisite for M343 (History of Mathematics).

In addition the unit M332 (Rings and Modules) presupposes a knowledge of M331 (Groups).

Units M333 (Geometry), M321 (Applicable Analysis), M343 (History of Mathematics) and M334 (Number Theory) are particularly recommended for suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to enrol as visiting students. Attention is also drawn to the note on the use of sections of QM02 Pure Mathematics II for this purpose.

M322 ANALYSIS (First term: M10, Tu10, Th10).

Metrics and norms, continuity, convergence, and topological concepts. Completeness and compactness, uniform convergence. Connectedness.

M341 SETS AND LOGIC (First term: Tu12, Th12, F3).

Propositional calculus. First order logic, models, consistency. Zermelo-Fraenkel set theory.

M333 GEOMETRY (First term: M12, W12, F12).

An introduction to projective geometry via axioms and co-ordinates: incidence theorems, collineations, projectivities and the conic. One of the topics: affine and Euclidean geometry, non-Euclidean geometry, finite geometry.

M343 HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS (Second term: Tu12, Th12, F3).

The development of number, function, solution of polynomial equations, and the concept of proof are traced, with particular emphasis on the period 1400–1900 A.D.

M323 COMPLEX ANALYSIS (Second term: M10, Tu10, Th10).
The basic theory of holomorphic functions including conformal mapping, Cauchy's integral theorem and the residue theorem, together with selected applications.

M331 GROUPS (Second term: M12, W12, F12).
A systematic treatment including homomorphisms, Sylow theory, direct products, free groups, finitely generated abelian groups.

M324 INTEGRATION (Third term: M10, Tu10, Th10).
Countable and uncountable sets. Lebesgue measure. The Lebesgue integral of a real valued function of n variables and its applications.

M332 RINGS AND MODULES (Third term: M12, W12, F12).
Rings, integral domains and fields. Modules over a principal ideal domain.

M321 APPLICABLE ANALYSIS (Third term: Tu12, Th12, F3).
Inner products, Hilbert space, operators, spectral theorem for compact self-adjoint operators. Orthogonal functions, recurrence relations. Fourier series.

M334 NUMBER THEORY.
This unit will not be given in 1984.

The subjects offered are:

QM03 Pure Mathematics III.

Pre-requisite: a pass in QM02 Pure Mathematics II at Division I or higher standard.

The subject is designed to provide a balanced introduction to the main aspects of modern pure mathematics.

The course consists of six third year Pure Mathematics units and must include the units M331 (Groups) and M322 (Analysis).

Intending honours students are encouraged to take additional units. They are strongly advised to take M324 (Integration) and M332 (Rings and Modules), a knowledge of which will be assumed in compulsory analysis and algebra courses in QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics.

QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA.

Pre-requisite: a pass in QM02 Pure Mathematics II at Division I or higher standard.

The course consists of six third year Mathematical Sciences units selected with the approval of the Chairmen of all departments concerned.

The units must satisfy the following requirements:

(i) at least four Pure Mathematics units must be selected;

(ii) the units M322 (Analysis) and M331 (Groups) must be included;

(iii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by other Mathematical Sciences Departments.

QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM.

Pre-requisite: a pass in QM02 Pure Mathematics II at Division I or higher standard.

The course consists of six third year units selected with the approval of the Chairmen of all departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

(i) at least four Pure Mathematics units must be selected;

(ii) the units M322 (Analysis) and M331 (Groups) must be included;

(iii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by departments outside the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

(For the purpose of this subject, a double unit in the Faculty of Science is regarded as two single units.)

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

The Department of Applied Mathematics offers the following units, each of which consists of three lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for one term. A pass at Division I or higher standard in QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB is the pre-requisite for all third-year Applied Mathematics units, but QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA is the better preparation for the third-year probability units N302 and N309. In addition as specified below, N309 (Queues) assumes a knowledge of applied probability such as given in Unit N302.

Assessment: There will be an examination in each unit at the end of the term in which the unit is given. (A small percentage may be allocated to class exercises.)

N301 Elasticity (First term: Tu9, Th9, F10).

An introduction to tensor analysis, analysis of stress and strain, stress-strain relations for elastic materials, plane and three dimensional boundary value problems.

N302 Applied Probability (First term: M2, W10, F2).

Markov Chains: classification of states, solidarity properties, criteria for transience and recurrence. Random walks. Absorption probabilities. Birth and death processes. Markov Chains with rewards. Branching processes.

N303 Calculus of Variations (Third term: M9, W9, F9).

Euler-Lagrange equation, constrained extrema and Lagrange multipliers. Extension to several variables, variable end points. Applications in mechanics. Direct methods. Introduction to control theory.

N304 Hydrodynamics (Second term: Tu9, Th9, F10).

Classical hydrodynamics of an inviscid fluid. Bernoulli theorem. Irrotational flows. Introduction to viscous flows.

N305 Mathematical Programming (Third term: M2, W10, F2).

A selection of topics from: advanced linear programming, network theory, integer programming, dynamic programming and applications.

N306 Differential Equations (First term: M9, W9, F9).

A selection of topics from: Existence and uniqueness. Critical points and stability theory. Analysis of linear systems. Sturm-Liouville theory. Eigenfunction expansions. Integral equations. Partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

N308 Optimisation (Second term: M9, W9, F9).

Single and multi-variable optimisation, search and gradient methods, Kuhn-Tucker theory for constrained optimisation: algorithms and applications.

N309 Queues (Second term: M2, W10, F2).

A knowledge of applied probability such as given in Unit N302, is assumed.

A selection of topics from: Birth and death processes. Kolmogorov differential equations. Analyticity condition techniques. Method of phases. Supplementary variable and imbedded chain approaches. Little's formula. Lindley's theorem. Kiefer and Wolfowitz's theorem. Elementary renewal theorem. Applications to telephony.

N310 MATHEMATICAL BIOLOGY (Third term: Tu9, Th9, F10).

No prior knowledge of biology is assumed.

A survey of applications of mathematics to various biological science problem areas, for example: epidemics, genetics, ecology, evolution, enzyme kinetics, diffusion, nerve impulse conduction, tissue and muscle mechanics, blood flow.

The subjects offered are:

QN03 Applied Mathematics III.

The course consists of six of the nine units listed above.

Students who may wish to proceed to QN99 Honours Applied Mathematics IV will be encouraged to take additional units and are advised to see the Chairman of the Department before enrolling.

QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA.

The course consists of six third-year units offered by departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and selected with the approval of the Chairmen of all departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

(i) at least four units must be selected from units offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics;

(ii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by other departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM.

The course consists of six third-year units selected with the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of all departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

(i) at least four units must be selected from units offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics;

(ii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by departments outside the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences;

For the purpose of this subject, a double unit in the Faculty of Science is regarded as two single units.

MATHEMATICS FOR THE HONOURS DEGREE OF B.A. OR B.SC.

N.B. Students who are considering taking course QM99 or QN99 are advised to consult with the Chairmen of the Departments as early as possible.

QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.).

Students are required to consult with the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics, preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, in order to ensure that they have obtained the necessary pre-requisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard, to plan their course of study and discuss their choice of project. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics before enrolling for QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics.

The normal pre-requisites are:

(i) QM03 Pure Mathematics III;

(ii) a knowledge of the material of Units M332 (Rings and Modules) and M324 (Integration);

(iii) a third-year subject offered by another Department in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics.

The lecture course will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from units offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics, by other departments of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, and by the School of Mathematical Sciences at The Flinders University of S.A., including some compulsory units in Algebra and Analysis; units offered by other departments may also be available.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture programme and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematics. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the third term's lecture programme.

Assessment: For units given in the Department of Pure Mathematics, there will be a three-hour examination at the end of the term in which the unit is given (unless other arrangements are notified). The project also contributes to the final result.

RECOMMENDED PROGRAMME FOR TEACHERS OR PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS.

The Department of Pure Mathematics offers an optional Recommended Programme for Teachers or Prospective Teachers within QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics. This Programme consists of a recommended selection of units, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the Programme. Students taking the whole of this Programme may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Programme. The Programme is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Some units within the Recommended Programme for Teachers or Prospective Teachers will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as Visiting Students.

QN99 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.).

Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Chairman of the Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their third-year courses.

All students are required to obtain the approval of the Department of Applied Mathematics before enrolling for QN99 Honours Applied Mathematics.

The normal pre-requisites are passes at a standard satisfactory to the Department in the following:

(i) QN03 Applied Mathematics III *or* QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA *or* QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM;

(ii) a third-year subject offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics, Statistics, Computer Science or Mathematical Physics;

(iii) and such additional third-year units as may be required.

Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Department of Applied Mathematics.

The lecture course will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from units offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Statistics, Computer Science, Mathematical Physics and by the Schools of Mathematical and Earth Sciences at The Flinders University of S.A. Students may normally take any appropriate third-year Applied Mathematics units which have not already been taken.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise him on and approve his choice of lecture programme and guide him in the writing of a project on some topic in Applied Mathematics. Possible topics should be discussed with the staff before the end of the

preceding year. Work on the chosen project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the third term's lecture programme.

Assessment: For units given in the Department of Applied Mathematics there will be a three-hour examination at the end of the term in which the unit is given (unless other arrangements are notified). The project also contributes to the final result.

SPECIAL COURSE FOR PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS.

Special units are available for students taking QN99 Honours Applied Mathematics as a preparation for teaching mathematics in, for example, a secondary school. A comprehensive course for any such student will be determined according to his background of second- and third-year subjects, and the normal honours project may be replaced by two minor projects relevant to mathematics teaching. Such students are strongly advised to see the Chairman of the Department as soon as possible.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND EDUCATION.

Students who hold a degree (or Honours degree) in Mathematics and the Diploma in Education and who have at least one year's experience of teaching approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education may undertake studies in Mathematics and Education as part of the Bachelor of Education or Master of Education courses in the Faculty of Arts.

STATISTICS.

Students who intend to take advanced courses in Statistics are advised to include the following first- and second-year subjects in their course. *First Year*: QT7H Statistics IH, preferably QM01 Mathematics I (or alternatively QM11 Mathematics IM, but see pre-requisites to QT02 Mathematical Statistics II and QT03 Mathematical Statistics III). *Second Year*: QT02 Mathematical Statistics II, and QM02 Pure Mathematics II or QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Before enrolling in third-year unit courses, all students *must* discuss their programmes with the Chairman of the Department of Statistics.

A student who wishes, or who thinks he may wish, to proceed to Honours Statistics is advised to discuss his course programme with the Chairman of the Department of Statistics as early as possible.

QT7H Statistics IH.

No formal pre-requisites, but a knowledge of *either* Matriculation Mathematics IS *or* Matriculation Mathematics I and II would be helpful.

This first-year half-subject comprises two lectures and one hour tutorial a week. The emphasis in this introductory course is on logical aspects of statistics. Topics covered include description of data, relative frequency and probability, probability calculus, distributions, random sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, t-tests, simple linear regression, analysis of variance, Chi-square tests to fit and independence, non-parametric methods.

Assessment: Terminal examinations with redemption examination in third term.

Text-book: Moore, David S., *Statistics: concepts and controversies* (Freeman).

In addition, lecture notes will be available from the Department of Statistics.

QT02 Mathematical Statistics II.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I at Division I or higher standard *or* QM11 Mathematics IM at Credit standard or higher (exceptionally on approval of Head of Department, QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I standard). QT7H Statistics IH is strongly recommended for students contemplating taking QT02 Mathematical Statistics II.

The course comprises four lectures and two one-hour tutorials a week. Students who have not taken QT7H Statistics IH should familiarise themselves with the contents of this course.

Programming of statistical calculations forms an important part of QT02 Mathematical Statistics II. Students enrolled for this subject must take the preliminary course in Fortran programming on the University computer, given by the Mathematics Departments throughout orientation week, i.e. the week prior to the start of the first term lectures. Exemptions may be given to students who have demonstrated beforehand a proficiency in Fortran programming on this computer to the satisfaction of the Chairman of Department.

Syllabus: Probability and probability distributions, mathematical models of statistical data, applications of the normal, binomial, Poisson, Chi-square, t and F distributions, simple and multiple regression, analysis of variance, experimental design, introduction to some aspects of statistical inference, programming of statistical computations.

Assessment is by terminal examinations.

Text-book: Mendenhall, Scheaffer, and Wackerly, *Mathematical statistics with applications*, 2nd edition (Wadsworth International Student Edition).

QT03 Mathematical Statistics III.

Pre-requisite subjects for all units: QT02 Mathematical Statistics II at Division I standard or higher and *any* one of QM02 Pure Mathematics II, QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB at Division II or higher.

The course comprises five lectures and two tutorial classes a week, together with a component of computing as specified below.

Assessment is by terminal examinations.

Units.

First Term:	T301	Probability and Distribution Theory.
	T304	Linear Models I.
Second Term:	T302	Statistical Inference I.
	T305	Linear Models II.
Third Term:	T303	Statistical Inference II.
	T306	Special Topics.

In general any unit offered in second or third term presupposes a knowledge of all units given in preceding terms, however Statistical Inference I could be taken without Linear Models I, and Special Topics makes little use of Linear Models I and II.

Outline of Syllabuses.

T301 Probability and Distribution Theory. (Three lectures and one tutorial class a week. First term.)

Calculus of distributions. Moments and cumulants. Moment generating functions. Exact distributions of interest in statistics. Definition and Properties of the multinormal distribution. Weak convergence of distributions. Central Limit Theorem. Approximation of distributions. Order Statistics. An introduction to applied probability, especially the elementary stochastic processes.

T302 STATISTICAL INFERENCE I. (Two lectures and one tutorial a week. Second term.)
The likelihood function. Sufficiency and the sufficiency principle. Score and information functions. Construction of point estimators. Consistency. Efficiency. Cramer-Rao bound. Blackwell-Rao Theorem and completeness. Maximum likelihood estimators, with large sample properties. Tests of significance. Significance intervals. Hypothesis tests. Power functions. "Exact" tests for contingency tables. Likelihood ratio and chi-square tests.

T303 STATISTICAL INFERENCE II. (Three lectures and one tutorial a week. Third term.)
Likelihood ratio theory–*continued.* Construction and analysis of Generalised Linear Models and non-linear models, with applications. Interval estimation. Robust and distribution free techniques. Nonparametric inference. Comparative theories of inference.

T304 LINEAR MODELS I. (Three lectures, one tutorial and a two-hour statistical computing laboratory a week.)
The general linear model, maximum likelihood, least squares and minimum variance estimates of the parameters, consistency, sufficiency, sampling distributions of the estimates, orthogonal projections, redundant specification using generalized inverse of a matrix, aliassing, nonlinear regression. Statistical computing with the GLIM package.

T305 LINEAR MODELS II. (Two lectures and one tutorial a week and a two-hour statistical computing laboratory alternate weeks.)
Total and partial regression coefficients, orthogonalized variables, orthogonal experimental designs, canonical efficiency factors in nonorthogonal designs, e.g. the double classification with nonproportional class frequencies, variance components, multivariate linear models, tensor products, multiple discriminant functions, canonical correlations, principal components, statistical computations with GLIM and a matrix package.

T306 SPECIAL TOPICS. (Two lectures and one tutorial a week. Third term.)
Bayesian inference and decision theory. Finite population sampling. An introduction to the analysis of time series.

COMPUTING.
The programming of statistical computations form an integral part of the course, and exercises requiring computer programming are periodically set throughout the year. The final assessment in the subject, and for individual units in the case of students taking statistics units as part of a IIIA or IIIM subject, will adduce evidence from the computing component of the course.

HONOURS DEGREE.

QT99 Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.).

Students are required to consult with the Chairman of the Department of Statistics preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, in order to ensure that they have obtained the necessary proposed pre-requisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Statistics before enrolling for QT99 Honours Statistics.

The normal pre-requisites are: (i) QT03 Mathematical Statistics III; (ii) a third-year subject offered by another Department in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

The second-year subject QM02 Pure Mathematics II and a knowledge of the material of third-year Units M322 (Analysis) and M324 (Integration) offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics are also strongly recommended.

Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Department of Statistics.

The lecture course will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from units offered by the Department of Statistics, by other departments of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, and by the School of Mathematical Sciences at The Flinders University of S.A. Some compulsory units may be prescribed.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture programme and give guidance in the writing of a project. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of March and should be completed by the end of the third term's lecture programme.

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS

REGULATIONS

NOTE: This course will not be offered in 1984.

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics.

2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Statistics.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

4. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Diploma in Applied Statistics, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the diploma; Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. The names of the candidates in each classification shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Chairman of the Department of Statistics as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Applied Statistics.

10. These regulations shall come into force on a date to be determined by the Council.

Regulations allowed 29 January, 1981.
Amended: 4 Feb. 1982; 24 Feb. 1983: 5.

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. A candidate for the diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in the following subjects.

QT14 Diploma Statistics I
QT24 Diploma Statistics II
QT34 Diploma Statistics III

2. A candidate shall also satisfactorily undertake and complete a course of practical work:

QT44 Statistics Project.

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:
Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:
For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS.

The Department of Statistics offers a postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics which may be taken in one year of full-time study or two or more years of part-time study. The aim of the course is to assist graduates from other disciplines to gain a sound knowledge of Applied Statistics. The course is not designed to cater for graduates in Statistics, or even those with significant knowledge of the contents of the third-year subject QT03 Mathematical Statistics III.

The course comprises 3 subjects made up of at least eight units selected from the following list, including at least three units from (iii):

(i) any of the six units in QT03 Mathematical Statistics III; T301, T302, T303, T304, T305, T306;

(ii) any of the four units in QN03 Applied Mathematics III; N302, N305, N309, N310;

(iii) Statistical Practice I & II; Statistical Computing and Software Design; Medical Statistics; Biostatistics; Survey and Control Methods;

(iv) other units which may be offered by the Department of Statistics from time to time.

In addition to the course work each student will be expected to complete a project chosen in consultation with and supervised by the Department of Statistics.

Graduates wishing to enrol must consult the Chairman of the Department of Statistics for advice and details of the units selected for their course. The course must be approved by the Chairman of the Department. Graduates are requested to commence their enquiries in December of the year before they enrol, and students may be required to commence their project in the first week of February.

Assumed Knowledge:

(a) Applicants are expected to have passed at least one second-year subject taught by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. Applicants who have not passed QT02 Mathematical Statistics II will be required to do preparatory work before commencing their Diploma course.

(b) Each candidate must be well acquainted with a substantial area of application for statistics such as Biology, Medicine, Engineering, Economics, etc.

Diploma subjects and project:

QT14 Diploma Statistics I.

QT24 Diploma Statistics II.

QT34 Diploma Statistics III.

QT44 Statistics Project.

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Computer Science.
2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Computer Science.
3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.
4. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study extending over at least one year.
5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
   (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
   (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Diploma in Computer Science, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.
7. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. The names of the candidates in each classification shall be arranged in alphabetical order.
8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Professor of Computer Science as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Computer Science.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.
Amended: 21 Dec. 1972: 6, 7; 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 5; 23 Dec. 1976: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, 9; Awaiting allowance: 4.

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the Diploma in Computer Science are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. A candidate for the diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in the following subjects:

QA04 Diploma Computer Science I
QA14 Diploma Computer Science II
QA24 Diploma Computer Science III

2. A candidate shall also satisfactorily undertake and complete a course of practical work:

QA34 Diploma Project.

3. On the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department, the Faculty may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy the pre-requisites prescribed for the course.

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

SYLLABUSES

Text-books and Reference Books:
Booklists will be made available by the Department.

Examinations:
Details of subject assessment are made available at the relevant lectures during Orientation Week.

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE.

The Department offers a postgraduate Diploma in Computer Science. The aim of the course is to assist graduates from other disciplines to gain a sound knowledge of Computer Science. The course is not designed to cater for graduates in Computer Science, or even those with significant knowledge of the contents of the third-year subject QA03 Computer Science III.

The course comprises a computer project and three subjects consisting of units. The units forming the subjects will be selected in consultation with the Department, according to the background, interests and progress of each student. Units will be selected from topics concerned with advanced programming, computer systems, data management, numerical analysis, and operating systems.

Graduates wishing to enrol must consult the Chairman of the Department of Computer Science for advice and details of the units selected for their course. The course must be approved by the Chairman of the Department. Graduates are requested to commence their enquiries in early October of the year before they enrol.

Pre-requisite subject: A Division I pass or better in either QM01 Mathematics I *or* QM11 Mathematics IM or equivalent.

Students who have not undertaken either QA02 Computer Science II or QA12 Computer Science IIC are required to complete either subject prior to continuing the Diploma course. Therefore a student required to undertake either subject would be unable to complete the course in one year of full-time study.

Diploma subjects and project:

QA04 Diploma Computer Science I.

QA14 Diploma Computer Science II.

QA24 Diploma Computer Science III.

QA34 Diploma Project.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences: (a) Bachelors of Arts, (b) Bachelors of Science, (c) other graduates whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences as sufficient.

Provided that, subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

Unless the candidate has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences he shall, before submitting his thesis as provided for in regulation 4, pass such qualifying examination as the Faculty may in the circumstances deem proper.

2. Subject to conditions to be determined in each case a graduate of a university recognised by the University of Adelaide, whose degree is accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences as equivalent to one of the qualifications required in regulation 1, may be allowed by the Council to proceed to the degree in compliance with these regulations. Every such candidate must spend at least three consecutive academic terms or twelve calendar months at the University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

3. A candidate who holds the Honours degree or its equivalent in a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences at the expiration of one year from the date of his admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor; no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the beginning of his candidature.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to mathematical sciences in support of his candidature.

5. Every candidate shall give at least three terms' notice of his intended candidature, and shall indicate therewith in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which he proposes to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, if it approve the subject of his research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work. The candidate shall submit his thesis not earlier than three terms and, except by special permission of the Faculty, not later than nine terms after approval by the Faculty of the subject of his research.

6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed annually by the Faculty, under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

7. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which his original research or investigation is cognate.

8. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that he is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

9. On completion of his work a candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences be admitted to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.
Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 6; 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 9.
*Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or a degree of Master of Science, Arts or Economics, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, had an adequate training in the mathematical sciences.

(c) No person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his achievements in the mathematical sciences and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Mathematical Sciences shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should—(i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as the candidate may submit for examination.

(c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974.
Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4.

FACULTY OF MEDICINE

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., B.S.)

Bachelor of Medical Science (B.Med.Sc.)

Diploma in Psychotherapy (Dip.Psychother.)

Diploma in Clinical Science (Dip.Clin.Sc.)

Master of Clinical Science (M.Clin.Sc.)

Master of Surgery (M.S.)

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Contents.

Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

REGULATIONS

1. (a) The course of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall extend over six years.

(b) A candidate may intermit the course for one year for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science. A candidate may seek the permission of the Faculty to intermit the course for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.

2. To qualify for the degrees a candidate must attend regularly such tutorials and seminar work, satisfactorily perform such laboratory, practical, clinical and written work, and pass such examinations as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

4. Subject to the provisions of regulation 9(d) hereof, a candidate shall pass in the whole of one examination before entering upon the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination.

5. A candidate shall not present himself for the examinations unless he has completed to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned, prior to the beginning of the examination, the courses of study and practice prescribed for it.

6. The examiners in any subject may take into consideration written or practical work required of candidates during the course of study and practice and the results of terminal or other examinations in the subject.

7. A candidate who fails to pass in an examination shall, before presenting himself for the examination again, attend again such part or parts of the course of study and practice leading to that examination as the Faculty may direct.

8. (a) Candidates who pass in the whole of an examination prescribed in the schedules shall be awarded a non-graded pass and their names shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

(b) The names of candidates, who, having passed the whole or part of the first-year examination or the whole of any other examination prescribed in the schedules, are adjudged by the Board of Examiners as having reached the standard of Distinction or Credit in any subject prescribed for the purpose in the schedules, shall in each such

NOTES: (1) The reference to study and practice in regulations 3 to 7 above includes all that practical work and clinical instruction prescribed in schedule I.
(2) The Faculty of Medicine regards lectures as a valuable teaching method. Consequently candidates are advised to attend regularly such courses of lectures as may be provided.

prescribed subject be arranged in order of merit within the relative classification.The award of classifications in each prescribed subject will be made on one occasion only in the medicine course and may take into consideration results obtained for each such prescribed subject in other years of the course.

(c) Candidates who satisfy the examiners in a subject or half-subject, which, for the purpose of the award of classifications in accordance with the provisions of regulation 8(b), is not a prescribed component subject, shall be awarded a non-graded pass.

(d) Candidates who satisfy the examiners in a subject or half-subject, for which they have been granted an exemption from part of the requirements shall be awarded a pass not classified.

(e) A candidate whose results in the Third-Year, Fourth-Year, Fifth-Year and Final (Sixth-Year) Examinations, in the medicine course have been adjudged by the Faculty of Medicine to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the course, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

9. (a) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from sitting for the whole or part of an examination permission to sit for a special or supplementary examination; the extent of such special or supplementary examination to be determined by the Board in each case.

(b) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has failed in part only of an examination permission to sit for a supplementary examination in the subject or subjects in which he has failed.

(c) On passing in a special or supplementary examination granted under this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to have completed the whole of the examination; but if he fails in such special or supplementary examination he shall take again, and pass in, the whole of the examination before proceeding with the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination; provided that for the First-Year Examination the Board of Examiners may require a candidate to repeat only those subjects in which he has failed.

(d) A candidate granted permission to sit for a supplementary or special examination may enter provisionally upon the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination pending publication of the result of his supplementary examination.

10. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

11. All regulations hitherto in force concerning the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery are hereby repealed: provided that this repeal shall not affect

(a) anything done or suffered under any regulation hereby repealed; or

(b) any right or status acquired, duty imposed, or liability incurred by or under any regulation hereby repealed.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.
Amended: 24 Dec. 1969: 2; 17 Dec. 1970: 8; 16 Dec. 1971: 9, 10; 21 Dec. 1972: 8; 23 Jan. 1975: 8, 9; 15 Jan. 1976: 3; 31 Jan. 1980: 1, 8; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8, 10. 24 Feb. 1983: 3, 8.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

NOTES: 1. The hospital clinical year usually begins on the fifth Monday in the year. 2. Syllabuses of subjects for the degrees of M.B., B.S. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY AND PRACTICE

1. Lectures, Practical Work, etc.

During the first year the student shall attend courses of lectures and practical work in (a) Anatomy, (b) Behavioural Science, (c) Biology, (d) Chemistry, (e) Genetics, (f) Biomedical Statistics, and (g) Introductory Medicine.

During the second year the student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Anatomy—including Gross Anatomy, Histology and Embryology (and dissect during the whole academic year); (b) Biochemistry; (c) Human Physiology; (d) Medicine in the Community; (e) Medical Physics.

During the first two terms of the third year the student shall attend courses of instruction, including clinical demonstrations where required, in: (a) Anatomy including Gross Anatomy, Embryology and Neuro-Anatomy; (b) Human Physiology; (c) Pharmacology; (d) Biology of Disease—comprising General Pathology and General Microbiology and Immunology; and (e) Medicine in the Community.

During the third term of the third year and during the fourth year the student shall attend courses of topic instruction in Medicine, Surgery, Psychiatry, Microbiology, Pathology, Pharmacology, Applied Physiology, Medicine in the Community and Public Health, as directed.

During the fifth year the student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Obstetrics and Gynaecology; (b) Medicine and Surgery; (c) Psychiatry; (d) Paediatrics—including Medical Paediatrics and Surgical Paediatrics; and continue to attend demonstrations in Clinical Pathology; and attend Class Examinations as directed by the Faculty of Medicine.

During the sixth year a candidate shall attend as directed for instruction in: (a) Medicine—including Medical specialities; (b) Surgery—including Surgical specialities; (c) Obstetrics and Gynaecology; (d) Paediatrics; (e) Medicine in the Community; (f) Psychiatry; (g) Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine; and undertake either a period of elective study approved by the Faculty of Medicine or if so directed by the Board of Examiners for the Fifth-Year Examination, undertake a revision course in one or more of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Psychiatry, Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine, Medicine and Surgery.

2. Clinical Instruction.

Clinical instruction will begin in the third term of the third year and extend to the end of the sixth year.

During this period the student shall:

(a) attend the medical and surgical practice of the Royal Adelaide Hospital and/or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital for such period as may be directed, in the wards and in the outpatients department; and receive tutorial instruction in medicine and surgery as directed;

(b) during the fifth year attend for 12 weeks, or such period as may be directed, the obstetrical and gynaecological practice of the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital or the Queen Victoria Hospital in the wards and in the outpatients department; and reside for 6 weeks or such period as may be directed in the Queen Victoria Maternity Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital (maternity section) for clinical work in obstetrics;

(c) hold for a total of at least 12 weeks during the fifth year, the office of medical clerk or surgical dresser at the Adelaide Children's Hospital; and during the sixth year attend the paediatric practice of that hospital for a further period of 4 weeks;

(d) reside during the sixth year for at least 8 weeks in the Royal Adelaide Hospital and/or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital for clinical instruction in medicine and surgery;

(e) reside during the sixth year for a period of 4 weeks in such hospital as may be directed for clinical instruction in obstetrics and gynaecology;

(f) receive instruction during the sixth year in community medicine as directed, and attend, for such period as may be directed, the medical practices of general practitioners located in urban and regional areas;

(g) attend a course of clinical instruction in psychiatry during the fifth and sixth years;

(h) receive tutorial instruction as directed.

3. Approval of Enrolment.

1. The following students must have their course of study approved by the Dean or his designated nominee at the time of enrolment in the year in question:

(a) students previously enrolled in the course of studies prescribed in these schedules who did not enrol in that course in the immediately preceding year;

(b) students who have been granted, or who are seeking exemption from the requirements of the regulations and schedules under the terms of regulation 10;

(c) students who wish to enrol in any subject or subjects and/or unit or option within any subject, in addition to the course and subjects prescribed in these schedules;

(d) students previously enrolled in other courses or in other faculties and who are enrolling, or who are seeking to enrol, for the first time in subjects prescribed in these schedules.

2. Students wishing to intermit their studies in accordance with the provisions of regulation 1(b) must apply through the Registrar for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.

3. Students who have intermitted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special programme of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

SCHEDULE II: EXAMINATIONS*

The examinations prescribed in accordance with regulation 3 shall be as follows and a candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each subject and half-subject and each other required component:

1. MX71 First-Year Examination.

(to be held in or about November of the first year)

MA01 Anatomy IMB
MH71 Behavioural Science
SZ61 Biology IM
SC71 Chemistry IM
SJ8H Genetics IH(M)
MM01 Introductory Medicine
MZ01 Biomedical Statistics

A candidate who fails at the First-Year Examination will be required to repeat the course of instruction and present himself for re-examination only in the subjects or half-subjects in which he failed to satisfy the examiners.

The supplementary examinations (for candidates permitted under regulation 9 to present themselves therefor) will be held in or about the following February.

2. MX72 Second-Year Examination.

(to be held in or about November of the second year)

MA02 Anatomy IIMB
SY72 Biochemistry
SS12 Human Physiology IIMB
MU02 Medicine in the Community II
SP7H Medical Physics

The supplementary examinations (for candidates permitted under regulation 9 to present themselves therefor) will be held in or about the following February.

3. MX73 Third-Year Examination.

(to be held in or about August of the third year)

MA03 Anatomy IIIMB
MP03 Biology of Disease
SS13 Human Physiology IIIMB
MU03 Medicine in the Community III
MR13 Pharmacology IIIMB

The supplementary examinations (for candidates permitted under regulation 9 to present themselves therefor) will be held in or about the following November.

4. MX74 Fourth-Year Examination.

(to be held in two parts, part I in or about the first week of May and part II in or about November of the fourth year.)

MX74 Fourth-Year Examination:

A multi-disciplinary examination in the following components related to the Topic Teaching Programme:

MM74 Medicine
MP74 Pathology
MR74 Pharmacology IVMB
MS74 Surgery
SK74 Microbiology and Immunology
SS14 Applied Physiology

Any other examination held during the fourth year will not be taken into account when assessing the results for MX74 Fourth-Year Examination.

Topics for part I will usually be: Medicine in the Community and History Taking, Diseases with Infection, Alimentary, Cardiovascular, Respiratory and Renal Systems, and Haematology.

*For details of enrolment *see* Note at the end of this schedule.

Topics for part II will usually be: Revision of part I, Anaesthetics and Intensive Care, Endocrinology, Neurology, Medical and Surgical Diseases of Bones and Joints. Examinations for special subjects (Otorhinolaryngology, Ophthalmology, and Dermatology) will be conducted at the end of each special subject programme in Term III.

There will be three sections to part I and four sections to part II: Objective Written Test; Problem Solving Test; Practical Test; Clinical Vivas.

Supplementary or special examinations may be granted only under regulation 9(a) for the Fourth-Year Examination.

5. MX75 Fifth-Year Examination.

(to be held in or about November of the fifth year).

Theoretical and clinical examinations to be held in or about November of the Fifth Year in the following components:

MO75 Obstetrics and Gynaecology
MC75 Paediatrics

A candidate's performance in MM75 Medicine, MS75 Surgery and MH75 Psychiatry will also be taken into account in determining the results of the examinations.

A candidate who is granted a supplementary examination will normally be required to undertake a prescribed course of revision in lieu of undertaking a sixth-year elective. The supplementary examination will be taken immediately following that course.

6. MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.

MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination:

(a) A multi-disciplinary examination in the following components (to be held in or about October and November of the Sixth Year):

MC76 Paediatrics
MH76 Psychiatry
MM76 Medicine
MO76 Obstetrics and Gynaecology
MP76 Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine
MS76 Surgery
MU06 Medicine in the Community VI

(b) Assessments of performance in the required clinical work.

(c) *Viva voce* examinations as required (to be held in or about October and November of the sixth year).

Assessments of performance in the required clinical work that are considered satisfactory by the examiners must be received before a candidate's results of the Final (Sixth-Year) Examination may be published.

Supplementary examinations shall be taken in or about the following May.

Candidates granted supplementary examinations in any part of the Final (Sixth-Year) Examination will carry out such additional work as the Head/Chairman of the department may require.

7. Prescribed Component Subjects.

The following are prescribed component subjects for the purpose of the award of classifications in accordance with the provisions of regulation 8(b):

First Year

MH71 Behavioural Science
SZ61 Biology IM
SC71 Chemistry IM
SJ8H Genetics IH(M)

Second Year

SY72 Biochemistry
SP7H Medical Physics

Third Year

Anatomy: Includes results obtained in MA01 Anatomy IMB, MA02 Anatomy IIMB and MA03 Anatomy III.

Medicine in the Community: May include results obtained in MU02 Medicine in the Community II and MU03 Medicine in the Community III.

Human Physiology: Includes results obtained in SS12 Human Physiology IIMB and SS13 Human Physiology IIIMB.

Fourth Year

Microbiology and Immunology: May include results obtained in SK74 Microbiology and Immunology and the Microbiology component of MP03 Biology of Disease.

Pathology: May include results obtained in MP74 Pathology and the Pathology component of MP03 Biology of Disease.

Pharmacology: May include results obtained in MR74 Pharmacology IVMB and MR13 Pharmacology IIIMB.

Fifth-Year

MC75 Paediatrics

MO75 Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Sixth Year

Medicine: The award of classifications in Medicine and in Surgery may take into consideration results obtained in MM76 Medicine; and

Surgery: MS76 Surgery, respectively, as well as the results obtained in these subjects in the Fourth and Fifth Year of the course.

Psychiatry: May include the results obtained in MH76 Psychiatry as well as the results obtained in MH75 Psychiatry in the Fifth Year of the course.

Note (not forming part of the schedules).

Award of Distinctions and Credits (Regulation 8(b).

Component Subject	*Year(s) on which awards based*	*Weighting to each component*	
		Percentage	*Component*
Anatomy	1	20	MA01 Anatomy IMB
	2	45	MA02 Anatomy IIMB
	3	35	MA03 Anatomy IIIMB
Community Medicine	2	50	MU02 Medicine in Community II
	3	50	MU03 Medicine in Community III
Physioloy	2	75	SS12 Human Physiology IIMB
	3	25	SS13 Human Physiology IIIMB
Clinical Pharmacology	3	60	MR13 Pharmacology IIIMB
	4	40	MR14 Pharmacology IVMB

Component Subject	*Year(s) on which awards based*	*Weighting to each component*	
		Percentage	*Component*
Pathology	3	$33\frac{1}{3}$	MP03 (Pathology Component of Biology of Disease)
	4	$66\frac{2}{3}$	MP74 Pathology
Microbiology	4	100	SK74 Microbiology and Immunology
Medicine	6	100	MM76 Medicine (Sixth Year)
Surgery	6	100	MS76 Surgery (Sixth Year)
Psychiatry	5	25	Psychiatry Component of MX75 Fifth Year Examination
	6	75	MH76 Psychiatry (Sixth Year)

The award of credits and distinctions in the remaining subjects will be based on the final result in the year in which the subject is taught:

First Year: SZ61 Biology IM, SC71 Chemistry IM, SJ8H Genetics IHM, MH71 Behavioural Science.

Second Year: SZ72 Biochemistry, SP7H Medical Physics.

Fifth Year: MC75 Paediatrics, MO75 Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

ENROLMENT

Candidates for the degrees of M.B., B.S. are required to enrol for the following subjects:

First Year
MX71 First-Year Examination
MA01 Anatomy IMB
MH71 Behavioural Science
MM01 Introductory Medicine
SZ61 Biology IM
SC71 Chemistry IM
SJ8H Genetics IH(M)
MZ01 Biomedical Statistics

Second Year
MX72 Second-Year Examination
MA02 Anatomy IIMB
SY72 Biochemistry
SS12 Human Physiology IIMB
SP7H Medical Physics
MU02 Medicine in the Community II

Third Year
MX73 Third-Year Examination
MA03 Anatomy IIIMB
MP03 Biology of Disease
SS13 Human Physiology IIIMB
MU03 Medicine in the Community III
MR13 Pharmacology IIIMB

Fourth Year
MX74 Fourth-Year Examination
MM74 Medicine
MP74 Pathology
MR14 Pharmacology IVMB
MS74 Surgery
SK74 Microbiology and Immunology
SS14 Applied Physiology

Fifth Year

MX75 Fifth-Year Examination
MC75 Paediatrics
MH75 Psychiatry
MM75 Medicine
MO75 Obstetrics and Gynaecology
MS75 Surgery

Sixth Year

MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination
MC76 Paediatrics
MH76 Psychiatry
MM76 Medicine
MO76 Obstetrics and Gynaecology
MP76 Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine
MS76 Surgery
MU06 Medicine in the Community VI

Details of Hospitals residence charges may be found under 4. Fees and Charges in 'Information for Students of the University' at the front of this volume.

RULES FOR THE ADMISSION OF MEDICAL STUDENTS TO THE PRACTICE OF THE TEACHING HOSPITALS, HEALTH CENTRES AND THE INSTITUTE OF MEDICAL AND VETERINARY SCIENCE

1. Medical students admitted to the practice of a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre shall be under the control of the Medical Superintendent* in relation to matters of common discipline; the University will otherwise be responsible for matters related to education.

2. No student shall publish the report of any case without the permission of the Hospital Board or Health Centre Management Committee and the Senior Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.

3. Except in the performance of his clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Medical Officer in charge.

4. No student may communicate directly or indirectly to the Press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the Institution to which he is attached.

5. No student may introduce visitors into any Hospital or Health Centre to the practice of which he has been admitted, without the permission of the Medical Superintendent* or his deputy.

6. Students shall pay such fees as are laid down from time to time by the University in conjunction with the Teaching Hospitals or Health Centres. Fees are payable directly to the University: no student will be admitted to a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre until such fees are paid.

7. Students shall discharge the duties assigned to them, and pay for or replace any article damaged or lost or destroyed by them through negligence or misconduct.

8. During any period of residence the student will comply with the directions of the Medical Superintendent* of the Hospital or Health Centre in respect of discipline and general conduct.

9. Subject to rule 10 any student infringing any of these rules or the rules of the Hospital or Health Centre, or otherwise misconducting himself may be suspended or dismissed by the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre. If he is so dismissed he shall forfeit all payments which may have been made and all rights accruing therefrom.

10. In all instances where a student has been either suspended or dismissed from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre his case shall be investigated by an Investigation Committee on which there shall be a representative appointed by the Hospital Board, a Senior Consultant Clinical Teacher nominated by the Chairman (or his deputy) of the appropriate Staff Committee of the Hospital or Health Centre concerned, a representative appointed by the University, and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine (or his deputy). The Committee should also normally include a representative of the Adelaide Medical Students' Society (e.g. a student member of the Faculty of Medicine). The Investigating Committee shall make its recommendation to the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre Management Committee concerned and to the Council of the University for confirmation or otherwise.

11. These rules apply equally to medical students who use the facilities of the I.M.V.S. where the Director of the Institute has the authority given in these Rules to the Medical Superintendent of a Teaching Hospital, and where the Council of the Institute replaces the Board of the hospital.

*The Medical Director of the Queen Victoria Hospital and Health Centres.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

FIRST-YEAR EXAMINATION.

MX71 First-Year Examination (M.B., B.S.).

MA01 Anatomy IMB.

In an average of three and a half hours a week, equally divided between lectures and practical classes, the course deals, in a co-ordinated fashion, with an introduction to general body form, methodologies of anatomical study, general anatomy of all body organ-systems, general cytology, histology of tissues and of the skeletal, muscular and nervous systems, and the regional anatomy of the lower limb.

Assessment is by examination in August and November.

Equipment:

A human half-skeleton, dissecting instruments and laboratory coats. Although the Department will be able to provide enough microscopes for use during class times, students are encouraged to purchase a microscope of their own as they will require one for classes in subsequent years.

Text-books: Snell, R. S., *Clinical anatomy for medical students*, 2nd edition (Little, Brown and Co.); Snell, R. S., *Gross anatomy dissector* (Little, Brown and Co.); Junqueira, L. C., and others, *Basic histology*, 3rd edition (Lange).

Atlases (optional): Consult Department for information on suitable publications.

MH71 Behavioural Science.

The course consists of three lectures, one tutorial, and one three-hour practical class, a week.

The course deals with scientific approaches to the understanding of human behaviour in health and disease. With this objective, contributions from general and developmental psychology, psychophysiology, social psychology, sociology, and anthropology are studied.

Assessment is based on both exams and course work. Students are required to sit three terminal exams, each worth $23\frac{1}{3}\%$, and to hand in three Practical reports, each worth 10% of the overall total.

Text-book: Winefield, H. R., and Peay, M. Y., *Behavioural science in medicine* (Allen and Unwin).

SZ61 Biology IM.

A course consisting of two lectures, one tutorial and approximately four hours of practical work each week throughout the year. Both day and evening classes will be held.

The course includes: elementary biochemistry, cell structure and physiology, an introduction to bacteria fungi and autotrophs, structure and physiology of vertebrate and invertebrate animals, the mechanisms of evolution and the principles of ecology.

Assessment is based on three term examinations, an essay and practical work throughout the year.

Text-book: Curtis, H., *Biology*, 4th edition (Worth); Earlier editions of Curtis are not considered to be adequate.

SC71 Chemistry IM.

A course of 65 lectures, 32 covering physical chemistry, structure and bonding, followed by 33 covering organic chemistry.

There will be 17 one-hour tutorials associated with the course. There will also be 12 physical and inorganic, and 6 organic, three-hour practical classes.

This chemistry course is specifically designed to provide necessary chemical background for the medical curriculum. A knowledge of Matriculation Chemistry is assumed.

Understanding of the theory is assessed by means of two 1-hour, and two 2-hour written examinations. Performance in the practical, attendance at which is compulsory, and which contributes approximately 14% to the total marks, is assessed during the laboratory classes and on the basis of reports handed in.

Text-books: Chang, R., *Physical chemistry with applications to biological systems*, 2nd edition (Collier-Macmillan); Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Basic inorganic chemistry* (Wiley); Miller, B., *Organic chemistry: the basis of life* (Benjamin-Cummings).

Students are recommended to obtain a set of molecular models; advice on suitable brands will be given in the preliminary lecture.

SJ8H Genetics IH(M).

There will be one lecture and a tutorial/practical class each week throughout the year.

This course outlines the principles of human genetics as an introduction to individual variation which is part of the background to the practice of medicine and dentistry. Practical sessions and exercises will give students the opportunity to analyse data of normal and pathological human variation so as to encourage a critical approach to genetical and medical problems.

Scientific method. Mendelian genetics in human families. Application of statistical tests to genetic data. Cytogenetics. Biochemical and population genetics including an introduction to metabolic errors, haemoglobin variants, blood groups and tissue compatibility. Inbreeding. Genetic studies of twins. Mutation and radiation hazards. Selection and genetic polymorphism in man. Genetics of quantitative variables. Role of genetic factors in the production of congenital anomalies and some adult diseases. Somatic cell genetics, genetic engineering. Genetic counselling.

Assessment: Examinations at the end of each term, class exercises.

Text-book: Thompson, J. S., and Thompson, M. W., *Genetics in medicine*, 3rd edition (Saunders).

MZ01 Biomedical Statistics.

This course consists of 10 contact hours in term I. It provides an introductory coverage of the following topics: the role of statistics in human biology and medicine, the collection and presentation of data, measures of central tendency and variation, statistical inference, the concepts of probability and correlation, and sampling.

Assessment: Students will be advised of the method of assessment at the beginning of the course.

MM01 Introductory Medicine.

This course consists of 16 contact hours in term III. The topics covered include: basic life support; traffic accidents; neurological, psychiatric and drug related emergencies; and recreational and environmental hazards. Students will also be introduced to the fundamentals of clinical diagnosis and decision making.

Assessment: Students will be advised of the method of assessment at the beginning of the course.

SECOND-YEAR EXAMINATION.

MX72 Second-Year Examination (M.B., B.S.).

In the second year a co-ordinated course in human biology comprises MA02 (Anatomy IIMB, SY72 Biochemistry and SS12 Human Physiology IIMB. Also included in the second-year course is MU02 Medicine in the Community II and SP7H Medical Physics. Students are required to enrol for all these subjects at the beginning of second year.

MA02 Anatomy IIMB.

This course occupies six hours a week throughout the year and is divided approximately equally between lectures and practical work. It follows on from the content of MA01 in first year and is taught as three separate, but closely co-ordinated and parallel-running components.

Assessment is by examination in May, August and November.

GROSS ANATOMY:

Thirty-eight lectures and 16 three-hour practical-demonstration sessions cover the gross anatomy of the trunk and upper limb, emphasising aspects of functional and clinical importance.

HISTOLOGY:

The functional histology of those body systems not already covered in MA01 is dealt with in 25 lectures and 11 two-hour practical classes.

EMBRYOLOGY:

In 25 lectures the course deals with the early development of the body, pre- and post-natal growth, development of the various body systems, factors controlling development, teratogenesis, congenital anomalies and experimental embryology.

Equipment: As for MA01, and in addition an approved microscope (information available from the Department).

Text-books: Basmajian, J. V., *Surface anatomy*, 2nd edition (Williams and Wilkins); Moore, K. L., *The developing human*, 3rd edition (Saunders); as well as texts and optional atlases as for MA01.

SY72 Biochemistry.

In each week of the three terms there are three one-hour lectures. A series of Medical Laboratory Units combining audio-visual tutorial work, reading and practical exercises are taken throughout the year and require three hours a week including the assessment. The Medical Laboratory Units reinforce and extend the course which is designed to cover basic biochemistry and its clinical relevance.

Work in biochemistry will be completed in the second year of the medical course.

The course includes aspects of protein structure and function, metabolism and carbohydrates, lipids and amino acids; porphyrin metabolism; hormone action and metabolic control; biological membranes; vision; nucleic acid and protein synthesis; mutation, control of gene expression, eukaryote chromosomes, immunoglobulins, molecular basis of antibiotic action, nature of antibiotic resistance; nature of viral disease, biochemistry of cancer.

Assessment: Written examinations at the end of each term and brief examinations on the audio-visual material throughout the year.

Text-book: Stryer, L., *Biochemistry*, 2nd edition (Freeman).

SS12 Human Physiology IIMB.

This course in general physiology extends over the three terms of second year and consists of 3 one-hour lectures, a one-hour tutorial and a three-hour practical session each week.

Assessment is, in the main, by end-of-term examinations of all course material, but throughout the year microcomputer selected true-false questions may be provided as a method of continuous assessment.

Text-book: Best & Taylor, *Physiological basis of medical practice*, (Ed. Brobeck, J. R.) 10th edition (Williams & Williams).

MU02 Medicine in the Community II.

In first term, students join in small groups with students from social work, nursing, physiotherapy and occupational therapy and together look at the relationship between them and their patients or clients (an introduction to counselling), the relationships they will have with other professionals (introducing concepts of teamwork and differences in roles), and the relationships they will have with people in general (considering the health education aspect in particular).

The first term programme also includes an all day seminar on the history and philosophy of science and some introductory lectures in epidemiology which lead into the second and third term lectures and tutorials in epidemiology and social and economic analysis of medicine in the community.

The epidemiology course aims to familiarise students with statistical methods of studying patterns and processes of disease within populations and to undertake a detailed examination of the epidemiology of a number of diseases.

The course in social analysis considers the way in which knowledge about society is acquired and evidence is evaluated. The social diversity of understandings of health and medicine is explored and some of the implications of that diversity, for both practitioners and lay people, are explored. Economists' techniques for analysing the costs and benefits of various arrangements of health care are also discussed. The second and third term lectures are accompanied by two alternative streams of tutorials, one looking at topics raised in lectures from a sociological point of view, the other looking at the historical background to the same topics.

Tutorials in the third term introduce an elective component in which weekly readings and discussions centre upon one particular aspect of the organisation or provision of health care to the community.

Assessment is continuous in tutorial, project work and essay assignments with a written examination in November.

Text-books: Barker, D. J. P., and Rose, G., *Epidemiology in medical practice*, 3rd edition (Churchill Livingstone); Freidson, E., *Professional dominance* (Aldine); *or* Willis, E., *Medical dominance* (Allen and Unwin).

SP7H Medical Physics.

(Offered to dental students in the first year of their course and to medical students in the second year of their course.)

This is a course of topics in physics for medical and dental students. It seeks to show an application of physical principles to physiological and biological systems, and to help in understanding their structure and function.

Important parts of the course also deal with radiation, including X-rays and nuclear medicine, ultra sound, and instrumentation. The course aims to bridge the gap between matriculation physics and the medical and dental subjects. Therefore, students who have not taken matriculation physics will need to do extra work to cope with the lectures. These students are advised to consult the lecturer as early as possible. In the teaching of this subject an endeavour will be made to interact where possible with second year medical and dental physiology.

Two lectures a week will be given for the first two terms only. Practical work comprises two hours a week for these two terms, or the equivalent as timetabling allows. Occasional tutorials will be given.

Assessment is based mainly on two written examinations, but includes assignments and practical work.

Text-book: Cameron, J. R., and Skofronick, J. G., *Medical Physics* (Wiley).

THIRD-YEAR EXAMINATION.

MX73 Third-Year Examination (M.B., B.S.).

In the third year a co-ordinated course in advanced human biology comprises MA03 Anatomy IIIMB, SS13 Human Physiology IIIMB and MR13 Pharmacology IIIMB. Also included in the third-year course are MP03 Biology of Disease comprising Microbiology and General Pathology and MU03 Medicine in the Community III. Students are required to enrol for all these subjects at the beginning of third year.

MA03 Anatomy IIIMB.

The course comprises lectures and practical work on the anatomy of the head and neck, neuroanatomy, and embryological topics related to both. The components are co-ordinated where practicable.

GROSS ANATOMY AND EMBRYOLOGY:

About 25 hours of lectures and 45 hours of practical work and tutorial-demonstrations on the head and neck extend over the first two terms. Functional and clinical aspects are emphasised. Students are required to dissect: prosected specimens and models are provided for some structures.

Equipment and text-books: Grant, J. C. B., *Method of anatomy*, 10th edition, ed. J. Basmajian (Williams and Wilkins); Sauerland, S., *Grant's dissector*, 8th edition (Williams and Wilkins); as well as equipment and embryology text as for MA02.

NEUROANATOMY:

This course extends over the first two terms and is co-ordinated where practicable with the course in neurophysiology. About 25 lectures and 36 hours of demonstrations and practical work (including brain dissection and study of prepared sections) relate structure to function in the nervous system. (Clinical demonstrations are included.)

Assessment is by final examination in August.

Text-book: Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The human nervous system: basic principles of neurobiology*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Further suggestions for reading will be made for all areas during the course.

MP03 Biology of Disease.

An introductory course in Microbiology and General Pathology. Details are given below under Fourth-Year Examination.

SS13 Human Physiology IIIMB.

The course consists of three one-hour lectures and one three-hour practical session in each week of the first term of third year. The course is devoted to integrative aspects of systematic physiology.

Assessment is, in the main, by end-of-term examination of all course material.

Text-book: As for SS12 Human Physiology IIMB.

MU03 Medicine in the Community III.

MU03 is a course in social and preventive medicine. It assumes an understanding of the analytical approaches which are being introduced in MU02. The course looks at critical phases of life, such as infancy and old age; at particular problems in environmental and occupational health; at topics like nutrition, which tend to be neglected but form an important substratum to much illness; and at some of the actual, potential and purported methods of dealing with these things.

Assessment is continuous in tutorial and project work and a written examination.

Text-books: McKeown, T., *The role of medicine*, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).

MR13 Pharmacology IIIMB.

A course in Term 2, comprising 27 lectures, 9 lecture/demonstrations and 24 hours practical. The course covers the basic principles of drug action, uses of drugs, and includes a discussion of the factors which determine the duration, intensity and variability of drug effect.

Assessment: A three-hour examination is held at the end of the course. Questions are set on material covered in the lectures, lecture/demonstrations and practical classes, and usually have an essay and/or multiple-choice format. Provision exists for a further assessment, in the form of a *viva-voce* examination.

Text-books: Goodman, L. S., and Gilman, A., *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*, 6th edition (Macmillan); Avery, G. S., *Drug treatment*, 2nd edition (ADIS Press).

FOURTH-YEAR EXAMINATION.

MX74 Fourth-Year Examination (M.B., B.S.).

For details of this examination *see* Schedule II.4 above.

In the Fourth Year there is a co-ordinated course of Topic Teaching comprising SK74 Microbiology and Immunology, MP74 Pathology, MR14 Pharmacology IVMB, SS14 Applied Physiology, MM74 Medicine and MS74 Surgery.

SK74 Microbiology and Immunology.

Bacteria of medical importance: their isolation, morphology, physiology and classification. The principles of sterilisation and disinfection, the use of antibiotics and chemotherapeutic agents. The role of micro-organisms in human disease, considered as a study of host-parasite relationships; epidemiology and its relation to hospital cross-infections. An outline of human virus infections. The collection of specimens for bacteriological and viral diagnosis.

The principles of immunology as applied to the diagnosis, prophylaxis and therapy of bacterial and virus diseases, transplantation, diseases due to allergy or hypersensitivity and autoimmune disease.

In the first and second terms of the third year, introductory lectures and a practical course using basic laboratory techniques are given. In the following four terms there are seminars on selected clinical topics related to Topic Teaching concerning infectious diseases and immunological problems, including visits to the Children's Hospital. Students are expected to take an active part in these clinical presentations.

At all stages the course is related, whenever possible, to clinical material.

Text-books: A list of text-books will be issued by the department at the beginning of each year.

MP74 Pathology.

The course in Pathology extends over the third and fourth years. In the first and second terms of the third year of the medical course the general principles of pathology are presented as part of the course in MP03 Biology of Disease. The nature and causes of disease are first considered, and then follows a full consideration of the inflammatory reaction, including tissue regeneration and repair. Other topics are thrombosis, embolism and infarction, cellular changes and degenerations, the biological effects of radiant energy, the fundamentals of the neoplastic process, malformations, chromosomal abnormalities, haemorrhage, shock and oedema.

The pathology component of course MP03 Biology of Disease comprises lectures, practical classes, tutorials, and regular demonstrations of illustrative selected specimens in the hospital mortuary. The museum of gross pathology is also available for study.

Commencing in the third term of the third year of the medical course applied (systematic) pathology is studied, as part of an integrated multi-disciplinary programme of instruction on selected topics: The naked-eye and microscopic changes in diseased organs and tissues

are considered, and the morbid physiology of disease is also discussed. The course comprises lectures, weekly tutorials, mortuary demonstrations of selected material, clinico-pathological demonstrations, and attendance at necropsies in the mortuary of the Royal Adelaide Hospital.

Necropsies are held daily when material is available, and students are advised to attend as many as possible.

Text-books:

For general pathology: Anderson, J. R., *Muir's textbook of pathology*, latest edition (Arnold).

For special pathology: Robbins, S. L., and Angell, M., *Basic pathology*, latest edition (Saunders).

MR14 Pharmacology IVMB.

Lectures in Clinical Pharmacology are given through four consecutive terms, beginning with the third term in third year and extending through the fourth year of the study course. The lectures are integrated with topic teaching, and deal with applied aspects of pharmacology and therapeutics which relate to each special area covered in the programme.

Assessment: This subject is assessed in conjunction with the other fourth-year subjects as part of the integrated examination MX74 Fourth-Year Examination.

Text-books: As for third year.

SS14 Applied Physiology.

Lectures in this discipline are given throughout four consecutive terms, beginning with the third term of third year and extending through the three terms of fourth year. The subject matter presented in lectures is concerned with the application of important physiological principles to clinical practice and forms one component of an integrated multidisciplinary programme of instruction in selected topics of medicine and surgery.

Text-books: As for SS12 Human Physiology IIMB.

MM74 Medicine.

MS74 Surgery.

A course of tutorials, lectures and clinical instruction on the medical and surgical aspects of diseases. The course is part of the topic teaching programme which provides integrated multidisciplinary teaching in community medicine, public health, history taking, diseases of the alimentary tract, cardiovascular system, respiratory system, infection, endocrine disorders, metabolic abnormalities, urinary tract diseases, diseases of bones and joints, diseases of the blood, neurological disorders, diseases of the eyes, skin, ears, nose and throat, and anaesthesia and resuscitation. The psychological aspects of disease are discussed where relevant.

The course, commencing in the third term of the third year and continuing throughout the fourth year, is designed to give students a balanced introduction to clinical science and to integrate the medical sciences with clinical medicine.

For recommended text-books see under MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.

Assessment: A theoretical multidisciplinary examination is held twice a year (May and November). A clinical examination is conducted in August.

Instruction will also be provided as part of the Topic Teaching Programme in Community Medicine and Psychiatry, but these subjects will not be examined as part of the MX74 Fourth Year Examination.

Community Medicine.

Preventive and epidemiological aspects of disease are presented and discussed where appropriate throughout the year. Lectures, tutorials and clinical teaching are provided on the preventive, primary and community care aspects of topics under consideration. Students also spend nine half days in an attachment to a metropolitan general practitioner.

For text-books see under MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.

Psychiatry.

The course in Psychiatry which commences with the course in Behavioural Science in the first year is designed to help the student acquire the knowledge and skills necessary for the evaluation of psychological and sociological factors and the integration of these with biological factors in all forms of illness.

In the third and fourth years a short course of lectures is given covering the following topics: stress and coping, anxiety, depression, memory and pain. The principles of clinical interviewing are taught and psychosocial aspects of disease are presented and discussed where appropriate throughout the course.

For text-books see under MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.

FIFTH-YEAR EXAMINATION.

MX75 Fifth-Year Examination (M.B., B.S.).

For details of this examination *see* Schedule II.5 above.

In the Fifth Year there is an advanced course in MC75 Paediatrics and MO75 Obstetrics and Gynaecology. The remainder of the year will continue the programme of diagnostic processes, which commenced in the Fourth Year, in MM75 Medicine, MS75 Surgery and MH75 Psychiatry.

MO75 Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

A course of 22 lectures in the major areas of obstetrics and gynaecology is given during the fifth year. Students are rostered to The Queen Elizabeth Hospital or the Queen Victoria Hospital and the Royal Adelaide Hospital for one clinical term. During this time both obstetrics and gynaecological clinical attachments are performed and students are resident for six weeks.

A series of 11 tutorials, 9 seminars and 11 problem solving clinical sessions concerning the areas of foetal growth and nutrition, antenatal and postnatal problems, high risk obstetrics and perinatology, reproductive endocrinology, infertility, malignancy, pelvic infections, family planning, applied pharmacology and problems of the peripubertal and perimenopausal years. A comprehensive 2-day seminar on human sexuality is also given.

Students are assessed during the clinical term and the term assessment contributes to 40% of the marks for the year. The fifth-year examination requires competence in both the theoretical part of the Course and in clinical examination and diagnosis, and contributes to 60% of the marks for the year.

Text-books: Beischer, N. A., and Mackay, E. V., *Obstetrics and the newborn* (Saunders); Llewellyn-Jones, D., *Fundamentals of obstetrics and gynaecology*, vol. I: Obstetrics, vol. 2: Gynaecology, 3rd edition (Faber); Peel, J., and Potts, M., *Textbook of contraceptive practice* (C.U.P.); Dennerstein, L., and others, *Gynaecology, sex and psyche* (Melbourne U.P.); Jones, H. W., and Jones, G. S., *Gynaecology*, 3rd edition (for Medical Students) (condensed from Novak's Text-book of Gynaecology, 10th edition) (Williams and Wilkins); Kleinman, R. L., *Family planning handbook for doctors* (International Planned Parenthood Federation).

MC75 Paediatrics.

MEDICAL DISEASES OF CHILDREN:

Lectures, tutorials, and clinical instruction in the general problems of paediatrics, including the newborn.

General introductory text-book: Maxwell, G. M., *Principles of pediatrics* (Queensland U.P.).

SURGICAL DISEASES OF CHILDREN:

Lecture-demonstrations on surgical diseases of children given at the Adelaide Children's Hospital.

Assessment: Students are required to pass each part of the examination at the end of the year. A running assessment is also made on each student during his/her stay at the Adelaide Children's Hospital and in the teaching of neonatology at the Queen Victoria and Queen Elizabeth Hospitals.

MM75 Medicine.

Fifth-year students spend six weeks in the University Departments of Medicine and Surgery at either the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital. The course is designed to analyse the whole diagnostic and clinical approach to the patient. Students are concerned with the problems of individual patients under the direct supervision of a preceptor from the Department.

Assessment: No formal examinations are conducted but there is a system of continuous assessment of clinical skills.

For text-books see under MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.

MS75 Surgery.

Fifth-year students spend six weeks in the University Departments of Surgery and Medicine at either the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital in a course designed to analyse the whole diagnostic process, including special diagnostic procedures.

Assessment is undertaken at the end of the course by preceptors and other teachers.

For text-books see under MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.

MH75 Psychiatry.

In the fifth year students are assigned to psychiatric units in general hospitals for clinical clerking, the detailed study of the patient and his family and an over-view of the field of general psychiatry.

For text-books see under MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.

FINAL (SIXTH-YEAR) EXAMINATION.

MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination (M.B., B.S.).

For details of this examination *see* Schedule II.6 above.

In the Sixth Year there is a multi-disciplinary advanced course of practical instruction comprising MM76 Medicine, MS76 Surgery, MH76 Psychiatry, MU06 Medicine in the Community, MO76 Obstetrics and Gynaecology, MC76 Paediatrics and MP76 Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine.

MM76 Medicine.

The sixth year of the course is provided to allow for the study and care of patients under the supervision of the University Department of Medicine and the Clinical Teachers of the University at both hospitals. Students will spend four weeks in General Medicine in the capacity of Student Interns at the teaching hospitals. Normally a student will be required to be in residence at the hospital to enable himself to maintain continuity of patient care. There will also be a period of four weeks devoted to Medical Specialties. There will be a minimum of formal teaching. In addition the new curriculum provides an eight-week elective period at the beginning of the year.

Assessments of theoretical knowledge and clinical performance are undertaken. Assessments of ward performance are made at the end of each four-week internship. Theoretical knowledge is evaluated during a multiple-choice paper as part of the Final Examination in November and clinical performance is evaluated by a practical examination conducted jointly by the Departments of Medicine and Surgery. Theoretical and clinical vivas are held in November for the award of distinctions and for students who have failed to satisfy the examiners in any of the foregoing tests.

The following books are recommended throughout the three years' instruction in Medicine. Students should purchase copies of text-books. Many students also find it valuable to have a personal copy of a general reference book. A list of general and special reference books will be made available at the beginning of the year.

Text-books: Macleod, J. G. (ed.), *Davidson's principles and practices of medicine* (Livingstone); Macleod, J. G. (ed.), *Clinical examination* (Churchill-Livingstone).

MS76 Surgery.

In the sixth year each student spends eight weeks doing Surgery. Six weeks is spent in a general surgical clinic. During this period the duties involve shared direct patient-care, in the capacity of the most junior member of the surgical team. Normally residence at the hospital will be encouraged to enable the continuity of patient-contact. There is a minimum of formal teaching. For a further period each student attends two weeks for a course in surgical specialties.

Assessment is partly by the staff of the Clinical Units to which the student is attached; and particularly by the test of clinical competence and an M.C.Q. test taken at the end of the year.

Text-books and equipment: Towards the end of each year the Department of Surgery issues a pamphlet to students giving advice about the choice of text and reference books, and of equipment.

MH76 Psychiatry.

In the sixth year students will be assigned to Psychiatric treatment settings, where they will develop knowledge of assessment techniques and the management of a wide variety of disorders in adult and child psychiatry. Students are required to submit an essay on a psychiatric topic of their choice. A list of possible subjects is provided for guidance.

Text-books: Kaplan, H. I., and Sadock, B. J., *Modern synopsis of comprehensive textbook of psychiatry*, 3rd edition (Williams and Wilkins); Rowe, C. J., *Outline of psychiatry*, 7th edition (Brown).

MU06 Medicine in the Community VI.

The four-week course in community practice is designed to provide students with practical learning in illness behaviour, epidemiology of disease and the organisation and evaluation of medical care in the community. This should provide the student with skills to help people in the community to cope with their most common health problems individually and collectively. Particular emphasis is given to the role of the general practitioner as a health educator and counsellor. His role in medico-legal and ethical problems which arise in community practice is discussed.

The programme includes field placements in metropolitan and country general practice, visits to community care resources and evaluation of these learning experiences in tutorials and seminar settings. There is a one-week seminar involving recent graduates from other disciplines in health care, during which issues concerning teamwork and communication in the provision of health care and education to the community are explored.

Assessment includes an essay assignment, a clinical viva at the end of the one-month programme and a written paper in November which includes both M.C.Q.'s and short essay questions.

Text-books: Vickery, D. M., and others, *Take care of yourself* (Allen and Unwin); Hodgkin, K., *Towards earlier diagnosis: a guide to general practice*, 4th edition (Churchill Livingstone); *OR* Fry, J., *Common diseases*, 2nd edition (Adis).

A set of important reprints and articles on matters of community medicine interest is kept in the Department of Community Medicine. (See Department Handbook.)

MO76 Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

Each student will reside in an obstetric hospital for four weeks for a student internship. During this time he will be attached to the practice of a visiting obstetrician and gynaecologist.

MC76 Paediatrics.

During the sixth year each student will be attached to the practice of a paediatric unit and may be required to reside in a hospital for a period of four weeks as a student intern.

MP76 Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine.

This course organised by the Department of Pathology comprises a series of combined presentations by pathologists and clinicians and is orientated towards relating clinical features to laboratory findings in selected diseases. There is also a series of lectures dealing with selected topics in forensic medicine and pathology.

Medical Ethics.

A short course of lectures on the ethics of the profession.

The relationship of practitioners to one another, to patients, nurses, chemists, friendly societies, the public, advertising, hospitals, the law courts, and the State.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS TAUGHT BY DEPARTMENTS OF THE FACULTY OF MEDICINE.

MA13 Anatomy and Histology III (B.Sc.).

MA79 Honours Anatomy and Histology (B.Sc.).

MA71 Introductory Anatomy and Histology (B.D.S.).

MA72 Regional Anatomy (B.D.S.).

MA82 Systematic Histology and Embryology (B.D.S.).

MM04 General Medicine (B.D.S.).

MS04 General Surgery (B.D.S.).

MP73 General Pathology (B.D.S.).

MA89 Honours Anatomy and Histology (B.Sc.Dent.).

MP89 Honours Pathology (B.Sc.Dent.).

MR23 Pharmacology IIID (B.D.S.).

MR43 Pharmacology III (B.Sc.).

MR53 Pharmacology IIIM (B.Sc.).

MR89 Honours Pharmacology (B.Sc.).

MR79 Honours Pharmacology (B.Med.Sc.).

MR49 Honours Pharmacology (B.Sc.Dent.).

MA41, MA61 and MA62.

These subjects are provided for students enrolled at the South Australian Institute of Technology in the courses for the Bachelor of Applied Science in Physiotherapy and the Bachelor of Applied Science in Occupational Therapy.

MA41 Anatomy (O.T.).

This course, for students of Occupational Therapy, includes four components:

INTRODUCTORY ANATOMY:

Approximately two lectures a week in the first term dealing with the general anatomy of the musculoskeletal, nervous and vascular systems, and basic histology.

Preliminary reading (particularly for students with little background in biology): Barnett, C. H., and others, *The human body* (English U.P.).

GROSS ANATOMY:

A flexible arrangement of approximately two lectures and two hours of demonstration-tutorial instruction a week throughout the year. The course deals with the anatomy of the whole body, but emphasises musculoskeletal and nervous structures and their functional application in activities of everyday living, and stresses particularly the upper limb.

Equipment: Students will need a laboratory coat, and will find a human half-skeleton, particularly the limbs, an advantage.

Text-book: Basmajian, J. V., *Primary anatomy*, 7th edition (Williams and Wilkins).

EMBRYOLOGY:

This part of the course is shared with Physiotherapy students. Refer to the syllabus and text-books for MA61 Anatomy I(P), Embryology section.

NEUROBIOLOGY:

This part of the course is shared with Physiotherapy students. Refer to the syllabus and text-books for MA62 Anatomy II(P), Neurobiology section.

Assessment is by examinations in May, August and November.

MA61 Anatomy I(P).

The course, for students of Physiotherapy, consists of three parts:

INTRODUCTORY ANATOMY:

One lecture per week in first term, dealing with the general anatomy of the musculo-skeletal, nervous and vascular systems.

Preliminary reading (particularly for students with little background in biology): Barnett, C. H., and others, *The human body* (English U.P.).

GROSS ANATOMY:

Two lectures a week on the gross anatomy of the extremities and trunk, given throughout the year. Functional aspects of anatomy are emphasised.

Three hours of practical work a week includes dissections of the extremities and trunk. Tutorial-demonstrations are held in conjunction with dissections. Prosected specimens of some regions are used as demonstration material.

Equipment: A human half-skeleton, dissecting instruments, and laboratory coats.

Text-books: Snell, R. S., *Clinical anatomy for medical students*, 2nd edition (Little, Brown and Co.); Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy*, vols. 1 and 2 (O.U.P.).

Atlas (optional): Consult the Department for information on suitable publications.

EMBRYOLOGY:

A course of 27 lectures on embryology (including the development of the nervous system) given in the second and third terms.

Text-book: Moore, K. L., *The developing human*, 3rd edition (Saunders); *or* Moore, K. L., *Before we are born*, 2nd edition (Saunders).

Assessment is by examination in May, August and November.

MA62 Anatomy II(P).

Pre-requisite: MA61.

GROSS ANATOMY:

36 lectures on the gross anatomy of the head and neck, the vertebral column, and on special topics, given in the first two terms. Functional aspects of anatomy are emphasised.

54 hours of practical work in the form of dissections of the head and neck, the vertebral column and the central nervous system. Tutorial-demonstrations are held in conjunction with dissections. Prosected specimens of some regions are used as demonstration material.

Equipment: See MA61.

Text-books: Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy*, 14th edition, vol. 3 (O.U.P.); Smell, R. S., *Clinical anatomy for medical students*, 2nd edition (Little, Brown and Co.).

Atlas (optional): See MA61.

NEUROBIOLOGY:

A course of about 18 lectures and 9 hours of dissection, dealing with the functional anatomy of the central nervous system and emphasising topics of clinical significance.

Text-book: Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The nervous system: introduction and review*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Assessment is by examination in May, August and November.

HONOURS DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake a course of advanced study extending over at least one academic year, and shall satisfy the examiners in one of the subjects prescribed in the schedules.

3. Before admission to a course of study for the degree a candidate shall have:

(a) passed the Third-Year Examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery;

(b) been accepted by the Chairman of the department concerned as a suitable candidate for advanced work in the subject he wishes to pursue; and

(c) completed such pre-requisite work as the Chairman of the department concerned may prescribe.

4. The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

First Class

Second Class
Division A
Division B

Third Class.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

7. On the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who in a medical course of another institution has passed examinations regarded as equivalent to that specified in section (a) of regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 12 December, 1963.
Amended: 21 Dec. 1972: 4; 15 Jan. 1976: 1, 2, 3, 6, 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 5; 24 Feb. 1983: 6.

HONOURS DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

1. A course of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

MA99 Honours Anatomy and Histology
MH89 Honours Behavioural Science
SY89 Honours Biochemistry
MU99 Honours Community Medicine
SJ89 Honours Genetics
MM99 Honours Medicine
SK89 Honours Microbiology
MO99 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology
MC99 Honours Paediatrics
MP99 Honours Pathology
MR79 Honours Pharmacology
SS69 Honours Physiology
MH99 Honours Psychiatry
MS99 Honours Surgery

2. The course comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:

(a) *Course of Reading* in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.

(b) *Experimental work*, covering a wide range of techniques.

(c) *The undertaking of a research project* which will be assigned early in the course and on which a thesis must be submitted.

3. The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.

HONOURS DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

SYLLABUSES

Reference books:
Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:
For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

THE HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE.

MA99 Honours Anatomy and Histology (B.Med.Sc.).

MH89 Honours Behavioural Science (B.Med.Sc.).

SY89 Honours Biochemistry (B.Med.Sc.).

MU99 Honours Community Medicine (B.Med.Sc.).

SJ89 Honours Genetics (B.Med.Sc.).

MM99 Honours Medicine (B.Med.Sc.).

SK89 Honours Microbiology (B.Med.Sc.).

MO99 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology (B.Med.Sc.).

MC99 Honours Paediatrics (B.Med.Sc.).

MP99 Honours Pathology (B.Med.Sc.).

MR79 Honours Pharmacology (B.Med.Sc.).

SS69 Honours Physiology (B.Med.Sc.).

MH99 Honours Psychiatry (B.Med.Sc.).

MS99 Honours Surgery (B.Med.Sc.).

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Chairman/ Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy.

2. A candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for admission to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University, or to a corresponding degree or degrees of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.

3. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall:

(a) satisfactorily complete a course of part-time study extending over two years; and

(b) submit evidence that subsequently to qualifying for the award of the degree or degrees referred to in regulation 2 hereof he has undergone in a hospital, practical clinical training in psychotherapy deemed satisfactory by the Faculty, for a period of not less than two years.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

5. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination may not enrol for the diploma again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

7. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Psychotherapy.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976; 24 Feb. 1983: 4.

DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY

SCHEDULES

(Prescribed by the Council under regulation 4.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

A candidate for the Diploma in Psychotherapy shall regularly attend lectures, complete such written, practical and tutorial work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in:

1. MH17 Individual Psychotherapy.
2. MH27 Behavioural Psychotherapy.
3. MH37 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy.
4. MH47 Marital and Family Therapy.
5. MH57 Group and Milieu Therapy.

DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:
Details of required books will be provided at the beginning of the course: students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:
Details of the method of examination in specific subjects may be obtained from the Department of Psychiatry: the methods will include continuous assessment of practical work, assessments of presentation of subjects in seminars, and written work.

DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY.

The course is intended for graduates in Medicine, to provide systematic experience in a variety of treatment methods in psychotherapy; to foster a critical appraisal of indications for, limitations of, and evaluation of, such treatment methods. It is expected that the students will hold a concurrent clinical appointment. The timetable is devised so as to provide for the hospital commitments of students.

The course extends over two years of part-time study. It includes lectures, demonstrations, seminars and practical work on specific subjects as listed below.

Assessments will be on the basis of the presentation of clinical material, presentation of subjects in seminars, and essays:

The subjects of study are:

1. MH17 Individual Psychotherapy.
2. MH27 Behavioural Psychotherapy.
3. MH37 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy.
4. MH47 Marital and Family Therapy.
5. MH57 Group and Milieu Therapy.

MH17 Individual Psychotherapy.

The course will be taken over five terms, with theoretical seminars concurrent with supervisory seminars, as well as practical work (in individual psychotherapy with a selected patient or patients) in the student's own time. The course will include review of therapy, and provision will be made for evaluation of treatment. A written record of treatment progress will be required, and this will provide part of the assessment of the student.

Topics will include: the nature of the psychotherapeutic process; historical review of major theoretical systems of psychotherapy; criteria for selection for individual psychotherapy; limitations of individual psychotherapy; common factors in differing modes of individual psychotherapy; the place of short-term versus long-term therapy; psychotherapy in specific syndromes (e.g. psychosomatic disorders and psychotic states).

MH27 Behavioural Psychotherapy.

The course will be taken over one term. The course will include demonstrations of specific techniques, and opportunities for acquisition of skills in these techniques.

Topics will include: the relationship between behaviour therapy and individual psychotherapy; the theoretical bases of behavioural approaches to treatment; specific indications for behavioural techniques; the place of adjunctive drug therapy.

MH37 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy.

Lectures and seminars will be interspersed throughout the course (two sessions per term) in order that the evaluative techniques may be applied to the particular psychotherapeutic method under study for that term.

Topics will include: methodological issues in establishing criteria for "change" in psychotherapy; patient/therapist variables affecting outcome; spontaneous remission of symptoms; the limitations of measurement; evaluation with specific treatment methods.

MH47 Marital and Family Therapy.

The course will be taken over one term with one session of one and a half hours a week, as well as practical work (family assessment with selected patients) in the students' own time. Such work will be reviewed and provision made for evaluation of such treatment.

Topics will include: models of marital and family interaction; indications for, scope of, and limitations of marital therapy, problems with the adolescent in family therapy; family therapy and child psychiatry.

MH57 Group and Milieu Therapy.

The course will be taken over one term, with a session each week for lecture/seminar material, in addition to one session a week for direct observation and discussion of group therapy techniques.

Topics will include: theoretical bases of group therapy approaches; "closed" and "open" groups; integration of group therapy in ward administration; criteria for selection for group therapy; indications for, scope of, and limitations of group therapy; techniques of leadership and facilitation of group processes.

DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL SCIENCE

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES

NOTE: This course will not be offered in 1984.

For regulations, schedules and syllabuses of the Diploma in Clinical Science, *see* Calendar of the University for 1978, Volume II, pages 929-932.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF CLINICAL SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Clinical Science.

2. The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University of Adelaide, or degrees accepted by the Faculty as equivalent, and who has either:

(a) qualified for the award of the Diploma in Clinical Science; *or*

(b) holds qualifications acceptable to the Faculty *in lieu* of the Diploma.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) undertake a programme of research for a period of not less than one year and not more than two years from the date of his/her candidature in the case of a full-time candidate, or four years in the case of a part-time candidate;

(b) submit a satisfactory dissertation thereon.

4. The Faculty will appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work.

5. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his dissertation which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

6. On submission or re-submission of the dissertation the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

(a) be accepted, with or without conditions: *or*

(b) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examinations; *or*

(c) be sent back to the candidate for revision; *or*

(d) be rejected.

7. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Clinical Science.

8. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty annually. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.
Awaiting allowance: 3.
*Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SURGERY

REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may be accepted as candidates for the degree of Master of Surgery:
(a) Bachelors of Surgery of the University of Adelaide;
(b) Graduates in surgery of another university who hold a degree which is accepted by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Surgery of the University of Adelaide.

No person may be awarded the degree of Master of Surgery until three years have elapsed since becoming qualified to receive the degree by virtue of which that person qualified for acceptance as a candidate for the degree of Master of Surgery.

2. Except by special permission of the Faculty of Medicine, every candidate shall give at least three terms' notice of intended candidature, and shall indicate in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which it is proposed to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Medicine may, if it considers it desirable, nominate a department under whose aegis the candidate will be required to undertake work and appoint a supervisor or supervisors to whom the candidate will be responsible for the preparation and presentation of the thesis.

3. A candidate for the degree shall submit: (a) evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Medicine of having had special training in surgery including at least two years' such training in a teaching hospital recognised by the Faculty for the purpose; (b) a thesis embodying the results of original work relevant to the science or art of surgery or both; and (c) such other published papers in support of the candidature as may be thought fit.

4. Unless the Faculty shall otherwise determine, a candidate for the degree shall pursue his/her approved course of study for a period of not more than three years from the date of his/her candidature.

5. To qualify for award of the degree the thesis must make a contribution to surgical knowledge.

6. A candidate's thesis must include: (a) a declaration by the candidate indicating clearly the extent (if any) to which the candidate is indebted for any portion of the work to any other person, and stating that the thesis does not contain any material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree in any university; (b) a statement of the nature of the problem investigated; (c) a review of the relevant scientific and historical background; (d) a detailed account of the methods of investigation employed, the results obtained, and their interpretation.

7. On completion of the work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

The Faculty of Medicine, if it approve the subject of the work submitted, shall nominate examiners, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.

A candidate may be required to undergo an oral examination in the subject-matter of the thesis and in any other subject-matter cognate thereto.

8. After hearing the reports of the examiners the Faculty shall determine whether or not an oral examination is necessary, and may then recommend (a) that the degree be awarded, or (b) that the degree be awarded on satisfactory completion of an oral examination, or (c) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision, or (d) that the degree be not awarded.

Regulations allowed: 24 Feb. 1983.
Awaiting allowance: 4, re-numbering 5-8.
*Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF MEDICINE

REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may be accepted as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Medicine:

(a) Bachelors of Medicine of the University of Adelaide;

(b) Graduates in medicine of another university who hold a degree which is accepted by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Medicine of the University of Adelaide.

2. No person may be awarded the degree of Doctor of Medicine until three years have elapsed since he became qualified to receive the degree specified in regulation 1 of these regulations. He may proceed to the degree either by completing a period of research and presenting a satisfactory thesis thereon, or by the submission of previously published work.

3. No thesis or other work presented for the degree may include material which has been accepted for any other degree or qualification of any university or institution. The degree shall not be awarded unless the thesis or work submitted contain an account of original work by the candidate for the degree amounting to a substantial contribution to medical knowledge.

4. When he submits his thesis or other work, a candidate shall:

(a) submit therewith a declaration that the thesis or work is his own composition;

(b) indicate wherein he considers the thesis or work to advance medical knowledge or practice;

(c) furnish a history of the progress of medical knowledge in the subjects of the thesis or work;

(d) indicate clearly and fully, by appropriate references, the extent to which he is indebted for any portion of his work to any other person.

Regulations governing admission to the degree by thesis.

5. A person who wishes to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Medicine by thesis shall make written application to the Registrar for enrolment as a candidate. The applicant shall include a brief statement of the topic upon which he proposes, upon the completion of a period of research, to submit a thesis.

6. A person accepted as a candidate shall conduct or continue research in the field of study approved by the Faculty of Medicine (hereinafter referred to as the Faculty). The Faculty will normally appoint a supervisor or supervisors and will nominate a department or departments under whose aegis the research will be carried out. Unless the Faculty shall otherwise determine, a candidate for the degree shall pursue his/her approved course of study for a period of not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of his/her candidature in the case of a full-time candidate or eight years in the case of part-time and external candidates.

7. The Faculty may permit a candidate to pursue his research at such place or places outside the University as it thinks fit.

8. A candidate shall give the Registrar one month's notice in writing of his intention to submit his thesis and shall give particulars of any other work which he desires to submit in support of his thesis. The Faculty may permit the submission of such work if in its opinion it may conveniently be examined along with the thesis.

9. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions* given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar shall transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

10. The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be an external examiner. The Faculty may require the candidate to submit himself for examination upon the subject of his thesis and matters related thereto.

11. After the examiners' reports have been considered the Faculty may recommend that the candidate:

(a) be awarded the degree; or

(b) be awarded the degree on the satisfactory completion of an examination on the subject of his thesis and matters related thereto; or

(c) be not awarded the degree, but be allowed to revise and re-submit his thesis (within such period as the Faculty may allow); or

(d) be not awarded the degree and be not allowed to re-submit his thesis.

Regulations concerning admission to the degree by previously published work.

12. Any person who satisfies the requirements of regulation 1 hereof may seek the permission of the Faculty to submit, as evidence that he is a fit and proper person to receive the degree, work or papers previously published by him.

13. Any person who seeks the permission of the Faculty under regulation 12 hereof shall apply in writing to the Registrar giving particulars of the work which he proposes to submit together with a *curriculum vitae*. The Faculty shall refer the matter to a committee which shall enquire into it and make recommendations to the Faculty. The Faculty may refuse to grant the permission sought or it may, if it entertains serious doubts about the suitability of the work which the applicant proposes to submit, advise him of its doubts and request him to reconsider his application.

14. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions* given in clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar shall transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

15. The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the work of whom at least one shall be an external examiner. The Faculty may require the candidate to submit himself for examination upon the subject of his work and matters related thereto.

16. After the examiners' reports have been considered the Faculty may recommend that the candidate:

(a) be awarded the degree; or

(b) be awarded the degree on the satisfactory completion of an examination on the subject of his work and matters related thereto; or

(c) be not awarded the degree.

17. Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding regulations, the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, admit to the degree any person other than a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation shall be accompanied by evidence that the person has made an original and substantial contribution to knowledge.

Regulations allowed 21 December 1967.
Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 17; 8 Feb. 1979: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8, 9, 13, 14. Awaiting allowance: 3, 6.

*Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees" *see* Contents.

FACULTY OF MUSIC

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) (Old Course)

Bachelor of Music (Performance) B.Mus.(Perf.)

Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.) (New Course)

Master of Music (M.Mus.)

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Contents.

Doctor of Music (D.Mus.)

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MUSIC (OLD COURSE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years.

3. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall complete three years of academic study and pass the examinations prescribed under schedule I.

4. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall attend lectures and do such other work as may be properly required by the professors and lecturers concerned, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of schedule II.

(b) The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each school:

First Class

Second Class
Division A
Division B

Third Class.

(c) A candidate who, after examination, has failed to obtain Honours shall be reported to the Faculty which may recommend that he be awarded the Ordinary degree, provided that he has, in all other respects, completed the work for the Honours degree.

(d) A candidate may not enrol a second time for the final Honours course if he (i) has already qualified for Honours, or (ii) has presented himself for examination, but has failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) withdraws from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits him to re-enrol.

5. Schedules defining the courses of study (including lectures, practical work, and examinations) to be undertaken, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Music and submitted to the Council for approval. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published as soon as practicable after that approval has been given.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty of Music, a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject.

7. The separate subjects which together comprise an academic year of study need not all be taken in one and the same year, nor need the examination in all the subjects of the academic year of study be passed at the same time; but except by special permission of the Faculty of Music a candidate shall not proceed to any part of the work of the second or a subsequent year unless he has satisfied the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus of the subject concerned.

8. (a) The annual examination shall be held towards the end of each academic year. Unless granted exemption by the Faculty of Music, a candidate shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done the written and practical work required to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

(b) The examination in a subject shall take the form prescribed in the syllabus. Written or practical work done by the candidates by direction of the professor or lecturer concerned, and the results of terminal or other examinations held during the year, may be taken into consideration at the final examination in any subject.

(c) The names of candidates who pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classifications: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

9. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall, before presenting himself again for examination, again attend lectures and do written or practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the professor or lecturer concerned unless granted exemption from doing so by the Faculty of Music.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the annual examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein unless his plan of study is approved by the Dean. If he fails a third time he may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty of Music and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) For the purpose of sections (a) and (b) of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails either to enter for or to attend an annual examination after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

10. (a) A candidate who, on account of illness or other sufficient cause allowed by the Faculty, is prevented from attending the whole or part of any annual examination may be permitted by the Faculty of Music to present himself for a supplementary examination.

(b) A candidate who presents himself at an annual examination but fails to pass, may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Music to present himself for a supplementary examination.

(c) A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any subject in which he passed at the preceding annual examination.

11. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or elsewhere and desires that such examinations be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Music may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council may determine.

12. A candidate may at any time apply for status under these regulations and shall be granted such status thereunder as the Faculty of Music may in each case determine.

13. Except by permission of the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty only those candidates who have entered upon the course for the degree in or before the academic year 1982 will be permitted to enrol in the course for the degree after 31 December, 1981. Such candidates will be eligible to proceed to the degree under the provisions of these regulations provided that they complete the requirements for the award of the degree by 31 March, 1986 unless the Council approves an extension of time in particular cases under clause 5 of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.
Amended: 16 Dec. 1971: 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12; 21 Dec. 1972: 12; 15 Jan. 1976: 5; 23 Dec. 1976: 8; 29 Jan. 1981: 12; 4 Feb. 1982: 8, 13.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MUSIC (OLD COURSE)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Mus. (Old Course) are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. Before admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music, a candidate shall show sufficient musical aptitude and may be required to pass a special entrance examination appropriate to the course of study he wishes to pursue.

2. Courses of study must be approved by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

3. A candidate for the degree will, throughout the period of his enrolment, be under the direction of a course supervisor. He will normally be required to attend and satisfactorily participate, for up to two hours a week, in tutorials and practical lessons, as determined by the supervisor in consultation with the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music and the candidate's practical teacher. In addition he will be required to take part satisfactorily in general practical work in the Elder Conservatorium of Music (e.g. choir, orchestra and chamber music).

4. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

First Year.

UM21 Historical and Related Studies I
UM31 Theoretical Studies I
UM41 Practical Studies I

Elective Subject:
UM51 Elective Studies I; *or*
UA11 Drama I; *or*
A subject, other than a Music subject, offered by the Faculty of Arts.

Second Year.

UM22 Historical and Related Studies II
UM32 Theoretical Studies II
UM42 Practical Studies II

UM52 Elective Studies II; *or*
By special permission:
UA12 Drama II; *or*
Another first-year subject, other than a Music subject, offered by the Faculty of Arts.

Third Year.

UM23 Historical and Related Studies III
UM33 Theoretical Studies III
UM43 Practical Studies III
UM53 Elective Studies III

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules):

1. *Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.*

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Music a student granted status under regulation 11 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the final year of the degree course while attending the Elder Conservatorium of Music.

2. *Candidates undertaking study for the degrees of B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently.*

Candidates may enrol for the degrees of B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently if they apply for and are admitted to both the Faculty of Music and the Faculty of Arts.

The Faculties of Arts and Music recommend that such candidates should take their subjects according to the following scheme:

First Year:	Two first-year Arts subjects (but not UA51 Music I) and two first-year Music subjects.
Second Year:	One second-year Arts subject, two first-year Music subjects and one second-year Music subject.
Third Year:	One second-year Arts subject, and three second-year Music subjects.
Fourth Year:	Two third-year Arts subjects.
Fifth Year:	The third year of the B.Mus. course.

SCHEDULE II: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. (a) Before entering an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music, who will take into account his academic record up to the time of his application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the second year of the course for the Ordinary degree.

(b) The work of the final Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, provided that the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, on such conditions as it may determine.

2. To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete:

(a) the work prescribed in schedule I: The Ordinary degree, provided that a topic of his elective work shall be in the subjects in which he subsequently takes Honours;

(b) one of the following Honours subjects:

UM99 Honours Composition
UM89 Honours Musicology
UM59 Honours Ethnomusicology
UM79 Honours Performance
UM69 Honours Music in Education

or in a combination of subjects approved by the Faculty. The combination shall include such parts of two subjects as shall, when combined, be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single subject. Candidates may devote one-sixth of their course of study to such coursework in another area as the Director of the Elder Conservatorium may approve.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MUSIC (OLD COURSE)

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

MUSIC.

Courses are offered in the Elder Conservatorium of Music and in the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

All students are required to take part satisfactorily in group practical work in the Elder Conservatorium of Music.

Further details and book lists will be available from the Elder Conservatorium of Music early in 1984.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

UM21 Historical and Related Studies I.

Lectures and tutorials on the History of Western Music together with an Introduction to Ethnomusicology (one-third of the subject).

Text-books: Seay, A., *Music in the medieval world* (Prentice-Hall); Brown, H. M., *Music in the Renaissance* (Prentice-Hall); Palisca, C. V., *Baroque music* (Prentice-Hall); Pauly, R. G., *Music in the classical period* (Prentice-Hall); Longyear, R. M., *Nineteenth century romanticism in music* (Prentice-Hall); Salzman, E., *Twentieth century music* (Prentice-Hall).

UM31 Theoretical Studies I.

Lectures and tutorials in music theory, with a course in Aural Awareness.

Text-books: Aldwell, E., and Schachter, C., *Harmony and voice leading I* (Harcourt, Brace and Jovanovich); Jacob, G., *Orchestral technique* (Oxford); Schoenberg, A., *Preliminary exercises in counterpoint* (Faber).

UM41 Practical Studies I.

(a) *Performance.*

Individual tuition in an instrument/voice and a Master Class (Style and Repertoire).

OR

Composition.

Individual and/or group tuition.

(b) *Other Classes.*

These include orchestras, choirs, ensembles and workshops (Music in Education, Electronic Music, Composers' Seminar, Cross-Cultural Practical Studies, etc.).

FIRST-YEAR ELECTIVE SUBJECT.

UM51 Elective Studies I.

Supervised studies and course work in:

Performance.

OR

Composition.

OR

UA11 Drama I.

For syllabus see under the degree of B.A. in the Faculty of Arts.

OR

A subject, other than a Music subject, offered in the Faculty of Arts (see schedule I of the degree of B.A.).

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

UM22 Historical and Related Studies II.

(a) *Project IIA.*

A historical project from the project list.

(b) *Project IIB.*

Any project from the project list.

UM32 Theoretical Studies II.

Lectures and tutorials in music theory together with a course in Aural Awareness.

UM42 Practical Studies II.

(a) *Performance.*
Individual tuition in an instrument/voice and a Master Class (Style and Repertoire).
OR
Composition.
Individual and/or group tuition.

(b) *Other Classes.*
These include orchestras, choirs, ensembles and workshops (Music in Education, Electronic Music, Composers' Seminar, etc.).

UM52 Elective Studies II.

Supervised studies and course-work in *one of the following*:
(a) Performance
(b) Composition
(c) Musicology
(d) Music in Education
(e) Ethnomusicology
In approved cases this may be taken as two half-units.

OR BY SPECIAL PERMISSION:

UA12 Drama II.

For syllabus see under the degree of B.A. in the Faculty of Arts.

OR

Another first-year subject, other than a Music subject, offered in the Faculty of Arts (see schedule I of the degree of B.A.).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

UM23 Historical and Related Studies III.

(a) *Project IIIA.*
A historical project from the project list.

(b) *Project IIIB.*
Any project from the project list.

UM33 Theoretical Studies III.

Lectures in music theory together with a course in Aural Awareness.

UM43 Practical Studies III.

(a) *Performance.*
Individual tuition in an instrument/voice and a Master Class (Style and Repertoire).
OR
Composition.
Individual and/or group tuition.

Other Classes.

These include orchestras, choirs, ensembles and workshops (Music in Education, Electronic Music, Composers' Seminar, etc.).

UM53 Elective Studies III.

Supervised studies and course-work in *one of the following*:

(a) Performance
(b) Composition
(c) Musicology
(d) Music in Education
(e) Ethnomusicology

In approved cases this may be taken as two half-units.

CENTRE FOR ABORIGINAL STUDIES IN MUSIC.

Students may present work at the Centre within the following subjects:

(a) UM22 Historical and Related Studies II
(b) UM52 Elective Studies II
(c) UM23 Historical and Related Studies III
(d) UM53 Elective Studies III
(e) Practical Studies in Aboriginal Singing as part of UM41, UM42 and UM43
(f) Cross-cultural instrumental studies as part of UM41, UM42 and UM43.

Honours and postgraduate work in Ethnomusicology is also offered by the Centre in conjunction with the Elder Conservatorium of Music.

HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (OLD COURSE).

FINAL HONOURS SUBJECTS.

UM99 Honours Composition.

A course of seminars and individual tuition in composition and analysis of music.

Candidates will be required to submit a major work, or group of works, the general nature of which has been approved in advance by the Faculty of Music, and which must be lodged with the Dean by 1 November of the year in which the candidate intends to take the examination. Assignments in advanced analysis must be completed during the year.

UM59 Honours Ethnomusicology.

A course of seminars and individual tuition in the theoretical background to ethnomusicology, including field techniques, transcription, analytical procedures, performance techniques.

UM69 Honours Music in Education.

A course of workshops in creative music and improvisation; and a comprehensive study of more advanced teaching methods, including associated work in electronics. Part of this work will involve students taking projects into primary and secondary schools.

UM89 Honours Musicology.

A reading knowledge of a language or languages necessary for the course of study will be assumed.

Candidates will be required to complete individual research assignments as directed.

1. HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY.

A course of seminars and individual tuition in: paleography; selected theoretical writings; editorial practice; musicological method (analytical bibliography, source evaluation, periodisation of musical terminology).

OR

2. SYSTEMATIC MUSICOLOGY.

A course of seminars and individual tuition in: advanced acoustics; psycho-acoustics; music physiology; advanced music aesthetics; music philosophy; information theory.

UM79 Honours Performance.

A course of individual tuition in performance.

Candidates will be required to perform two recital programmes, approved in advance by the Faculty of Music, for public performance, and to submit programme notes on the works performed.

PROVISIONAL PROJECT PROGRAMME 1984.

Projects are studied from a broad perspective which covers, as well as specific considerations of music theory and music history, the related musicological implications of aesthetics, philosophy and sociology. At the time of printing the Project Programme has not been finally determined; it will be available from the Elder Conservatorium of Music early in 1984.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance). A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years, of full-time study or equivalent.

3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Music, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree;

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

(b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music and submitted to the Faculty of Music and to the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that the Director may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

(d) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedule III.

5. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of schedule IV.

(b) The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class
Division A
Division B

Third Class.

(c) Candidates may not enrol a second time for the Honours course if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty of Music, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject has not been satisfactorily completed.

7. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

8. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of terminal or other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

9. The names of candidates who pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classifications: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, Division I and Division II, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for enrolment in another subject.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the Faculty and in accordance with the policy determined by the Faculty from time to time.

11. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject shall, before presenting again for examination, again attend lectures and satisfactorily complete the required written, practical or other work in that subject, unless granted exemption therefrom by the Faculty of Music.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the annual examination in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Music. A candidate who fails a third time may not enrol in the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty of Music and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend all or part of an annual examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or elsewhere or who has other qualifications may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations or such status under these regulations as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

Regulations allowed 4 February 1982; 24 Feb. 1983: 3.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.) are published below, immediately after the schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. Admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall be determined on the basis of academic merit with the primary weight being given to musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition result.

2. Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, an applicant who defers an offer of admission to the course shall be required to attend again for audition, and to reach the minimum audition standard for admission to the course, before being authorised to enrol.

SCHEDULE II: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES

1. The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy three years of full-time study or equivalent, and may be taken with a specialisation in an instrument or in voice.

2. The subjects listed for each year under schedule III need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later year subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding year or years.

3. The requirements for each subject must normally be completed in one year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.

4. Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in UP81 Major Instrumental Study I or UP82 Major Instrumental Study II or UP83 Major Instrumental Study III or UP91 Major Vocal Study I or UP92 Major Vocal Study II or UP93 Major Vocal Study III, who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to enrol in that subject.

5. Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Music, or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study, and are required to take part satisfactorily in the general practical work of the Elder Conservatorium. Candidates are also encouraged to participate in the activities of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for the following subjects:

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

UP01 History of Music I
UP11 Harmony I
UP21 Counterpoint I
UP31 Aural Training I
UP41 Analysis I
UP61 Orchestration I
UP71 General Studies I

and *either*: UP81 Major Instrumental Study I
or: UP91 Major Vocal Study I *and* UP84 Italian for Musicians

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

UP02 History of Music II
UP12 Harmony II
UP22 Counterpoint II
UP32 Aural Training II
UP42 Analysis II
UP62 Orchestration II
UP72 General Studies II

and *either*: UP82 Major Instrumental Study II
or: UP92 Major Vocal Study II *and* AG44 German for Music Students (Vocal)

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

UP03 History of Music III
UP13 Harmony III (*or* UP23 Counterpoint III and *either* UP53 Analysis III *or* UP63 Orchestration III)
UP33 Aural Training III
UP73 General Studies III

and *either*: UP83 Major Instrumental Study III
or: UP93 Major Vocal Study III *and* AF43 French for Musicians

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules):

1. *Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.*

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) a candidate granted status under regulation 12 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the final year of the prescribed course while attending the Elder Conservatorium of Music.

2. *Candidates undertaking study for the degrees of B.Mus. (Performance) and B.A. concurrently.*

Candidates may enrol for the degrees of B.Mus. (Perf.) and B.A. concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both courses. Candidates already enrolled for the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.) wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus. (Perf.) and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the Faculty of Music for admission to the B.A. course in the following year.

The Faculty of Music recommends the pattern of study set out below. The combined course takes five years of full-time study and comprises the complete B.Mus. (Perf.) together with two first-year, two second-year and two third-year subjects from the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. In the recommended pattern of study, the first year comprises the full first-year of the B.Mus. (Perf.). Studies in harmony, counterpoint and aural training, being particularly sequential, are placed in the first three years. The subjects UP72 General Studies II, UP73 General Studies III, UP82 Major Instrumental Study II, UP83 Major Instrumental Study III, UP92 Major Vocal Study II and UP93 Major Vocal Study III are each studied over two years in order to provide for continuity of instrumental and vocal tuition throughout the course. The attention of candidates is drawn to clause 4 of schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance). The Arts subjects Music I, IA, II and III may not be taken by candidates in the combined course; Music IIS and IIIS may be available but the attention of candidates is drawn to clause 2(a) of schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Recommended Pattern of Study

INSTRUMENTAL STUDENTS

First Year (100%)	UP01 History of Music I	UP41 Analysis I
	UP11 Harmony I	UP61 Orchestration I
	UP21 Counterpoint I	UP71 General Studies I
	UP31 Aural Training I	UP81 Major Instrumental Study I

Second Year (101.5%)	UP12 Harmony II UP22 Counterpoint II UP32 Aural Training II UP42 Analysis II UP62 Orchestration II	UP72 General Studies II (over 2 years) UP82 Major Instrumental Study II (over 2 years) Two subjects (or equivalent) from group A of schedule I of the degree of B.A.
Third Year (109.1%)	UP13 Harmony III UP33 Aural Training III UP72 General Studies II (over 2 years)	UP82 Major Instrumental Study II (over 2 years) Two subjects (or equivalent) from group B of schedule I of the degree of B.A.
Fourth Year (103%)	UP02 History of Music II UP73 General Studies III (over 2 years)	UP83 Major Instrumental Study III (over 2 years) One subject (or equivalent) from group C of schedule I of the degree of B.A.
Fifth Year (103%)	UP03 History of Music III UP73 General Studies III (over 2 years)	UP83 Major Instrumental Study III (over 2 years) One subject (or equivalent) from group C of schedule I of the degree of B.A.

VOCAL STUDENTS

First Year (100%)	UP01 History of Music I UP11 Harmony I UP21 Counterpoint I UP31 Aural Training I UP41 Analysis I	UP61 Orchestration I UP71 General Studies I UP91 Major Vocal Study I UP84 Italian for Musicians
Second Year (110%)	UP12 Harmony II UP22 Counterpoint II UP32 Aural Training II UP42 Analysis II UP62 Orchestration II	UP72 General Studies II (over 2 years) UP92 Major Vocal Study II (over 2 years) AG44 German for Music Students (Vocal) Two subjects (or equivalent) from group A of schedule I of the degree of B.A.
Third Year (100.6%)	UP13 Harmony III UP33 Aural Training III UP72 General Studies II (over 2 years)	UP92 Major Vocal Study II (over 2 years) Two subjects (or equivalent) from group B of schedule I of the degree of B.A.
Fourth Year (111.5%)	UP02 History of Music II UP73 General Studies III (over 2 years) UP93 Major Vocal Study III (over 2 years)	AF43 French for Musicians One subject (or equivalent) from group C of schedule I of the degree of B.A.
Fifth Year (94.5%)	UP03 History of Music III UP73 General Studies III (over 2 years) UP93 Major Vocal Study III (over 2 years)	One subject (or equivalent) from group C of schedule I of the degree of B.A.

Candidates intending to enrol concurrently or enrolled concurrently for the degrees of B.Mus. (Perf.) and B.A. are advised to consult the Course advisers of both Faculties before determining their course of study each year.

SCHEDULE IV: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. (a) Before entering upon the requirements for the Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music, who will take into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the second year of the course for the Ordinary degree.

(b) The work of the Honours year must normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

2. To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete

(a) the work prescribed in schedule III, provided that the area of instrumental or vocal specialisation corresponds to the area in which it is proposed that Honours be taken; and

(b) the requirements of UP79 Honours Performance (UM79 Honours Performance in schedules of B.Mus. Old Course).

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)

SYLLABUSES

The following subjects are available for the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.), B.Mus. (New Course), B.A. and for the combined courses B.A./B.Mus. (Perf.) and B.A./B.Mus. (New Course). The requirements for each subject, the number of lectures/tutorials and the method of assessment are the same for each degree.

UP01 History of Music I
UP11 Harmony I
UP21 Counterpoint I
UP31 Aural Training I
UP41 Analysis I
UP61 Orchestration I
UP71 General Studies I

UP02 History of Music II
UP12 Harmony II
UP22 Counterpoint II
UP32 Aural Training II
UP42 Analysis II
UP62 Orchestration II
UP72 General Studies II

UP03 History of Music III
UP13 Harmony III
UP23 Counterpoint III
UP33 Aural Training III
UP43 Analysis III
UP63 Orchestration III
UP73 General Studies III

Subject weightings in the B.Mus. (Performance) and B.Mus. (New Course) reflect the estimated proportion of the year to be devoted to the subject. Statements of assumed private study have been calculated on the basis of these subject weightings, assuming a 50-hour week, and are intended to guide students in the planning of their study time.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

UP01 History of Music I.

Weighting: 15% of a year.

Content: Term 1—Introduction to Ethnomusicology; Term 2—Baroque Music; Term 3—Classical Music.

Contact: A 2-hour lecture per week and a fortnightly tutorial in term 1; A 1-hour lecture and a 1-hour tutorial a week in terms 2 and 3, together with a programmed listening course.

Assumed private study: $5\frac{1}{2}$ hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Term 1—A series of short papers not exceeding 3,000 words in total; Term 2—Essay of 2,000 words (60%), Repertoire listening and general knowledge test (40%), Term 3—1-hour paper to be completed in the final lecture time of the term (60%), Repertoire listening and general knowledge test (40%).

Reference books: Term 1—Blacking, J., *How musical is man?* (Faber, 1976); Merson, J., *Investigating music* (ABC Science Unit, 1978); Hood, M., *The ethnomusicologist* (McGraw-Hill, 1971). Terms 2 and 3—Frotscher, G., *Performance practices in early music* (Heinrichshofen); Palisca, C., *Baroque music* (Prentice-Hall); Reinhard, and Pauly, *Music of the classic period* (Prentice-Hall); Blume, F., *Classic and romantic music* (Faber); Rosen, C., *The classic style: Haydn, Mozart and Beethoven* (Faber); Abraham, G., *The tradition of western music* (O.U.P.); Rattner, L., *Classic music* (Schirmer).

UP11 Harmony I.

Weighting: 6% of a year.

Content: Musical terminology, triads and their inversions, the principles of harmonic progression and part-movement. Cadences in 4 parts, passing and cadential 6/4 chords, the dominant 7th, passing notes and suspensions. Harmonisation in 4-part vocal style.

Contact: A 1-hour tutorial a week during terms 1 and 2.

Assumed private study: 3½ hours per week during terms 1 and 2.

Assessment: Three assignments per term during terms 1 and 2.

Reference books: Aldwell, and Schacter, *Harmony and voice leading* (Harcourt and Brace Jovanovich).

UP21 Counterpoint I.

Weighting: 3% of a year.

Content: Strict and free counterpoint in 2 parts.

Contact: A 1-hour tutorial a week during term 3.

Assumed private study: 3½ hours per week during term 3.

Assessment: Three assignments during term 3.

UP31 Aural Training I.

Weighting: 3% of a year.

Content: Aural training and sight singing.

Contact: A 1-hour class a week during terms 1 and 2.

Assumed private study: 1¼ hours per week during terms 1 and 2.

Assessment: Aural tests completed during terms 1 and 2.

UP41 Analysis I.

Weighting: 3% of a year.

Content: A survey of musical forms through works from different historical periods.

Contact: A 1½-hour lecture a week during term 3.

Assumed private study: 3 hours per week during term 3.

Assessment: An analysis of an approved work.

UP61 Orchestration I.

Weighting: 3% of a year.

Content: Acoustic principles and classification of instruments. String Orchestra, Chamber Orchestra and Symphony Orchestra.

Contact: A 1½-hour lecture a week during term 1.

Assumed private study: 3 hours per week during term 1.

Assessment: 1½-hour paper to be completed in the final lecture time of the term.

Reference books: Gordon Jacob, *Orchestral technique* (Oxford).

UP71 General Studies I.

Weighting: 17% of a year.

Content: 6 to 9 units of general studies.

Contact: As determined by selection of units, but normally 4-6 hours a week throughout the year.

Assessment: Assessment will be based on the aggregate of the best 6 units taken.

Note: Further information on General Studies is set out after the syllabuses for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).

UP81 Major Instrumental Study I.

Weighting: 50% of a year.

Content: Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced standard.

Contact: A 1-hour individual lesson and a 2-hour concert practice per week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: 22 hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Teacher's report on progress (25%); performance of at least one approved work per term at concert practice (25%); recital programme of 30 minutes playing time or end-of-year examination of 30 minutes playing time (50%).

Note: Brass students are required to present a programme of only 20 minutes playing time.

UP91 Major Vocal Study I.

Weighting: 33% of a year.

Content: Vocal technique and repertoire at an advanced standard.

Contact: A 1-hour individual lesson and a 2-hour concert practice per week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: 13½ hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Teacher's report on progress (25%); performance of at least one approved work per term at concert practice (25%); recital programme of 20 minutes playing time or end-of-year examination of 20 minutes playing time (50%).

UP84 Italian for Musicians.

Weighting: 17% of a year.

Content: The aims of the subject are—(1) To ensure a correct and fluent pronunciation of the Italian language. Emphasis on intonation and separation for singing purposes; (2) To enable students to translate with the aid of a good dictionary. This to be realised by knowledge of main grammatical and language structures. Translations will be done from poetry modern and past, reading from *Vita e Cultura*, simple texts and songs; (3) Whenever possible to relate work to Italian Culture and History.

Contact: A 2-hour class per week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: 5½ hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: One 2-hour written examination and one 1-hour oral examination at the end of each term.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

UP02 History of Music II.

Pre-requisite: UP01 History of Music I.

Weighting: 15% of a year.

Content: Term 1—Medieval and Renaissance music; Term 2—20th century music; Term 3—19th century music.

Contact: A 1-hour lecture and a 1-hour tutorial a week throughout the year, together with a programmed listening course.

Assumed private study: 5½ hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Terms 1 and 2—Essay of 2,000 words each term (60%); Repertoire listening and general knowledge test each term (40%). Term 3—1-hour paper to be completed in the final lecture time of the term (60%); Repertoire listening and general knowledge test (40%).

Reference books: Frotscher, G., *Performance practices in early music* (Heinrichshofen); Blume, F., *Classic and romantic music* (Faber); Longyear, R., *Nineteenth century romanticism in music* (Prentice-Hall); Austin, W., *Music in the twentieth century* (Norton); Salzman, E., *Twentieth century music: An introduction* (Prentice-Hall); Abraham, G., *Tradition of western music* (O.U.P.); Hoppin, R., *Medieval music* (Norton); Brown, H. M., *Music in the Rennaissance* (Prentice-Hall).

UP12 Harmony II.

Pre-requisite: UP11 Harmony I.

Weighting: 6% of a year.

Content: Modulation to related keys. The dominant 9th, 11th and 13th and the diminished 7th. Neapolitan, French, German and Italian 6ths, secondary dominants and tertian schemes. Harmonic polyphony—keyboard and ensemble textures.

Contact: A 1-hour tutorial per week during terms 1 and 2.

Assumed private study: 3½ hours per week during terms 1 and 2.

Assessment: Three assignments each term.

Reference books: Lovelock, W., *The harmonization of Bach's chorales* (Allans); Hollinnake, *Foundations of harmony* (Novello); Piston, W., *Harmony* (Gollancz).

UP22 Counterpoint II.

Pre-requisite: UP21 Counterpoint I.

Weighting: 3% of a year.

Content: 2-part inventions and free counterpoint in 3 parts.

Contact: A 1-hour tutorial a week during term 3.

Assumed private study: 3½ hours per week during term 3.

Assessment: Composition of a two-part invention and a short exercise in three-part counterpoint.

Reference books: Kitson, C. H., *Counterpoint for beginners* (O.U.P.); Piston, W., *Counterpoint* (Gollancz).

UP32 Aural Training II.

Pre-requisite: UP31 Aural Training I.

Weighting: 3% of a year.

Content: Aural training and sight singing.

Contact: A 1-hour class a week during terms 1 and 2.

Assumed private study: 1¼ hours per week during terms 1 and 2.

Assessment: Aural tests completed during terms 1 and 2.

UP42 Analysis II.

Pre-requisite: UP41 Analysis I.

Weighting: 3% of a year.

Content: Symbolic Analysis.

Contact: One 1½-hour lecture per week during term 1.

Assumed private study: 3 hours per week during term 1.

Assessment: 1½ hour paper to be completed in the final lecture time of the term.

Reference books: Yeston, M. (ed.), *Readings in Schenker analysis* (Yale UP); Lance, J., *Guidelines in style analysis* (W. W. Norton).

UP62 Orchestration II.

Pre-requisite: UP61 Orchestration I.

Weighting: 3% of a year.

Content: History of the Symphony Orchestra from Haydn to the present day. Techniques of reducing orchestral scores to piano.

Contact: A 1½-hour lecture per week during term 3.

Assumed private study: 3 hours per week during term 3.

Assessment: Reduce an approved piece of orchestral music for piano 2 or 4 hands.

Reference books: Carse, A., *History of orchestration* (Dover); Piston, W., *Orchestration* (Gollancz).

UP72 General Studies II.

Pre-requisite: UP71 General Studies I

Weighting: 17% of a year.

Content: 6 to 9 units of general studies.

Contact: As determined by selection of units, but normally 4–6 hours a week throughout the year.

Assessment: Assessment will be based on the aggregate of the best 6 units taken.

Note: Further information on General Studies as set out after the Syllabuses for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).

UP82 Major Instrumental Study II.

Pre-requisite: UP81 Major Instrumental Study I.

Weighting: 50% of a year.

Content: Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced level.

Contact: A 1-hour individual lesson and a 2-hour concert practice per week throughout the year.

Assumed Private Study: 22 hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Teacher's report on progress (25%); performance of at least one approved work per term at a concert practice (25%); recital programme of 40 minutes playing time or end-of-year examination of 40 minutes playing time (50%).

Note: Brass students are required to present a programme of only 30 minutes playing time.

UP92 Major Vocal Study II.

Pre-requisite subject: UP91 Major Vocal Study I.

Weighting: 33% of a year.

Content: Vocal technique and repertoire at an advanced standard.

Contact: A 1-hour individual lesson and a 2-hour concert practice per week throughout the year.

Assumed Private Study: 13½ hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Teacher's report on progress (25%); performance of at least one approved work per term at concert practice (25%); recital programme of 30 minutes performance time or end-of-year examination of 30 minutes performance time (50%).

AG44 German for Music Students (Vocal).

Weighting: 17% of a year.

Content: This subject is intended for students of singing enrolled in the Faculty of Music who wish to acquire a correct pronunciation and intonation as well as an understanding of German texts used in music.

The course does not assume any familiarity with language concepts or any previous knowledge of German. The aim is to provide the specific skills necessary for accurate pronunciation and intonation and for accurate comprehension of written German music texts.

In the lectures, students will be taught the basics of German grammar and pronunciation and given guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. In the tutorials, students will be trained to produce German with the intonation necessary to ensure genuine communication of the text used in singing.

Contact: Two lectures plus one tutorial a week during terms 1 and 2. If there are insufficient enrolments, the tutorial may not be offered.

Assessment: A single two-hour examination paper plus an oral examination at the end of second term.

Reference Books: Borgert, U and Nyhan, C., *A German reference grammar*, (Sydney UP); *Any small German/English dictionary* (e.g. Collins).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

UP03 History of Music III.

Pre-requisite: UP02 History of Music II.

Weighting: 15% of a year.

Content: Two projects selected from the following list:
Term 1—1. Wagner, 2. Byrd, 3. Medieval Techniques; Term 2—4. Opera Reform, 5. Berlioz, 6. Pre-classical Sonata; Term 3—7. Piano Music of Robert Schumann, 8. 16–17th topic (to be advised).

Contact: Each project comprises two 2-hour seminars a week for six weeks.

Assumed Private Study: 8½ hours per week in each of the two terms in which a project is taken.

Assessment: 1 essay of 3,500 words per project.

Reference Books: To be prescribed by each project leader at the commencement of the project.

UP13 Harmony III.

Pre-requisite: UP12 Harmony II.

Weighting: 6% of a year.

Content: Franco-Russian techniques (Mussorgsky, Debussy, etc.). Folklorism and neomodalism, neoromanticism and impressionism, emancipation of the dissonance. Dodecaphony, serialism, post-serialism and neoclassicism. Cluster techniques. Influence of technology.

Contact: 1 hour tutorial per week during terms 1 and 2.

Assumed Private Study: 3½ hours per week during terms 1 and 2.

Assessment: Three assignments each term.

UP23 Counterpoint III.

Pre-requisite: UP22 Counterpoint II.
Weighting: 3% of a year.
Content: Principles of fugal writing.
Contact: A 1-hour tutorial per week during term 3.
Assumed Private Study: 3½ hours per week during term 3.
Assessment: Composition of a fugal exposition.
Reference Books: Lovelock, W., *The examination fugue* (Hammond).

UP33 Aural Training III.

Pre-requisite: UP32 Aural Training II.
Weighting: 3% of a year.
Content: Aural training and sight singing.
Contact: A 1-hour class a week during terms 1 and 2.
Assumed Private Study: 1¼-hours per week during terms 1 and 2.
Assessment: Aural tests completed during terms 1 and 2.

UP53 Analysis III.

Pre-requisite: UP42 Analysis II.
Weighting: 3% of a year.
Content: 20th Century analysis. Representative scores of 20th Century styles; especially works studied by performers in year III.
Contact: One 1½-hour lecture a week during term 2.
Assumed private study: 3 hours per week during term 2.
Assessment: An analysis of an approved work.

UP63 Orchestration III.

Pre-requisite: UP62 Orchestration II.
Weighting: 3% of a year.
Content: Analysis of approved works from the scoring points of view. Techniques of scoring from piano music.
Contact: A 1½-hour lecture per week during term 2.
Assumed private study: 3 hours per week during term 2.
Assessment: Score an approved piece of piano music for orchestra.
Reference Books: As for UP62 Ochestration II.

UP73 General Studies III.

Pre-requisite: UP72 General Studies II.
Weighting: 26% of a year.
Content: 9 to 12 units of general studies.
Contact: As determined by selection of units, but normally 6-8 hours a week throughout the year.
Assessment: Assessment will be based on the aggregate of the best 9 units taken.
Note: Further information on General Studies is set out after the syllabuses for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).

UP83 Major Instrumental Study III.

Pre-requisite: UP82 Major Instrumental Study II.

Weighting: 50% of a year.

Content: Instrumental technique and repertoire at an advanced standard.

Contact: A 1-hour individual lesson and a 2-hour concert practice a week throughout the year.

Assessment: Teacher's report on progress (25%); performance of at least one approved work per term at concert practice (25%); recital programme of 60 minutes playing time or end-of-year examination of 60 minutes playing time (50%).

Note: Brass and Woodwind students are required to present a programme of only 50 minutes playing time.

Assumed private study: 22 hours per week throughout the year.

UP93 Major Vocal Study III.

Pre-requisite: UP92 Major Vocal Study II.

Weighting: 33% of a year.

Content: Vocal technique and repertoire at an advanced standard.

Contact: A 1-hour individual lesson and a 2-hour concert practice a week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: 22 hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Teacher's report on progress (25%); performance of at least one approved work per term at concert practice (25%); recital programme of 40 minutes performance time or end-of-year examination of 40 minutes performance time (50%).

AF43 French for Musicians.

Weighting: 17% of a year.

Content: Terms 1 and 2 of AF11 French IA.

Contact: Three 1-hour classes per week during terms 1 and 2.

Assessment: Three aural and written tests per term during terms 1 and 2.

GENERAL STUDIES I, II AND III.

Enrolment
A candidate who enrols for one of the subjects UP71/72/73 General Studies I/II/III is required to undertake a number of units to fulfil the requirements of the syllabus. The maximum and minimum number of units that may be undertaken are specified in the syllabuses for the subject. One unit is equivalent to 3% of a year's work.

Allocation of Classes
A candidate who enrols for one of the subjects UP71/72/73 General Studies I/II/III will, after enrolment in the subject in question, be asked to state preferences for the various classes which the candidate wishes to take. The final allocation of students to classes will be made by the Elder Conservatorium of Music, taking into account the preferences of each candidate, and the availability of places in the various classes.

Amendment to allocation of Classes
A candidate who wishes to amend the range of classes allocated must obtain approval from the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music.

Availability of Classes
The classes available are listed below, together with the weighting of each class and the terms in which the class is available. This list was correct at the time of publication of this Calendar. However, the Faculty of Music reserves the right to make minor amendments to this list in view of the demand for various classes, and the resources available.

Assessment
Assessment of UP71 General Studies I and UP72 General Studies II is based on the aggregate of the best 6 units taken. Assessment of UP73 General Studies III is based on the aggregate of the best 9 units taken.

General Studies Classes

Class	*Terms offered*	*Units per term*	*Assessment*
1. Certificate in Music (Accompanying) Adelaide College of T.A.F.E.	1, 2, 3	See note (a)	As specified by Adelaide College of T.A.F.E.
2. Adelaide Symphonic Wind Ensemble Adelaide College of T.A.F.E.	1, 2, 3	1	Attendance and participation
3. Adelaide Symphony Orchestra (b)	1, 2, 3	1	Attendance and participation
4. Bach Choir	1, 2, 3	1	Attendance and participation
5. Basic Voice	1, 2, 3	$\frac{1}{2}$	Attendance and participation
6. Chamber Music	1, 2, 3	See note (c)	Attendance, participation and performance of an approved work
7. Chinese Music (d)	3	2	Essay of 2,000 words
8. Comparative Notations	2	2	Essay of 2,000 words
9. Contemporary Music Ensemble	1, 2, 3 (e)	1	Attendance and participation
10. Cross Cultural Performance(f)	1, 2, 3	1	Attendance and participation
11. Early Music Ensemble	1, 2, 3	1	Attendance and participation
12. Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra	1, 2, 3	2	Attendance and participation
13. Guitar Ensemble Adelaide College of T.A.F.E.	1, 2, 3	1	Attendance and participation
14. Harpsichord Class	1, 2, 3	1	Attendance and participation
15. Lieder Class for Pianists and Singers	1, 2, 3	1	Attendance and participation
16. Music Bibliography	3	2	Bibliographic exercise
17. Music in Education (g)	1, 2, 3	1	Students attend UU52 or UU53 and complete assessment marked (a) in the syllabus for those subjects
18. Music Electronics (h)	1, 2, 3	2	Students attend UU62 and complete full assessment requirements
19. Opera Class	1, 2, 3	1	Attendance and participation
20. Opera Performance	1, 2, 3	See note (i)	Attendance and participation
21. Pitjantjatjara Music (f)	2	2	2,000 word essay
22. Pro Canto Singers	1, 2, 3	1	Attendance and participation
23. Recital	See note (j)	3	Lunch hour recital and programme notes
24. Recording for 5UV (k)	1, 2, 3	3	Attendance and participation and practical test at end of each term
25. Stagecraft	1, 2, 3	1	Term 1—log book. Term 2—2,000 word essay. Term 3—performance
26. State Opera Orchestra (b)	1, 2, 3	1	Attendance and participation
27. Tribal Singing (f)	1, 2, 3	1	Attendance and participation
28. University of Adelaide Brass Ensemble	1, 2, 3	1	Attendance and participation
29. University of Adelaide Chamber Orchestra	1, 2, 3	2	Attendance and participation
30. University of Adelaide Percussion Ensemble	1, 2, 3	1	Attendance and participation

NOTES:
(a) The full course, which is weighted at 18 units, may be taken in sections, as follows:

Section	*Units per year*
Repertoire Lecture	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Repertoire Tutorial	$6^{\frac{1}{2}}$
Keyboard Musicianship	3
Accompanying Class or Studio Work	3
Performance	3
Project	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Total	18

(b) Students taking this class must obtain the approval of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music, before contracts are signed.

(c) Students taking this class must attend all terms. The weighting is 2 units.

(d) May not be taken as part of UP71 General Studies I.

(e) May not be available in term 3.

(f) Students must have passed the Introduction to Ethnomusicology (term 1 of UP01 History of Music I).

(g) May not be taken by students who have passed, or who wish to take UU52 Music Education II or UU53 Music Education III.

(h) May not be taken by students who have passed, or who wish to take UU62 Music Electronics II or UU63 Music Electronics III.

(i) Weighting of 1–6 units, depending on degree of involvement of student.

(j) May be taken in any term.

(k) All terms must be taken.

MAJOR INSTRUMENTAL STUDIES I, II AND III.

Major Instrumental Study may be taken in one of the following:

Flute	Harp
Oboe	Violin
Clarinet	Viola
Saxophone	Violoncello
Bassoon	Double Bass
Horn	Pianoforte
Trumpet	Harpsichord
Trombone	Guitar
Tuba	Organ
Percussion	Recorder

HONOURS DEGREE.

UP79 Honours Performance.

A course of individual tuition in performance.

Content: Candidates will be required to perform two recital programmes, approved in advance by the Faculty of Music, for public performance, and to submit programme notes on the works performed.

With the permission of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music, candidates may devote one sixth of their course to an Honours Seminar, in which they would present a paper or a topic that is related to their field of study, and which is approved by their instrumental or vocal teacher.

Assessment: (a) One evening recital of 65 minutes playing time (3 units); *AND EITHER* (b) A second evening recital of 65 minutes playing time (3 units) *OR* (c) A lunch-hour recital of 35 minutes playing time (2 units) and a major concerted work (1 unit) *OR* (d) A lunch-hour recital of 35 minutes playing time (2 units) and a paper of 5,000 words on a topic that is related to the student's field of study (1 unit).

Note: Brass and Woodwind students are required to present a programme of only 55 minutes playing time for (a), and of only 25 minutes playing time for (c) or (d).

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MUSIC (NEW COURSE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years, of full-time study or equivalent.

3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Music, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining

(i) the subjects of study for the degree

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

(b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music and submitted to the Faculty of Music and to the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that the Director may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

(d) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedule III.

5. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of schedule IV.

(b) The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each subject

First Class

Second Class
Division A
Division B

Third Class.

(c) Candidates may not enrol a second time for the Honours course if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty of Music, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject has not been satisfactorily completed.

7. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

8. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of terminal or other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

9. The names of candidates who pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classifications Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, Division I and Division II, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for enrolment in another subject.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the Faculty and in accordance with the policy determined by the Faculty from time to time.

11. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject shall, before presenting again for examination, again attend lectures and satisfactorily complete the required written and practical or other work in that subject, unless granted exemption therefrom by the Faculty of Music.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the annual examination in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Music. A candidate who fails a third time may not enrol in the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty of Music and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend all or part of an annual examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or elsewhere or who has other qualifications may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations or such status under these regulations as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

Regulations allowed 4 February, 1982; 24 Feb. 1983: 3.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MUSIC (NEW COURSE)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Mus. (New Course) are published below, immediately after the schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. Admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music (New Course) shall be determined primarily on academic merit, and applicants shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of the aggregate matriculation score. To satisfy the requirements of the course all students need to have some aptitude for an instrument or voice, or in composition, and applicants shall be required to satisfy an appropriate audition prior to admission.

2. Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, an applicant who defers an offer of admission to the course shall be required to attend again for audition, and to reach the minimum audition standard for admission to the course, before being authorised to enrol.

SCHEDULE II: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES

1. The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy three years of full-time study or equivalent, and may be taken with a specialisation in composition, ethnomusicology, music education or musicology.

2. The subjects listed for each year under schedule III need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later year subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding year or years.

3. The requirements for each subject must normally be completed in one year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.

4. Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in UU21 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I or UU22 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II or UU23 Instrumental and Vocal Studies III, who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to enrol in that subject.

5. Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Music, or the nominee of the Dean of the Faculty of Music, for the proposed subjects of study, and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the Elder Conservatorium of Music, and in the activities of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed in clause 2 below or those subjects listed in clause 3 below.

2. **COMPOSITION.**

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

(a) Pass in the following subjects:

UP01 History of Music I
UP11 Harmony I
UP21 Counterpoint I
UP31 Aural Training I
UP41 Analysis I
UP61 Orchestration I
UU01 Composition I
UU11 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition I

(b) Pass in one of the following subjects:

UP71 General Studies I
UU21 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I
UU31 Applied Composition I

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

(a) Pass in the following subjects:

UP02 History of Music II
UP12 Harmony II
UP22 Counterpoint II
UP32 Aural Training II
UP42 Analysis II
UP62 Orchestration II
UU02 Composition II
UU12 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II

(b) Pass in one of the following subjects:

UP72 General Studies II
UU22 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II
UU32 Applied Composition II
UU42 Ethnomusicology II
UU52 Music Education II
UU62 Music Electronics II
UU72 Musicology II

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

(a) Pass in the following subjects:

UP03 History of Music III
UP23 Counterpoint III
UP33 Aural Training III
UP63 Orchestration III
UU03 Composition III
UU13 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition III

(b) Pass in one of the following subjects:

UP73 General Studies III
UU23 Instrumental and Vocal Studies III
UU33 Applied Composition III
UU43 Ethnomusicology III
UU53 Music Education III
UU63 Music Electronics III
UU73 Musicology III

3. **ETHNOMUSICOLOGY, MUSIC EDUCATION, MUSICOLOGY.**

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

(a) Pass in the following subjects:

UP01 History of Music I
UP11 Harmony I
UP21 Counterpoint I
UP31 Aural Training I
UP41 Analysis I
UP61 Orchestration I
UU21 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I
UP71 General Studies I

(b) Pass in one of the following subjects:

AG01 German I
AG11 German IA
AF01 French I
AF11 French IA
AC01 Latin I
AC41 Latin IA
UA11 Drama I
AA01 Anthropology I
AY01 Psychology I

AG1H German for Reading and Research and another half-subject approved by the Dean.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

(a) Pass in the following subjects:

UP02 History of Music II
UP12 Harmony II
UP22 Counterpoint II
UP32 Aural Training II
UP42 Analysis II
UP62 Orchestration II
UU22 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II

(b) Pass in three of the following subjects:

UP72 General Studies II
UU42 Ethnomusicology II
UU52 Music Education II
UU62 Music Electronics II
UU72 Musicology II

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

(a) Pass in the following subjects:

UP03 History of Music III
UP13 Harmony III
UP23 Counterpoint III
UP33 Aural Training III
UP43 Analysis III
UP63 Orchestration III

(b) Pass in one of the following subjects:

UU23 Instrumental and Vocal Studies III

A second year subject from clause 3 group (b) not previously presented.

(c) Pass in two of the following subjects:

UP73 General Studies III
UU43 Ethnomusicology III
UU53 Music Education III
UU63 Music Electronics III
UU73 Musicology III

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules):

1. *Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.*

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music a candidate granted status under regulation 12 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the final year of the prescribed course while attending the Elder Conservatorium of Music.

2. *Candidates undertaking the work for the degree in Composition under the terms of clause 2 of schedule III.*

For these candidates UU21 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I is weighted at 17% and UU23 Instrumental and Vocal Studies III at 25%.

3. *Candidates undertaking the requirements of the degree in Ethnomusicology, Music Education or Musicology, under the terms of clause 3 of schedule III.*

(i) Subject to the consent of the Dean, or the nominee of the Dean, candidates may present one of the following subjects offered by the Flinders University instead of a first-year clause 3 group (b) subject:

Sociology I
Italian I or IB
Spanish I or IB
One other subject approved by the Dean.

(ii) With special permission from the Dean or the nominee of the Dean, candidates may present UU11 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition I instead of a clause 2 second-year group (b) subject or UU12 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II instead of a clause 2 third-year group (b) subject, in which case these subjects are weighted at 17% and 25% respectively.

4. *Candidates studying for the degrees of B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently.*

Candidates may enrol for the degrees of B.Mus. (New Course) and B.A. concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both courses. Candidates already enrolled for the degree of B.Mus. (New Course) wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus. (New Course) and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the Faculty of Music for admission to the B.A. course in the following year.

The Faculty of Music suggests the pattern of study set out below. The combined course takes five years of full-time study and comprises the complete B.Mus. (New Course) together with two first-year, two second-year and two third-year subjects from the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. In the recommended pattern of study, the first year comprises the full first year of the B.Mus. (New Course). Studies in performance, harmony, counterpoint and aural training, being particularly sequential, are placed in the first three years. The subjects UP02 History of Music II and UP03 History of Music III are studied concurrently. There is a slight overload in the second year (4% or 5%), third year (10%) and fourth year (2%) of the combined course.

4. (a) *Recommended Pattern of Study* (B.Mus. in Composition, and B.A.).

First Year

(a)

UP01 History of Music I
UP11 Harmony I
UP21 Counterpoint I
UP31 Aural Training I
UP41 Analysis I
UP61 Orchestration I
UU01 Composition I
UU11 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition I

(b) One of the following subjects:

UP71 General Studies I
UU21 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I
UU31 Applied Composition I

Second Year

(a)

UU12 Harmony II
UP22 Counterpoint II
UP32 Aural Training II
UU02 Composition II
UU11 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II

One subject (or equivalent) from group A of schedule I of the degree of B.A.

(b) One of the following subjects:

UP72 General Studies II
UU22 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II
UU32 Applied Composition II
UU42 Ethnomusicology II
UU52 Music Education II
UU62 Music Electronics II
UU72 Musicology II

Third Year

(a)

UP42 Analysis II
UP62 Orchestration II
UP33 Aural Training III
UU03 Composition III
UU13 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition III

One subject (or equivalent) from group A of schedule I of the degree of B.A.

(b) One of the following subjects:

UP73 General Studies III
UU23 Instrumental and Vocal Studies III
UU33 Applied Composition III
UU43 Ethnomusicology III
UU53 Music Education III
UU63 Music Electronics III
UU73 Musicology III

Fourth Year

UP02 History of Music II
UP03 History of Music III
UP23 Counterpoint III
UP63 Orchestration III

Two subjects (or equivalent) from group B of schedule I of the degree of B.A.

Fifth Year Two subjects (or equivalent) from group C of schedule I of the degree of B.A.

4. (b) *Recommended Pattern of Study* (B.Mus. in Ethnomusicology, Musicology or Music Education, and B.A.).

First Year

UU21 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I
UP01 History of Music I
UP11 Harmony I
UP21 Counterpoint I
UP61 Orchestration I
UP41 Analysis I
UP31 Aural Training I
UP71 General Studies I

One subject from those listed in First-Year Subjects, group (b) of schedule III(3) of the degree of B.Mus. (New Course).

Second Year

UU22 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II
UP12 Harmony II
UP22 Counterpoint II
UP32 Aural Training II

Three subjects from those listed in Second-Year Subjects, group (b) of schedule III(3) of the degree of B.Mus. (New Course).

One subject (or equivalent) from group A of schedule I of the degree of B.A.

Third Year

UP13 Harmony III
UP23 Counterpoint III
UP33 Aural Training III
UP42 Analysis II
UP62 Orchestration II

One subject from those listed in Third-Year Subjects, group (b) of schedule III(3) of the degree of B.Mus. (New Course).

Two subjects from those listed in Third-Year Subjects, group (c) of schedule III(3) of the degree of B.Mus. (New Course).

One subject (or equivalent) from group A of schedule I of the degree of B.A.

Fourth Year UP02 History of Music II UP53 Analysis III
UP03 History of Music III UP63 Orchestration III

Two subjects (or equivalent) from group B of schedule I of the degree of B.A.

Fifth Year Two subjects (or equivalent) from group C of schedule I of the degree of B.A.

The attention of candidates is drawn to clause 2(a) of schedule I of the degree of B.A.: no subject may be counted twice towards the degree and two subjects which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted. The Arts subjects Music I, IA, II and III may not be taken by candidates for the combined degrees; Music IIS and IIIS may be available. A subject used to fulfil the requirements of First-Year Subjects, group (b) of schedule III(3) of the degree of B.Mus. (New Course) may not also be counted towards the B.A. under the recommended pattern of study.

The attention of candidates is also drawn to clause 4 of Schedule II of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New Course).

SCHEDULE IV: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. (a) Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music, who will take into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the second year of the course for the Ordinary degree.

(b) The work of the Honours year must normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years, on such conditions as it may determine.

2. To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete:

(a) the work prescribed in schedule III provided that the area of specialisation corresponds to the subject in which it is proposed that Honours be taken; and

(b) one of the following Honours subjects:

UU99 Honours Composition
UU59 Honours Ethnomusicology
UU69 Honours Music Education
UU89 Honours Musicology

or a combination of the two of these subjects approved by the Faculty. The combination shall include such parts of two subjects as shall, when combined, be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to one subject.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MUSIC (NEW COURSE)

SYLLABUSES

The following subjects are available for the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.), B.Mus. (New Course), B.A. and for the combined courses B.A./B.Mus. (Perf.) and B.A./B.Mus. (New Course). The requirements for each subject, the number of lectures/tutorials and the method of assessment are the same for each degree. Details of the syllabuses are given under the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.).

UP01 History of Music I
UP11 Harmony I
UP21 Counterpoint I
UP31 Aural Training I
UP41 Analysis I
UP61 Orchestration I
UP71 General Studies I

UP02 History of Music II
UP12 Harmony II
UP22 Counterpoint II
UP32 Aural Training II
UP42 Analysis II
UP62 Orchestration II
UP72 General Studies II

UP03 History of Music III
UP13 Harmony III
UP33 Aural Training III
UP43 Analysis III
UP63 Orchestration III
UP73 General Studies III

Subject weightings in the B.Mus. (Performance) and B.Mus. (New Course) reflect the estimated proportion of the year to be devoted to the subject. Statements of assumed private study have been calculated on the basis of these subject weightings, assuming a 50-hour week, and are intended to guide students in the planning of their study time.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

UP01 History of Music I.
UP11 Harmony I.
UP21 Counterpoint I.
UP31 Aural Training I.
UP41 Analysis I.
UP61 Orchestration I.
UP71 General Studies I.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.).

UU21 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I.

Weighting: 25% of a year.

Content: Instrumental or vocal studies at a moderate standard.

Contact: A 30-minute individual lesson a week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: 12 hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Teacher's report on progress; examination of 30 minutes playing time at the end of term 2 or in November.

UU11 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition.

Weighting: 20% of a year.
Content: A survey of the main repertoire of leading 20th century composers, investigating their compositional techniques and aesthetics.
Analytical studies of pitch organisation in the early atonal works of the Second Viennese School. Dodecaphony. Early serialism.
Contact: A 2-hour class a week throughout the year.
Assumed private study: 8 hours per week throughout the year.
Assessment: One paper of 4,000 words; short compositions based on various techniques discussed in the course; summary of lectures.

UU01 Composition I.

Co-requisite: UU11 Styles Studies in 20th Century Composition I.
Weighting: 30% of a year.
Content: Studies in composition.
Contact: A 1-hour individual or group lesson and a 2-hour composers' workshop a week throughout the year.
Assumed private study: 12 hours per week throughout the year.
Assessment: Student progress throughout year; a folio of compositions; attendance and participation at composers' workshop.

UU31 Applied Composition I.

Co-requisite: UU01 Composition I.
Weighting: 17% of a year.
Content: Extended studies in composition.
Contact: Taught concurrently with UU01 Composition I.
Assumed private study: $8\frac{1}{2}$ hours per week throughout the year.
Assessment: To write, prepare the parts, and supervise the performance of a substantial musical composition.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

UP02 History of Music II.
UP12 Harmony II.
UP22 Counterpoint II.
UP32 Aural Training II.
UP42 Analysis II.
UP62 Orchestration II.
UP72 General Studies II.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.).

UU22 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II.

Pre-requisite: UU21 Instrumental and Vocal Studies I.
Weighting: 17% of a year.
Content: Instrumental or vocal studies at a moderate standard.
Contact: A 30-minute individual lesson a week throughout the year.
Assumed private study: 8 hours per week throughout the year.
Assessment: Teacher's report on progress; examination of 20 minutes playing time taken either at the end of Term 2, or in November.

UU12 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II.

Pre-requisite: UU11 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition I.

Weighting: 20% of a year.

Content: UU12 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II and UU13 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition III share a common subject matter which rotates over a 2-year cycle. The subject matter is as follow;

Even Years: Total serialism—Boulez, Stockhausen, Babbitt. The serial techniques of Boulez. Xenakis and formalised music. Rhythmic techniques of Messiaen. The Polish School. New Instrumental techniques—virtuosity, improvisation. Contemporary orchestration. Notation. Eclectic and quotation techniques. Compositional techniques in works of Richard Meale—'Viridian'; String Quartets 1 and 2.

Odd Years: Modal and harmonic techniques of Olivier Messiaen. Serial techniques in the works of Stockhausen. Cluster or sound-mass techniques—Ligeti, Penderecki, Xenakis. Berio—'Sequenza' series. Aleatoricism—mobile form, indeterminacy and notation. Minimal music—Riley, Reich. Esotericism. Compositional techniques in works of Richard Meale—'Coruscations', 'Clounds now and then'.

Contact: 2-hour class per week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: 8 hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Submission of—(a) Two papers (including analysis), one of 5,000 words, one of 3,000 words; (b) Compositions based on selected techniques discussed in the course (equivalent to a paper of 2,000 words); (c) Summary of lectures.

UU02 Composition II.

Pre-requisite: UU01 Composition I.

Co-requisite: UU12 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II.

Weighting: 30% of a year.

Content: Studies in composition.

Contact: 1-hour individual or group lesson and a 2-hour composers' workshop per week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: 12 hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Student progress throughout year; a folio of compositions; attendance and participation at composer's workshop.

UU32 Applied Composition II.

Co-requisite: UU02 Composition II.

Weighting: 17% of a year.

Content: Extended studies in composition.

Contact: Taught concurrently with UU02 Composition II.

Assumed private study: 8½ hour per week throughout the year.

Assessment: To write, prepare the parts, and supervise the performance of a substantial musical composition.

UU62 Music Electronics II.

Pre-requisite: None.

Weighting: 17% of a year.

Content: Studio Foundation Course—Elementary electronics, tape recorder theory, microphones, mixers, other studio equipment;

Electronic Music Composition Techniques—History of electronic music with analysis of chosen works. More advanced electronic and acoustic theory. Tape and voltage control manipulations.

Note: In order to proceed to Electronic Music Composition Techniques it is essential to satisfactorily complete the requirements of the Studio Foundation Course during the first term.

Contact: A 2-hour class a week throughout the year, and individual study in the electronic music studio.

Assumed private study: 6½ hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Short written paper plus practical test (Studio Foundation Course); Completion of exercises and tape compositions as set (Electronic Music Composition Techniques).

Reference books: Appleton/Pereira, *The development and practice of electronic music* (Prentice-Hall); Jacobowitz and Beresford, *Electronics made simple* (W. H. Allen); Wells, *The technique of electronic music* (Schirmer).

UU52 Music Education II.

Pre-requisite: None.

Weighting: 17% of a year.

Content: 1. *Music Craft*—Conducting and arranging for instrumental and vocal ensembles, including study of repertoire and rehearsal techniques.

2. *Music/Drama Workshop*—Ensemble drama concepts. Relationship of sound and movement; sound and text, including preparation of either set work or works prepared by participants.

3. *Group Composition and Improvisation*—Influence of contemporary composition (aleatoric, live electronics, mobile and collage forms). Cage, Stockhausen, Kagel, Schaeffer, Paynter, Dennis, etc. Students to prepare own compositions as the major assignment.

Contact: A 2-hour workshop a week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: 6½ hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Term 1—(a) Arrangement, preparation of parts and supervision of the rehearsal of an approved piece; (b) An essay on an aspect of the term's work.

Term 2—(a) Preparation and participation in a movement/drama project, and a summary of workshops; (b) An essay on an aspect of the term's work.

Term 3—(a) Composition, preparation of parts and supervision of the rehearsal of an approved composition; (b) An essay on an aspect of the term's work.

UU72 Musicology II.

Pre-requisites: UP01 History of Music I and UP11 Harmony I each at credit level or above. A reading knowledge of a foreign language is highly recommended.

Weighting: 17% of a year.

Content: UU72 Musicology II and UU73 Musicology III share a common subject matter which rotates over a 2-year cycle. The subject matter is as follows:

Even Years: Term 1—History of Analysis; Term 2—History of Music Theory; Term 3—Philosophy of Music History.

Odd Years Term 1—Systematic Musicology; Term 2—Paleography; Term 3—Lexicography and source criticism.

Contact: A 2-hour seminar a week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: 6½ hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment:

Even Years: Term 1—Analysis of a 20th century work; Term 2—Essay of 2,500 words; Term 3—Essay of 2,500 words.

Odd Years: Term 1—Essay of 2,500 words; Term 2—Exercise in paleography, Essay of 2,500 words; Term 3—One edition example, c.125 measures of music.

Reference books: Westrup, J. A., *Introduction to music history* (Hutchinson); Adorno, T., *Philosophy of modern music* (Sheed and Ward); Haydon, G., *Introduction to musicology* (Greenwood Press); McCredie, A. D., *Musicology in Australia from the beginnings to the present* (Australian Academy of the Humanities); Michelson, (ed.), *History of music theory* (University of Nebraska Press); Allen, W. D., *Philosophies of music history* (Dover); Duckles, V., *Music reference and research materials* (Free Press N.Y.); Spiess, L. B., *Historical musicology—a reference manual* (Institute of Medieval Music); Stephens, D., *Introduction to musicology—a practical guide* (MacDonald).

UU42 Ethnomusicology II.

Pre-requisite: Introduction to Ethnomusicology (term 1 of UP01 History of Music I).

Weighting: 17% of a year.

Content: Music in the community (incuding music therapy). Techniques of information collecting by involvement in a culture or sub-culture different from one's own. Theories of ethnomusicology and music therapy, with a small amount of field application.

Contact: 2 hours a week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: $6\frac{1}{2}$ hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Two essays of 2,500 words, plus analysis and a field recording.

Reference books: Blacking, J., *How musical is man?* (Faber, 1976); Mersen, J., *Investigating music* (ABC Science Unit, 1978); Hood, M., *The ethnomusicologist* (McGraw-Hill); Merriam, A. P., *The anthropology of music* (Northwestern U.P.); Nettl, B. (ed.), *Eight urban musical cultures* (U. of Illinois Press).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

UP03 History of Music III.
UP13 Harmony III.
UP23 Counterpoint III.
UP73 General Studies III.
UP53 Analysis III.
UP63 Orchestration III.
UP33 Aural Training III.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.).

UU23 Instrumental and Vocal Studies III.

Quota: A quota may apply for enrolments in this subject in 1986 and, most likely, in subsequent years.

Pre-requisite: UU22 Instrumental and Vocal Studies II.

Weighting: 17% of a year.

Content: Instrumental or vocal studies at a moderate standard.

Contact: A 30-minute individual lesson a week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: 8 hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Teacher's report on progress; examination of 20 minutes playing time taken either at the end of Term 2, or in November.

UU13 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition III.

Pre-requisite: UU12 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II.

Weighting: 20% of a year.

Content: UU12 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II and UU13 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition III share a common subject matter which rotates over a 2-year cycle. The subject matter is as follow;

Even Years: Total serialism—Boulez, Stockhausen, Babbitt. The serial techniques of Boulez. Xenakis and formalised music. Rhythmic techniques of Messiaen. The Polish School. New Instrumental techniques—virtuosity, improvisation. Contemporary orchestration. Notation. Eclectic and quotation techniques. Compositional techniques in works of Richard Meale—'Viridian'; String Quartets 1 and 2.

Odd Years: Modal and harmonic techniques of Olivier Messiaen. Serial techniques in the works of Stockhausen. Cluster or sound-mass techniques—Ligeti, Penderecki, Xenakis. Berio—'Sequenza' series. Aleatoricism—mobile form, indeterminacy and notation. Minimal music—Riley, Reich. Esotericism. Compositional techniques in works of Richard Meale—'Coruscations', 'Clounds now and then'.

Contact: 2-hour class per week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: 8 hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Submission of—(a) Two papers (including analysis), one of 5,000 words, one of 3,000 words; (b) Compositions based on selected techniques discussed in the course (equivalent to a paper of 2,000 words); (c) Summary of lectures.

UU03 Composition III.

Pre-requisite: UU02 Composition II.

Co-requisite: UU13 Style Studies in 20th Century Composition III.

Weighting: 30% of a year.

Content: Studies in composition.

Contact: A 1-hour individual or group lesson and a 2-hour composers' workshop a week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: 12 hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Student progress throughout the year; a folio of compositions; attendance and participation at composers' workshop.

UU33 Applied Composition III.

Co-requisite: UU03 Composition III.

Weighting: 25% of a year.

Content: Extended studies in composition.

Contact: Taught concurrently with UU03 Composition III.

Assumed private study: 12½ hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: To write, prepare the parts, and supervise the performance of a substantial musical composition.

UU63 Music Electronics III.

Pre-requisite: UU62 Music Electronics II.

Weighting: 25% of a year.

Content: Computer Music Studies—Theory of sound generation by computer. Elementary principles of digital computer, data control and basic programming. Students will be expected to learn and use a computer language. Studies include computer composition, sound analysis, computer control of external devices and any other music topic capable of study with the aid of a computer. Some knowledge of Boolean and arithmetic procedures is an advantage.

Contact: A 2-hour class a week during terms 1 and 2.

Assumed private study: 11½ hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Completion of substantial piece of computer music; exercises and study programming as set; at least one special project.

UU53 Music Education III.

Pre-requisite: UU52 Music Education II.

Weighting: 25% of a year.

Content: 1. *Related Arts Concepts*—(a) Study of developments in each discipline, Kagel, Xenakis, Cage; Oldenburg, Duchamp, Cunningham, etc.; (b) Video project supervised by A.C.U.E. Using knowledge and experience gained in composition, improvisation and drama (UU52 Music Education II) short films will be prepared either as compositions or on an aspect of music pedagogy.

2. *Pedagogies of Music Theory and Music History*—An examination of the principles behind and influence of major musical theorists, including J. S. Bach, Fux, Schoenberg, Schenker, Hindemith, Cage, Salzer, and more traditional methods of theoretical instruction—Barnard, Kitson, Lovelock, etc.

3. *Philosophies of Music in Education*—The work of Dalcroze, Orff, Kodaly, Suzuki, Schaeffer and Paynter examined by seminar and workshop demonstrations. Study to include a comparative examination of philosophies and source materials, and how knowledge is conveyed.

Note: One programme of field work will be prepared.

Contact: A 3-hour workshop/seminar a week throughout the year, plus field work.

Assumed private study: 9½ hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: (a) Term 1—video project (25%); Term 2—summary of workshops (12½%); Term 3—summary of workshops (12½%). (b) Programme of fieldwork (50%).

UU73 Musicology III.

Pre-requisite: UU72 Musicology II.

Weighting: 25% of a year.

Content: UU72 Musicology II and UU73 Musicology III share a common subject matter which rotates over a 2-year cycle. The subject matter is as follows:

Even Years: Term 1—History of Analysis; Term 2—History of Music Theory; Term 3—Philosophy of Music History.

Odd Years: Term 1—Systematic Musicology; Term 2—Paleography; Term 3—Lexicography and source criticism.

Contact: A 2-hour seminar a week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: 6½ hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment:

Even Years: Term 1—Analysis of a 20th century work; Term 2—Essay of 3,000 words; Term 3—Essay of 3,000 words.

Odd Years: Term 1—Essay of 3,000 words; Term 2—Exercise in paleography, Essay of 3,000 words; Term 3—One edition example, c.150 measures of music.

Reference books: Westrup, J. A., *Introduction to music history* (Hutchinson); Adorno, T., *Philosophy of modern music* (Sheed and Ward); Haydon, G., *Introduction to musicology* (Greenwood Press); McCredie, A. D., *Musicology in Australia from the beginnings to the present* (Australian Academy of the Humanities); Michelson, (ed.), *History of music theory* (University of Nebraska Press); Allen, W. D., *Philosophies of music history* (Dover); Duckles, V., *Music reference and research materials* (Free Press N.Y.); Spiess, L. B., *Historical musicology—a reference manual* (Institute of Medieval Music); Stephens, D., *Introduction to musicology—a practical guide* (MacDonald).

UU43 Ethnomusicology III.

Pre-requisite: UU42 Ethnomusicology II.

Weighting: 25% of a year.

Content: Music in the community. Field work in a particular culture or sub-culture different from one's own (different area from UU42 Ethnomusicology II). Analysis of field work (social and musical performance). Application of field work analysis in community building through music. Attendance at Ethnomusicology seminar throughout the year.

Contact: 2 hours a week throughout the year.

Assumed private study: 10½ hours per week throughout the year.

Assessment: Assignment of 5,000 words, plus additional work to a maximum of 3,000 words of field work and analysis.

INSTRUMENTAL AND VOCAL STUDIES I, II AND III.

Instrumental and vocal studies may be taken in any one of the following:

Flute
Oboe
Clarinet
Saxophone
Bassoon
Horn
Trumpet
Trombone
Tuba
Percussion
Recorder
Harp
Violin
Viola
Violoncello
Voice
Double Bass
Pianoforte
Harpsichord
Guitar
Organ

GENERAL STUDIES UNITS.

Details of General Studies Units are shown within the Syllabuses for the degree of B.Mus. (Perf.).

HONOURS DEGREE.

UU99 Honours Composition.

Content: A course of seminars and individual tuition in composition and analysis of music, with studies in music electronics in appropriate cases.

Candidates will be required to submit a major work, or group of works, the general nature of which has been approved in advance by the candidate's supervisor. Assignments in advanced analysis must be completed during the year.

Assessment: (a) Compositions—at least 4 units; (b) Assignments in advanced analysis—at least 1 unit.

UU59 Honours Ethnomusicology.

Content: A course of seminars and individual tuition in the theoretical background to ethnomusicology, including field techniques, transcription, analytical procedures, performance techniques.

Assessment: Equivalent of 30,000 words, normally divided as follows: (a) Field work and field recording (2 units); (b) Writing of field report of 5,000 words, to be presented to the Ethnomusicology Seminar (1 unit); (c) Extended writing, transcription and analysis based on (a) above (3 units).

UU69 Honours Music Education.

Pre-requisites: Students intending to take this Honours subject should seek advice from the Elder Conservatorium as to the most relevant choice of subjects, and should consult the Director of the Elder Conservatorium before the beginning of their third year's work.

Content: A course of seminars, workshops and individual tuition. Students will complete individual research assignments and a balanced proportion of related field work.

Assessment: (a) A major piece of field work, with supporting documentation (3 units); (b) A major thesis of 10,000 words (2 units); (c) A project in an approved area of 5,000 words or equivalent (1 unit).

UU89 Honours Musicology.

Pre-requisites: A reading knowledge of a language or languages necessary for the course of study will be assumed.

Content: Candidates will be required to complete individual research assignments as directed in one of the fields shown below:

1. Historical Musicology

A course of seminars and individual tuition involving skills in: paleography; selected theoretical writings; editorial practice; musicological method (analytical bibliography, source evaluation, periodisation of musical terminology).

2. Systematic Musicology

A course of seminars and individual tuition in: advanced acoustics, psycho-acoustics; music physiology; advanced music aesthetics; music philosophy; information theory. Score recognition.

(Candidates enrolled in the course leading to the degree of B.A. may proceed to Honours in Ethnomusicology or Music Education or Musicology.)

Assessment: Two papers of 5,000 words each in the postgraduate seminar (2 units); One paper of 5,000 words in an advanced honours seminar (1 unit); A *viva voce* in score reading (1 unit); Thesis of 10,000 words (2 units).

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

UA11 Drama I (B.A.).
UA12 Drama II (B.A.).
UA51 Music I (B.A.).
UA61 Music IA (B.A.).
UA52 Music II (B.A.).
UA62 Music IIS (B.A.).
UA53 Music III (B.A.).
UA63 Music IIIS (B.A.).
UA76 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.).
UA77 Honours Music Education (B.A.).
UA78 Honours Musicology (B.A.).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF MUSIC

REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty of Music may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Music a person who: (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music, or Bachelor of Music (Performance); or (b) has obtained, in another university or institution recognised for the purpose, a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty of Music as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music (Performance) in the University of Adelaide.

2. In special cases the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not he is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Music.

3. The course of study for the degree shall comprise two parts as follows:

Part A: Such preliminary study and examinations as may be prescribed in the schedules of the degree extending over not more than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

Part B: A course of advanced study and/or research extending over not less than one year nor more than three years of full-time study. The Faculty may, in special cases, permit a candidate to complete part B over not less than two years nor more than five years of part-time study. A candidate shall not be permitted to proceed to part B until he has fulfilled the requirements of part A.

4. A candidate may be exempted from the whole or such part of part A as the Faculty may decide if he has:

(a) qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance); *or*

(b) qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music or the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) and has passed in (i) all the Ordinary degree subjects that are compulsory for the Honours degree in the field to which his subject of study related; and (ii) an examination of Honours standard approved by the Faculty; *or*

(c) obtained a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) in the University of Adelaide.

A candidate who has obtained qualifications which fully or partly satisfy the requirements specified in (a), (b) or (c) above may be exempted from the whole or such part of part A as the Faculty may decide, and shall thereafter fulfil the requirements of part B, as prescribed in the schedules.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Music a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

6. Every candidate shall pursue a programme of advanced study in music as prescribed in the schedules. The subjects and content and relative weighting of all sections of a candidate's programme, together with the method of examination of advanced work shall be approved by the Faculty, provided that the work of section 1 of schedule II shall be examined as provided in regulation 8.

7. On completion of work for the degree a candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his submission made in accordance with the requirements of section 1 of schedule II, prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

8. (a) Not less than two examiners, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner, shall be appointed by, and shall report to, the Faculty of Music.

(b) The examiners may require a candidate to undergo further examination in the field of study immediately relevant to his subject.

(c) The examiners may recommend that the work under examination:

(i) be accepted (subject, if they so recommend, to minor amendments being made); *or*

(ii) be not accepted but returned to the candidate for revision and re-submission; *or*

(iii) be rejected.

9. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners in the field to which his subject relates shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Music be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.
Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 3, 6, 7, 8; 23 Dec. 1976: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 7; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 4.

*Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF MUSIC

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulations 3, 4, 6 and 7.)

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY STUDY AND EXAMINATIONS

Part A: Preliminary Study and Examinations.

Such preliminary work and examinations as may be prescribed in each individual case. This shall normally comprise one Honours subject as prescribed in the schedules for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music.

SCHEDULE II: PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Part B: Programme of Advanced Study.

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete a programme of advanced study to be approved by the Faculty after consultation with his supervisor including the following:

1. (a) a composition or compositions; *or*

(b) two public recitals to be given at an interval of not more than forty-eight hours, and a dissertation of normally about one hundred pages, the dissertation and recitals to be presented within twelve months of each other for a full-time candidate, or twenty-four months in the case of a part-time candidate; *or*

(c) a thesis on a topic in Historical Musicology, Systematic Musicology, Ethnomusicology, Music in Education, Sonological Research, or in relevant interdisciplinary studies; *or*

(d) an edition with critical commentary; *or*

(e) a dissertation and a report on original field or practical work in any of the areas specified in (c) above.

2. Such other advanced course work or seminar work as may be prescribed or approved in each individual case with the proviso that candidates taking option 1(b) present two seminar papers, which will not be assessed by the external examiner. Candidates taking option 1(a) must present two seminar papers or a major analysis, not assessed by the external examiner. Candidates taking options 1(c), (d) and (e) must present at least four seminar papers which will not be assessed by the external examiner.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF MUSIC

REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Music may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music a person who:

(i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music, the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or the degree of Master of Music; or

(ii) has obtained another degree in the University of Adelaide and has satisfied the Faculty of his fitness to submit work for the degree of Doctor of Music.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Music, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide a qualification accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to one of the qualifications specified in (a) above and (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.

(c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b)(i) above.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his musical achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Music shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty whether the Faculty should:

(i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the details of the work to be submitted; or

(ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work; and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accept the candidature and approve the details of the work to be submitted, the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom two at least shall be external examiners.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit in the field of composition, performance, research or in any combination of these fields.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published or recorded compositions, recorded interpretations of music or published research as the candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished material or other work that he may submit in support of his candidature.

(c) The candidate in submitting his work shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which it is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of the work submitted in support of his candidature has been accepted for the award of any other degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Music, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the Staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of musical knowledge of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.
Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 2, 3.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science (B.Sc.)

Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (M.Sc.)

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Contents.

Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science (D.Sc.)

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year.

3. (a) In these regulations and in schedules made under them by the Council the following definitions shall apply:

"Subject" means a course of study at the University normally completed in one academic year.

"Unit" means a course of study at the University on a prescribed topic normally completed in one academic term.

(b) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

(d) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject or unit, for which he has not satisfactorily completed the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject or unit.

(b) Exemption from any part of the course on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a subject or unit will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

5. (a) Examinations in any subject or unit shall be held in accordance with the provisions of the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(c) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or unit) the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

(d) A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination only in circumstances approved by the Faculty, and then only if the candidate's previous work in the subject or unit has been such as to indicate that he has a reasonable chance of passing the supplementary examination.

6. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of the candidates in each of the classifications shall be published in accordance with the provisions of the relevant schedule made under the regulations. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as pre-requisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the course, subject to the provisions of regulation 7.

7. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject (or unit) or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject or unit again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head/Chairman of department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that subject or unit to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or absents himself from the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a pre-requisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

8. (a) A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

(b) A graduate in another faculty or from another university, who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science and to count towards that degree subjects which he has already presented for another degree may do so, subject to the following conditions:

(i) he shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant schedule made under regulation 3, and

(ii) he shall present two third-year subjects which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as subjects which have been presented for any other degree.

9. (a) There shall be the following classifications for the Honours degree and the names of successful candidates in each subject shall be published in alphabetical order within each classification:

First Class

Second Class
Division A
Division B

Third Class.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain one of the foregoing classifications at his first attempt shall not be permitted to present himself again for the examination.

10. A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science in the same subject.

11. Applications for approval under clauses 4(a), 4(b), 7(a), 7(b), or 8 shall be submitted in writing to the Registrar.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

Amended: 21 Dec. 1972: 3, 6, 8, 10; 15 Jan. 1976: 3; 23 Dec. 1976: 5; 31 Jan. 1980: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 5, 7, 8, 11; 24 Feb. 1983: 2, 3, 8.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Notwithstanding the schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the units and options listed in the courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science may not be offered in 1984.

The availability of *all* subjects, units and options is subject to the availability of staff and facilities.

SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

DEFINITIONS FOR THE PURPOSES OF THESE SCHEDULES

A Group A subject:
A subject in first year, equivalent to one-quarter of a year's work.

A Group A half-subject:
A half-subject in first year, equivalent to one-eighth of a year's work.

A Group B subject:
A subject in second year, equivalent to one-third of a year's work.

A Group C subject:
A subject in third year, equivalent to one-half of a year's work, basically consisting of six units or three double units.

A Group D subject:
A double subject in third year, equivalent to two group C subjects.

A Group E subject:
A subject which forms part of a combination approved *in lieu* of a group C subject under clause 5 of these schedules.

1. The subjects of study for the Ordinary degree shall be as follows:

GROUP A SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

Subjects

SZ71 Biology I
SC01 Chemistry I
SG01 Geology I
QM01 Mathematics I
QM11 Mathematics IM
SP01 Physics I
AY01 Psychology I

Half-subjects

SP8H Astronomy IH
SB6H Botany IH
QA7H Computer Science IH
SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH
QM7H Mathematics IH
QT7H Statistics IH

GROUP B SUBJECTS

QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA
QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB
SY02 Biochemistry II
SB02 Botany II
NH12 Chemical Engineering II
SC12 Chemistry II
SC22 Chemistry IIE
QA02 Computer Science II
QA12 Computer Science IIC
SJ02 Genetics II
SG02 Geology II
QT02 Mathematical Statistics II
SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II
SO02 Organic Chemistry II
SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II
SG12 Physical and Mathematical Geology II
SP02 Physics II
SS02 Physiology II
AY02 Psychology II
QM02 Pure Mathematics II
SZ02 Zoology II

GROUP C SUBJECTS

MA13 Anatomy and Histology III
MA43 Anatomy and Histology IIIM
QN03 Applied Mathematics III
QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA
QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM
SY03 Biochemistry III
SY83 Biochemistry IIIM
SB03 Botany III
SB83 Botany IIIM
SC23 Chemistry III
QA03 Computer Science III
QA13 Computer Science IIIA
QA83 Computer Science IIIM
SJ03 Genetics III
SG03 Geology III
SG83 Geology IIIM
SG23 Geology and Economic Geology IIIA
SG33 Geology and Economic Geology IIIB
SE73 Geophysics III
QT03 Mathematical Statistics III
SK33 Microbiology and Immunology III
SO03 Organic Chemistry III
SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM
MR43 Pharmacology III
MR53 Pharmacology IIIM
SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB
SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM
SP03 Physics III
SP83 Physics IIIM
SS03 Physiology III
SS83 Physiology IIIM
AY23 Psychology III
AY83 Psychology IIIM
QM03 Pure Mathematics III
QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA
QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM
QF03 Theoretical Physics III
SZ03 Zoology III
SZ83 Zoology IIIM

GROUP D SUBJECT

SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA

GROUP E SUBJECTS

SG13 Palaeontology III
SX33 Social Biology III*†

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified in clauses 3, 4 and 5 below, satisfactorily complete the following range of subjects:

*A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Contents).
†Not available after 1983 except in special circumstances.

(a) Four group A subjects or their equivalent.

(b) *Either* three subjects from group B *or* two subjects from group B and a fifth group A subject or its equivalent.

(c) *Either* two subjects from group C or their equivalent, provided that only one combination of subjects permitted under clause 5 is presented, *or* one subject from group D.

3. A candidate shall not present more than one of the following subjects *in lieu* of not more than one group A subject or its equivalent required under clauses 2(a) and 2(b):

NX21 Engineering IA;

NX31 Engineering IB;

NX41 Engineering IC;

RS11 Design Studies I;

RS01 Building Studies I;

RS41 Visual Communication;

RS21 History and Theories of Architecture I;

RS31 Art History and Theories;

The equivalent of one first year subject available in the Faculty of Arts.

4. (a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree.*

(b) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

(c) No candidate may count towards the degree a total of more than four group B and group C subjects taught by departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

(d) No candidate may enrol in SB6H Botany IH unless he is enrolled in, or has previously passed, SZ71 Biology I.

5. A candidate may present one of the following combinations of subjects, *in lieu* of a subject from group C:

SG13 Palaeontology III and SB02 Botany II;

SG13 Palaeontology III and SJ02 Genetics II;

SG13 Palaeontology III and SZ02 Zoology II.

6. (a) Final examinations in any subject or unit shall be held in the examination period defined by the Council following the completion of the course of instruction in that subject or unit.

(b) An examination counting as part of a final examination may be held in a part only of a subject if the Faculty so approve. Such examination should be held during the examination period defined by the Council.

Class and terminal examinations in a subject or unit may be held at any time fixed by the examiners concerned, provided that the examination is not held in the vacation and that attendance at the examination is not compulsory.

7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1–6 above.

8. The names of the candidates who pass in any subject shall be published in an official list and be arranged in alphabetical order in the classifications: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

*A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Contents).

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules):

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree

To qualify for the degree:

(i) students coming from other universities and wishing to obtain an Adelaide degree, are required to complete the whole of the work of the final year of the course;

(ii) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the degree in Adelaide, including one third-year subject, may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Registrar.

SCHEDULE II: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

MA79 Honours Anatomy and Histology
SY99 Honours Biochemistry
SB99 Honours Botany
SJ99 Honours Genetics
SG99 Honours Geology
SE99 Honours Geophysics
SK98 Honours Microbiology and Immunology
QF99 Honours Mathematical Physics
SO99 Honours Organic Chemistry
MR89 Honours Pharmacology
SC99 Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
SP99 Honours Physics
SS99 Honours Physiology
AY89 Honours Psychology
SZ99 Honours Zoology

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Chairman of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Registrar before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours course.

3. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin final-year Honours work in that subject until he has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Science as equivalent, and has completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

4. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1, 2 and 3 above.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE)

SECOND YEAR.

For details of the General Anatomy and Histology section of SS02 Physiology II, see under Physiology.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY.

Pre-requisite subject: SS02 Physiology II (which includes a course in General Anatomy and Histology) at Division I or higher standard; or an equivalent standard in a similar subject approved by the Chairman of the Department of Anatomy and Histology (such approval to be obtained in writing through the Registrar).

The Department offers one double unit and four single units dealing with various aspects of anatomy—gross morphology, cytology and its study methods, and selected aspects of functional systematic histology. Each unit, or its equivalent, consists of 13 to 15 lectures and 40 hours of practical work, demonstrations and tutorials.

Students should consult the Department for information regarding the sequence of units in any particular year.

H306 Reproductive Biology.

This single unit includes a comparative study of the biology of vertebrate reproductive processes. Emphasis is placed on the diversity in form of gametes, gonads and extra-gonadal ducts. Mechanisms of sex determination and differentiation, spermatogenesis, oogenesis and fertilization are presented together with the evolution of the various methods of implantation, placentation, and parturition in mammals. Biological basis of fertility control in man is also covered.

Text-book: Austin, C. R., and Short, R. V., *Reproduction in mammals*, 2nd edition, Vols 1 and 2 (Cambridge University Press).

H308 Human and Comparative Morphology.

A double unit dealing with the macromorphology of the human body and its functional systems, with emphasis on the development and evolution of form. Man's position as a vertebrate, a mammal and a primate are studied and comparisons made with other vertebrates where these are relevant to an understanding of man's structure.

Text-book: Romer, A. S., and Parsons, T. S., *The vertebrate body* (Saunders).

H309 Cytological and Histological Techniques.

A single unit: topics covered include standard and special methods of light microscopy, electron microscopy and the special methods of tissue preparation for it, selected aspects of histochemistry, and tissue culture. The course emphasises principles, theory and application rather than the development of technical expertise.

H310 Neurocytology and Neuroendocrinology.

A single unit, providing a brief coverage of brain morphology, but concentrating on the special cytology of the nervous system and the role of the hypothalamus and extra-hypothalamic centres in endocrine regulation.

H311 Special Sense Organs.

A single unit. The structure of certain organs of special sense will be studied in relation to the nature of the stimuli they receive, their function, and the biology of the animals concerned. The comparative approach will extend to the cytological features of the organs studied, examining these in the context of general cytology.

The subjects offered are:

MA13 Anatomy and Histology III.

A Group C subject consisting of the one double unit and four single units listed above.

Each unit is assessed by examination at the end of each relevant term.

MA43 Anatomy and Histology IIIM.

A Group C subject. At least 4 units (or the equivalent thereof) from the above list, with 1 or 2 units, or a double unit, from another Department in the physical or biological sciences (including J333 Social Biology). The combination of units must be approved at the time of enrolment by the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned.

Each unit is assessed by examination at the end of each relevant term.

HONOURS DEGREE.

MA79 Honours Anatomy and Histology.

Pre-requisite: MA13 Anatomy and Histology III (formerly Histology and Cell Biology III), at a standard satisfactory to the Department of Anatomy and Histology. Students who have taken individual units of the pre-requisite course, other disciplines of Anatomy (e.g. Embryology, Neurobiology, Gross Anatomy) or other suitable subjects will also be considered.

An intending candidate should consult the Chairman of the Department of Anatomy and Histology near the end of the year preceding the Honours year, and give full attendance for an academic year to a special course of study and participate in laboratory research work under the supervision of Staff members of the Department. A course of reading, suggested by the Department of Anatomy and Histology, should be commenced during the long vacation prior to the Honours year.

BIOCHEMISTRY.

There are several combinations of subjects with SY02 Biochemistry II in second year which are appropriate for students intending to take Biochemistry III (SY03 *or* SY83) in third year. There is a place in the subject for those strongly biased towards the biological or towards the chemical subjects. For appreciation of modern biochemistry probably the most suitable subjects to take along with SY02 Biochemistry II are two of the following: SJ02 Genetics II, SO02 Organic Chemistry II, SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, SS02 Physiology II, SK32 Microbiology II. Other subjects are, however, not excluded.

SY02 Biochemistry II.

Pre-requisite subject: A Division I pass in SC01 Chemistry I.

A course of three hour lectures and six hours tutorial and practical work a week.

The course will include: protein structure and function; biochemistry of enzymes; metabolism of carbohydrates, amino acids and lipids; biochemical control mechanisms in the cell; specialised functions—visual process, bone mineralisation, muscle contraction; nucleic acids and protein synthesis; biochemistry of gene action; microbial and molecular genetics; biochemistry in medicine and industry.

Assessment is based on the results of (a) written examinations held at the end of each term (b) tests on audio-visual tutorial material throughout the year and (c) written practical reports.

Text-book: Stryer, L., *Biochemistry*, 2nd edition (Freeman).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN BIOCHEMISTRY.

Pre-requisite subjects for all third-year subjects in Biochemistry: SY02 Biochemistry II at Division I pass, or higher standard.

The Department offers the following units each consisting of not more than 16 lectures, about 50 hours practical work, tutorial sessions on data interpretation, and audio-visual presentations of special topics.

Assessment: The lecture material of each unit and some of the tutorial work are examined at the end of each term. Practical reports for each unit also contribute to the overall assessment.

General text-book: Stryer, L., *Biochemistry*, 2nd edition (Freeman).

Y301 Biochemistry of Membranes and Membrane-Linked Drug Metabolism: First term.

The course deals with the structure and functions of cellular membranes with particular emphasis on protein transport across membranes and protein assembly into membranes. The course also deals with the metabolism of drugs by endoplasmic reticulum associated mixed function oxidases. Topics will include the control of expression of genes involved in drug metabolism; properties of the hemoproteins, cytochrome P450s; defects in the heme biosynthetic pathway and porphyrias.

Y302 Synthesis, Organisation and Function of DNA: First term.

A central feature of living organisms is their ability to replicate. Cell cycles and the enzymic mechanisms of DNA replication are described for bacteria and higher cells and their repair processes by which the integrity of the encoded information is maintained are discussed. The unit further deals with the complexity of eukaryotic DNA, its packaging into chromosomes and the stability and availability of genes for expression.

Y303 Synthesis, Organisation and Function of RNA: Second term.

We first ask how a gene is 'read' into RNA and then consider the ways in which the RNA transcript is processed and modified into its biologically active form. Previously unexpected re-arrangements may occur, such as cutting and re-splicing different segments of RNA to form novel messenger RNA species. Special features of the interaction of mRNA with ribosomes are considered and the unit then addresses the question of how the transcriptional events are integrated and controlled.

Y305 Control of Gene Expression: Second term.

The unit begins with a description of the control of transcriptional and translational events operating in prokaryotes and how these are integrated. This is followed by a discussion of the activity of genes in early embryogenesis and regulatory mechanisms in growth and differentiation including the induction of specific gene expression by hormones and growth factors.

Y304 Structure and Biological Activity of Proteins: Third term.

This course will deal with the following relationship of the structure of proteins to their diverse biological functions; the forces determining the three-dimensional shapes of proteins; the conservation during evolution of structural features; assembly of supra-molecular structures such as ribosomes and viruses; biological functions of proteins and mechanisms of enzyme actions; enzyme inhibitors and probes for active site structure determination.

Y307 Recombinant DNA Technology and its Applications: Third term.

This course deals with methods for gene isolation, gene structure determination and systems for studying gene expression. Applications of recombinant DNA technology for the industrial production of specific proteins (for pharmaceutical and other uses) and for genetically modifying agricultural crops, plants and animals will be included.

The subjects offered are:

SY03 Biochemistry III.

A group C subject. Units Y301, Y302, Y303, Y304, Y305, Y307.

SY83 Biochemistry IIIM.

A group C subject. With approval of the Heads/Chairmen of Departments concerned a combination of four or five units together with one double-unit or one or two single-units from other Departments. It is advised that in choosing combinations, Y303 should not be taken without Y302.

General text-book: Stryer, L., *Biochemistry*, 2nd edition (Freeman).

HONOURS DEGREE.

SY99 Honours Biochemistry.

Pre-requisite subject: SY03 Biochemistry III *or* SY83 Biochemistry IIIM. In exceptional cases students having passed another group C subject, which includes as part of it one or more of the Biochemistry units, may be considered for entry into the Honours class.

Candidates are required to give their full time for an entire academic year to a special course of study and experimental work in the Department of Biochemistry. Candidates will normally be expected to start the course on the first Monday of February, but this can be altered in special circumstances by arrangement with the Professor of Biochemistry.

The work includes participation in a series of lecture-symposia on topics of modern biochemistry; participation in research seminars, and the performance of research work under the supervision of one or more members of the Biochemistry Department staff. Towards the end of the first term the student will report on the aim, significance and approach of his research topic. During the course the candidate may present and defend an original proposition on science and submit the results of his research in the form of a thesis, which will also contain a literature review surrounding his research topic.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

SY72 Biochemistry (M.B., B.S.).

SY89 Honours Biochemistry (B.Med.Sc.).

SY82 Biochemistry (B.D.S.).

SY79 Honours Biochemistry (B.Sc.Dent.).

BOTANY.

Students are directed to refer to the Laboratory Rules, which are published at the end of the volume.

EXAMINATIONS.—All examinations in Botany cover *both* theoretical and practical aspects. These cannot be taken separately.

SB6H Botany IH.

This half-subject can be taken only concurrently with, or following completion of, SZ71 Biology I.

A half-subject comprising one lecture and two and a half hours practical per week.

SB6H Botany IH offers a more extensive first year treatment of plant science than does SZ71 Biology I alone. SZ71 Biology I deals with structure, physiology and evolution of plants and animals, elementary biochemistry, cell physiology and genetics, the mechanisms of evolution and the principles of ecology. SB6H Botany IH builds upon this basis to provide a full year equivalent coverage of plant science and includes study of a greater variety of plants and more information about physiology, ecology and relevance of plants to man. Field work may be included.

Assessment: Class exercise; examination at the end of terms II and III.

Text-book: Curtis, H., *Biology*, 4th edition (Worth).

SZ71 Biology I.

For SZ71 Biology I, a subject which is given jointly by the Departments of Botany and Zoology, see under Zoology.

SB02 Botany II.

Pre-requisite subjects: A pass at Division I or higher standard in SZ71 Biology I. SC01 Chemistry I is not a formal pre-requisite but it is strongly recommended and a knowledge equivalent to it will be assumed.

The course comprises three lecture periods and two practical periods a week throughout the year.

Assessment: Class exercises, projects and practical reports. Examinations at the end of each term.

A. Evolution and Taxonomy of the Angiosperms: First term.

Natural selection and speciation, chromosome botany, recombination systems; taxonomic concepts illustrated by selected families and genera; biogeography and origin of angiosperms.

The practical portion of the course will teach the basic skills necessary to describe and identify angiosperms, and will acquaint students with the techniques used by modern systematists. In addition projects such as a representative herbarium and a species essay will be presented and assessed during the term. The nature of the project and assessment may be varied, and candidates are advised to consult the Department Chairman if necessary.

Text-book: Black, J. M., *Flora of South Australia*, vols. 1-4 (Government Printer, Adelaide).

Further textbook requirement/references will be given during the course.

B. Plant Ecology and Plant Anatomy: Second term.

Plant ecology: a lecture course throughout the term, dealing with principles and practice, followed by 5 days compulsory field work during the third week of the August vacation (costs approx. $6 per day).

Plant anatomy: a practical course throughout the term covering the bases of vascular plant anatomy. Lectures introducing the practical work are included.

Text-book: Esau, K., *Anatomy of seed plants*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

Ecology: Appropriate literature will be indicated during the course.

C. Plant Physiology: Third term.

Enzymes; intermediary metabolism (respiration and photosynthesis); sources of metabolic energy; permeability of cells to water and solutes; movement of water and solutes through the plant; plant growth and development (including photo-periodism and hormone effects).

Text-book: *Either* Bidwell, R. G. S., *Plant physiology*, 2nd edition (Macmillan); *OR* Salisbury, F. B., and Ross, C., *Plant physiology*, 2nd edition (Wadsworth).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN BOTANY.

Pre-requisite subjects: SB02 Botany II at Division I or higher standard. Special permission of the Chairman of the Department is required for particular units.

The Department offers the eleven single-units listed below. Numbers B303-B311 each comprise 16 lectures and 48 hours practical work for one term. The other two are each equivalent in laboratory work to this but are conducted as intensive courses each of about

three weeks duration, during January and February. These two courses are available to qualified visiting students, space permitting.

Assessment: Class exercises, projects, and report; examination at the end of each Unit.

Students are advised to confirm the sequence of units at the time of enrolment.

B301 RANGELAND ECOLOGY: Summer (January).

The course will include no more than two weeks continuous field work on an arid-zone station (cost approx. $6 a day).

A course in ecology emphasising the study of the interactions between grazing animals and vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved, and their application to management practices.

B302 MARINE PLANT BIOLOGY A: Summer (February).

The benthic algae and their relationships, Chlorophyta; Phaeophyta, and Rhodophyta. The environment of marine algae and intertidal ecology. One day and one week-end field trip are part of this course (cost approx. $15).

Text-book: Bold, H. C., and Wynne, M. J., *Introduction to the algae* (Prentice-Hall).

B303 MARINE PLANT BIOLOGY B: First term.

Pre-requisite: B302, Marine Plant Biology A,

Phytoplankton and seagrasses; marine ecology of benthic algae, phytoplankton and seagrasses; biogeography and utilisation of algae. Project: Comparative morphology of a selected species of Rhodophyta.

Text-book: Bold, H. C., and Wynne, M. J., *Introduction to the algae* (Prentice-Hall).

B304 PLANT BIOCHEMISTRY: First term.

This course will cover some aspects of cellular biochemistry, especially with respect to the physiology of organelles (mitochondria, chloroplasts and microbodies) and their interactions. It will include carbohydrate and lipid metabolism, respiration, photosynthesis, photorespiration, membrane function, energy transduction and energetics.

B306 MEMBRANE TRANSPORT AND PLANT NUTRITION: First term.

This course will cover the uptake and assimilation of inorganic nutrients by both aquatic and land plants. Specific topics will include the bioenergetics of ion transport into cells; transport through the plant in relation to plant structure and function; regulation of mineral content of plants; nitrogen metabolism; the problems posed by osmotic and salinity stress.

B308 EVOLUTION OF SEED PLANTS: Second term.

The lecture course deals with the diversity and evolution of the major groups of seed plants and their immediate ancestors. One set of lectures includes a chronological survey of these taxa. Another series deals with the theoretical aspects of systematics and includes the topics of phylogeny, cladistics and relationships at the class and ordinal level. A final series of lectures presents current studies in Tertiary palaeobotany and the associated topics of leaf architecture and rainforest vegetation composition. The practicals include projects on leaf architecture, palynology and the identification of fossil and extant cuticles.

B309 PHYTOPLANKTON ECOLOGY: Second term.

Particular emphasis is placed upon phytoplankton succession and the strategies adopted by these plants to make use of favourable conditions yet survive stressful ones. Such adaptations include suspension, nutrient uptake, photosynthesis, respiration, growth and adaptations to grazing pressure of zooplankton.

Students should note that this course is complementary to Unit Z306, Freshwater Ecology offered by the Zoology Department.

B311 PLANT PATHOLOGY: Second term.

A unit dealing with infectious plant diseases caused by fungi, viruses and nematodes. This course will be given at the Waite Agricultural Research Institute. Appropriate literature will be indicated during the course.

B305 COMPARATIVE MORPHOLOGY OF PLANTS: Third term.

This course involves comparative studies of living and fossil representatives of bryophytes and vascular plants. Emphasis is placed on the morphology and life histories of living Australian examples. The course may include half-day field trips.

B307 EVOLUTIONARY PROCESSES: Third term.

A unit complementing taxonomic courses but also relevant to ecology and physiology; changes in chromosomes and evolution; mutation and protein changes with analysis at the level of both species and family.

Text-book: Stebbins, G. L., *Chromosomal evolution in higher plants* (Arnold).

B310 PLANT WATER RELATIONS: Third term.

Physics of the plant environment and influences upon water in the plant; the plant water transport system; water deficits and drought resistance mechanisms. The course will deal with angiosperms, with some emphasis on arid-zone and sclerophyll vegetation. A field excursion will be held probably over the October long-weekend.

The subjects offered are:

SB03 Botany III.

A group C subject. Six single-units from the above list selected with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

SB83 Botany IIIM.

A group C subject. With approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned, a combination of four or five single-units from the above list together with one or two single-units or one double-unit from another department.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SB99 Honours Botany.

Pre-requisite subjects: A satisfactory, usually credit, standard in SB03 Botany III or SB83 Botany IIIM or special permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required for the Ordinary degree. They are required to give seminars and write essays. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of botany, to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written thesis. Approximately one fifth of the total course is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work and courses.

Candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of their Ordinary degree course. The Honours course commences at the beginning of February.

CHEMISTRY.

INTRODUCTORY NOTES.

1. The Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry and the Department of Organic Chemistry offer the following courses:

First Year:

SC01 Chemistry I; [additional subjects SC71 Chemistry IM for the degrees of M.B., B.S., SC81 Chemistry ID for the degree of B.D.S., and SC21 Chemistry IE for Mechanical and Civil Engineering students].

Second Year:

SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, SO02 Organic Chemistry II, SC12 Chemistry II, SC22 Chemistry IIE; [additional subject SO82 Chemistry for the degree of B.Ag.Sc.].

Third Year:

SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA, SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB, SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM, SO03 Organic Chemistry III, SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM, SC23 Chemistry III.

Fourth Year:

SC99 Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, SO99 Honours Organic Chemistry.

2. Attention is drawn to the pre-requisite subjects for admission to the various courses as prescribed in the syllabuses below.

3. Students who intend to take third-year subjects in the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry and/or the Department of Organic Chemistry are advised to take the following combinations of *First- Year* subjects: SC01 Chemistry I, SP01 Physics I, QM01 Mathematics I *or* QM11 Mathematics IM and *either* SZ71 Biology I *or* SG01 Geology I. Other combinations are, however, acceptable.

4. In second year four courses are available, SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, SO02 Organic Chemistry II, SC12 Chemistry II and SC22 Chemistry IIE. Students intending to specialise in Chemistry should take SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, SO02 Organic Chemistry II and SY02 Biochemistry II or QM02 Pure Mathematics II or QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB or SP02 Physics II. Other combinations are, however, acceptable, e.g. SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, SP02 Physics II and QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

SC12 Chemistry II is a course oriented towards the biological sciences. SC22 Chemistry IIE is a course directed towards the physical sciences and the needs of students taking courses in Chemical Engineering.

5. In third year a range of unit courses is offered by both the Departments of Physical and Inorganic and of Organic Chemistry. The subjects offered are: SC23 Chemistry III; SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA, which incorporates eight or nine units of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, and four or three units, respectively, from another Department; SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB, SO03 Organic Chemistry III, which incorporate six units from the appropriate Department; SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM, SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM, which incorporate four or five units from the appropriate Department, together with two or one units, respectively, from another Department. Students specialising in Chemistry are advised to choose a selection of subjects which will give a course of study involving twelve units selected from those available from both Departments. Other combinations with units or subjects from other Departments are permissible for those wishing to specialise in inter-disciplinary areas.

6. Entry to the Honours degree in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry (SC99) will normally involve courses in SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, *and* in one of the third-year courses SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA *or* SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB *or* SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM. Likewise entry to the Honours degree in Organic Chemistry (SO99), will normally involve courses in SO02 Organic Chemistry II, *and* in one of the third-year courses SO03 Organic Chemistry III *or* SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM [preferably SO03 Organic Chemistry III]. In special cases and subject to approval of the appropriate Chairmen of Departments, SC23 Chemistry III may be accepted as a pre-requisite for the Honours course in either Department.

7. Before enrolling for third-year unit courses all students *must* discuss their programmes with the Third Year Co-ordinator of the Department concerned.

8. A student who wishes, or who thinks he may wish, to proceed to Honours in either Department of Chemistry is advised to discuss his course programme with the Department concerned as early as possible.

SC01 Chemistry I.

A knowledge of Matriculation Chemistry and Physics will be assumed. Present experience shows that students who have not achieved a scaled score of at least 70 in Matriculation Chemistry frequently have difficulty with this course. Students who have achieved a scaled score of at least 70 in Matriculation Physics and in *either* Mathematics IS *or* Mathematics I and II will be greatly advantaged.

The course consists of three lectures, one three-hour practical class and one problem-solving class in each week throughout the year. Extensive notes will be issued for the Structure and Bonding, Physical, and Inorganic sections of the theory course, and for all practical classes.

The course is given in four sections:

Structure and Bonding: the structure of molecules, and methods of determining structure, electronic theories for chemical bonding, acids and bases, and forces between molecules will be discussed.

Physical Chemistry: an introduction to (a) interconversion of various forms of energy leading to a study of chemical equilibrium, distribution phenomena, electrochemistry, surface chemistry; (b) reaction kinetics; (c) properties of the states of matter and solutions and their dependence on intermolecular forces.

Organic Chemistry: an introduction to the properties, reactions (including mechanisms) and syntheses of representative organic compounds, including those of biological significance.

Inorganic Chemistry: the chemistry of the main group and first-row transition elements will be discussed with reference to halides, oxides, hydrides, co-ordination complexes, and simple organometallic compounds. The concepts of crystal chemistry, dynamic equilibria, reaction mechanisms and simple crystal field theory will be introduced.

Examinations will be held at the end of each term. A reasonable standard in each examination is necessary to achieve a Pass Division I grading. Laboratory work will be assessed during practical classes and the mark for the practical course will make up 20% of the total for the course. Details on all these matters will be given in the Preliminary Lectures.

Text-books: Mahan, B. H., *University chemistry*, 3rd edition (Addison-Wesley); Brown, W. H., *Introduction to organic chemistry*, 3rd edition (Wadsworth International Students Edition); Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Basic inorganic chemistry* (Wiley).

Students are recommended to obtain a set of molecular models; advice on suitable brands will be given in the Preliminary Lecture.

SC12 Chemistry II.

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC01 Chemistry I. A pass in a full or a half Mathematics subject in first year is desirable; a student without such qualification must obtain the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry before enrolling.

The course is convenient for students taking biological subjects, but also allows entry to SC23 Chemistry III, and subject to special approval of the Chairman of the appropriate Chemistry Department, a limited choice of units in SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB *or* SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM *or* SO03 Organic Chemistry III *or* SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM.

The course consists of three lectures, six hours of practical work and one tutorial a week throughout the three terms of the year.

The course covers the principles of organic, inorganic and physical chemistry. Lectures will deal with group transformations and synthetic methods in organic chemistry, application of spectroscopic techniques, carbohydrates, amino acids and proteins, heterocyclic compounds and other compounds of interest to the biologist; thermodynamics, redox chemistry, spectroscopy, mechanisms of reactions of transition metal complexes (providing a basis for future studies in metallobiochemistry) and chemistry of the environment.

The lecture courses in each term are assessed by final written examinations at the end of that term. The examinations are set in the expectation that students will have done most of the tutorial papers and attended most of the tutorial sessions. Practical work, which contributes 20% to the final assessment, is evaluated during the laboratory sessions.

Text-books: Kice, J. L., and Marvell, E. N., *Modern principles of organic chemistry* (Collier-Macmillan); *OR* Applequist, D., and others, *Introduction to organic chemistry*, 3rd edition (Wiley International); Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Basic inorganic chemistry* (Wiley); Banwell, C. N., *Fundamentals of molecular spectroscopy*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill); Raiswell, R. W., and others, *Environmental Chemistry* (Arnold); Huheey, J. E., *Inorganic chemistry* (Harper and Row).

SC22 Chemistry IIE.

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC01 Chemistry I. The course assumes a knowledge of some topics covered in first-year Mathematics courses and students wishing to enrol for SC22 Chemistry IIE should normally having passed a first-year Mathematics subject, namely, *either* QM01 Mathematics I *or* QM11 Mathematics IM; alternatively, the combination of QM7H Mathematics IH together with *either* QA7H Computer Science IH *or* QT7H Statistics IH is acceptable. Students who are not so qualified must obtain permission from the Chairman of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry before enrolling for this course.

The course is suitable for students taking Chemical Engineering, but also allows entry to SC23 Chemistry III and, subject to the special approval of the Chairman of the appropriate Chemistry Department, to a limited choice of units in SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB *or* SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM *or* SO03 Organic Chemistry III *or* SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM.

The course consists of three lectures, one tutorial and six hours practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year.

The course is directed to the principles of physical and organic chemistry with particular reference to chemical engineering. The course deals with thermodynamics, surface chemistry, electrochemistry, chemistry of the environment, physical organic chemistry, group transformations and synthetic methods in organic chemistry, applications of spectroscopic techniques, and some classes of compounds of particular importance.

The lecture courses in each term are assessed by final written examinations at the end of that term. The examinations are set in the expectation that students will have done most of the tutorial papers and attended most of the tutorial sessions. Practical work, which contributes 20% to the final assessment, is evaluated during laboratory sessions.

Text-books: Kice, J. L., and Marvell, E. N., *Modern principles of organic chemistry* (Collier-Macmillan); *OR* Applequist, D., and others, *Introduction to organic chemistry*, 3rd edition (Wiley International); Raiswell, R. W., and others, *Environmental Chemistry* (Arnold).

SC23 Chemistry III.

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass or higher in SC12 Chemistry II *or* SC22 Chemistry IIE *or* SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II *and* SO02 Organic Chemistry II. The course deals with physical, inorganic and organic chemistry. Students take three units offered by the Department of Organic Chemistry and three offered by the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry chosen after discussion with the Third-Year Co-ordinators of both departments.

Assessment procedures are those specified for the third-year units taken (see Third-Year Subjects in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry and in Organic Chemistry).

PHYSICAL AND INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II.

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC01 Chemistry I. The course assumes a knowledge of some topics covered in first-year Mathematics courses and students wishing to enrol for SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II should normally having passed a first-year Mathematics subject, namely, *either* QM01 Mathematics I *or* QM11 Mathematics IM; alternatively, the combination of QM7H Mathematics IH together with *either* QA7H Computer Science IH *or* QT7H Statistics IH is acceptable. Students who are not so qualified must obtain permission from the Chairman of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry before enrolling for this course.

The course consists of three lectures, one tutorial and not less than six hours' practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year.

This course deals with thermodynamics and surface chemistry, redox chemistry, crystal chemistry, chemical spectroscopy, structure and bonding in metal complexes, reaction mechanisms of transition metal complexes, electrochemistry and chemistry of the environment.

A more detailed syllabus will be available from the Department during the enrolment period.

The laboratory course is designed to illustrate and link in with the lecture course and also to introduce essential experimental techniques.

The lecture courses in each term are assessed by final written examinations at the end of the term. Practical work, which contributes 20% to the final assessment, is evaluated during laboratory sessions.

Text-books: Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Basic inorganic chemistry* (Wiley); Banwell, C. N., *Fundamentals of molecular spectroscopy*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill); Huheey, J. E., *Inorganic chemistry* (Harper and Row); Bloss, F. D., *Crystallography and crystal chemistry* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Raiswell, R. W., and others, *Environmental Chemistry* (Arnold).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PHYSICAL AND INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II is the desirable pre-requisite for third-year units. However, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry in each case, students may be allowed to proceed to a limited programme of third-year units in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry on the basis of Division I passes or higher, in second-

year (Group B) subjects other than SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II. In particular, programmes in SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB and SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM may be permitted to students with Division I passes, or higher, in SC12 Chemistry II or SC22 Chemistry IIE.

The Department offers the following units, each of which consists of about 15 lectures and about 54 hours' practical work and tutorials.

A pamphlet giving further information on unit courses will be available from the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry in December and during the enrolment period. Prior to enrolling all third-year students taking unit courses should discuss their courses with the Chairman of Department or the Third Year Course Co-ordinator.

Any unit for which the enrolment is less than five will not necessarily be prescribed.

Third year units taught in first and second terms will be examined during the following vacation and those in third term during the annual examination period in November. The written examination accounts for 80% of the total mark and practical work and/or class exercises account for 20% of the total mark; EXCEPT in Unit C301 where the written examination accounts for 65% and the workshop 35% and in Unit C305 where the written examination accounts for 70%, essay 10% and practical work 20%.

Students enrolling in any of the units C301, C303, C305 or C308 will undertake a short course in *Molecular symmetry and group theory* which will be held in Orientation Week. Students should obtain the timetable of lectures and tutorials for this course from the Department at the beginning of Orientation Week.

Text-book: Vincent, A., *Molecular symmetry and group theory* (Wiley).

C301 QUANTUM CHEMISTRY: Third term: 5.15 M, 4.15 Tu.

Basic postulates. Problems involving square well potentials. Hydrogen-like atomic orbitals. Variation and perturbation approximations. Multi-electron atoms: the orbital approach, the self-consistent-field approximation. Molecular Orbitals. Delocalised π-electron systems. Frontier orbitals. Orbital symmetry rules.

The theory course will be supplemented by a series of "workshops" taken to be equivalent to the practical courses associated with other units.

Text-book: Phillips, L. F., *Basic quantum chemistry* (Wiley).

C302 STATISTICAL THERMODYNAMICS: Third term: 9 Tu, 9 Th.

Use of statistical methods to calculate thermodynamic properties and equilibrium constants; Maxwell-Boltzmann, Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein quantum statistics. Determination of intermolecular forces from equilibrium and transport properties.

Text-book: Denbigh, K. G., *The principles of chemical equilibrium* (C.U.P.).

C303 CRYSTALLOGRAPHY: First term: 5.15 W, 4.15 Th.

An introduction to X-ray structure determination and diffraction analytical techniques. The main sections are crystal symmetry, diffraction processes and image reconstruction, the procedures of X-ray structure determination and diffraction by real crystals. The practical work includes microscopy of crystal growing, single crystal and powder X-ray photographs, symmetry in patterns and photographs, introduction to X-ray diffractometry and determination of a simple structure.

Text-book: Ladd, M. F. C., and Palmer, R. A., *Structure determination by X-ray crystallography* (Plenum).

C304 KINETICS: Not offered in 1984.

Theories of gas and liquid phase reactions; unimolecular, bimolecular, termolecular, chain, and photochemical reactions; stationary state and non-stationary state systems. The practical work illustrates the use of kinetic measurements to deduce reaction mechanisms.

Text-books: Nicholas, J., *Chemical kinetics. A modern survey of gas reactions* (Harper and Row); *OR* Laidler, K. J., *Reaction kinetics*, vol. 1 (Pergamon); *OR* Laidler, K. J., *Chemical kinetics*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill); *OR* Pratt, G. L., *Gas Kinetics* (Wiley).

C305 MOLECULAR SPECTRA: Second term: 9 Tu, 9 Th.

Theory and application of rotational, vibrational and electronic spectroscopy of diatomic and polyatomic molecules. Nuclear magnetic resonance of proton and carbon-13 nuclei.

Text-book: Banwell, C. N., *Fundamentals of molecular spectroscopy*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

C306 ORGANOMETALLIC CHEMISTRY: First term: 5.15 M, 4.15 Tu.

Complexes containing organic ligands (e.g. CO, unsaturated hydrocarbons, etc.) attached to transition metals occupy an important position in present-day chemistry. The course discusses many interesting features of their chemistry including bonding theory, principles of synthesis, physico-chemical studies and reactions of the major types of complex, including those of catalytic and industrial importance. Some topics of wider applicability, such as stereochemical nonrigidity, polyatom cluster chemistry and metal-directed reactions of organic molecules, will also be covered.

Text-book: Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Advanced inorganic chemistry*, 4th edition (Interscience).

C307 MACROMOLECULES: Third term: 5.15 W, 4.15 Th.

The physical chemistry of macromolecules; amorphous and crystalline states; molecular structure; control of molecular structure in synthetic polymers; dependence of bulk properties on molecular structure.

Text-books: Cowie, J. M. G., *Polymers; chemistry and physics of modern materials* (Blackies); *OR* Billmeyer, F. W., *Textbook of polymer science* (Wiley International Edition).

C308 METAL COMPLEXES: Second term: 5.15 M, 4.15 Tu.

Bonding in complexes, crystal field and charge transfer spectra, para-magnetic properties. Formation of complexes in solution: species, equilibria, and energy changes.

Text-book: Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Advanced inorganic chemistry*, 4th edition (Interscience).

C309 INORGANIC REACTION MECHANISMS: Second term: 5.15 W, 4.15 Th.

Typical reactions at metal and non-metal centres including bio-inorganic and excited state processes. Solvent and ligand exchange, substitution, isomerisation, oxidation-reduction.

Text-book: To be announced.

C310 ELECTROLYTE SOLUTIONS: First term: 9 Tu, 9 Th.

Equilibrium and transport properties of electrolyte solutions. Interpretation in terms of simple models.

Text-book: Bockris, J. O'M., and Reddy, A. K. N., *Modern electrochemistry*, vol. 1 (Plenum).

The subjects offered are:

SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA.

A Group D subject. Eight units from the above list selected with the approval of the Chairman of Department or Third Year Course Co-ordinator together with four third-year units or two double-units in either Organic Chemistry; or Biochemistry; or Pure or Applied Mathematics; or other third-year subjects. *Alternatively*, nine units from the above list together with three units from another department. The selection in both cases is subject to the approval of the departments concerned.

Note: The pre-requisites for the subjects in other departments must be observed.

SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB.

A Group C subject. Six units from the above list selected with the approval of the Chairman of Department or Third Year Course Co-ordinator.

SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM.

A Group C subject. Four units from the above list together with two third-year units or one double-unit from one other department; *or* five units from the above list and one unit from another department, selected with the approval of the Chairmen or Third Year Course Co-ordinator of the departments concerned.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SC99 Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.

Pre-requisite subjects: Any third-year subject in the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry together with subjects in any of the Departments of Organic Chemistry, Biochemistry, Mathematics, Mathematical Physics, Geology or Physics, or such other third-year subjects as may be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. Subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry in each case, a student may proceed to Honours in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry if he has taken a first degree programme which has not included a Physical and Inorganic Chemistry III subject.

Six Honours unit courses in advanced Physical and Inorganic Chemistry will be offered in 1984. However, the Department may teach only four or five of the units depending on the number of enrolments. Students will be required to take either four Honours units, or three Honours units with one third-year unit in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, or three Honours units with one appropriate unit of equivalent weight from another Department. The lecture programme of each student will be determined by consultation with his research supervisor and the Chairman of Department. Each student will be assigned a research problem which he will investigate under the personal guidance of a member of staff of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. The performance of each student will be assessed on the basis of written and oral examinations and the student's written report of his research investigation.

ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

SO02 Organic Chemistry II.

Pre-requisite subject: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC01 Chemistry I.

The course consists of three lectures, one tutorial and six hours practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year.

The lectures provide an introduction to the physical and theoretical aspects of organic chemistry, and a discussion of the synthesis, properties, biological significance and reactions of compounds belonging to the major families of aliphatic, aromatic and heterocyclic compounds.

Assessment: Final assessment is based on three terminal examinations (maximum 100 marks each) and the practical work (continuously assessed during the year, 100 marks). Each terminal examination is of three hours duration and will be set in the expectation that students will have done most of the tutorial papers and have attended most of the tutorial sessions.

Text-books: Morrison, R. T., and Boyd, R. N., *Organic chemistry*, 4th edition *or* Student edition (Allyn and Bacon); *OR* Streitwieser, A., and Heathcock, C. H., *Introduction to organic chemistry*, 2nd edition (Collier-Macmillan International Edition).

Students should also purchase a suitable set of Molecular Models.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

Pre-requisite subjects for all third-year subjects in Organic Chemistry: SO02 Organic Chemistry II at Division I pass, or higher standard. Subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Organic Chemistry Department in each case students may be allowed to proceed to a limited programme of third-year units in Organic Chemistry on the basis of Division I passes or higher in second-year subjects other than SO02 Organic Chemistry II.

The Department offers the following units each of which consists of about 15 lectures and about 54 hours' practical work and tutorials.

Assessment: The assessment for each unit, which will be examined at the end of the term in which it is given, will include a component for practical work amounting to 25% of the total marks.

O301 SPECTROSCOPY: First term.

Theory and applications in organic chemistry of infra-red, ultra-violet, nuclear magnetic resonance, and mass spectrometry.

O302 PERICYCLIC REACTIONS AND FREE RADICAL CHEMISTRY: First term.

Theoretical aspects and synthetic applications of pericyclic reactions; photochemistry; structure and reactions of organic free radicals.

O303 PHYSICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY: Second term.

Thermodynamics and kinetics of organic systems; conformational analysis and stereochemistry; aromaticity; medium effects; structure-activity relationships; isotope effects.

O304 MECHANISM AND SYNTHESIS I: Second term.

General synthetic methods with particular emphasis on the mechanism and applications of reactions involving dissolving metal reductions, carbanions and carbonium ions.

O305 MECHANISM AND SYNTHESIS II: Third term.

Chemistry of carbenes, nitrenes and arynes; application of Group III and Transition elements in organic synthesis; selective reactions and protecting groups; asymmetric induction; synthetic design and case study.

O306 HETEROCYCLIC CHEMISTRY AND NATURAL PRODUCTS: Third term.

The chemistry of heterocyclic compounds with emphasis on those of biological significance; the chemistry of representative natural products; bio-organic chemistry.

The subjects offered are:

SO03 Organic Chemistry III.

A group C subject. The six units from the above list.

SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM.

A group C subject. Four or five units from the above list together with two units or a double unit or one unit from one other Department selected with the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned.

NOTE: All students intending to take courses in third-year organic chemistry *must* make an appointment prior to enrolment with the Third Year Co-ordinator to discuss their course either during the enrolment period or immediately after the results of the November examinations are made known.

Text-books: *All Units*: Morrison, R. T., and Boyd, R. N., *Organic chemistry*, 3rd or 4th edition *or* Student edition (Allyn and Bacon); *OR* Streitwieser, A., and Heathcock, C. H., *Introduction to organic chemistry* (Collier-Macmillan International Edition); Williams, D. H., and Fleming, I., *Spectroscopic methods in organic chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

Students should also possess a suitable set of Molecular Models.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SO99 Honours Organic Chemistry.

Pre-requisite subjects: A third-year subject in the Department of Organic Chemistry [preferably SO03 Organic Chemistry III]. In exceptional cases students who have passed another group C subject which contains Organic Chemistry Units may be permitted to enter the Honours class.

Candidates are required to devote their full time for an entire academic year to a special course of study and experimental work in the Organic Chemistry Department. The course will normally commence in the first week of February.

The work will include a course of lectures and tutorials on advanced organic chemistry, attendance at a series of seminars and research colloquia, and the investigation of a research problem under the personal guidance and supervision of one or more members of the staff of the Organic Chemistry Department. Candidates will be required to take written examinations and to present a thesis embodying the results of their research work.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Chairman of Organic Chemistry during the preceding year.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

SC71 Chemistry IM (M.B., B.S.).

SC81 Chemistry ID (B.D.S.).

ENTOMOLOGY.

THIRD-YEAR UNITS IN ENTOMOLOGY.

With the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the departments concerned, students may take the following units as part of IIIM Science subjects. Pre-requisite subject: SZ02 Zoology II.

Methods of assessment will be determined in consultation with students at the first lecture

E301 Insect Physiology and Behaviour (Single Unit).

Two lectures and one four-hour practical a week in *first term only.*

Lectures and practicals cover insect digestion and nutrition, circulation, excretion, growth and development, reproduction, neural and hormonal systems, the integration of neural and hormonal systems, the integration of neural activity in behaviour, and communication and the role of pheromones.

E302 INSECT PATHOLOGY (Single Unit).

Two lectures and one four-hour practical a week in *second term only.*

Lectures and practicals cover the various kinds of insect pathogens, their physiology of infection and transmission, their epizootiology, their influence on the population dynamics of insects, and how pathogens may be used to manipulate insect ecology.

E303 INSECT ECOLOGY (Double Unit).

Three lectures and two four-hour practicals in *third term only.*

The lectures and practicals cover the migration and population dynamics of insects, methods of sampling insect populations, modelling insect populations and prediction of changes in the size of populations.

Reference books and research papers with which students should become familiar will be indicated during the course.

GENETICS.

Students who intend to take SJ02 Genetics II in second year are advised to take the following first-year subjects: SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH, QT7H Statistics IH, SZ71 Biology I, SC01 Chemistry I and one subject (or its equivalent) from SB6H Botany IH, QA7H Computing IH, SG01 Geology I, QM01 Mathematics I (*or* QM11 Mathematics IM) and AY01 Psychology I. Other combinations are, however, not excluded.

SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH.

A first-year half-subject designed to introduce the principles of human genetics as a means of understanding the diversity and underlying unity of mankind.

There will be one lecture and a tutorial/practical class each week throughout the year.

Lecture topics will include: the nature, causes and maintenance of human variation. Family patterns of inheritance for rare differences. Human chromosomes. Sex determination and differentiation. Human populations and their genetical structure. Assortative mating. Consanguinity. Common genetical differences—blood groups, transplantation antigens, colour-blindness, etc. Selection in primitive and civilized communities. Effects of migration and racial mixture. Gene action and inborn errors of metabolism. Polygenic variation (body shape and size, fingerprints, intelligence, etc.). Twin comparisons. Mutation and radiation hazards. Somatic cell genetics. Genetic engineering. Human evolution.

Assessment: Examinations at the end of each term; Class exercises.

Text-book: Bodmer, W. F., and Cavalli-Sforza, L. L., *Genetics, evolution and man* (Freeman).

SJ02 Genetics II.

Pre-requisites: *either*

(A) A Division I pass or higher in SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH; *or*

(B) A Division I pass in SZ71 Biology I and a pass in a mathematical subject or half-subject from Group A; *or*

(C) In special circumstances a knowledge of biology and mathematics deemed satisfactory by the Chairman of the Department or his nominee.

Note: Pre-requisite (A) is the usual means of entry to Genetics II. A student who wishes to enrol in Genetics II without pre-requisite (A) should obtain advice from the Department about a suitable course of preliminary reading for the long vacation.

Three lectures and five hours of practical/tutorial work a week for three terms.

Lecture topic will include: Mendelian inheritance. Probability and the application of statistical methods in genetics. Linkage. Mitosis and meiosis. The chromosome theory of heredity. Structural changes in chromosomes. Recombination systems in micro-organisms. The genetic material. Gene mutation. Gene structure and function. Protein synthesis. Gene regulation. The genetic code. Genetic engineering. Differentiation. Cytoplasmic systems. Polyploidy. Population genetics and natural selection. Polygenic variation and its particulate basis. Heritability and the response to selection. Inbreeding and outbreeding. Speciation. Genetics and Man—pedigree analysis, chromosomal variants, somatic cell genetics and chromosome mapping, inborn errors of metabolism, twin comparisons, common genetical differences, genetic counselling.

Assessment will be based on examinations and work done during the year.

Text-books: Ayala, F. J., and Kiger, J. A., *Modern genetics* (Benjamin Cummings); *John, B., and Lewis, K. R., *The meiotic mechanism* (Carolina Biological Supply House).

SJ03 Genetics III.

Pre-requisite subject: SJ02 Genetics II at Division I or higher standard.

The Department offers the following course consisting of 3 lectures, 3 tutorials or seminars and an average of 3-6 hours of practical work a week throughout the year.

Estimation and scoring for genetic parameters: computing methods; gene frequency; linkage; heterogeneity.

Quantitative characters: random mating populations; assortative mating; threshold characters; the use of twin data.

Biochemical genetics: gel electrophoresis and human variation; protein polymorphisms and gene/protein relationships; inborn errors and genetic disease.

Somatic cell genetics: the use of cell cultures and somatic cell hybrids in studies of chromosome mapping, genetic complementation, the genetic control of malignancy, cellular differentiation and gene regulation in higher organisms.

Immunogenetics: histocompatibility differences in Man and other species; linkage relationships and disease associations; structure and function of the immunoglobulins and the genes controlling them.

Evolutionary genetics: the synthesis of Darwinism and Mendelism; genetic demography; adaptation and natural selection; transient polymorphisms; balanced polymorphisms and the evolution of super genes; molecular evolution; roles of selection, mutation, and drift in evolution; population structure; speciation.

Chromosome structure and function: analysis of the organisation of DNA in eukaryote chromosomes; the identification and significance of repeated sequences of DNA; the concept of heterochromatin; chromosome puffs as an example of differential gene activity; the replication of DNA in eukaryote chromosomes; the organisation of genetic material in the interphase nucleus.

Gene structure and function: the structure of genes in eukaryotes; the organisation and evolution of gene clusters in prokaryotes and eukaryotes; multi-gene families.

Recombination: the molecular basis for general recombination; the organisation and release of variability; the process of recombination at meiosis; other features such as the breeding system and chromosome repatterning; the concept of the genetic system.

Assessment will be based on examinations and also on work done during the year.

*Available as paperbacks.

Text-books: Stahl, F. W., *Genetic recombination* (Freeman); Cavalli-Sforza, L. L., and Bodmer, W. F., *The genetics of human populations* (Freeman); Fincham, J. R. S., and Day, P. R., *Fungal genetics*, 4th edition (Blackwell); *Fisher, R. A., *The genetical theory of natural selection*, 2nd edition (Dover); Ford, E. B., *Ecological genetics*, 4th edition (Chapman and Hall); Snell, G. D., and others, *Histocompatibility* (Academic); Swanson, C. P., and others, *Cytogenetics*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

HONOURS DEGREE.

SJ99 Honours Genetics (B.Sc).

Pre-requisite subject: A pass in SJ03 Genetics III at a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department of Genetics.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for one academic year to a special course of study in the Department of Genetics. Each candidate will have a prescribed reading list and a research investigation to be carried out under the supervision of a member of staff. The course will include participation in seminars and discussions on advanced topics and the writing of essays and literature reviews. Candidates will be required to take a written examination and to present a thesis embodying the results of their research work.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department during the previous year so that they can be advised on suitable reading for the Long Vacation.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

SJ8H Genetics IH(M) (B.D.S., and M.B., B.S.).

SJ89 Honours Genetics (B.Med.Sc.).

The pre-requisites are passes in SJ02 Genetics II and in the Third-Year Examination in Medicine. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department of Genetics as early as possible.

SJ79 Honours Genetics (B.Ag.Sc.).

SJ69 Honours Genetics (B.Sc.Dent.).

GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES.

SG01 Geology I provides a balanced introduction to the geological sciences through lectures and practical work and is the normal pre-requisite for entry to SG02 Geology II. It also serves students in the Faculties of Engineering and Agricultural Science.

A half-subject SE3H Geology IH(E) is offered for Civil Engineering students and is described in the syllabuses of the Faculty of Engineering. Another half-subject, SG7H Geology IHW, is offered for students in Agricultural Science and is described in the syllabuses of the Faculty of Agricultural Science.

Quotas apply in first- and second-year Geology subjects and will apply in third-year Geology in 1985.

Examinations. Assessments in the Geological Sciences will take various forms. Both lecture and practical work will be assessed.

Practicals. Practical work (laboratory and/or fieldwork) forms an integral part of courses offered in the geological sciences. A record of all laboratory work must be kept.

*Available as paperbacks.

SG01 Geology I.

There are no formal pre-requisites for SG01 Geology I but a knowledge of Matriculation Chemistry and Physics will be helpful. The course consists of sixty-three lectures during the year, three hours practical work a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year. Field excursions form an essential part of the course.

The course deals with the following main fields:

Earth structure and dynamics: including global seismicity, gravity, radioactivity and magnetism; sea floor spreading, continental drift and plate tectonics; structural geology and landscape.

Earth materials: crystal structure and mineralogy, igneous and metamorphic rocks and associated ore deposits; rock weathering and soil development.

Earth history: sediments and sedimentation; the history of life; methods of dating and correlating rock strata.

Earth resources: energy resources including fossil fuels, geothermal and nuclear energy, direct and indirect solar energy; occurrence and origin of mineral resources including minerals for construction, agriculture, manufacturing and chemical industries; mineral exploration and problems of mineral exploitation; atmosphere, oceans and water resources in relation to pollution.

The practical work includes the study of crystals, minerals, rocks and fossils; interpretation of elementary geological maps; geophysical exercises. The practical course thus illustrates and develops the lecture course with reference to Australian examples.

Text-books: *Ernst, W. G., *Earth Materials* (Prentice-Hall); *Clark, I. S., and Cook, B. J., *Perspectives of the earth* (Australian Academy of Science), *Bennison, G. M., *An introduction to geological structures and maps*, 3rd edition (Edward Arnold), Daily, B. and Jones, J. B. *Tables for the identification of minerals in hand specimen* (University of Adelaide).

SG02 Geology II.

All students proposing to enrol in Geology II must consult the Chairman or his nominee.

Pre-requisite subjects: The normal pre-requisite for SG02 Geology II is SG01 Geology I with a Division I pass or higher. However, a student with a creditable result in Matriculation Geology, and who has at least Division I passes in any three of (1) SZ71 Biology I, (2) SC01 Chemistry I, (3) SP01 Physics I, (4) QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM or any two of QA74 Computing IH, QM7H Mathematics IH and QT7H Statistics IH, may apply to the Registrar for admission to SG02 Geology II.

SC01 Chemistry I is not a formal pre-requisite, but is strongly recommended and a knowledge equivalent to it will be assumed.

LECTURES.—This course consists of three lectures a week throughout the year as follows:-

Crystallography: The symmetry of crystals.

Mineralogy: The theory of optical mineralogy. Crystal chemistry of minerals.

Petrology: The characteristics and mode of occurrence of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; a study of the accepted classifications of rocks. Elementary thermodynamics of natural systems.

Structural Geology: The geometry and interpretation of geological structures.

Geomorphology and Remote Sensing: Structural geomorphology, photogeology.

Stratigraphy and Sedimentation: Principles, with application to the study of Australian stratigraphy.

Palaeontology: The major groups of skeletonised invertebrates.

*Available as paperbacks.

LABORATORY WORK.—Not less than six hours a week.

Crystallography: Symmetry of crystals.

Mineralogy: Optical mineralogy; study of minerals in the hand specimen.

Petrology: Identification and classification of rocks; study of typical rocks both in hand specimen and under the microscope.

Structural Geology: Interpretation of geological maps; solving of structural problems by graphical methods. Introduction of photogeological interpretation.

Geomorphology and Remote Sensing: Landscape interpretation, photogeology.

Palaeontology: Introduction to morphology and taxonomy; interpretation of fossil assemblages.

FIELD WORK.—A minimum of ten days will be spent in the field during the year. Excursions to localities of special interest form part of the course.

APPARATUS.—Students need to provide themselves with field equipment of approved pattern.

Text-books: Battey, M. H., *Mineralogy for students*, 2nd edition (Longmans); *Clarkson, E. N. K., *Invertebrate palaeontology and evolution* (Allen and Unwin); Brown, D. A., and others, *The geological evolution of Australia and New Zealand* (Pergamon); *Ehlers, E. G., and Blatt, H., *Petrology; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic* (Freeman); *Heinrich, E. W., *Microscopic identification of minerals* (McGraw-Hill); *Hobbs, B., and others, *An outline of structural geology* (Wiley); Wood, E. A., *Crystals and light*, 2nd edition (Dover).

SG12 Physical and Mathematical Geology II.

Pre-requisite subjects: Geology I and QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM or any two of QM7H Mathematics IH, QT7H Statistics IH and QA7H Computer Science IH. Any subjects presented as pre-requisite must have been passed at Division I or higher level.

The course will consist of three lectures and six hours of practical work or an equivalent mix throughout the year.

Topics to be covered are:

Mathematical geology: Application of mathematical techniques to geological problems.

Crystallography: X-ray diffraction and crystal structure determination. Structural mineralogy.

Rock mechanics and Experimental Deformation: The mechanical and rheological profile of real and idealised materials.

Solid earth geophysics: The structure, properties and composition of the interior of the earth.

Thermodynamics: Calculation and use of phase equilibria diagrams.

Text-books: Evans, R. C., *An introduction to crystal chemistry*, 2nd edition (C.U.P.); Sands, D. E., *Introduction to crystallography* (Benjamin); Wood, E. A., and Fraser, D. G., *Elementary thermodynamics for geologists* (O.U.P.).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES.

Pre-requisites vary according to the units or subjects taken and are given below.

The Department of Geology and Mineralogy and the Department of Economic Geology offer the following units, each of which consists of about 14 lectures together with about 42 hours' practical work:

*These are also Geology III texts.

G301 STRATIGRAPHY A: Second term.

Principles of stratigraphy and historical geology. Field studies and a project in subsurface stratigraphy will form part of the course.

All students should obtain the chart: van Eysinga, F. W. B., *Geological time table*, 3rd edition (Elsevier).

G302 SEDIMENTOLOGY: Third term.

Analysis of modern sedimentary environments. Interpretation of ancient environments and basin analysis. Fieldwork will form part of course.

Text-books: Reading, H. G. (ed.), *Sedimentary environments and facies* (Blackwell); *OR* Walker, R. G. (ed.), *Facies models* (Geological Association of Canada).

G303 STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY: First term.

The nature and interpretation of geological structures. Field studies will form a part of the course.

Text-books: Hobbs, B. E., Means, W. D., and Williams, P. F., *An outline of structural geology* (Wiley); Phillips, F. C., *The use of the stereographic projection in structural geology*, 3rd edition (Arnold).

G304 METAMORPHIC PETROLOGY: Second term.

The characteristics and origin of the principal associations of metamorphic rocks. The application of theoretical and experimental petrology to natural metamorphic rock systems. Field studies will form a part of the course.

Text-books: Heinrich, E. W., *Microscopic identification of minerals* (McGraw-Hill); *OR* Deer, W. A., and others, *An introduction to the rock forming minerals* (Longmans); Winkler, H. G. F., *Petrogenesis of metamorphic rocks*, 5th edition (Springer-Verlag).

G305 IGNEOUS PETROLOGY: Third term.

The characteristics and origin of the principal associations of igneous rocks. The application of theoretical and experimental petrology to natural igneous rock systems. Field studies will form a part of the course.

Text-books: Cox, K. G., and others, *The interpretation of igneous rocks* (Allen and Unwin); Heinrich, E. W., *Microscopic identification of minerals* (McGraw-Hill); *OR* Deer, W. A., and others, *An introduction to the rock forming minerals* (Longmans).

E306 MINERAL DEPOSITS A: First term.

Metallic and non-metallic mineral deposits formed at the earth's surface: placer and residual deposits, evaporites, laterites, coal, the evolution of kerogen and accumulation of hydrocarbons. Precipitation products of the ocean floor. Stratiform deposits of iron, manganese, copper and uranium. Conditions of surface transport and precipitation.

Text-books: Jensen, M. L., and Bateman, A., *Economic mineral deposits*, 3rd edition (Wiley); Craig, J. R., and Vaughan, D. J., *Ore microscopy and ore petrography* (Wiley).

E307 MINERAL DEPOSITS B: Second term.

Mineral deposits requiring hypogene thermal gradients. Deposits associated with mafic and ultramafic igneous rocks, carbonatites, acid igneous rocks. Volcanogenic and sediment-hosted deposits. Mississippi Valley type deposits. Genetic evidence from stable isotopes, trace elements, fluid inclusions and experimental petrology.

Text-book: Evans, A. M., *An introduction to ore geology* (Blackwell Scientific Publications); Craig, J. R., and Vaugham, D. J., *Ore microscopy and ore petrography* (Wiley).

G308 STRUCTURAL MINERALOGY: Second term.

X-ray structure determination and the relation of atomic structure to physical and chemical properties of minerals.

Text-books: Evans, R. C., *An introduction to crystal chemistry*, 2nd edition (C.U.P.).

G309 Geochemistry and Isotope Geology: Third term.

Study of geochemical differentiation processes. Isotope geology.

Text-books: Mason, B., and Moore, B., *Principles of geochemistry*, 4th edition (Wiley); Faure, G., *Principles of isotope geology*, (Wiley).

G310 General Palaeontology and Biostratigraphy: First term.

A survey of the fossil record and its biohistorical and geohistorical meaning.

Text-books: Clarkson, E. N. K., *Invertebrate palaeontology and evolution* (Allen and Unwin); Raup, D. M., and Stanley, S. M., *Principles of paleontology*, 2nd edition (Freeman).

G311 Palaeontology A: Second term.

Skeletonised protists and lower invertebrates, evolution, taxonomy and distribution.

Text-book: Brasier, M. D., *Microfossils* (Allen and Unwin).

G312 Palaeontology B: Third term.

Higher invertebrates and vertebrates; evolution, taxonomy and distribution.

Text-book: Colbert, E. H., *Evolution of the vertebrates*, 3rd edition (Wiley).

E313 Geophysics A: First term.

This course covers the design, conduct and interpretation of geophysical surveys used for petroleum and mineral exploration and in applied geology. Field studies will form part of this Unit.

Text-book: Telford, W. M., and others, *Applied geophysics* (C.U.P.).

E314 Geophysics B: Second term.

The basis for the interpretation of gravity, and magnetic surveys will be covered in this course.

Text-book: Telford, W. M., and others, *Applied geophysics* (C.U.P.).

E315 Mining Geology: Third term.

The role of size, shape and location of mineralised bodies in the decision making process of mine development and exploitation. The economics of exploitation. Mining geology.

E316 Hydrocarbon Reservoirs: Second term.

Evaluation of production capabilities of hydrocarbon reservoirs using well log data, geophysical basin characteristics and mathematical and physical models of porosity and permeability.

Text-book: To be advised.

E317 Seismic Exploration Methods: Third term.

Basic theory and applications of seismic methods, with particular emphasis on the use of reflection seismic techniques in exploration for hydrocarbons.

Text-book: Telford, W. M., and others, *Applied geophysics* (C.U.P.).

The subjects offered are:

SG03 Geology III.

(A Group C subject.) Units G301, G302, G303, G304, G305 and G310. Greater flexibility in the choice of units is afforded by SG83 Geology IIIM and other IIIM subjects.

SG23 Geology and Economic Geology IIIA.

(A Group C subject.) Units E306, G308, G309, G311, G312 and E313.

SG33 Geology and Economic Geology IIIB.

(A Group C subject.) Units E306, E307, G308, G309, E313 and E315.

SE73 Geophysics III.

(A Group C subject.) Units E313, E314, E316 and E317 together with two units, approved by the Professor of Geophysics or his nominee, from the Department of Physics and the Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

SG13 Palaeontology III.

(A Group E subject.) Units G311 and G312. SG13 Palaeontology III may be taken together with SJ02 Genetics II *or* SB02 Botany II *or* SZ02 Zoology II, in lieu of a Group C subject.

SG83 Geology IIIM.

(A Group C subject.) With approval of the Heads/Chairmen of Departments concerned, a combination of four or five units chosen from the above complete list (two terms' work) together with two units or one double unit (one term's work) or one unit in another department. Pre-requisites will depend on the units approved.

Subject Combinations and Pre-requisites.

Students majoring in the Geological Sciences will normally take SG03 Geology III and *either* SG23 Geology and Economic Geology IIIA *or* SG33 Geology and Economic Geology IIIB *or* SE73 Geophysics III *or* SG13 Palaeontology III, but any one of the above subjects can be taken in combination with other subjects offered by the Departments of Geology and Mineralogy and Economic Geology *or* with subjects offered by other departments providing the following pre-requisites are satisfied:

Pre-requisite subjects for SG03 Geology III and for SG33 Geology and Economic Geology IIIB: SG02 Geology II at Division I pass or higher standard. There are no other formal pre-requisites but QM01 Mathematics I, SC01 Chemistry I and SP01 Physics I are highly desirable.

Pre-requisite subjects for SE73 Geophysics III: SP01 Physics I and QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB at Division I level or higher standard. Other second-year subjects from the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences may be accepted. A working knowledge of computing techniques is expected. The course assumes a knowledge of some of the topics covered in SG01 Geology I and students without a pass at Division I level or higher in this subject must obtain the permission of the Professor of Geophysics before enrolling.

Pre-requisite subjects for SG23 Geology and Economic Geology IIIA and for SG13 Palaeontology III: SG02 Geology II and SZ71 Biology I or SZ01 Zoology I at Division I or higher standard and unit G310 above (General palaeontology and biostratigraphy). SC01 Chemistry I is also highly desirable. A Division I or higher pass in Geology I, together with Division I or higher passes in appropriate biological subjects may be accepted as a pre-requisite in lieu of Geology II for students not wishing to present another third-year geological subject. Students wishing to avail themselves of this option should seek approval of the Chairman or his nominee.

The pre-requisites for individual units will usually be the same as those for the subjects in which they occur but in special circumstances exemption from certain pre-requisites may be granted on application to the Chairman of the Department of Geology or nominee.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SG99 Honours Geology.

Pre-requisite subjects: Passes satisfactory to the Chairmen concerned in any third-year subject, other than Geophysics, offered by the Departments of Economic Geology and Geology and Mineralogy together with a second subject in Geological Sciences or a subject offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, Physics, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry.

In general it is expected that students proceeding to Honours in Geology will have passed SG03 Geology III at a level acceptable to the Chairmen concerned.

Candidates will be required to attend several courses from a number which will be given in specialised fields of geology and economic geology including tectonics, stratigraphy, structure, geophysics, geochemistry and palaeontology. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects involving one or more of these fields. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates may be required to satisfy the examiners that they have a reading knowledge of French, German or Russian. They will also be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Candidates must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Chairman concerned for approval of their proposed courses of study.

SE99 Honours Geophysics.

Pre-requisites subjects: Passes satisfactory to the Professor of Geophysics in SE73 Geophysics III and one of the other third-year subjects offered by the Departments of Economic Geology and Geology and Mineralogy, or a third-year subject offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics or Physics. Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Professor of Geophysics.

Candidates will be required to attend several courses from a number which will be given in specialised fields of geology, economic geology, mathematics and physics. Honours students may, after consultation with the Head/Chairman of the appropriate department, also be required to take some third-year units in the Departments of Geology, Applied Mathematics or Physics, which they did not take in third year. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects: possible topics should be discussed with the Professor of Geophysics before the end of the preceding year. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates may be required to satisfy the examiners that they have a reading knowledge of French, German or Russian. They will also be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Candidates must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Professor of Geophysics for approval of their proposed courses of study.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECT.

SE3H Geology IH(E) (B.E.).

MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY.

SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II.

Pre-requisite subjects: A pass at Division I or higher standard in SZ71 Biology I. SC01 Chemistry I is not a formal pre-requisite but it is strongly recommended.

For appreciation of the subject, concurrent study of SY02 Biochemistry II would be helpful but is not essential.

A course of three lectures and six hours practical and tutorial work each week. The course is an introduction to microbiology and immunology.

The microbiology section in first and second terms will place emphasis on bacteria including the blue-green algae, and on viruses. The course illustrates that while bacteria share with other forms of life many common features of structure, development and function, they also differ in some fundamental ways. The bacterial and animal viruses are used to illustrate the unique characteristics and diversity of viruses. Topics to be covered include: characteristics and anatomy of bacterial cells, characteristics of protists; antibiotics; genetic mutation and genetic mechanisms of bacteria, biology of plasmids, biology and ecology of various bacteria and viruses, bacteria in disease.

The aim of the immunology section in third term is to aquaint the student with the basic principles and concepts of immunological mechanisms whereby mature vertebrates resist invasion by bacteria, viruses and foreign tissue cells. Topics to be covered include; antigen-antibody reactions; induction of the humoral immune response; immunological tolerance; tissues and cells involved in the immune response; ontogeny of the immune response; natural history of infectious disease; properties and structure of immunoglobulins.

Assessment: Students are assessed on their practicals and an examination at the end of each term.

Text-books: Brock, T. D., *Biology of micro-organisms*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall); Tortora, G. J., and others, *Microbiology. An introduction* (Benjamin/Cummings).

SK33 Microbiology and Immunology III.

A group C subject.

Pre-requisite subject: SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II at Division I or higher standard.

The course consists of three lectures and two days practical a week: tutorials are arranged within the two days allocated for practical work.

The course will develop in detail various aspects of bacterial function, bacterial and animal virology, and immunology. The molecular biology of bacteria and viruses will receive particular attention. The topics covered include: bacterial movement, chemotaxis; chemistry of unique cell surface components; uptake of metabolites; organisation of the bacterial chromosome; cell division; mechanisms of bacterial and bacteriophage recombination, structure and evolution of plasmids; genetic engineering; microbes in industry; microbial ecology; animal viruses; cellular and humoral mechanisms of immunity to animal viruses; mechanisms of immunity to enteric infections, intracellular and extracellular bacterial parasites and protozoan and metazoan parasites; immunity to tumours; genetic control of immune responsiveness; cellular co-operation in induction of immune responses and the role of the major histocompatibility locus in these processes; cellular aspects of immunoglobulins; recognition of self and non-self in invertebrates; immune deficiency states.

The microbiology and immunology components of the course occupy approximately the same amount of time.

Assessment: Performance in tutorials, an examination and *viva* at the end of each term and practical work in the laboratory.

Text-books: As for SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II. In addition, McConnell, I., and others, *The Immune System*, 2nd edition (Blackwell); *OR* Roitt, I., *Essential Immunology*, 4th edition (Blackwell).

Reference book: Davis, B. D., and others, *Microbiology*, 3rd edition (Harper and Row).

HONOURS DEGREE.

SK98 Honours Microbiology and Immunology.

Pre-requisite subject: SK33 Microbiology and Immunology III is a recommended pre-requisite. Students taking other suitable disciplines will however be considered.

An intending student should consult a member of the staff of the Microbiology and Immunology Department some time during the year preceding the Honours year.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for an entire academic year starting on the first Monday in February, to a special course of study and to participate in a research project under the direction and supervision of staff member.

The project and course of study must be in the same general area and in 1984 the options will be Microbiology, Immunology or Virology.

Both the project and course of study are assessed. Details of assessment procedures may be obtained from the Department.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

MP03 Biology of Disease.

(For M.B., B.S. Third-Year Examination.)

SK74 Microbiology and Immunology.

(For M.B., B.S. Fourth-Year Examination—MX74.)

SK89 Honours Microbiology (B.Med.Sc.).

PHARMACOLOGY.

The Department of Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology offers courses at third-year and Honours level which deal with the nature of drug action in biological systems.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PHARMACOLOGY.

Pre-requisite subject: SS02 Physiology II at Division I pass or higher standard.

The Department offers three double units, each of which comprises 26 lectures and nine hours practical work a week.

The assessment in each unit is apportioned: 60% for a 2-hour written examination and 40% for laboratory assignments.

R301 PRINCIPLES OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY: First term.

The nature and quantitation of drug action. The pharmacokinetic principles which determine the intensity, duration and variability of drug effect. The toxicology of therapeutic and environmental chemicals. The development and testing of new drugs.

R302 SYSTEMATIC PHARMACOLOGY: Second term.

A survey of the actions of drugs on the autonomic nervous system, cardiovascular, renal, hepatic, gastro-intestinal, respiratory and reproductive systems.

R303 NEUROPHARMACOLOGY: Third term.

A survey of the action of drugs on the central nervous system, with particular reference to behavioural effects, and the problems of drug dependence.

The subjects offered are:

MR43 Pharmacology III.

A group C subject. The above three double units (R301, R302 and R303).

MR53 Pharmacology IIIM.

With the approval of the Chairmen/Heads of Departments concerned, a combination of any two double units above, together with two units or one double unit from another unitised group C subject.

Text-book: Goodman, L. S., and Gilman, A., *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*, 6th edition (Macmillan); *or* Craig, C. R., and Stitzel, R. E., *Modern pharmacology*, 1982 (Little, Brown).

PHARMACOLOGY FOR THE HONOURS DEGREE OF B.Sc.

MR89 Honours Pharmacology (B.Sc.).

Pre-requisite subject: MR43 Pharmacology III, or MR53 Pharmacology IIIM at a standard acceptable to the Chairman of the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman during the final year of their course.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for an entire academic year to a special course of study and experimental work in the pharmacology laboratory, and to participate in a research project under the direction of a member of the academic staff. The results of the research project are to be embodied in a thesis in a form specified by the Chairman of the Department.

PHYSICS.

INTRODUCTORY NOTES.

The Department of Physics offers the following courses:

First Year: SP01 Physics I, SP8H Astronomy IH (a half-subject), SP7H Medical Physics (for the degree of B.D.S.), SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH (a half-subject for the degree of B.A., B.Ec. and B.Sc. in Maths. Science), SP72 Agricultural Physics (for the degree B.Ag.Sc.), and SP11 Physics IE (for the degree of B.E.).

Second Year: SP02 Physics II, SP7H Medical Physics (for the degrees M.B., B.S.).

Third Year: SP03 Physics III and SP83 Physics IIIM.

Fourth Year: SP99 Honours Physics.

An adequate mathematical preparation is needed for the study of physics. Students intending to continue with physics at second- and third-year levels are advised to take QM01 Mathematics I (or QMII Mathematics IM) with SP01 Physics I in their first-year, and either QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB or QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA (or another second-year mathematics subject offered by the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics) with SP02 Physics II in their second-year. Attention is drawn to the pre-requisite subjects for admission to some courses as prescribed in the syllabuses below.

In the third year 15 unit courses are offered by the Department of Physics covering a wide range of topics. Students taking SP03 Physics III choose six of these units. Four further Physics units will be taken by a student who in addition enrols in SP83 Physics IIIM. In general students may offer from ten to two Physics units depending on whether they are enrolled in SP03 Physics III and SP83 Physics IIIM, SP03 Physics III plus two additional units as part of an "M" type subject in another department, SP03 Physics III alone, SP83 Physics IIIM, or just two physics units as part of an "M" type subject.

In the Honours year, a further range of unit courses is offered, some of which are related to the research interests of the Department. Honours students will also take some of the third-year units which they did not take in third year.

All physics students should refer to the Laboratory rules, which are printed in this volume of the Calendar. For all laboratory classes students must provide stiff-covered practical notebooks.

SP8H Astronomy IH.

There is no formal pre-requisite for SP8H Astronomy IH. The course comprises three lectures and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year, plus four three-hour laboratory or observational sessions a term. Evening observations form a major part of the practical work in the first term.

Assessment: An examination at the end of each term (75%) and practical work (25%).

The course will include the following topics:

Historical introduction. (Modern astronomical instruments.)

The solar system, structure, dimensions, orbits, theories of origin. Sun-system relations, individual planets, spacecraft results and minor members of the system.

Stars, stellar distances, types of stars, variable stars, star clusters, the Milky Way, stellar evolution.

Galaxies, galactic distance scale, radioastronomy, space astronomy, cosmology.

Text-book: Goldsmith, D., *The evolving universe* (Benjamin).

SP01 Physics I.

A good knowledge of Matriculation Physics and Matriculation Mathematics I and II (or Matriculation Mathematics IS) will be assumed and should therefore be possessed by all students who hope to pass SP01 Physics I. Students are strongly encouraged to take one of the first-year Mathematics courses in parallel with this course.

The course comprises three lectures, one tutorial and three hours of practical work a week. For the practical work students must provide a bound notebook consisting of alternate lined and graphical pages.

The course is given in three sections:

1. Mechanics and the Structure of Matter: First term.

Classical mechanics, gravitation, kinetic theory, thermodynamics, the bulk properties of matter.

2. Oscillations and Electromagnetism: Second term.

Forced and natural oscillations, electrostatics, electromagnetic effects, alternating currents, particles and fields.

3. WAVES, RADIATION AND RELATIVITY: Third term.

Elastic waves, electromagnetic waves, dispersion, interference, diffraction, the velocity of light, special relativity and introductory quantum physics.

Assessment: To be advised to students at the beginning of first-term.

Text-books: Halliday, D., and Resnick, R., *Physics*, 3rd edition (Wiley); Resnick, R., *Basic concepts in relativity and early quantum theory* (Wiley). Marion, J. B., and Hornyak, W. F., *Physics for science and engineering* (Holt-Saunders) will also be used as a reference.

SP02 Physics II.

Pre-requisite subjects: SP01 Physics I at Division I or higher standard and QM01 Mathematics I *or* QM11 Mathematics IM.

The course comprises three lectures, one tutorial and six hours practical work a week.

Assessment: An examination at the end of each term (25% each) and practical work, weekend papers and an essay.

The lecture topics are:

A. ELECTROMAGNETISM.

Circuit theory: analysis of D.C. and A.C. circuits with applications. The electromagnetic field.

B. OPTICS.

Geometrical optics, interference, polarisation, refractive index, crystal optics.

C. NEWTONIAN MECHANICS.

Motion of a particle, pseudo forces, dynamics of a system of particles, rigid body motion, principal axes.

D. SPECIAL RELATIVITY.

Space and time measurement, kinematics, invariant interval, four-vectors, Minkowski space, four-momentum, dynamic invariants, conservation laws, collision interactions.

E. QUANTUM MECHANICS.

Introduction to wave mechanics. The Schrödinger equation. Interpretation of the wave function. Energy quantisation. Solutions of the one-dimensional Schrödinger equation for simple potentials. Reflection at potential step. Tunnelling.

F. ATOMIC, NUCLEAR AND SOLID STATE PHYSICS.

Atomic and nuclear physics: properties and interaction of radiation, atoms and nuclei. Electrons in solids: free electron and band model of solids.

Text-books: Lorrain, P., and Corson, D. R., *Electromagnetism* (Freeman); Eisberg, R., and Resnick, R., *Quantum physics of atoms, molecules, solids, nuclei, and particles* (Wiley); Brophy, J. J., *Basic electronics for scientists* (McGraw-Hill); Taylor, E. F., and Wheeler, J. A., *Spacetime physics* (Freeman); Hecht, E., and Zajac, A., *Optics* (Addison-Wesley); Fowles, G. R., *Analytical mechanics*, 3rd edition (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PHYSICS.

Pre-requisite subjects for SP03 Physics III and SP83 Physics IIIM are: SP02 Physics II at Division I or higher standard and *either* QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB *or* QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA *or* another second-year mathematics subject offered by the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics. These are also the normal pre-requisites for individual units, but in some cases exemption from certain pre-requisites may be granted on appplication to the Chairman of the Department of Physics.

The Department offers the following units, each of which consists of about 16 lectures and 36 hours of laboratory work.

A pamphlet giving information on timetables of unit courses will be available from the Department during the enrolment period. Any unit for which the enrolment is less than four will not necessarily be presented.

P301 ELECTROMAGNETISM.

A consistent description of electric and magnetic fields, due to volume distributions of charges, which leads to Maxwell's equations. Electromagnetic waves in free space. The electromagnetic field due to a moving point charge via special relativity. Fields in material media. Poynting's theorem.

Text-books: Lorrain, P., and Corson, D., *Electromagnetic fields and waves*, 2nd edition (Freeman); Purcell, E. M., *Electricity and magnetism*, Berkeley physics course, vol. 2 (McGraw-Hill); Robinson, F. N. H., *Electromagnetism* (O.U.P.).

P302 ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES.

Propagation of electromagnetic waves on transmission lines and in wave guides; resonant cavities, radiation density. Propagation, scattering and absorption of electromagnetic waves in weakly ionised gases; ionospheric propagation, effect of magnetic field. Reflection and transmission of electromagnetic waves at a dielectric interface; Fresnel equations, evanescent waves, surface waves. Radiation by accelerated charges.

Text-book: Ramo, S., and others, *Fields and waves in communication electronics* (Wiley).

P303 QUANTUM MECHANICS.

Review of the fundamentals of Schrödinger wave mechanics. Orthogonality, completeness, degeneracy and parity of energy eigenfunctions. The simple harmonic oscillator. First order non-degenerate time independent perturbation theory. Time dependent perturbation theory, including transition rates for harmonic perturbations. Variation method for ground state energy. Central force motion. The hydrogen atom. Introduction to the general formulation of quantum mechanics.

Text-books: Eisberg, R., *Fundamentals of modern physics* (Wiley); Sherwin, C., *Introduction to quantum mechanics* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

P304 OPTICS.

Kirchhoff-Helmholtz diffraction integral, Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, gratings, Fourier methods, Abbe's theory, coherence, spatial filtering, holography and other related topics in modern optics.

Text-book: Hecht, E., and Zajac, A., *Optics* (Addison-Wesley).

P305 STATISTICAL MECHANICS.

This course introduces concepts and relationships which are essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics and the statistical interpretation of thermodynamics. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics showing the application of these laws to the field of low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter, and the radiation field will be discussed.

Text-books: Reif, F., *Fundamentals of statistical and thermal physics* (McGraw-Hill); Kittel, C., and Kroemer, H., *Thermal physics,* 2nd edition (Freeman).

P306 ATOMIC PHYSICS.

The spectroscopic method. The spectra of one- and two-electron atoms. Transition probabilities and selection rules. Many electron atoms, the Hartree method, L-S and j-j coupling. The Zeeman effect.

Text-books: Eisberg, R. M., *Fundamentals of modern physics* (Wiley); Herzberg, G., *Atomic spectra and atomic structure* (Dover).

P307 NUCLEAR PHYSICS.

The course aims to give a broad coverage of the experimental and basic theoretical aspects of nuclear physics. It stresses nuclear models and the nature of nuclear forces.

Text-book: Enge, H. A., *Introduction to nuclear physics*, (Addison-Wesley, student edition).

P308 SOLID STATE PHYSICS.

Crystal structure, reciprocal lattice. Crystal binding. Lattice vibrations and thermal properties of solids. Free electron gas. Electrons in periodic lattice. Energy bands. Semiconductors.

Text-book: Kittel, C., *Introduction to solid state physics*, 5th edition (Wiley).

P309 RELATIVITY.

This course is common with the Mathematical Physics unit F304.

P310 ASTROPHYSICS.

This course aims to provide an introduction to the basic ideas of astrophysics and stellar astronomy, including discussions of stellar evolution, stellar composition and radiation, the interstellar medium and galactic structure.

P311 ATMOSPHERIC PHYSICS.

An introduction to physical and dynamical meteorology. Composition and structure of the atmosphere; heat exchange processes; atmosphere in horizontal motion, the general circulation. Air in vertical motion; cloud physics. Planetary boundary layer. Forecasting.

Recommended reading: McIntosh, D. H., and Thom, A. S., *Essentials of meteorology* (Wykeham); Houghton, J. T., *The physics of atmospheres* (C.U.P.); Australian Bureau of Meteorology, *Manual of meteorology, Parts 1 and 2* (A.G.P.S.).

P312 PLANETARY INTERIORS. (Not offered in 1984.)

P313 HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF PHYSICS.

The topics to be discussed will be selected from: statistical physics and the history of the theory of heat; history and philosophy of special relativity; philosophy and interpretation of quantum mechanics; history of mechanics; history of theories of light.

P314 ENVIRONMENTAL PHYSICS.

Study of the physics of an inhabited planet. The quiet and active sun. Solar radiation and the earth's atmosphere. The role of ozone, carbon dioxide, minor constituents and aerosols. Climate variability. Monitoring of the environment. Water resources. Energy resources.

LABORATORY WORK IN THIRD YEAR:

The work includes formal courses in Laboratory Techniques and Electronics. In addition research type projects are carried out under a supervisor who is usually attached to one of the research groups. Students undertake laboratory work in proportion to the number of lecture units to be counted.

ASSESSMENT:

Each unit is assessed separately. Assignments and examination at conclusion of unit: 75%, laboratory work: 25%.

The subjects offered are:

SP03 Physics III.

A group C subject. Six units, including P301, P303 and P305, but not more than two from units P310-P315. The Mathematical Physics unit F301 Mathematical Methods may be taken in place of one of the units P302, P304, P306-P315 above. A minimum of nine hours laboratory work each week is required.

SP83 Physics IIIM.

A group C subject. Four or five units from the list above with one or two units from those offered by other Departments selected with the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned. With the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of Departments, a unit in Mathematical Physics may be taken in place of one of the units listed above. Two terms of laboratory work with a minimum of nine hours a week are required.

QF03 Theoretical Physics III.

This is a third-year Science subject, offered by the Mathematical Physics Department and may be taken with either SP03 Physics III or SP83 Physics IIIM. For syllabus see under Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SP99 Honours Physics.

The Honours course will normally include courses of lectures on quantum mechanics, electromagnetism, statistical mechanics, nuclear physics, solid state physics, Fourier methods, atmospheric physics, astrophysics, and atomic and molecular physics, but not all topics will necessarily be offered every year. Honours students will be required to take at least four Honours courses from a list of options, and they will also be required to take some third-year units which they did not take in third year. Full details may be obtained on application to the Chairman of the Department. Students also carry out a research project, on which they submit a report.

Normal pre-requisites for Honours Physics are a pass in SP03 Physics III at a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department of Physics, together with a pass in SP83 Physics IIIM, or QF03 Theoretical Physics III, or QN03 Applied Mathematics III, or *any* other group C subject.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

SP7H Medical Physics (B.D.S., and M.B., B.S.).

SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH.

(A group A Arts half-subject.)

SP11 Physics I(E).

PHYSIOLOGY.

Physiology is a subject that can be taken in combination with a variety of physical, biological and mathematical subjects.

SS02 Physiology II.

Pre-requisite subjects: A pass at Division I or higher standard in SZ71 Biology I (or SZ01 Zoology I) *and* a pass in SC01 Chemistry I. The course consists of three lectures and six hours practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year. Assessment is by terminal examinations, practical assessment, and practical examination (Histology).

GENERAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY:

The course comprises approximately 35 lectures and 81 hours practical work in general anatomy, histology of tissues and organs, and cytology, with emphasis on the relationship of structure to function.

Slides and microscopes will be provided.

PHYSIOLOGY:

The course comprises approximately 46 lectures and 81 hours practical work dealing with the function of the principal mammalian tissues, organs and systems, together with hormonal and neural integration of the organism.

Text-books: *For Histology*: Junqueira, L. C., and others, *Basic histology*, 3rd edition (Lange); Atlas (optional): Reith, E. J., and Ross, M. H., *Atlas of descriptive histology*, 3rd edition (Harper); *or* Fiore, M. S. H. di, *Atlas of human histology* (Lea and Febiger). *For Physiology*: Vander, A. J., and others, *Human physiology*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PHYSIOLOGY.

Pre-requisite subject: SS02 Physiology II at Division I pass or higher standard. Students taking Units in third year must nominate their units at the time of enrolment and have them approved by the Chairman of the Department of Physiology.

The Department offers three double units, each of which consists of three lectures and nine hours practical work each week for one term. Assessment is by essay, practical work assignments and a terminal examination, which may have both written and oral components.

S301 SYSTEMATIC NEUROPHYSIOLOGY: Term 1.

Somaesthetics, special senses, and the motor system. Sleep, consciousness, the limbic system, memory.

S302 CELLULAR NEUROPHYSIOLOGY AND ENDOCRINOLOGY: Term 2.

In co-operation with the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

Membrane electrical properties and membrane potentials, ionic fluxes, action potentials, synaptic mechanisms. Endocrine systems, organisation and control. Hormones, target cell receptors and post-receptor response. Regulation of hormone production and organ responses.

S304 EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY: Term 3.

The operation and integration of neuromuscular, cardiorespiratory, endocrine and other physiological processes in the achievement of physical performance.

The subjects offered are:

SS03 Physiology III.

A group C subject consisting of the three double units listed above.

SS83 Physiology IIIM.

A group C subject. With the approval of Heads/Chairmen of Departments concerned, a combination of two double units from the above list, together with two units or one double unit (one term's work) in another department.

Text-books: *Double unit S301:* A reading list will be provided. *Double unit S302:* Kuffler, S. W., and Nicholls, J. G., *From neuron to brain* (Sinauer). *Double unit S304:* A reading list will be provided.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SS99 Honours Physiology (B.Sc.).

Candidates are required to participate in study and experimental work of a research character for an entire academic year in the Department of Physiology under the general direction of the Chairman of the Department. Research projects to be offered during the Honours year will be posted on the departmental noticeboard during the 3rd term of the foregoing year. Each project will be supervised by a member of academic staff and a list of general references appropriate to each project provided.

The course extends over three terms and students will be required to deliver a series of one-hour seminars on topics of general relevance to their research project. A thesis is to be submitted as part of the assessment procedure and an oral examination may be required.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

SS12 Human Physiology IIMB (M.B., B.S.).

SS13 Human Physiology IIIMB (M.B., B.S.).

Applied Physiology.

(For M.B., B.S. Fourth-Year Examination—MX74.)

SS69 Honours Physiology (B.Med.Sc.).

SS22 Human Physiology IID (B.D.S.).

SS23 Human Physiology IIID (B.D.S.).

SS39 Honours Physiology (B.Sc.Dent.).

PSYCHOLOGY.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE)

In 1984, the following Psychology courses will be offered in the Faculty of Science:

AY01 Psychology I; AY02 Psychology II; AY23 Psychology III; AY83 Psychology IIIM.

The pre-requisite for AY02 Psychology II will be a Division I or higher level pass in AY01 Psychology I; and the pre-requisite for AY23 Psychology III and AY83 Psychology IIIM will be a pass in AY02 Psychology II.

Third-year Psychology is organised on a unit system and consists of a compulsory double unit Y791 Methodology and Statistics, a selection of optional single units and practical work exercises. The optional single units are arranged in three groups (A, B, & C). Each single unit consists of twelve lectures and four tutorials and is assessed by a written examination, the double unit involves approximately twice as much class work and is assessed by two written examinations and submitted exercises.

The practical work exercises are selected from the range offered each year and are assessed on the basis of reports of about 3,000 words in length.

Units are combined to form the subject AY23 Psychology III and AY83 Psychology IIIM. The half-subjects AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B) are not available to students in the Faculty of Science, however the Faculty may, in some cases, approve students taking AY23 Psychology III over 2 years. The subject AY83 Psychology IIIM may not be presented with AY23 Psychology III.

AY23 Psychology III consists of Y791 Methodology and Statistics, a selection of four optional single units (including at least one unit from each of groups A, B & C) and three practical work exercises.

AY83 Psychology IIIM consists of Y791 Methodology and Statistics, a selection of either two or three optional single units, approved practical work plus one or two units to be completed in another department.

The detailed composition of AY83 Psychology IIIM including selection of units in both departments and practical work requirements is subject to the joint approval of the Chairmen of both Departments concerned.

Students taking a Science IIIM subject incorporating third-year Psychology units will be required to have their choice of units and arrangements for practical work approved by the Chairman of the other department.

Full details of syllabuses for these subjects may be found under the degree of B.A. in the Faculty of Arts.

HONOURS DEGREE OF B.Sc.

AY89 Honours Psychology (B.Sc.).

Students wishing to enrol in AY89 Honours Psychology must have reached a satisfactory standard in AY01 Psychology I, AY02 Psychology II and AY23 Psychology III or AY83 Psychology IIIM, including a pass in the Statistics component of the double unit Y791 Methodology and Statistics in the third-year subjects. (Students passing at Credit standard in one of these subjects and in any case at least at a high Pass level in the third-year subject will normally be deemed to have reached this standard.)

Honours in Psychology is a full year's course which will include lectures and discussion on advanced topics. It will also involve the writing of a substantial essay and the presentation of a dissertation embodying the results of, and a survey of the literature relevant to, a research investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of the staff of the Department.

Assessment: The achievement in the examination in five of the topics offered provides for half of the assessment of the course; assessment of the essay, the research thesis and seminars associated with the latter provides the remainder.

SOCIAL BIOLOGY.

Double Unit J333 SOCIAL BIOLOGY.

The pre-requisite subject is SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation *or* SJ02 Genetics II. Students are strongly encouraged to have some background in the social sciences and some knowledge of statistics would be useful.

J333 Social Biology is equivalent to one-third of a third-year subject and can be presented as a double unit towards a IIIM subject with permission of the appropriate Chairman.

There will be one lecture and one tutorial each week throughout the year. The course is identical to, and is taken with the half-subject SJ3H Social Biology IIIH available to Arts students. There is an appropriately lower amount of tutorial and assignment work for Science students.

Assessment will be flexible, and involve a combination of:

(a) tutorial papers, problem sheets and book reviews;

(b) an investigative assignment;

(c) two substantial essays;

(d) an examination.

The course will consider social pressures on science in general and certain aspects of human biology in particular. It will trace the historical development of our understanding and methods of enquiry into these aspects of human biology and social affairs and consider in detail current knowledge. The issues with which the course will be particularly concerned include: Human races and claims that there are significant ability differences between them; sex, sexuality and sex-related behaviours, comparisons of genetic and social explanations; eugenics, past and present, including consideration of the genetic and social impact of environmental hazards.

Preliminary reading: Chase, A., *The legacy of Malthus* (Illinois U.P.); Pringle, J. W. S. (ed.), *Biology and the human sciences* (O.U.P.); Fuller, W. (ed.), *The social impact of modern biology* (Routledge and Kegan Paul).

Text-books: Dobzhansky, Th., *Mankind evolving* (Yale U.P.); Bodmer, W. F., and Cavalli-Sforza, L. L., *Genetics, evolution and man* (Freeman); Reynolds, V., *The biology of human action* (Freeman).

HONOURS DEGREE.

Subject to the adequacy of existing resources, there will be opportunity for students to undertake studies leading to an Honours degree in which Social Biology will form a component part. Students will normally be in one of the departments which allow Social Biology as a component of one of their subjects and they must satisfy the pre-requisites for the Honours degree of that department. Intending students should consult the Senior Lecturer in Social Biology and the Chairman of the Department concerned.

ZOOLOGY.

The Zoology Department believes that an understanding of chemistry and of probability and statistics is basic to modern biological research. Therefore the Department recommends that students intending to proceed to SZ03 Zoology III should take SC01 Chemistry I and QT7H Statistics IH.

SZ71 Biology I.

A course consisting of two lectures, one tutorial and approximately four hours of practical work each week throughout the year. Both day and evening classes will be held.

The course includes: elementary biochemistry, cell structure and physiology, genetics, structure physiology and evolution of plants and animals, the mechanisms of evolution and the principles of ecology.

Assessment is based on three term examinations, an essay and practical work throughout the year.

Text-book: Curtis, H., *Biology*, 4th edition (Worth). Earlier editions of Curtis are not considered to be adequate.

SZ02 Zoology II.

Pre-requisite subject: A pass at Division I standard or higher in SZ71 Biology I.

The course consists of three lectures and six hours practical work a week throughout the year. Two thirds of the course is concerned with diversity, structure and physiology in the invertebrates and vertebrates. The remainder is concerned with evolution and ecology. The course is designed both for those students intending not to proceed further in Zoology, and those who wish to proceed to third-year Zoology.

Assessment is based on three term examinations, an essay and assessment of practical work.

Text-books: Barnes, R. D., *Invertebrate zoology*, 4th edition (Saunders College); Imms, A. D., *Outlines of entomology*, 6th edition (Methuen); McFarland, W. N., and others, *Vertebrate life* (Collier-Macmillan); Gordon, M. S., and others,*Animal physiology: principles and adaptations*, 4th edition (Collier-Macmillan).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN ZOOLOGY.

Pre-requisite subject for all third-year subjects in Zoology: SZ02 Zoology II at Division I pass or higher standard.

The Department offers the following double-units:

Z301 ECOLOGY: First term.

Recommended subject QT7H Statistics 1H.

Three lectures, one three-hour practical session and one six-hour practical session each week. Lectures: 9 M, 9 W, 9 F.

A major portion of the course will concern the ecology of populations and some aspects of communities. Topics will include the concept of "population", characteristics of populations and their measurement, the kinds of factors which influence the distribution and abundance of animals, the concept of community, factors affecting the structure of communities, the use of models and the significance of variability in ecological systems. The interface between ecology and evolution at the level of the population will be explored. Selected areas of current research will be discussed in detail as examples. The practical work and some of the examples in lectures will concern marine systems. Field work will form part of the practical course.

Students will be assessed on practical work, a small research project, an essay and an examination.

Text-book: Krebs, C. J., *Ecology; the experimental analysis of distribution and abundance*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row).

Other references will be mentioned during the course; some will be available for loan.

Z302 COMPARATIVE BIOCHEMISTRY AND POLLUTION: First term.

The course attempts a holistic approach to the study of pollution, how man is altering his environment. Comparative biochemistry provides a useful framework for integrating diverse information on pollution and also has a variety of practical uses in modern

zoology. The lecture topics: biogeochemistry and heavy metal pollution; biochemical control systems, including control at the levels of replication, transcription, translation, and allosteric and symsteric effects; detoxication, including the evolution of pesticide resistance in insects, and oxygen toxicity and superoxide dismutases; the energy crisis for man and beast; molecular evolution and biochemical systematics, including phylogenetic trees and genetic distance; selected topics in chemical and radiation pollution, emphasising food chain accumulation, and the arguments over dose effects and threshold; and, *social hazard* and *biohazard*, reviewing the debate over recombinant DNA, genetic engineering, self-pollution (alcohol, smoking and other drugs), and information pollution (computerisation and automation).

Selected topics in the area of resources versus population are also considered, together with a review of "green revolution" agriculture and other current controversies.

The practicals are a study of thermal enrichment at the Torrens Island power station and a study of genetic variation in animal populations, illustrating techniques of zone electrophoresis and individual sensitivity to pollutants. The opportunity exists for students to pursue special topics within the limits of available equipment.

To enable students to pursue certain topics in reasonable depth, one-third of the course assessment is placed on producing a thorough essay review of the literature on a topic in either comparative biochemistry or pollution. The remainder of assessment is made on an examination and practical work.

To maintain a balance between older studies of proven relevance, current topics of particular relevance, and a diversity of viewpoints on controversial topics, xeroxed material is provided in place of a text-book. This also ensures that, while considerable emphasis is given to pollution topics at a molecular level, there is not neglect of pollution studies involving epidemiological, statistical, social and political considerations.

Lectures: 5.15 M, 2.15 W, 9 Th.

Z303 Comparative and Environmental Physiology: Third term.

This subject, sometimes called physiological ecology, deals with the adaptations of animals to various environments which, like deserts, polar regions and underwater habitats, pose often severe threats to survival. Homeostasis and feedback mechanisms of organ systems are considered as well as the interaction of these systems with each other and with the environment.

The course consists of 26 lectures and practical work. There are formal three-hour practicals throughout the term. As well small groups of students are given a special project to develop throughout the term. Assessment is divided equally between formal examination at the end of term and practical work.

Lectures: 5.15 M, 2.15 W, 9 Th.

Text-books: Gordon, M. S., *Animal physiology: principles and adaptations*, 4th edition (Macmillan); Schmidt-Nielsen, K., *How animals work* (Cambridge).

Z304 Parasites and Parasitism: Second term.

Recommended subject SC01 Chemistry I.

Protozoa and invertebrates as parasites with emphasis on those of medical or economic significance. The course will include an analysis of the nature of parasitism together with a number of topics selected from current research e.g. growth and neuro-endocrinology of parasites; physiology of infection; metabolism of parasites; parasites as experimental animals; impact of parasitism on human affairs.

Assessment is based on an essay, an examination and practical assignments.

Lectures: 5.15 M, 2.15 W, 9 Th.

Z305 Systematics and Biogeography: Third term.

Twenty-four lectures or tutorials and practical work during third term. A proportion of the practicals will be conducted informally, with each student investigating his or her own project in field and laboratory. Students will be assessed from their practical work and by means of essays and a theory examination. Topics discussed may include the following: biological nomenclature; procedural taxonomy; aspects of systematics; characters and

directions of evolutionary change; growth and opportunities for diversification; diverse approaches to systematics; approaches to phylogeny; distribution and taxonomy; Wallace's Regions; marine biogeography; biological significance of continental drift; inter-continental distributions in the Southern Hemisphere; the theory of island biogeography; implications of island biogeography for conservation; biogeography of Australia and New Guinea; concepts of sub-regions; mechanisms of dispersal; barriers to dispersal; impact of glacial periods; South Australian faunal components.

Lectures: 9 M, 9 W, 9 Th.

Text-books: Mayr, E., *Principles of systematic zoology* (McGraw-Hill); Jeffrey, C., *Biological nomenclature*, 2nd edition (Arnold).

Z306 FRESHWATER ECOLOGY: Second term.

An introduction to the ecological characteristics of inland waters (lakes and streams), with emphasis on Australian environments. Topics discussed include the physical and chemical features of lakes, the plant and animal communities of lakes and rivers, physiological adaptations of aquatic animals, and the impact of man on inland waters. Environments given particular attention include the River Murray, streams, lakes and reservoirs, salt lakes and ponds. Assessment involves practical work, an assignment, an essay, and a theory examination. A weekend field camp is proposed during term.

Students should note that this course is complementary to Unit B309 Phytoplankton Ecology offered by the Department of Botany.

Lectures: 9 M, 9 W, 9 F.

Text-books: Bayly, I. A. E., and Williams, W. D., *Inland waters and their ecology* (Longman); Williams, W. D., *Australian freshwater life: the invertebrates of Australian inland waters*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).

The subjects offered are:

SZ03 Zoology III.

A group C subject. Any three double-units from the above list taken with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

SZ83 Zoology IIIM.

A group C subject. With the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned, a combination of two double-units from the above list (two terms' work), together with two units or one double-unit (one term's work) in another department.

Students who wish to enrol for SZ83 Zoology IIIM and then to take an Honours degree in Zoology should consult the Chairman of the Department before they enrol for SZ83 Zoology IIIM.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SZ99 Honours Zoology.

Students enrolled in SZ03 Zoology III or SZ83 Zoology IIIM who wish to take an Honours degree in Zoology should consult the Chairman of the Department some time during the third term. As a rule, for entry into Honours Zoology, students must have attained credit standing or better in third-year Zoology and at least a pass in their other third-year subject.

Candidates are expected to attain a higher standard in general zoology than that required for the Ordinary degree. Candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Zoology, to carry out research as an exercise in scientific method, and other assignments as prescribed.

Students are expected to begin work during the long vacation, and to work full-time at their courses throughout the year.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (a) Bachelors of Science, (b) Bachelors of Agricultural Science, and (c) other graduates whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Science as sufficient:

Provided that, subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

1A. Unless the candidate has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or of Agricultural Science he shall, before submitting his thesis as provided for in regulation 4, pass such qualifying examination as the Faculty may in the circumstances deem proper. Except under special circumstances acceptable to the Faculty, the qualifying examination should be taken within one year from the beginning of the candidature for a full-time candidate or within two years from the beginning of the candidature for a part-time or external candidate.

2. A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Agricultural Science or its equivalent in a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science at the expiration of one year from the date of his admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor; no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of the beginning of his candidature.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to science in support of his candidature.

4. A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar and shall submit as part of his application, a statement of his academic standing, accompanied, in the case of a person who is not a graduate of the University of Adelaide, by acceptable proof of such standing and an outline of the research work or investigation on which he intends to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Science, if it approve the subject of his research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work.

5. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time or part-time study, or as an external student. Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;

(ii) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than two years nor more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

6. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which his original research or investigation is cognate.

7. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Science whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that he is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

8. On completion of his work a candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed annually by the Faculty under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Science be admitted to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science.

Regulations allowed 7 December, 1939.

Amended: 14 Dec. 1944: 1A, 6; 8 Dec. 1949: 7; 15 Jan. 1959: 1A; 16 Mar. 1961: 8; 4 Apr. 1963: 1; 12 Dec. 1963: 1A, 4; 28 Feb. 1974: 1, 1A, 3, 10; 23 Jan. 1975: 9; 15 Jan. 1976: 9, 8 Feb. 1979: 1A; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor or a degree of Master in Science, Agricultural Science, Applied Science or Engineering, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Science, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Science the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide; and has had a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, had an adequate scientific training.

(c) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Science the Council may, in special cases, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university or institution of higher education, provided that in each case the candidate concerned has a substantial association with the University and has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, adequate scientific credentials.

(d) Except where a person has been accepted as a candidate under regulation 1(c), no person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scientific achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Science shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should—(i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; *or* (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If the Faculty approves the subject or subjects of the work and the candidate proceeds with the submission the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as the candidate may submit for examination.

(c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Science, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 4 November, 1965.
Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 1, 5; 23 Jan. 1975: 1; 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4; 24 Feb. 1983: 2.

BOARD OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF THE DIPLOMA AND DEGREE

Diploma in Environmental Studies (Dip.Env.St.)

Master of Environmental Studies (M.Env.St.)

DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the diploma must be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Board of Environmental Studies may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Board of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

(c) Admission to the course of study for the diploma shall be subject to approval by the Board.

(d) The Board, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the diploma.

(e) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Registrar.

3. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules.

4. The course for the diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Board of Environmental Studies, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Board of Environmental Studies and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any course for the diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Board of Environmental Studies; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all the courses in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

7. If in the opinion of the Board of Environmental Studies a candidate for the diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Board may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the diploma.

8. The Board of Environmental Studies shall appoint the examiners required under regulation 3.

9. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners appointed under regulation 3 shall on the recommendation of the Board of Environmental Studies be awarded the Diploma in Environmental Studies.

10. Notwithstanding the above regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on the recommendation of the Board of Environmental Studies at any time, be awarded the diploma.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.
Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 2; 24 Feb. 1983: 5; Awaiting allowance: 4.

DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the Diploma in Environmental Studies are published immediately after the schedules of the degree of Master of Environmental Studies.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. Unless exempted by the Board of Environmental Studies, every candidate for the Diploma shall complete the following two components—General Environmental Studies and Environmental Synthesis.

2. Component One: General Environmental Studies—Subjects.

Unless the Board, or its nominee, decides otherwise, students will take seven subjects chosen from among the following list. With permission of the Board, or its nominee, students may enrol in six subjects from Component One and two subjects from Component Two.

A. UNDERSTANDING THE ENVIRONMENT.

1. The Physical Environment.

Options available:

VX01 Issues of the Physical Environment
VX02 Introductory Geology
VX03 Environmental Resources
VX04 Structural Geomorphology
VX22 Sedimentology
VX23 Mineral Deposits
VX07 Atmospheric Physics
VX08 Environmental Physics
VX09 Mining Geology

2. The Living Environment.

Options available:

VX10 Introductory Biology
VX11 Plant Ecology
VX12 Rangeland Ecology
VX13 Marine Plant Biology A
VX14 Marine Plant Biology B
VX24 Plant Water Relations
VX16 Phytoplankton Ecology
VX17 Ecology

VX18 Comparative Biochemistry and Pollution
VX19 Freshwater Ecology
VX20 Community Biogeography
VX21 Entomology

3. The Modified Environment.
Options available:
VX30 Human-Environment Studies
VX31 Urban and Landscape Design Studies
VX32 Australian Planning
VX33 Urban and Landscape Design Processes
VX34 Environmental Psychology
VX27 Engineering Planning and Design
VX28 Topics in Environmental Engineering
VX37 The Adelaide Region

B. ANALYSING THE ENVIRONMENT.

1. Quantitative Techniques.
VX40 Introductory Computing
VX41 Introductory Statistics
VX42 Epidemiological Methodology

2. Remote Sensing.
VX43 Remote Sensing Techniques
VX44 Remote Sensing Applications

3. Social Survey.
VX38 Social Survey Techniques
VX39 Applications of Social Survey Techniques

C. MANAGING THE ENVIRONMENT.

1. Environmental Law.
VX50 Environmental and Planning Law

2. Environmental Economics.
VX52 Introductory Environmental Economics

3. Environmental Conservation.
VX53 Conservation and Management of Biological Communities
VX54 National Parks and Heritage Management

D. LIVING IN THE ENVIRONMENT.

1. Environmental Hazards.
VX60 Survival: The long-term and short-term threats to human life and happiness

2. The Social Environment.
VX61 Community: Interactions of the social and physical environment

3. The Environment and Health.
VX62 Environmental influences on health and well-being

4. Energy.

VX63 Energy: Sources, uses and abuses of society's fundamental necessity.

All subjects are offered subject to enrolments, and availability of staff and resources. Additional optional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Board.

3. Component One: General Environmental Studies—Approval of Subjects.

(a) At least one option shall be chosen from:

A. UNDERSTANDING THE ENVIRONMENT.

B. ANALYSING THE ENVIRONMENT.

C. MANAGING THE ENVIRONMENT.

D. LIVING IN THE ENVIRONMENT.

(b) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in one of the biological sciences shall include VX10 Introductory Biology in the subjects they take.

(c) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in one of the earth sciences shall take one of: VX01 Issues of the Physical Environment, VX02 Introductory Geology or VX03 Environmental Resources.

(d) Students without approved legal qualification or substantial employment experience in a legal field shall take the subject VX50 Environmental and Planning Law.

(e) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in the field of economics shall take the subject VX52 Introductory Environmental Economics.

(f) Applications to have particular qualifications or work experience approved for the purposes of subject choices will be considered by the Board, or its nominee, at the time of enrolment each year.

(g) Proposed combinations of subjects in Component One shall be considered for approval by the Board, or its nominee, at the time of enrolment each year.

(h) On the recommendation of the Chairman of the department concerned, the Board, or its nominee, may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy any pre-requisites prescribed in the syllabus of any subject for which the candidate wishes to enrol.

4. Component Two: Environmental Synthesis.

(a) There are two subjects offered in alternate years:

VX70 Environmental Synthesis A

VX71 Environmental Synthesis B

Each comprise a series of seminars, lectures, case studies and reports of work in progress.

(b) Students shall enrol in one of these subjects and shall complete a substantial joint report to the satisfaction of the Board. Students may, with the permission of the Board, or its nominee, enrol in both VX70 Environmental Synthesis A and VX71 Environmental Synthesis B, in which case they need enrol in only six subjects from Component One.

5. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Board, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Board may prescribe.

6. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Board shall determine.

7. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Board, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

SYLLABUSES

The syllabuses of the Diploma in Environmental Studies are published below immediately after the schedules of the degree of Master of Environmental Studies.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Environmental Studies and a Board of Environmental Studies.

2. The Board shall consist of:

(a) The Chancellor, the Deputy Chancellors, the Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Education Committee, the Director of Environmental Studies, and full-time members of the academic staff of the Centre, the Director-General of the South Australian Department of Environment and Planning or a representative of the Director-General nominated by the Director-General and approved by the Board, *ex officio*;

(b) up to twelve members appointed annually by the Council on the recommendation of the Board, chosen so that they shall include, as far as possible, at least one representative of each faculty currently contributing to the teaching or supervision of candidates enrolled for the degree;

(c) two members elected annually from amongst themselves by the candidates currently enrolled as candidates for the degree;

(d) one member appointed by the Council.

3. (a) The Board shall be responsible for the acceptance, as candidates for the degree, of applicants for admission to the course of study for the degree.

(b) Subject to availability of accommodation and facilities (and in the case of a candidate for some other higher degree to the concurrence of the Faculty concerned also) the Board may admit to any of the courses of study other persons who are qualified for admission to the course or courses and whose work or studies are relevant to environmental studies.

4. The Board shall annually elect one of its members to be Chairman.

5. The Chairman of the Board shall:

(a) at his own discretion, or on the request of the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor, or on the written request of two other members of the Board, convene meetings of the Board;

(b) preside at meetings of the Board;

(c) subject to the control of the Board, exercise a general control over its administrative business; and

(d) perform such other duties as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

6. Whenever the Chairman is absent from a meeting, the Board shall elect another member to preside during the Chairman's absence.

7. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree must be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Board may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 7(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Board of his fitness to undertake the work for the degree.

(c) Admission to the course of study for the degree shall be subject to approval by the Board of Environmental Studies.

(d) The Board, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

(e) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Registrar.

8. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules; and

(b) as prescribed in the schedules, carry out research work and present a satisfactory dissertation on a subject approved by the Board of Environmental Studies.

9. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Board of Environmental Studies, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Board of Environmental Studies and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that chairmen of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

10. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any course for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Board of Environmental Studies; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all the courses in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

11. Except with the permission of the Board of Environmental Studies, the course for the degree shall be completed in no more than three years study.

12. If in the opinion of the Board of Environmental Studies a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Board may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

13. On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

14. The Board of Environmental Studies shall appoint the examiners required under regulation 8, both for the courses of study and for the dissertation.

15. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of those regulations and satisfies the examiners appointed under regulation 13 may on the recommendation of the Board of Environmental Studies be admitted to the degree.

16. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Environmental Studies shall surrender his diploma before being admitted to the degree.

17. These regulations shall come into force at a date to be determined by the Council.*

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.
Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 9; 2 Feb. 1978: 7; 31 Jan. 1980: 7, 15; 29 Jan. 1981: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 7, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 2, 9; Awaiting allowance: 11, renumbering 12-16.

*The Council determined 1 July, 1975 as the date when the regulations came into force.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 9.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of M.Env.St. are published below, immediately after these schedules.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Board of Environmental Studies, every candidate for the degree shall complete three components: General Environmental Studies, Environmental Synthesis, and Research and Dissertation.

2. Component One: General Environmental Studies—Subjects.

Unless the Board, or its nominee, decides otherwise, students must take at least six and may take seven subjects chosen from among the following list.

A. UNDERSTANDING THE ENVIRONMENT.

1. The Physical Environment.

Options available:

VX01 Issues of the Physical Environment
VX02 Introductory Geology
VX03 Environmental Resources
VX04 Structural Geomorphology
VX22 Sedimentology
VX23 Mineral Deposits
VX07 Atmospheric Physics
VX08 Environmental Physics
VX09 Mining Geology

2. The Living Environment.

Options available:

VX10 Introductory Biology
VX11 Plant Ecology
VX12 Rangeland Ecology
VX13 Marine Plant Biology A
VX14 Marine Plant Biology B
VX24 Plant Water Relations
VX16 Phytoplankton Ecology
VX17 Ecology
VX18 Comparative Biochemistry and Pollution
VX19 Freshwater Ecology
VX20 Community Biogeography
VX21 Entomology

3. The Modified Environment.
Options available:
VX30 Human-Environment Studies
VX31 Urban and Landscape Design Studies
VX32 Australian Planning
VX33 Urban and Landscape Design Processes
VX34 Environmental Psychology
VX27 Engineering Planning and Design
VX28 Topics in Environmental Engineering
VX37 The Adelaide Region

B. ANALYSING THE ENVIRONMENT.

1. Quantitative Techniques.
VX40 Introductory Computing
VX41 Introductory Statistics
VX42 Epidemiological Methodology

2. Remote Sensing.
VX43 Remote Sensing Techniques
VX44 Remote Sensing Applications

3. Social Survey.
VX38 Social Survey Techniques
VX39 Applications of Social Survey Techniques

C. MANAGING THE ENVIRONMENT.

1. Environmental Law.
VX50 Environmental and Planning Law

2. Environmental Economics.
VX52 Introductory Environmental Economics

3. Environmental Conservation.
VX53 Conservation and Management of Biological Communities
VX54 National Parks and Heritage Management

D. LIVING IN THE ENVIRONMENT.

1. Environmental Hazards.
VX60 Survival: The long-term and short-term threats to human life and happiness

2. The Social Environment.
VX61 Community: Interactions of the social and physical environment

3. The Environment and Health.
VX62 Environmental influences on health and well-being

4. Energy.
VX63 Energy: Sources, uses and abuses of society's fundamental necessity.

All subjects are offered subject to enrolments, and availability of staff and resources. Additional optional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Board.

3. Component One: General Environmental Studies—Approval of Subjects.

(a) At least one option shall be chosen from:

A. UNDERSTANDING THE ENVIRONMENT.

B. ANALYSING THE ENVIRONMENT.

C. MANAGING THE ENVIRONMENT.

D. LIVING IN THE ENVIRONMENT.

(b) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in one of the biological sciences shall include VX10 Introductory Biology in the subjects they take.

(c) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in one of the earth sciences shall take one of: VX01 Issues of the Physical Environment, VX02 Introductory Geology or VX03 Environmental Resources.

(d) Students without approved legal qualification or substantial employment experience in a legal field shall take the subject VX50 Environmental and Planning Law.

(e) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in the field of economics shall take the subject VX52 Introductory Environmental Economics.

(f) Applications to have particular qualifications or work experience approved for the purposes of subject choices will be considered by the Board, or its nominee, at the time of enrolment each year.

(g) Proposed combinations of subjects in Component One shall be considered for approval by the Board, or its nominee, at the time of enrolment each year.

(h) On the recommendation of the Chairman of the department concerned, the Board or its nominee, may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy any pre-requisites prescribed in the syllabus of any subject for which the candidate wishes to enrol.

4. Component Two: Environmental Synthesis.

(a) There are two subjects offered in alternate years:

VX70 Environmental Synthesis A

VX71 Environmental Synthesis B

Each comprise a series of seminars, lectures, case studies and reports of work in progress.

(b) Students are required to complete each subject and to complete two substantial joint reports to the satisfaction of the Board.

(c) Students may, with the permission of the Board or its nominee, enrol in a seventh optional subject from 'Component One: General Environmental Studies' in lieu of either 'Environmental Synthesis A' or 'Environmental Synthesis B'. They are still expected to attend and participate in both cycles of 'Environmental Synthesis'.

5. Component Three: VX98 Research and Dissertation.

(a) Students shall commence their research on a topic approved by the Board at a point in time in their course approved by the Board but not normally until they have completed at least four subjects from 'Component One: General Environmental Studies' and either VX70 Environmental Synthesis A or VX71 Environmental Synthesis B from Component Two.

(b) The research project will normally require the co-operative effort of several students; however, each student must present a separate dissertation of a standard acceptable to examiners appointed by the Board. The dissertation must not only deal with those aspects of the project studied by the student, but must also indicate an appreciation of the work of other students undertaking the project.

(c) With permission of the Board in each case two or more candidates may submit a joint dissertation on a subject approved by the Board. In that case, each candidate must also attend an individual oral examination. In the light of their assessment of each candidate's contribution and quality of work, the examiners may recommend for each candidate: (i) that the degree be awarded; (ii) that the degree not be awarded; of (iii) that the candidate be required to subject additional individual work or to contribute to a revision of the joint dissertation. The dissertation must normally be acceptable before the degree can be awarded to any of its contributors, but in special circumstances the examiners may recommend that the Board suspend that requirement to allow the degree to be awarded to one or more contributors to a dissertation which is not in all respects acceptable.

(d) In special circumstances, the Board may grant an extension of time beyond the maximum period applicable to a full-time or to a part-time candidate.

6. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Board, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Board may prescribe.

7. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Board, shall determine.

8. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Board, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

SYLLABUSES

Component One: General Environmental Studies.

A. UNDERSTANDING THE ENVIRONMENT.

1. THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT.

There will be subjects available in this area offered by the Departments of Geography, Geology, Physics and Soil Science. Students enrolled in the Master or Diploma subjects without some background in the earth or physical sciences must enrol in one of the first three subjects listed below. Students with appropriate backgrounds may enrol in any one or two of these subjects.

Each of these subjects will be offered as staff and enrolments allow. The permission of the Director of Environmental Studies and the Chairman of the respective Department offering the subjects will be required in each case.

It should be emphasised that, due to timetabling difficulties, not all of these options are practical propositions for each student.

Assessment requirements will be determined at the beginning of each course.

The subjects are:

VX01 Issues of the Physical Environment.

Offered by the Geography Department. Based on AJ1H Physical Geography IH, which is the first half (Issues of the Physical Environment) of the first-year subject AJ01 Geography I. Two lectures and one tutorial a week and one practical a fortnight for the first half of the year.

The course emphasises the inter-relationships between people and the various elements of the major developments in the physical and, more particularly, the biotic landscape, and the impacts of Aboriginals and Europeans as agents of change. The emphasis then shifts to modern environmental problems and conflicts, especially those of urban and coastal districts, to a consideration of physical hazards and their human impact and to questions of the availability and management of environmental resources.

Principal texts: Bolton, G., *Spoils and spoilers* (Allen and Unwin); Hanley, W., and Cooper, M., *Man and the Australian environment* (McGraw-Hill); Jeans, D. N., *Australia—a geography* (Sydney U.P.); Recher, H., *et al.*, *A natural legacy—ecology in Australia* (Pergamon).

VX02 Introductory Geology.

Offered by the Geology Department. Based on parts of the first-year subject SG01 Geology I. There will be approximately 30 lectures spread throughout the year and three or four field excursions.

The course will cover the following main fields:

Earth materials: Crystal structure and mineralogy, igneous and metamorphic rocks and associated ore deposits; rock weathering and soil development.

Earth history: Sediments and sedimentation; the history of life; methods of dating and correlating rock strata.

Earth resources: Energy resources including fossil fuels, geothermal and nuclear energy, direct and indirect solar energy; occurrence and origin of mineral resources including minerals for construction, agriculture, manufacturing and chemical industries; mineral exploration and problems of mineral exploitation; atmosphere, oceans and water resources in relation to pollution.

Principal texts: Ernst, W. G., *Earth materials* (Prentice-Hall); Press, F., and Siever, R., *Earth*, 2nd edition (Freeman); Bennison, G. M., *An introduction to geological structures and maps*, 3rd edition (Edward Arnold).

VX03 Environmental Resources.

Offered by the Department of Soil Science. Based on the subject WS82 Physical Resources in Agriculture. There will be 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, some laboratory work and field work during third term.

The course will cover the following major topics:

Climatology and meteorology: Global circulation, atmospheric and oceanic; insolation and radiation balance; evaporation, cloud formation and precipitation; micrometeorology, wind and turbulence; climate of plants and crops.

Hydrology: Water resources; hydrologic cycle in a catchment—influence of agriculture; ground water, soil water; water quality and salinity.

Landscapes and soils: Relations between geology, geomorphology, landscapes and soils; land systems, classification, capability; soils and land use, limitation; soil materials, composition and properties of the organic and inorganic components of soils.

Principal texts: C.S.I.R.O., *The Australian environment*; Stephens, C. G., *Manual of Australian soils*; S.A. Dept of Mines, *Groundwater handbook*; Australian Water Resources Council, *Review of Australia's water resources 1975*.

VX04 Structural Geomorphology.

Offered by the Geography Department. Based on the unit J712 Structural Geomorphology. There will be 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial or practical a fortnight during the first half of the year.

The course is concerned primarily with the influence that the underlying crust has on the form of the land surface. Topics considered include the earth's major relief, volcanoes, and the effects of joints, faults, folds and rock type on landform development. Examples are taken from a global canvas but particular attention is devoted to the Mount Lofty Ranges, the Flinders Ranges and Eyre Peninsula, each of which not only illustrates aspects of structural geomorphology but also offers opportunities for considering the total development of landforms and the methods used to analyse and explain geomorphological problems.

Principal text: Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley).

VX09 Mining Geology.

Offered by the Department of Economic Geology. Based on the third-year unit E315 Mining Geology. There will be about 14 lectures and associated practical work during third term.

The course will cover: the role of size, shape and location of mineralised bodies in the decision-making process of mine development and exploitation; the economics of exploitation; mining geology.

Text-book: Peters, W. C., *Exploration mining and geology* (Wiley).

VX22 Sedimentology.

Offered by the Geology Department. Based on the third-year unit G302 Sedimentology. There will be 14 lectures, some practical work and field work during second term.

The course will cover analysis of modern sedimentary environments; interpretation of ancient environments and basin analysis; and field work.

Principal texts: Reading, H. G. (ed.), *Sedimentary environments and facies* (Blackwell); *or* Walker, R. G. (ed.), *Facies models* (Geological Association of Canada).

VX23 Mineral Deposits.

Offered by the Geology Department. Based on the third-year unit E306 Mineral Deposits A. There will be 14 lectures and associated practical work during first term.

The course will cover: metallic and non-metallic mineral deposits formed at the earth's surface—placer and residual deposits, evaporites, laterites, coal, the evolution of kerogen and accumulation of hydrocarbons; precipitation products of the ocean floor; stratiform deposits of iron, manganese, copper and uranium; conditions of surface transport and precipitation.

Principal texts: Lamey, C. A., *Metallic and industrial mineral deposits* (McGraw-Hill); Smirnov, V. I., *Geology of mineral deposits* (M.I.R. Moscow).

VX07 Atmospheric Physics.

Offered by the Physics Department. Based on the third-year unit P311 Atmospheric Physics. There will be about 16 lectures and associated practical work.

The course will cover the following: an introduction to physical and dynamical meteorology; composition and structure of the atmosphere; heat exchange processes; atmosphere in horizontal motion; the general circulation; air in vertical motion; cloud physics; planetary boundary layer; forecasting.

Recommended reading: McIntosh, D. H., and Thom, A. S., *Essentials of meteorology* (Wykeham); Houghton, J. T., *The physics of atmospheres* (C.U.P.); Australian Bureau of Meteorology, *Manual of meteorology, Parts 1 and 2* (A.G.P.S.).

VX08 Environmental Physics.

Offered by the Physics Department. Based on the third-year Unit P314 Environmental Physics. There will be about 16 lectures and associated practical work.

The course will cover the following: Study of the physics of an inhabited plant; the quiet and active sun; solar radiation and the earth's atmosphere; the role of ozone, carbon dioxide, minor constituents and aerosols; climate variability; monitoring of the environment; water resources; energy resources.

2. THE LIVING ENVIRONMENT

There will be subjects available in this area offered by the Departments of Botany, Entomology and Zoology. Students enrolled in the Master or Diploma courses without any biological background must enrol in VX10 Introductory Biology.

Each of these subjects will be offered as staff and enrolments allow. The permission of the Director of Environmental Studies and the Chairman of the respective Department offering the subject will be required in each case.

It should be emphasised that, due to timetabling difficulties, not all of these options are practical propositions for each student.

Assessment requirements will be determined at the beginning of each course.

The subjects available are:

VX10 Introductory Biology.

Offered jointly by the Biochemistry, Botany and Zoology Departments. It comprises the lecture course of SZ71 Biology I offered by these departments (2 lectures/week), together with special weekly tutorials.

The course includes: elementary biochemistry, cell structure and physiology, genetics, structure, physiology and evolution of plants and animals, the mechanisms of evolution and the principles of ecology.

Text-book: Curtis, H., *Biology*, 3rd edition (Worth).

VX11 Plant Ecology.

Offered by the Botany Department. It comprises the lecture course in plant ecology, together with associated field work, which forms part of the SB02 Botany II course. There will be 3 lectures a week during second term. The course will cover principles and practice of plant ecology.

Principal text: Kormondy, E. J., *Concept of ecology*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

VX12 Rangeland Ecology.

Offered by the Botany Department. It comprises the intensive 2-week summer course of the third-year unit B301 Rangeland Ecology. It is a course in ecology emphasising the study of the interactions between grazing animals and vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved, and their application to management practices.

VX13 Marine Plant Biology A.

Offered by the Botany Department (the third-year unit B302 Marine Plant Biology A). It comprises an intensive course run during the summer, including substantial field work.

The course covers: the benthic algae and their relationships, Chlorophyta; Phaeophyta and Rhodophyta; the environment of marine algae and intertidal ecology.

Text-book: Bold, H. C., and Wynne, M. J., *Introduction to the algae* (Prentice-Hall).

VX14 Marine Plant Biology B.

Offered by the Botany Department (the third-year unit B303 Marine Plant Biology B). It comprises approximately 16 lectures and 48 hours of practical work during first term.

The course will cover the following: phytoplankton and seagrasses; marine ecology of benthic algae, phytoplankton and seagrasses; biogeography and utilisation of algae.

Text-book: Bold, H. C., and Wynne, M. J., *Introduction to the algae* (Prentice-Hall).

VX24 Plant Water Relations.

Offered by the Botany Department (the third-year unit B310 Plant Water Relations). It comprises approximately 16 lectures and 48 hours of practical work during first term, and a field excursion during the last week of the May vacation.

The course will cover: physics of the plant environment and influences upon water in the plant; the plant water transport system; water deficits and drought resistance mechanisms. The course will deal with angiosperms, with some emphasis on arid-zone and sclerophyll vegetation.

VX16 Phytoplankton Ecology.

Offered by the Botany Department (the third-year unit B309 Phytoplankton Ecology). It comprises approximately 16 lectures and 48 hours of practical work during second term.

The course will cover: phytoplankton succession and the strategies adopted by these plants to make use of favourable conditions yet survive stressful ones. Such adaptations include suspension, nutrient uptake, photosynthesis, respiration, growth and adaptations to grazing pressure of zooplankton.

VX17 Ecology.

Offered by the Zoology (third-year unit Z301 Ecology). It comprises 3 lectures per week, and associated practical work and field work, during first term.

The course will cover the ecology of populations and some aspects of communities. Topics will include the concept of "population", characteristics of populations and their measurement, the kinds of factors which influence the distribution and abundance of animals, the concept of community, factors affecting the structure of communities, the use of models and the significance of variability in ecological systems. The interface between ecology and evolution at the level of the population will be explored. Selected areas of current research will be discussed in detail as examples. The practical work and some of the examples in lecture will concern marine systems.

Text-book: Krebs, C. J., *Ecology; the experimental analysis of distribution and abundance*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row).

VX18 Comparative Biochemistry and Pollution.

Offered by the Zoology Department (the third-year unit Z302 Comparative Biochemistry and Pollution). The course comprises 3 lectures per week and associated practical work during first term.

The course attempts a holistic approach to the study of pollution, how man is altering his environment. Comparative biochemistry provides a useful framework for integrating diverse information on pollution and also has a variety of practical uses in moder zoology.

The lecture topics: biogeochemistry and heavy metal pollution; biochemical control systems, including control at the levels of replication, transcription, translation, and all allosteric and symsteric effects; detoxication, including the evolution of pesticide resistance in insects, and oxygen toxicity and superoxide dismutases; the energy crisis for man and beast; molecular evolution and biochemical systematics, including phylogenetic trees and genetic distance; selected topics in chemical and radiation pollution, emphasising food chain accumulation, and the arguments over dose effects and threshold; and, social hazard and biohazard, reviewing the debate over recombinant DNA, genetic engineering, self-pollution (alcohol, smoking and other drugs), and information pollution (computerisation and automation).

Selected topics in the area of resources versus population are also considered, together with a review of "green revolution" agriculture and other current controversies.

The practicals are a study of thermal enrichment at the Torrens Island power station and a study of genetic variation in animal populations, illustrating techniques of zone electrophoresis and individual sensitivity to pollutants.

VX19 Freshwater Ecology.

Offered by the Zoology Department (the third-year unit Z306 Freshwater Ecology). It comprises 3 lectures per week and associated field work and practical work during second term.

The course is an introduction to the ecological characteristics of inland waters (lakes and streams), with emphasis on Australian environments. Topics discussed include the physical and chemical features of lakes, the plant and animal communities of lakes and rivers, physiological adaptations of aquatic animals, and the impact of man on inland waters. Environments given particular attention include the River Murray, streams, lakes and reservoirs, salt lakes and ponds.

Text-books: Bayly, I. A. E., and Williams, W. D., *Inland waters and their ecology* (Longman); Williams, W. D., *Australian freshwater life; the invertebrates of Australian inland waters*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).

VX20 Community Biogeography.

Offered by the Geography Department (the second-year option J710 Community Biogeography). It comprises two lectures per week, one practical per week and associated field work, during the second half of the year.

It provides an introduction to community biogeography—the branch of biogeography which studies geographic variation in the nature of communities formed by plants, animals, micro-organisms interacting with each other, their physical environment, and human disturbance.

The lectures deal with community process, with the emphasis on Australian examples. Practical sessions and field work are used to demonstrate basic techniques of community inventory and classification.

Text-books: Pears, N., *Basic biogeography* (Longman); Recher, H. F., *et al.*, (eds), *A natural legacy: ecology in Australia* (Pergamon); Whittacker, R. H., *Communities and ecosystems*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).

VX21 Entomology.

This course is based on the subject WE13 Entomology III. Topics covered include anatomy, morphology and taxonomy of insects, species of economic importance, insect damage, control or management of insects, insecticides, ecological approaches to pest control.

Text-book: Australia, C.S.I.R.O., *The insects of Australia* (M.U.P.).

3. THE MODIFIED ENVIRONMENT.

There will be subjects in this area offered by the Departments of Architecture, Civil Engineering and Psychology.

Each of these subjects will be offered as staff and enrolments allow. The permission of the Director of Environmental Studies and the Chairman of the respective Department offering the subject will be required in each case. The Environmental Engineering subject in particular, will require appropriate backgrounds in mathematics and engineering.

It should be emphasised that, due to timetabling difficulties, not all of these options are practical propositions for each student.

Assessment details will be determined at the beginning of each course.

The subjects available are:

VX30 Human-Environment Studies.

Offered by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, based on their first-year B.Arch. (New Course) elective subject RR77 Human-Environment Studies. There will be one lecture per week throughout the year, together with some design laboratory work, tutorials and case studies.

The topics to be studied divide as follows:

Individuals: The experience called "comfort"; the perception of environment, physiological aspects, psychological aspects, ergonomics.

Communities: The role allotted to buildings in communal attitudes (aspects of security, family, wealth, legend, etc.); urban form and how it also reflects communal attitudes.

VX31 Urban and Landscape Design Studies.

Offered by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning. It is based opn the B.Arch.St. second-year subject RS92 Urban and Landscape Design Studies. There will be approximately two lectures per week throughout the year, together with some associated practical work and seminars.

The history of urban and landscape development and the process of urban and landscape design forms a significant part of the course. This considerable field of study and the literature it has generated is examined, with particular regard to the social circumstances and the design processes which have shaped the man-made environment.

An understanding of the nature of urban and landscape design as part of a comprehensive environmental management and planning capability is approached through studies of international and local examples. Field and practical work is Adelaide focused, concerned with the relevance of a sense of time and a sense of place in design processes contributing to the man-made environment.

VX32 Australian Planning.

Offered by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning. It is based on part 1 of the subject RS33 Urban and Landscape Design IIIA and will comprise a series of 3-hour seminars with associated practical work and visits.

The course is concerned with the nature and evolution of urban and regional planning, and design as practised in this country. The process of planning and environmental management are analysed by means of Australian case studies.

VX33 Urban and Landscape Design Processes.

Offered by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning. It is based on part 2 of the subject RS33 Urban and Landscape Design IIIA. The course comprises a series of 3-hour seminars, associated practical work and field visits.

The course reviews the nature of urban and landscape design in the 20th century as part of the societal processes of environmental management and planning. Local and international examples of urban and landscape projects will be critically analysed and evaluated.

VX34 Environmental Psychology.

Offered by the Psychology Department. It is based on the third-year single unit Y786 Environmental Psychology and comprises approximately 12 lectures and 6 tutorials and some associated practical work.

VX27 Engineering Planning and Design.

Offered by the Department of Civil Engineering. It is based on a component of the first-year subject NX21 Engineering IA. It comprises 18 lectures and 8 tutorials, together with a project involving engineering investigation and design which will take up eight 3-hour study sessions. The course is given during first term.

The syllabus of the course is as follows:

Introduction to engineering: Interrelation between science, mathematics and engineering; nature of engineering work; historical and social aspects; engineering planning and design.

Engineering methodology: Problem formulation; feasibility study; preliminary planning and design; detailed planning and design; implementation.

Systems concepts: Systems and sub-systems; input, output and state; optimisation and sub-optimisation; modelling of engineering systems; applications.

Economic concepts: Time value of money; cost-benefit analysis; public sector and private sector evaluation of engineering projects.

Social and environmental factors: Non-economic objectives and side-effects; design and planning implications.

Optimisation techniques: Objective functions and constraints; optimisation methods.

Decision theory: Decision models and criteria; value of information; competitive strategies; strategic planning.

Project implementation: Planning for construction and manufacture; operation, management and maintenance of engineering systems; case studies.

Text-book: Meredith, D. D., *et al.*, *Design and planning of engineering systems* (Prentice-Hall).

VX28 Topics in Environmental Engineering.

This subject will be based on one of the options offered by the Department of Civil Engineering within the subject NC64 Civil Engineering IVD. Each one comprises 18 lectures and 9 tutorials to be held during either first and second terms or second and third terms. Students will take either Water Engineering or Transportation.

Water Engineering covers:

River Engineering: Sediment transport, regime flow and meanders; river training works; flood routing; models.

Coastal and ocean engineering: Coastal processes; wave climate and processes; wind and rain effects; coastal structures, groynes, bypassing, etc.; wave forces.

Irrigation: Types; crop needs, frequency, layouts, conjunctive supply; supplementary irrigation.

Advanced hydraulic analysis and modelling: Numerical analysis; continuous system simulation; wind tunnel static and dynamic modelling; elements of aero-elasticity; advanced hydraulic models.

Advanced fluid mechanisms: Convective-diffusion analysis; free surface flow instabilities; MAC analysis; finite elements method applications.

*Applied hydrology:*Drainage and urban hydrology—wide surface drainage, parking lots, runways, roads; slug flow; gutter entry problems; RRL Method and large system analysis.

Transportation covers:

Transportation planning; aims, objectives, philosophy; planning as a process; data collection and analysis; models for transportation generation, distribution and modal split; interaction of land use and transport; economic and environmental evaluation of transport investment decisions.

VX37 The Adelaide Region.

Offered by the Centre for Environmental Studies. This will consider the physical and biological components of the Adelaide Region (Mt Lofty Ranges and Adelaide Plains) and the modification of the whole region by human activities in historic times. In particular, a review of the impact of European settlement and development during the past 150 years will provide the background and base for more detailed studies of many urgent local issues, e.g. land use planning, bushfire prevention, water catchment, quarry siting, etc.

Principal text: Twidale, Tyler, and Webb (eds), *Natural history of the Adelaide region* (Royal Society of South Australia).

B. ANALYSING THE ENVIRONMENT.

1. QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES.

There will be optional subjects in this area offered by the Departments of Computer Science, Statistics and Community Medicine. There will, in addition, be a compulsory short course in the principles of mathematical modelling early in the year.

Although not formally pre-requisites for the subjects in social survey techniques, students who wish to take either of the social survey techniques subjects and who wish to undertake research in this area would be strongly advised to obtain some computing and statistical facility.

Each of these subjects will be offered as staff and enrolments allow. The permission of the Director of Environmental Studies and the Chairman of the respective Department offering the course will be required in each case.

It should be emphasised that, due to timetabling difficulties, not all of these subjects are practical propositions for each student.

Assessment details will be determined at the beginning of each course.

The subjects are:

VX41 Introductory Statistics.

Offered by the Statistics Department. It is based on the first two terms work in the subject QT7H Statistics IH. There will be two lectures a week and possibly one tutorial per fortnight.

The emphasis in this introductory course is on logical aspects of statistics. Topics covered include description of data, relative frequency and probability, probability calculus, distributions, random sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, t-tests, simple linear regression, analysis of variance, Chi-square tests to fit and independence, non-parametric methods.

Text-book: Moore, D. S., *Statistics: concepts and controversies* (Freeman). In addition, lecture notes will be available from the Department of Statistics.

VX40 Introductory Computing.

Offered by the Department of Computer Science in conjunction with the Centre for Environmental Studies. It is a specially constructed course for Environmental Studies students and will involve a few lectures, directed reading and supervised practical experience for the equivalent of two hours per week for half a year. It will concentrate on making accessible those computer packages likely to be of particular use to those working in environmental fields.

VX42 Epidemiological Methodology.

Offered by the Department of Community Medicine in conjunction with the Centre for Environmental Studies. It is a specially constructed course for Environmental Studies students and will involve approximately 2 contact hours per week throughout one term, together with some practical work.

Among the topics to be covered in the course are the following: specifying, identifying and measuring disease in communities; rates and their uses; time and place; person; sampling and randomization; cross-sectional surveys and how they are done; case control studies and their analyses; cohort studies; controlled trials; critical appraisal of published material; vital statistics; morbidity statistics and cancer registries; statistical methods peculiar to epidemiology; using computer packages.

2. REMOTE SENSING.

There will be two subjects in this area offered by the Geography Department and School of Surveying, S.A.I.T.. respectively. These differ in their outlook, methodologies and depth of treatment. The subject VX43 Remote Sensing Techniques is more introductory, while VX44 Remote Sensing Applications is more professionally oriented and involves practical work, using computer stored and generated information. It is hoped that both courses can be supplemented by some practical work with the Department of Environment and Planning Remote Sensing Unit.

Each of these subjects will be offered as staff and enrolments allow. The permission of the Director of Environmental Studies and the Chairman of the respective Department offering the course will be required in each case.

It should be emphasised that, due to timetabling difficulties, not all of these subjects are practical propositions for each student.

Assessment details will be determined at the beginning of each course.

The subjects are:

VX43 Remote Sensing Techniques.

Offered by the Geography Department. It is based on their third-year single unit J733 Remote Sensing Techniques. There will be one 3-hour workshop session and an all-day field trip per week for half a year.

This course will demonstrate the functioning and capabilities of remote sensors which are designed to detect electromagnetic energy reflected from or emitted by landscape features. Emphasis will be given to the use of remote sensing techniques in geographic inventory and environmental monitoring. Workshops are used to demonstrate basic techniques of metric and interpretive photogrammetry.

Text-book: Lillesand, T. M., and Kiefer, R. W., *Remote sensing and image interpretation* (Wiley).

VX44 Remote Sensing Applications.

Offered by the School of Surveying, S.A.I.T. It is based on a course offered to students enrolled in the Associate Diploma in Cartography. Full details of the course will be available later in the year.

3. SOCIAL SURVEY.

There will be two optional subjects available in this area offered by the Geography Department and the Centre for Applied Social Survey Research, Flinders University. The subjects differ somewhat in their orientation, but both are offered partly to overcome timetable difficulties. Students may take either but not both subjects.

Each of these subjects will be offered as staff and enrolments allow. The permission of the Director of Environmental Studies and the Chairman of the respective Department offering the course will be required in each case.

It should be emphasised that, due to timetabling difficulties, these subjects are not necessarily practical propositions for each student.

Assessment details will be determined at the beginning of each course.

The subjects are:

VX38 Social Survey Techniques.

Offered by the Geography Department, based on their third-year single unit J734 Social Survey Techniques. It comprises 3 hours per week of workshops and practical work for half a year.

The course covers standard procedures such as sampling, questionnaire and survey design, interviewing, coding; framing and testing of hypotheses, report writing and participant observation.

Text-books: Dixon, C., and Leach, B., *Sampling methods for geographical research* (CATMOG 17, Geo Abstracts); Dixon, C., and Leach, B., *Questionnaires and interviews in geographical research* (CATMOG 18, Geo Abstracts); Gardner, G., *Social surveys for social planners* (Holt Rinehart and Winston); Silk, J., *Statistical concepts in geography* (Allen and Unwin).

VX39 Applications of Social Survey Techniques.

Offered by the Centre for Applied Survey Research, Flinders University. It comprises two 2-hour teaching/seminar sessions per week plus some group survey work during the first half of the year.

The course will be concerned with investigating the nature of survey research and related methods in the social sciences. The core of the course will be concerned with an analysis of various survey and social research techniques, their utility, limitations and applications to a range of socially-relevant problems. In addition to the theoretical and empirical issues to be discussed in the seminars, students will be required to undertake an empirical investigation of a social phenomenon which will take the form of 2 or 4 groups working on a problem within Adelaide that will be investigated by means of a survey.

Text-books: Warwick, D. P., and Lininger, C. A., *The sample survey: theory and practice* (McGraw-Hill); *OR* Moser, C. H., and Kalton, G., *Survey methods in social investigation*, 2nd edition (Heinemann).

C. MANAGING THE ENVIRONMENT.

There will be subjects available in four areas of this aspect of the course. In each, there are only one or two subjects available. Because of the centrality of environmental management in the philosophy of Environmental Studies, students are strongly advised to take a subject in each of these areas at some time during their enrolment, whether or not they intend to be assessed in the subject.

1. ENVIRONMENTAL LAW.

There are two subjects available, both offered by the Faculty of Law. All students not familiar with the subject matter should take the first of these based on the subject LL38 Environmental and Planning Law. Students with substantial legal background, or who have already passed LL38 Environmental and Planning Law, may enrol in Mining Law (based on LB10 Mining Law).

Each of these courses will be offered as staff and enrolments allow. The permission of the Director of Environmental Studies and the Chairman of the Department of Law will be required in each case.

It should be emphasised that, due to timetabling difficulties, these options are not necessarily practical propositions for each student.

Assessment details will be determined at the beginning of each course.

The subjects are:

VX50 Environmental and Planning Law.

Identical work with the optional subject LL38 Environmental and Planning Law available to Law students with the addition of a short preliminary introductory law course. There will be approximately three contact hours per week for three terms.

The course commences with an examination of the historical background of the environmental movement and resource management in Australia, the nature of current environmental and planning problems, and the types of regulatory and administrative mechanisms that may exist in Australia to confront those problems. A number of separate topics will then be considered. In first term, pollution controls and environmental impact assessment will be considered. In second term, the topics examined concern aspects of control of land development; they include the South Australian planning structure; the nature of zoning and subdivision controls; the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning used in South Australia and elsewhere; controls of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. In third term, attention will be directed to nature conservation measures and the role of the courts in resolving environmental disputes.

Principal text: Fowler, R. J., *Environmental impact assessment, planning and pollution measures in Australia* (A.G.P.S.).

2. ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS.

VX52 Introductory Environmental Economics.

There will be one subject offered by the Department of Economics, specifically for Environmental Studies students. No previous knowledge of economics will be assumed. There will be approximately three contact hours per week for two terms. Depending on the numbers enrolling, this subject may only be available every other year.

In this course, basic economic theories are applied to problems of resource allocation in the environmental context in order to demonstrate the relationship between economic theory and practice, especially in industrialised societies.

3. ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION.

There will be two subjects in this area: one offered by the Geography Department, covering more academic aspects of the subject; and the other, more practically orientated, co-ordinated by the Centre for Environmental Studies, involving guest lecturers from the Department of Environment and Planning and the S.A. Museum.

Each of these subjects will be offered as staff and enrolments allow. The permission of the Director of Environmental Studies and the Chairman of the respective Department offering the course will be required in each case.

It should be emphasised that, due to timetabling difficulties, these options may not necessarily be practical propositions for each student.

Assessment details will be determined at the beginning of each course.

The subjects are:

VX53 Conservation and Management of Biological Communities.

This is offered by the Geography Department. It is based on their third-year double unit J720 Conservation and Management of Biology Communities and comprises two lectures and one tutorial/practical session per week for the first half of the year.

The lectures in this course are concerned with the application of biogeographic principles to community conservation and management. Introductory lectures review the basic processes of community biogeography: dispersal, immigration, colonization, competition, adaptation, and extinction. Later lectures focus on the major problems of community conservation and management in human-dominated landscapes. These lectures include a critique of current conservation strategies and an examination of attempts to construct, restore and rehabilitate plant and animal communities. Practical sessions and field work are used to demonstrate techniques of data collection and analysis for conservation and management purposes.

Text-books: Grime, J. P., *Plant strategies and vegetation processes* (Wiley); Mueller-Dombois, D., and Ellenberg, H., *Aims and methods of vegetation ecology* (Wiley).

VX54 National Parks and Heritage Management.

Offered by the Centre for Environmental Studies. It will average 3 hours per week for two terms, together with practicals and field work. It will be offered as student enrolments and staff availability allow.

The basic aim of this course is to give students an insight into how the South Australian government manages environmental protection and heritage conservation at the State level. Early emphasis in lectures will be on conservation management through the parks and reserves system with input from park planners and managers. The emphasis will change thereafter to conservation management outside reserves covering both natural and cultural issues. Regional conservation of land use issues will be discussed as well as specific management problems. The course will be completed with an overview of environmental management in South Australia.

D. LIVING IN THE ENVIRONMENT.

There are four areas from which subject choices may be made in this segment.

Within each, there is only one subject available. Each of these is, in whole or in part, specifically made available for Environmental Studies students. They will only be available if there are sufficient enrolments and if university staff and funds for hiring specialist external staff are available. It is anticipated that these subjects may be available in the early morning or early evening to facilitate participation of part-time students.

Assessment details will be determined at the begining of each course.

1. ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS.

The subject available under this heading is:

VX60 Survival: The long-term and short-term threats to human life and happiness.

This is offered by the Centre for Environmental Studies. It comprises approximately 2 contact hours per week for 3 terms. It will cover, through lectures and case studies, some of the following:

Global hazards: CO_2 increases and the greenhouse effect; nitrogen oxide increases and the reduction of stratospheric ozone; other possible climatic hazards; chemicals and the assault on photosynthesis.

Regional hazards: Environmental degradation and desertification; pesticides and the assault on the ecosystem; industrial effluents; oil spills.

Local hazards: Floods, fires, earthquakes, cyclones; industrial (including nuclear) disasters; urban air pollution.

The response to environmental hazards: Individual choice; collective action; national policy; international action.

Principal texts: Wagner, R. H., *Environment and man*, 3rd edition (Norton); Hodges, L., *Environmental pollution*, 2nd edition (Holt Rinehart, Washington); Burton, I., Kates, R. W., and White, G. F., *The environment as hazard* (O.U.P.).

2. THE SOCIAL ENVIRONMENT.

The subject available under this heading is:

VX61 Community: Interactions of the social and physical environment.

Approximately two-thirds of this course will comprise the third-year double unit J723 Aboriginals and Ethnic Australia offered by the Geography Department. This will

include 2 lectures per week and some associated field work during the first week of the course. It will be supplemented by some specific lectures and seminars on the concept of the social environment from a sociological perspective.

The chief aim of the first component of the course is to give students the opportunity to explore the interaction between culture and environment. Each group of people develops its own and largely unique culture and this produces a significant impact upon the landscape. When people from two different cultures occupy the same land space then interactions and changes are inevitable. The course concentrates on Australian material and most of the examples and case studies are taken from either Aboriginal or ethnic communities in Australia.

The topics to be covered include: the perception of the environment through different cultural eyes; religion and values as they influence environmental change; the relationship between Aborigines and the land in traditional settings; the process of change and urbanisation amongst Aborigines; Aboriginal communities today; ethnic communities, various examples which illustrate a range of acculturation theories.

The second component will consider social theories of community structure alienation, deviance, sociopathy, overcrowding and the possible breakdown of social structure and order.

Principal text: Treshow, M., *The human environment* (McGraw-Hill, 1976).

3. THE ENVIRONMENT AND HEALTH.

The subject available under this heading is:

VX62 Environmental Influences on Health and Wellbeing.

This is offered by the Centre for Environmental Studies. It comprises approximately 2 contact hours per week for 3 terms. Students taking this course are strongly advised to have taken the course VX42 Epidemiological Methodology in the section "Analysing the Environment".

The course is divided into three parts and will cover, through lectures, case studies and project work, some of the following:

Part 1: Aspects of the environment important in health: water and its contaminants; air and its pollutants; food and diet; the working environment; the social milieu; ionizing radiation; noise; light and heat; disease vectors.

Part 2: Some specific identified environmental hazards: carcinogens, mutagens, teratogens, in general; some specific examples of each; toxins; lead and other heavy metals; smoking and passive smoking.

Part 3: Environmental influences on specific diseases: cancer; ischemic heart disease and hypertension; infectious diseases; musculoskeletal diseases; sudden infant death; psychiatric disorders; musculoskeletal disorders; the pregnant and newborn; therapeutic interventions; accidents; medical care; positive health.

4. ENERGY.

The subject available under this heading is:

VX63 Energy: Sources, uses and abuses of society's fundamental necessity.

This is offered by the Centre for Environmental Studies. It comprises approximately 2 contact hours per week for three terms.

The course will cover: Energy and power; energy flux; global and national patterns of energy consumption; energy sources, including fossil fuels, solar power, water power, tidal power, geothermal power, wind power, nuclear power; energy uses, efficiencies and inefficiencies; energy flows within cities; energy costs and energy usages; the role of conservation.

Principal texts: Odum, H. T., and Odum, E. C., *Energy basis for man and nature* (McGraw-Hill); Lovins, A. B., *Soft energy paths* (Penguin).

Component Two: Environmental Synthesis.

This course is designed to provide an opportunity for students to work out an environmental philosophy of their own which will enable them to identify areas of inadequacy in their own educational background, with the aim of becoming specialists, not in politics, botany or engineering, but in the environment as the human species lives in it.

Implicit in the structure of the course is the belief that the existing disciplines, as they have developed, are not able to solve the problems humans have created for themselves by their use and misuse of the environment. It aims to enable students to arrive at an understanding of why this is so. They will be invited to examine the nature of the environmental problems which confront mankind on a global, national and local scale, to acquire an understanding of the skills needed to analyse these problems, measure their effects where possible, and to provide remedies for them to government, employers, and society.

This component will comprise one three-hour early evening session each week comprising discussion of an invited paper, identification of major conceptual or practical issues and organisation of and reports on investigations into issues raised. The sessions will run for about 30 weeks.

The issues to be investigated will each be pursued for three or four weeks and the later weeks may feature contributions from invited researchers, managers and developers.

It will be the responsibility of small groups of students to research and report on the issues raised, discuss them with suggested authorities and to suggest, on occasion, further contributions from some of these authorities.

There will be two subjects offered in alternate years:

VX70 Environmental Synthesis A.

VX71 Environmental Synthesis B.

Each will be a coherent complete approach to environmental issues. But they will be complementary to one another in that the particular case studies examined and the philosophical approach adopted will be different and contrasting. In each case, topical examples will be included, together with the preparation of draft environmental statements and responses to published Impact Statements. There will be some field work associated with each subject.

A full reading list will be given to enrolling students. The following should be regarded as fundamental: Gilpin, A., *Environmental policy in Australia* (Queensland U.P.); Passmore, J., *Man's responsibility for nature*, 2nd edition (Duckworth); Schnaiberg, A., *The environment: from surplus to scarcity* (Oxford); Watt, K., *Understanding the environment* (Allyn and Bacon).

BOARD OF RESEARCH STUDIES

REGULATIONS AND SCHEDULES OF THE DEGREE

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Board of Research Studies.

2. (a) The Board shall comprise:

(i) one member from each Faculty appointed by the Faculty, and;

(ii) three members appointed from among themselves by the members of the Post-graduate Students Association in accordance with procedures drawn up from time to time and approved by the Board.

(b) The members may be appointed for a one, two or three year term of office.

(c) The Board shall annually elect from among its members a Chairman and a Deputy Chairman.

3. The Board shall perform the functions required of it under these regulations and such other functions as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

4. There shall be a degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Board of Research Studies, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining the academic standing required for candidature, the course of study and research for the degree, the conditions of candidature and the assessment for the degree.

(b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

6. Except as otherwise prescribed in the schedules, the academic standing required for acceptance as a candidate shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of at least a IIA Standard or a degree of Master of the University of Adelaide or the equivalent thereof. Applications from students with other qualifications will require the approval of the Board of Research Studies.

7. The Board may, in accordance with conditions prescribed in the Schedules, grant credit in the course for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy for research undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.

8. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study or, if the Chairman of the Department concerned is satisfied that the candidate has adequate time to pursue supervised research under the control of the University, by half-time study. Except in circumstances approved by the Board, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

(a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of commencement of candidature;

(b) in the case of a half-time candidate, not less than four years and not more than eight years from the date of commencement of candidature.

9. The Board may review the progress of a candidate at any time during the course of candidature and, if the candidate's progress is unsatisfactory, may recommend to the Council that the candidature be terminated.

10. On completion of the approved course of study and research, a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of that study and research, and may submit also, in support of the thesis, other relevant material. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be so submitted. The Board shall prescribe the form in which the thesis shall be submitted and the number of copies to be submitted.

11. The thesis and any other material submitted shall be assessed by examiners external to the University and in accordance with the schedules. The thesis shall:

(a) display original and critical thought;

(b) be a significant contribution to knowledge;

(c) relate the topic of research to the broader framework of the discipline within which it falls; and

(d) be clearly, accurately and cogently written and be suitably illustrated and documented.

12. After consideration of the reports of the examiners and such other information as it thinks fit, the Board shall determine that:

(a) the candidate shall be awarded the degree; or

(b) the candidate shall be awarded the degree but that minor amendments be made to the thesis; or

(c) the candidate shall be awarded the degree subject to,

(i) specified amendments being made to the thesis, or

(ii) satisfactory performance in an oral or written examination; or

(d) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree but shall be permitted to re-submit the thesis in a revised form; or

(e) the candidate shall be awarded the appropriate degree of Master; or

(f) the candidate shall be awarded the appropriate degree of Master upon making suitable amendments to the thesis; or

(g) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or the degree of Master.

13. Such number of copies of a thesis and any other material on which the degree is awarded shall be deposited in the Barr Smith Library or elsewhere in the University as determined by the Board. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, the copies shall be available for loan and photocopy.

Note:

For the purpose of the Ph.D. regulations, the **Centre for Asian Studies** and the **Research Centre for Women's Studies** are deemed to be departments.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.
Amended: 16 Dec. 1971: 9; 21 Dec. 1972: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10; 4 Feb. 1982: 4, 10; Awaiting allowance: 1-13.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

SCHEDULES

Guidelines.

1. The Council, on the recommendation of the Board, may from time to time approve guidelines or any matters included in the Schedules and may authorise Faculties, Deans of Faculties, Chairmen of Departments or the Registrar to act in accordance with such guidelines without reference to the Board in each case.

Acceptance.

2. A person shall not be enrolled as a candidate for the degree unless:

(a) the applicant's proposed field of study and research is acceptable to the Department(s) responsible for the supervision of the candidate's work.

(b) in the case of a person granted credit under regulation 7, at least one year of full-time study and research, or its equivalent, will still be necessary to complete the work for the degree.

Academic Standing.

3. The academic standing required for acceptance as a candidate for the degree is normally an Honours degree of Bachelor (with first or upper second class Honours) or a degree of Master of the University of Adelaide.

4. A person who holds a degree of another university may be accepted as a candidate provided that the course of study undertaken and the academic standard reached are equivalent to those required of a candidate who is a graduate of the University of Adelaide.

5. The Board may accept as a candidate a graduate who does not qualify under clause 3 or 4 but (a) has completed to the satisfaction of the Board at least one year of full-time postgraduate study or research and (b) has passed a qualifying examination of Honours standard prescribed by the appropriate faculty and approved by the Board.

6. The Board may also accept as a candidate for the degree, a person who is seeking enrolment under regulation 7, provided it is satisfied (a) that the person is of such academic standing as would be required of other candidates for the degree and (b) that the person's progress so far has been satisfactory.

Date of Candidature.

7. The candidature shall normally date from the month in which the candidate begins the course of study and research for the degree. In the case of a candidate granted credit under regulation 7 the candidature shall normally date from the month the candidate commenced work in the other course. The approval of the Board is required for any different commencement date.

Concise Outline of Research.

8. Each candidate shall, not later than six months after the date of commencement of candidature, submit for approval by the relevant Faculty a concise outline of proposed research in such form as the Board may prescribe. Individual Faculties may require candidates to submit this outline at the time of enrolment (or at some earlier time within the six months limit) if they so desire.

Work for the Degree.

9. A candidate shall pursue an approved course of study and research under the control of the University and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the University. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of the Department of the University in which the candidate is registered.

Annual Review.

10. At least once a year, the Chairman (or nominee) of the relevant Department shall interview the candidate and then, in consultation with the supervisor(s), shall notify the Registrar whether or not the candidate is making satisfactory progress and is fulfilling the conditions laid down.

Absence from the University.

11. The Board may permit a candidate to pursue at another university or institution part of the approved course under such conditions as it thinks fit. Normally, candidates will be required to work for at least two years full-time (or equivalent) under the control of the University, but in the case of a candidate enrolled under regulation 7, and in other exceptional circumstances, the Board may approve a reduced period on such conditions as it may determine in each case.

12. The Chairman of the relevant Department may permit a candidate to spend three months in any one year of the candidature away from the University on work connected with the research for the degree. A period of such absence in excess of three months should normally be approved in advance by the Board

Intermission of Candidature.

13. A candidate whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Board. If such an application is approved the minimum and maximum periods specified in regulation 8 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

Extension of Candidature.

14. A candidate may be granted one extension of candidature by the Board of twelve months beyond the maximum period specified in regulation 8, but if the thesis has not been submitted by the end of that period the candidature will be suspended.

Completion of Thesis outside the University.

15. A candidate who has completed the equivalent of two years full-time working under the control of the University, who has completed the experimental work (where appropriate) and whose progress is sufficiently well advanced to permit the satisfactory completion of the thesis outside the University, may be granted permission by the Board to complete the writing-up of the thesis outside the University. If such an application is approved the candidate will be allowed either twelve months or until the end of any extension of candidature which has been granted under clause 14 to submit the thesis. If the thesis has not been submitted by the end of that period the candidature will be suspended.

Resumption of Suspended Candidature.

16. A candidature which has been suspended will be resumed if a final draft of the thesis which has not departed from the field of study which was being pursued before the candidature was suspended is subsequently submitted to the relevant Department and is satisfactory to that Department. Approval of the Board is required for resumption of a suspended candidature under any other conditions.

In special circumstances the Board may approve the resumption of a suspended candidature for one period of up to six months prior to the submission of the final draft.

Intention to Submit Thesis.

17. A candidate shall notify the Registrar in writing approximately three months before he or she expects to submit the thesis required under regulation 10 of the proposed title and should submit a summary of the thesis at the same time.

Loan or Photocopy of Thesis.

18. A candidate who does not wish to allow the thesis to be lent or photo-copied when it is deposited in the Library under regulation 13 shall make written application to the Registrar at the same time as he or she notifies his or her intention to submit. The withholding of such permission and the period of time involved shall be determined by the Board.

Examination of Thesis.

19. (a) Candidates shall have the right to submit objections to the appointment of potential examiners. Any such objections should be submitted to the Registrar at the same time as the notification of intention to submit required under clause 17.

(b) The Board shall appoint two examiners who are external to the University, taking account of any objections raised under (a) and the recommendations of the Chairman of the relevant Department.

(c) The examiners shall be requested to report in such form as the Board prescribes and to recommend one of the alternatives listed in regulation 12.

(d) After consideration of the reports of the examiners, the Board may appoint a third external examiner and/or an external arbitrator.

General.

20. When, in the opinion of the Board of Research Studies, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Board of Research Studies in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-19 above.

BOARD OF STUDIES FOR URBAN AND REGIONAL PLANNING

REGULATIONS OF DEGREE

Master of Urban and Regional Planning
(M.U.R.P.)

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF URBAN AND REGIONAL PLANNING

REGULATIONS

NOTE: This course will not be offered in 1984.

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Urban and Regional Planning and a Board of Studies for Urban and Regional Planning.

2. The Board of Studies for Urban and Regional Planning (hereinafter called the Board) shall consist of:

(a) The Chancellor, the Deputy Chancellors, the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy, the Chairman, Department of Architecture, the Director of Studies for Urban and Regional Planning, the South Australian Director of Planning, a nominee of the Royal Australian Planning Institute, the Director of Environmental Studies, *ex officio*;

(b) two members elected annually from amongst themselves by the candidates enrolled as candidates for the degree of Master of Urban and Regional Planning, in accordance with election procedures drawn up and approved by the Board;

(c) four lecturers of the course other than staff of the Centre for Environmental Studies, appointed annually by the Council on the recommendation of the Board.

3. The Director of Studies for Urban and Regional Planning shall be responsible to the Board for the administration and co-ordination of the degree.

4. (a) The Board shall be responsible for the acceptance as candidates for the degree of applicants for admission to courses of study for the degree.

(b) A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar in such form as the Board shall prescribe and shall submit as part of his application a statement of his academic standing, accompanied in the case of a person who is a graduate of a university or institution other than the University of Adelaide by proof thereof, and in the case of a person who is not a graduate by supporting evidence, acceptable to the Board.

(c) Subject to availability of accommodation and facilities (and in the case of a candidate for some other higher degree to the concurrence of the faculty concerned also) the Board may admit to any of the courses of study other persons who are qualified for admission to the course or courses and whose work or studies are relevant to urban and regional planning.

5. The Board shall enquire into such other matters as the Council may from time to time determine.

6. The Board shall annually elect one of its members to be Chairman and may also elect from among its members a Deputy Chairman.

7. The Chairman of the Board shall:

(a) at his own discretion, or on the request of the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor, or on the written request of two other members of the Board, convene meetings of the Board;

(b) preside at meetings of the Board; and

(c) subject to the control of the Board, exercise a general supervision over its administrative business.

8. Whenever the Chairman is absent from a meeting, the Deputy Chairman shall preside or, in the absence of a Deputy Chairman, the Board shall elect a Chairman for that occasion.

9. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree shall:

(a) be qualified for admission to a degree of the University of Adelaide or of another university recognised for the purpose by the University of Adelaide; provided that subject to the approval of the Council the Board may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may prescribe, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Board of his fitness to undertake work for the degree; and

(b) have obtained the approval of the Board for his candidature.

10. A candidate may be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Board and his candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

11. The Board may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

12. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake, and complete to the satisfaction of the Board, a course of full-time study and research extending over not less than two academic years or a course of part-time study and research over not less than three academic years.

13. Schedules defining the courses of study for the degree, the practical work required, the examinations to be passed by candidates and the requirements of the thesis resulting from the research shall be drawn up from time to time by the Board and approved by the Council. The Board shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors to guide the candidate in the work for his thesis.

14. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any course for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Board and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the courses in any year.

15. If in the opinion of the Board a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Board may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

16. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Board each academic year under the provisions of clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

17. The Board shall appoint a Board of Examiners under regulation 13 for the courses of study, the practical work and the thesis. Its Chairman shall be the Chairman of the Board of Studies.

18. No candidate may present himself for examinations or submit his thesis unless he has regularly attended such classes and has satisfactorily completed such written and practical work as may have been properly required of him.

19. A candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

20. The Board shall appoint two examiners of the thesis of whom one shall be external.

21. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Board, be admitted to the degree of Master of Urban and Regional Planning.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.
Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 4, 19.

*Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees": *see* Contents.

NOTES AND INSTRUCTIONS TO CANDIDATES FOR HIGHER DEGREES

At the time of publication, this section was being extensively revised. The revised entry will be included in the next edition of the Calendar and copies of the entry are available from the Assistant Registrar of each Faculty.

RULES

RULES

RULES FOR THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

I. Definitions.

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears:

"nominated officer" means a person nominated by the Librarian for the purposes of these Rules, and notified in writing to the Registrar from time to time;

"Item" includes books, periodicals, newspapers, manuscripts, films, sound recordings, musical scores, maps, plans, pictures, photographs, prints and other recorded material, whether in writing or some other form;

"Librarian" means the University Librarian or nominated representative;

"the Library" means those buildings or portions of buildings owned by the University which permanently store the Library's collections of items, other than those buildings situated at the Waite Agricultural Research Institute;

"Library Committee" means the Committee as constituted from time to time established by resolution of Council as a Sub-Committee of the Education Committee from 11 May 1979;

"Student" means any person other than a member of the academic staff of the University or a full-time employee of the University, enrolled as a candidate for a degree or diploma or for any course of study offered by the University for a degree or diploma;

"the Council" means the Council of the University pursuant to the University of Adelaide Act, 1971–1978;

"The University" means the University of Adelaide as constituted and empowered by the University of Adelaide Act 1971–1978.

II. Persons entitled to use the Library.

2. The following persons are entitled to use the services of the Library:

Present and past members of the Council;

Members of the staff of the University including visiting staff;

Students of the University;

Graduates of the University or of other tertiary educational institutions recognised by the University;

Members of library staff of other institutions who are approved by the Librarian for the provision of inter-library services;

Staff and students of other institutions party to reciprocal agreements with the University concerning use of the Library;

Members of organisations associated with the University as determined by the Library Committee.

3.. Other persons may be permitted by the Librarian to use the facilities of the Library subject to conditions imposed by the Library Committee from time to time.

4. The Library Committee may determine from time to time:

4.1. the categories of users who are entitled for the time being to use the services and facilities of the Library; and

4.2. those services and facilities for the time being entitled to be used by the different categories of user.

5. *Fees.*

5.1. The Library Committee on the advice of the Librarian may recommend to the Council that fees be charged for any service or facility provided by the Library *provided that*: Council members, staff and students of the University shall not be charged a fee for a service or facility provided by the Library which is greater than the cost to the Library of the provision of that service. All other users of the Library facilities may be required to pay such fees for services or facilities provided by the Library as determined by the Council from time to time.

5.2. The Library Committee, on the advice of the Librarian, may recommend to the Council the scale of any fees to be so charged.

6. *Proof of Identity.*

6.1. On demand by the Librarian or a nominated officer of the Library, any person purporting to be entitled to use the Library may be required to produce proof of identity and user status.

6.2. Any such person refusing or neglecting to produce proof of identity may be required to leave the Library premises.

6.3. Satisfactory proof of identity and user status may be determined from time to time by the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee.

6.4. It shall be a breach of these Rules for a person to produce false or misleading identification as required by Rule 6.1.

III. Hours of Opening.

7.1. Subject to Rules 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, the hours of opening of the Library shall be such as are determined by the Librarian following consultation with the Library Committee from time to time.

7.2. Except on Public and University holidays the Library shall be open during the academic terms, from at least 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday, unless the Council otherwise determine.

7.3. The hours of access of Library users to specific services and facilities provided by the Library shall be determined by the Librarian following consultation with the Library Committee.

7.4. The Librarian or a nominated officer of the Library may order the closure of the Library in any situation which he or she judges to present a danger to the Library, its staff or users.

7.5. Users of the Library (other than members of the Council, staff or students of the University) may, at the discretion of the Librarian following consultation with the Library Committee, be refused the use of the Library at certain hours if their presence may prejudice the rights of the staff or students of the University.

IV. Conduct of persons in the Library.

8. No person shall remove any book or other item from the Library except in accordance with the provisions of Part VI of these Rules.

9. No person shall unreasonably interfere with the work or comfort of another person in the Library, by the creation of undue noise, physical violence or by any other unreasonable means whatsoever.

10. No person shall bring a bag, case or similar container into the Library without the permission of the Librarian. The Librarian and nominated officers of the Library shall have the power to require a person to open for inspection any bag, case or similar container that has been brought into the Library by that person.

11. Where the Librarian or other nominated officer of the Library has reasonable grounds to suspect that a breach of these Rules is being committed he or she has the power to require that any person who is entering or attempting to enter, is present in, or is leaving or attempting to leave the Library, shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Librarian or nominated officer that he or she is not in possession of any books or other item(s) of Library property.

12. No person shall, except with the permission of the Librarian, bring food or drink into the Library. No person shall smoke or consume food or drink in the Library, except in those areas prescribed by the Librarian.

13. No person may intentionally misplace, misuse, damage or attempt to damage any book or other item, or any Library furniture or other equipment whatsoever. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the removal of pages, erasure of recordings, the making of marks or writing in any Library book or other item constitutes a breach of this Rule.

14. No person shall bring into the Library any firearm, flammable material or other weapon with the propensity to cause damge to the contents of the Library. Any item brought into the Library in breach of this Rule may be confiscated by the Librarian or a nominated officer of the Library.

15. No person may remove an item from, misfile, or otherwise alter a record in a catalogue, file or list of the Library except for members of the Library staff in the course of their library duties.

16. No person may alter, interfere with, communicate to any person, or otherwise make use of confidential information contained in the records of the Library.

17. A person:

17.1. may not reserve in advance a seat in the Library;

17.2. who is absent from a seat for more than thirty (30) minutes forfeits any right to occupy that seat and any books or other items or materials may be removed from the associated table or carrel and the seat occupied by another person.

18. No users of the Library shall enter those areas of the Library designated by the Librarian not for public access, unless accompanied by a member of the Library staff.

19. Except with the approval of the Librarian or nominated officer of the Library, no broadsheets, handbills, newspapers or other material not official notices of the Library or the University, may be distributed or displayed within the Library.

20. No person shall obtain or attempt to obtain or retain by false pretence a book or other item from the Library, for use or intended use inside or outside the Library.

21. No person shall act in contravention of the Rules specified in Schedule A in relation to the conduct of users in particular sections of the Library.

V. Copyright Act 1968 (as amended).

22. A person shall not use a copying machine in any manner that infringes the Copyright Act, 1968 (as amended).

VI. Borrowing of Items from the Library.

23. *Recording of loans.*

23.1. The loan of each item shall be recorded in a manner approved by the Librarian.

23.2 No item shall be removed from the Library under any circumstances, until so recorded.

24. An item:

24.1. belonging to the Library may be lodged in a Department of the University with the permission of the Librarian;

24.2. lodged in a Department in accordance with Rule 24.1 may not be borrowed for use outside that Department unless the loan is recorded in the Library.

25. *Loss, damage or non-return etc. of borrowed items.*

25.1. A borrower of an item is responsible for any loss of or damage to the item which may occur during the period the item is on loan.

25.2. In the event of loss, damage or non-return of a borrowed item, the borrower may be required to pay the cost of the Library's repair or replacement of the item, including a non-refundable handling charge in respect of each item of the notice.

25.3. The handling charge shall be determined by the Library Committee from time to time on the advice of the Librarian in relation to the costs involved in the procedures of repair, replacement or retrieval as specified in Schedule B to these Rules.

25.4. Borrowing rights may be suspended by determination of the Librarian from the date on which a notice requiring such payment is given until the date on which the notice is met by full payment or until the return in good condition of each item detailed on the notice together with payment of the handling charge specified therein and until a suspension of borrowing privileges as determined under Rule 32.2 has been served.

26. No item may be borrowed until it has been available to users in the Library for a period of at least seven (7) days.

27. *Period of Loan.*

27.1. The Library Committee may from time to time determine the period of loan for each class of item and each category of borrower, as set out in Schedule C to these Rules.

27.2. Items on loan may be recalled by the Librarian at any time.

27.3. The Librarian or a nominated officer of the Library may approve a different loan period on application by a borrower.

28. Specified items to which access has been limited by donors and others shall not be borrowed from the Library without the approval of the Librarian or a nominated officer of the Library. The Librarian may consult with the Library Committee or other specified Committee or person before granting such approval.

29. Delivery or postage of a notice to the last known University or residential address of a borrower is deemed to be good service of that notice for the purpose of these Rules.

30. An item shall not be deemed to be returned to the Library until it has been received at one of the official return points. It is the responsibility of the borrower to ensure that an item borrowed from the Library is returned to an official return point.

31. *Number of items which may be borrowed.*

31.1. There shall be restrictions on the total number of items which may be borrowed by each category of borrower as set out in Schedule C to these Rules.

31.2. The Library Committee shall determine the number of items which may be borrowed by each category of borrower, by categories of borrower as set out in Schedule C from time to time.

31.3. The Librarian may permit a borrower to borrow more than the maximum number of items, for a specified period.

32. *Demerit Points.*

32.1. A borrower who fails to return an item by the expiration of the loan period shall be awarded demerit points as determined by the Library Committee in accordance with Schedule D to these Rules.

32.2. Where a borrower has been awarded a total number of demerit points as determined by the Library Committee, that person shall be liable to suspension of his or her borrowing rights for a specified period. Details of the demerit points scheme are set out in Schedule D.

VII. Breaches of these Rules.

33. *Exclusion from the Library.*

33.1. A person who commits a breach or who is reasonably suspected of having committed a breach of Rules 8, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18 or 19, may be removed or excluded from the Library by the Librarian or a nominated officer of the Library for a period of up to 24 hours.

33.2. Written notice of such exclusion shall, within 24 hours, be given to the Librarian.

33.3. Any such exclusion shall be in addition to any penalty which may be imposed under paragraph 36 of these Rules.

34. There shall be a Library Rules Tribunal constituted as follows:

34.1. Three members of the Library Committee (other than the Librarian and the Chairman of the Library Committee) elected by the Library Committee at the first meeting in each year, for a period of one year, one of whom is a member of the academic staff, one a postgraduate or undergraduate student, and one a member of the Library staff.

34.2. The Library Rules Tribunal shall elect its own Chairman from amongst the membership of the Tribunal.

34.3. Casual vacancies shall be filled at the next meeting of the Library Committee and members so appointed hold office for the remainder of the term of the original member.

34.4. The hearings of the Library Rules Tribunal shall be open to observers subject to a contrary determination of the Tribunal.

35. *Jurisdiction.*

35.1. The Library Rules Tribunal shall have jurisdiction to hear appeals by borrowers against the suspension of their borrowing rights.

35.1.1. The Library Rules Tribunal may confirm, reduce or cancel the suspension of borrowing rights.

35.1.2. Such a decision of the Tribunal is final and no further right of appeal shall lie to the Board of Conduct pursuant to clause 4(a) of Chapter XII of the Statutes.

35.2. The Library Rules Tribunal shall have jurisdiction to hear complaints brought by the Librarian or the Chairman of the Library Committee against a user as defined in paragraph 2 of these Rules, for breach of any Statute, Regulation or Rule of the University AND in regard to a student of the University the Library Rules Tribunal shall have further jurisdiction to hear such complaints for breach of any By-law of the University; regulating, directly or indirectly, conduct in or use of the Library or of any item borrowed from the Library.

35.3. In exercising the jurisdiction conferred by Rule 35.2, in regard to a student of the University the Library Rules Tribunal shall be a lower tribunal within the meaning of clause 8 of Chapter XII of the Statutes.

36. The Library Rules Tribunal may, on determining that a person is guilty of the misconduct or breach alleged, impose the following penalties (which may be cumulative):

36.1. A caution;

36.2. A reprimand;

36.3. A fine of not more than $20 for each offence;

36.4. Suspension for a period of not more than 28 days of the right to use the Library;

36.5. Suspend the person's right to use any service or facility provided by the Library or borrow from the Library for a period not exceeding 28 days;

36.6. Vary the person's borrowing rights for a period not exceeding 28 days;

36.7. Restrict the person's use of some part or parts of the Library's collection for a period not exceeding 28 days;

36.8. Restrict the person's hours of use of the Library for a period not exceeding 28 days;

36.9. Restrict the person's use of one or more services or facilities provided by the Library for a period not exceeding 28 days;

36.10. Require the person to pay the cost of repair or replacement of any item damaged or destroyed, including a non-refundable handling charge, as set out in Schedule B.

37. Any penalty imposed by the Library Rules Tribunal shall forthwith be reported in writing to the Council for approval.

38. In those cases where:

38.1. a breach(es) of these Rules has resulted in damage or destruction to any item in the Library which has a replacement value greater than the sum set out in Schedule E to these Rules, which sum shall be determined by the Library Committee; or

38.2. when a further breach of these Rules is committed by a person while still under penalty for a previous breach; or

38.3. when the offence involves items of such rarity that the item is irreplaceable;

the Librarian shall bring a complaint to the Registrar.

VIII. Determination of the Library Committee.

39. All amendments to the Schedules to these Rules shall be reported to the Council of the University as soon as possible thereafter and shall be published in appropriate publications of the University.

SCHEDULES TO THE LIBRARY RULES.

As these Schedules are subject to amendment from time to time, noticeboards in the Library should be consulted for the most up-to-date version.

Schedule A.

Reference: Rule 21—*Conduct of Users in Particular Sections of the Library's Collections.*

No determinations at present.

Schedule B.

Reference: Rule 25.3—*Payment of Expiation Fees.*

Non-refundable Handling Charge (per item) $10.

Schedule C.

Reference: Rule 27—*Period of Loan.*

SCHEDULE C

Description of Category	*No. of Items*	*Main Collection and Medical Library*		*Undergraduate Collection*		*Serials (Main Collection)*		*Serials (Medical Library)*		*Music Collection*
		Period of loan	*Extensions*	*2 week loan & multiple copies*	*Reserve*	*Bound*	*Unbound*	*Bound*	*Unbound*	
Academic staff, Professional and senior ancillary staff, Others granted full privileges (e.g. Council members)	40	4 or 10 and 52†	unlimited	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Special borrowing conditions apply to the various types of material in the Music Collection. These conditions are displayed at the Music Collection circulation desk.
Visiting staff	20	4	unlimited	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	
Graduates	8	2	1	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	
Ancillary staff	8	2	1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	
Higher degree students	20	4	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	
Honours (4th year), Diploma (exc. Dip.Ed.), M.A. qualifying, B.Arch.*, 4th-6th year students	8	2	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes (2-day)	No	
Undergraduate students, Dip.Ed. students	8	2	1	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	

*Bachelor of Architecture only.

†52 week loan with the University Librarian's approval only.

Schedule D.

Reference: Rule 32.1—*Demerit Points Scheme.*

32.1. *Demerit Points Scheme.*

Readers should return borrowed items by the due date or earlier if possible, or seek extensions of the loans. Failing such action they still have the opportunity (except in the case of short-term loans) to return borrowed items or seek extensions within six days of the date of the recall notices which the Library sends out.

After the sixth day demerit points begin to accrue until the reader takes the necessary action. Normally, if no other reader is being kept waiting, the rate is one demerit point per day per item for the first seven days, two per day per item for the next seven days, and four per day per item thereafter; but if another reader is being kept waiting the rate is two per day per item for the first seven days and four per day per item thereafter. The rate is higher in the case of short-term loans. The reader's right to borrow from the open collection (but not to use the Library in other ways) is suspended for 15 days for each multiple of 60 points. The Library tries to warn a reader when 30 demerit points have been accumulated but is unable to do so if a large number of points must be awarded at the same time. The reader begins each calendar year without demerit points unless an invoice for a missing book has not been acted upon by the end of the preceding year.

Item	*Demerit Points*
Reserve items	2/hour/item
Overnight loan items	1/hour/item
Three-day loan items	5/day/item
Other items available for loan	1/day/item (first 7 days) 2/day/item (second 7 days) 4/day/item (after 14 days)

Schedule E.

Reference: Rule 38—*Complaints to the Registrar.*

(38.1) Replacement Value—$200.

RULES FOR THE WAITE AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE LIBRARY

I. Opening and Closing of the Library

1. The hours of opening and closing are as stated for the Barr Smith Library, with certain extensions following recommendations by the Waite Institute Library Committee.

II. Persons Entitled to Use the Library

2. All academic and professional staff and postgraduate and undergraduate students of the University of Adelaide.

3. In addition, staff of equivalent status of the Australian Wine Research Institute and the CSIRO Divisions on the Waite Institute Campus and any such persons as the Librarian may from time to time approve.

4. Any person using the Library may be required to produce proof of identity and status.

III. Conduct of Users

5. No user shall remove any publications from the Library without authorisation from a Library staff member.

6. No user shall cause unnecessary noise or interfere with the comfort of others.

7. No user shall cause damage in the Library or disfigure any publication or other such item.

8. No user shall take any bag or case into the Library.

9. No user shall leave personal effects in the Library at any time.

10. No user shall eat or drink in the Library.

11. No smoking is permitted in the Library.

IV. Rules for Borrowing

12. All loans are issued from the Library Enquiry Counter.

13. Publications classified as restricted, unbound periodicals and items from special collections may not be taken on loan except under conditions approved by the Librarian.

14. Academic and professional staff of the University of Adelaide may borrow books for a period of four weeks in the first instance with the option of a ten-week loan on request or a fifty-two week loan at the discretion of the Librarian. Bound periodicals may be borrowed for seven days with one renewal of seven days if there has been no other application for the item.

15. Postgraduate students may borrow books for a period of four weeks in the first instance with one renewal of four weeks if there has been no other application for the item. Bound periodicals may be borrowed for seven days with one renewal of seven days if there has been no other application for the item.

16. Undergraduate students may borrow books for a period of four weeks in the first instance with one renewal of four weeks if there has been no other application for the item. Periodicals may not be borrowed by undergraduates.

17. Persons not in any of the above categories, but approved by the Librarian, may borrow books and bound periodicals for a period of seven days with one renewal of seven days if there has been no other application for the item.

18. Every person entitled to borrow may be required to produce the official identification card issued by either the Waite Institute Library or the Barr Smith Library.

19. The Library may recall any item at any time and it must be returned by the date so specified.

20. All items on loan from the Library shall be returned for the annual check on a date to be fixed each year by the Librarian.

21. A borrower of an item shall be held responsible for any loss of it or damage to it by any means which occurs while the item is on loan to the said borrower, and shall be required to pay the full cost of replacing or repairing such an item.

22. The Council may vary any of the foregoing rules at any time either in specific cases or generally.

LABORATORY RULES AND RULES APPLICABLE TO STUDENTS ON UNIVERSITY PREMISES

A. General.

1. The attention of all students is drawn to the by-laws made under the University of Adelaide Act, 1935–1964, and The University of Adelaide Act, 1971–1978, which are published in the University Calendar (Volume I) and are exhibited on notice boards throughout the University.

2. The Chairman of a department may exclude any student from any class in that department for any cause he or she shall deem sufficient; and he or she shall report every such exclusion, and the grounds for it, to the Council through the Chairman of the Board of Discipline. The Council may reverse, vary or confirm the exclusion upon such terms as it shall think fit. The fees paid by any student so excluded shall not be refunded to that person unless the Council shall otherwise determine.

3. The possession of fireworks, home-made explosives or explosive material of any kind on the University grounds or in any University building is forbidden.

B. Laboratories.

1. For students taking regular courses involving laboratory work in the University an appropriate laboratory will be open daily during term time (Saturdays and holidays excepted) at such hours as shall be considered necessary by the Head of the department concerned. Persons engaged in advanced work or original research may work at such additional times as the Head of the department may arrange.

2. The facilities of a laboratory will also be made available for original research carried on by students or graduates not proceeding to a degree in the University at such times and under such conditions as the Chairman of the department may determine; the fee for use of a laboratory and its facilities, and the charges for materials, to be determined in each case.

3. Whenever necessary and possible, all students will have a definite working place and locker or drawer assigned to them, which they may not change without permission. To avoid congestion, students should not move about the laboratories unnecessarily.

4. Paper and refuse of any kind must be placed in the receptacles provided for the purpose. No solid material of any kind shall be thrown into sinks.

5. Students are responsible for the cleanliness of their apparatus and work places or benches, which must be left clean and tidy after each practical session.

6. All preparations and equipment made from materials supplied by the University shall remain the property of the University.

7. Large or expensive pieces of apparatus will be supplied for use by students only on condition that any damage or breakage is to be made good by the student causing the damage or breakage, on such basis as the Head of the department may determine.

8. No experiments of a dangerous nature may be performed without the express sanction of the Head of the department concerned.

9. Any accident must be reported at once to the person currently in charge of the laboratory.

10. The Chairman of a department may impose a fine not exceeding $10 for any breach of discipline, misconduct, misuse of apparatus or reagents, or waste of gas, water or electricity. The department head shall report in writing to the Registrar the amount of such fine, and the reason for it; and the fine shall be paid to the Registrar within seven days of the time of its imposition.

Rules approved by the Council, April, 1958.

RULES FOR STUDENTS USING THE ECONOMICS STATISTICS LABORATORY

1. Conduct of users.

The Laboratory is to be used only by Economics or Commerce students doing calculations or computer augmented courses. Users must refrain from conduct which will prevent the effective use of the Laboratory by others.

2. Times of use.

The room shall be open at such times as may be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Economics in consultation with the Faculty.*

3. Use of computer facilities.

The computer facilities may be used only by authorised users and at all times their use is subject to the control of the Laboratory Supervisor.

Under no circumstances may any equipment be removed from the Laboratory.

4. General.

Any student not observing the above rules shall be subject to disciplinary action.

*All students: Mon. to Fri. 9.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m. Postgraduate students: After hours by arrangement.

RULES FOR STUDENTS USING THE NAPIER BIRKS ROOM

1. Conduct of users.

The room is to be used for purposes of study only. Users must refrain from conduct which will prevent the effective use of the room by others.

2. Persons entitled to use the room.

The room is available for use by students enrolled for second-year or subsequent subjects in the Departments of Economics and Commerce.

3. Times of use.
The room shall be open at such times as may be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Economics in consultation with the Faculty.†

4. Use of books, periodicals, statistical material.
All such material must be returned to the desk of the Librarian after use.

In no circumstances may such material be removed from the room.

5. Use of electronic calculators.
Electronic calculators may only be used for short calculations. All other calculations should be done in the Statistics Laboratory.

6. General.
Any student not observing the above rules shall be subject to disciplinary action.

† Mon. to Fri. 9.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m. and Tues. 6.00 p.m. to 8.00 p.m.

RULES OF THE COMPUTING ANNEXES

1. These rules shall apply to any area housing equipment connected to the central computer, or used for collection and dissemination of computer material, which areas are hereby defined as Computing Annexes, and to such other areas as may be declared by the Council to be Computing Annexes. Terminal rooms and laboratories are Computing Annexes for this purpose.

In these rules the term "supervisor" means the person appointed in consultation with the Director of the Computing Centre by the Chairmen of Departments controlling the Annexe, or by the Director of the Computing Centre. A supervisor may appoint a deputy.

2. These rules are subservient to any statutes, regulations or rules relating to discipline within the University generally.

3. A Computing Annexe will be available for use by such persons as may be approved by the supervisor, who shall keep adequate records of such approvals.

4. The supervisor shall open the Annexe during normal working hours, and during such extended periods as may in his judgement be desirable and can be adequately supported.

5. Users of Annexes shall not conduct themselves in a way which will interfere with other users, either directly, by interference with equipment, or otherwise.

In particular, users must—

(a) obey directions by the supervisor designed to maintain safe, clean and tidy working conditions;

(b) not remove materials supplied or produced, except insofar as they may be supplied or produced for the benefit of the individual user;

(c) not operate any item of equipment specified by the supervisor unless authorised to do so by the supervisor;

(d) immediately report any machine failure to the supervisor;

(e) conform to rules made by the supervisor regarding logging, documenting or otherwise controlling the use made of the equipment; and

(f) not cause unauthorised work to be carried out by or through the equipment.

6. A supervisor may exclude any person from the Annexe, for a period not exceeding 24 hours, if that person fails to observe the rules of the Annexe. Written notice of such exclusion shall, within 24 hours, be given to the Director of the Computing Centre.

RULES FOR THE CONDUCT OF EXAMINATIONS

1. No candidate will be allowed to enter the examination room during any examination more than forty minutes after the time fixed for the beginning of the reading period of the examination.

2. No candidate will be allowed to leave the examination room during any examination before forty minutes have elapsed from the commencement of the reading period of the examination.

3. Any candidate who shall leave the examination room shall be allowed to return to it during that examination only at the absolute discretion of the Officer-in-Charge. A candidate who wishes to leave the room temporarily **must therefore obtain the consent of a Supervisor before doing so.**

4. The attention of candidates is drawn to the following statute:

"A candidate must not during any examination whatever:

(a) have in his or her possession any book or notes or any other means whereby he or she may improperly obtain assistance in his or her work; or

(b) directly or indirectly give assistance to any other candidate; or

(c) permit any other candidate to copy from or otherwise use his or her papers; or

(d) directly or indirectly accept assistance from any other candidate; or

(e) use any papers of any other candidate; or

(f) by any other improper means whatever obtain or endeavour to obtain, directly or indirectly, assistance in his work, or give or endeavour to give, directly or indirectly, assistance to any other candidate; or

(g) be guilty of any breach of good order or propriety.

Any candidate who shall be guilty of a breach of any of the provisions of this regulation shall lose that examination; and, if detected at the time, shall be summarily dismissed from the examination room; and shall be liable to such further punishment, whether by exclusion from future examination or otherwise, as the Council may determine."

5. When the five-minute warning before the end is given, **all candidates must remain seated** until their books have been collected. No candidate may leave his or her seat until all answers have been collected and the announcement is made that candidates may leave the room.

Instructions to Candidates.

1. Read carefully the directions printed on the front of the examination answer book and any directions that may be printed at the head of the examination paper.

2. Communicating with Examiners prior to the publication of the examination results is forbidden. Candidates who feel that they have a genuine claim for enquiry should state their cases in writing to the Registrar.

Rules for the conduct of examinations are currently under review.

RULES RELATING TO THE UNION FEE

1. Every student proceeding to a degree or a diploma of the University and such other students as the Council may from time to time decide shall, unless exempted by the University Council from paying such fees or unless such fees are reduced or demitted by the University Council, pay an Entrance Fee in March of the year of first enrolment and an Annual Fee each March. The fee schedule for 1984 is set out in the section "Information for Students".

2. If such fees are not paid by 31 March, every such student liable therefor shall in addition pay a late fee of $2 for each month or part of a month after 31 March until the date of payment, subject to a maximum of $18 in respect of any one student.

3. All such fees shall be collected by the University on behalf of the Adelaide University Union. The University shall account to the Union for all such fees collected, and the Union shall submit to the University audited annual statements of income and expenditure. Until payment such fees shall be a liquidated debt for which the University may, after consultation with the Adelaide University Union, sue in a court of competent jurisdiction.

4. (i) Any student who wishes to have his or her entrance fee and/or annual fee reduced or demitted shall in the first instance submit a written application to the Secretary of the Union Council setting out the grounds thereof.

(ii) The Union Council, after considering the application, shall make a ruling on behalf of the University Council. A student who is not satisfied with the Union Council's ruling may make an appeal to the University Council.

TIME-TABLES FOR 1984

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

All lectures are of fifty minutes duration.

The following time-tables are available after the enrolment period.

Architecture (B.Arch.)—Architecture General Office.

Law (LL.B.)—Law School Office.

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE
BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE (NEW COURSE)

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	FIRST YEAR SUBJECTS					
	See under the Faculties of Economics, Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.					
EE1A	Agricultural Economics 1H					
	Lecture	—	—	3.15	—	—
	Tutorial	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
SG7H	Geology 1HW§	—	—	—	—	—
	SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS					
WP82	Agricultural Microbiology—					
	Lectures—third term only	10*(A) 2(A)	—	11*(A)	—	—
	Practicals—third term only	3-5(A)	—	—	—	9-11(A)
WY82	Biometry					
	Lectures—first term	2(A)	—	10(A)	—	—
	—second term	10(A)	—	—	—	—
	—third term	—	—	9(A)	—	—
	Tutorials—first term	3(A)	—	—	—	—
	—second term	11††(A)	—	—	—	—
	—third term	—	—	10††(A)	—	—
SB82	Botany IIA					
	Lectures—first term	—	—	—	—	11(N)
	—second & third terms	—	12(N)	5(N)	12(N)	—
	Practicals—first term	—	2-5**(N)	—	2-5**(N)	—
	—second & third terms	—	2-5(N)	—	2-5(N)	—
SO82	Chemistry IIA					
	Lectures—first term	—	—	—	—	12(N)
	—second term	—	—	12(N)	—	12(N)
	—third term	12†(N)*(A)	—	12†(N)*(A)	—	12†(N)*(A)
	Practicals—second term	—	—	—	—	9-12, 2-5(N)
	—third term	—	—	—	—	2-6(A)
SJ6H	Genetics 1H(W)					
	Lecture	—	10(N)	—	—	—
	Practical/Tutorial	—	—	—	9 or	—
	(1½ hours)				10.40(N)	—
WS82	Physical Resources in Agriculture					
	Lectures—second term	9(A), 12(A)	9(N)	—	—	—
	Practicals—second term	2-6(A)	—	—	—	—
SP82	Physics IIA					
	Lectures—first term	9(N), 12(N)	—	—	—	—
	Practicals—first term	10-12(N)	—	—	—	—
	Tutorial—first term	—	9(N)	—	—	—
WN82	Zoology IIA					
	Lectures—first term	—	—	9(A), 12(A)	—	—
	Practicals—first term	—	—	2-5(A)	—	—

Time-tables for third- and fourth-year subjects will be available during the enrolment period from the Dean's Office, Waite Agricultural Research Institute.

NOTE: Lectures in all subjects taken at the Waite Agricultural Research Institute will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables.

(A) Classes held at the Waite Agricultural Research Institute.

(N) Classes held at North Terrace.

* Fourth to ninth week of term.

** First to fourth week of term.

† First to third week of term.

†† Second and third terms, 1 tutorial a fortnight.

≠ Time to be arranged.

§ As for SG01 Geology I (Bachelor of Science).

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING
BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS					
	Compulsory Subjects					
RS11	Design Studies I—					
	Lectures	—	—	9	—	—
	Tutorials	9	—	10	12	9
	Workshops	—	—	2-4.30	—	10.30-1
RS01	Building Studies I—					
	Lectures	12	—	—	9	—
	Tutorials	—	9-11/11-1	—	—	—
	Practical	—	9-11/11-1	—	—	—
	Elective Subjects					
RS21	History & Theories of Architecture I—					
	Lectures	11	—	11	—	—
	Tutorials	—	—	12	2	—
RS31	Art History & Theories—					
	Lectures	10	—	10	—	—
	Tutorials	11	—	11	—	—
	SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS					
	Compulsory Subjects					
RS12	Design Studies II—					
	Lectures	—	—	10	—	12
	Tutorials	—	9	11	9	9
	Workshops	—	—	2-5	10-1	—
RS0H	Building Studies IIH—					
	Lectures	10*	10*	—	—	—
	Tutorials/Practical	11-1*	—	3-5*	—	10-12*
	Elective Subjects					
RS1H	Building Construction IIH—					
	Lectures	—	—	—	—	2
	Tutorials/Practical	—	—	3-5	—	—
RS2H	Building Science IIH—					
	Lectures	—	—	—	2	—
	Tutorials/Practical	3-5	—	—	—	—
RS22	History & Theories of Architecture II—					
	Lectures	2	—	2	—	—
	Tutorials	—	—	—	9	3
RS4H	Design Studies IIH—					
	Lectures	—	—	12	—	—
	Tutorials	—	—	—	11-1	—
RS92	Urban and Landscape Design Studies II—					
	Lectures	9†	—	—	3-5	—
	Practical	—	—	—	—	3-5
RS5H	Computer Methods IIH—					
	Lectures	11	—	—	—	—
	Practical	12	—	—	—	—
	THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS					
	Compulsory Subject					
RS13	Design & Building Studies III—					
	Lectures	10	10	—	9	—
	Tutorials/Practical	11-1	11-1	—	—	—
	Seminar/Tutorials	—	—	—	10-12	11-1
	Elective Subjects					
RS23	History & Theories of Architecture III					
	Lectures	—	—	—	2	—
	Tutorials/Seminar	—	—	—	3-5	3-5
RS93	Urban & Landscape Design Studies III					
	Lectures	—	9	—	12	—
	Seminar/Practical	—	—	2-5	—	—
RS83	Computer Methods III—					
	Lectures	2	—	9	—	9
	Practical	3	—	10	—	10

* Terms 1 and 2.

FACULTY OF ARTS
BACHELOR OF ARTS

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	GROUP A FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS					
EC01	Accounting I	—	12(A), 5.15(B)	—	12(A), 5.15(B)	—
AA01	**Anthropology I**	—	—	4.15	—	4.15
AC1H	Archaeology 1H (second half of year only)	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
AQ01	Chinese I	9(A), 4.15(B)	9(A), 4.15(B)	9(A), 4.15(B)	9(A), 4.15(B)	9(A), 4.15(B)
AC31	Classical Studies I	—	9	—	9	—
UA11	Drama 1 (three additional hours to be arranged)	—	3.15	—	—	—
EE4F	Economic History 1H	—	—	—	10	—
EE5F	Economic Institutions and Policy 1H	—	—	—	—	10
EE11	**Economics I**	12(A), 5.15(B)	—	12(A), 5.15(B)	—	—
AE01	English I	—	12(A), 5.15(B)	—	12(A), 5.15(B)	—
AF01	**French I** (Students attend at one of the times marked with an asterisk)	10(A), 11*, 12*, 5.15(B)	—	10(A), 4.15*, 5.15(B)	— 5.15(B)	10(A)
AF11	French 1A	2.15	2.15	2.15	2.15	2.15
AJ01	**Geography I**	—	11	—	11	—
	First Half of Year					
AJ1H	Physical Geography 1H	—	11	—	11	—
	Second Half of Year					
AJ2H	Human Geography 1H	—	11	—	11	—
AG01	German I—					
	Lectures (Students attend three)	—	10	3.15, 5.15[a]	3.15	—
	Tutorials (only two needed)	—	11, 2.15	11, 4.15	—	—
AG11	German 1A	9	10	9	10	9
AG74	German for Reading and Research	—	9	—	9	—
AC11	**Greek I**	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC71	Greek 1A	11	—	11	11	11
AH01	History 1A					
AH31	History 1B					
	H101 Europe in Transition	—	10	—	10	—
	H102 Problems and Perspectives	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
	H103 Old Societies and New States	2.15	—	2.15	—	2.15
	H104 Australian History	—	2.15	—	2.15	—
AQ51	Introduction to Japanese Literature I	—	10	—	10	—
FI01	**Italian IS** (Plus 1 hour oral-aural work to be arranged)	3.15, 4.15	—	4.15	4.15	—
FI11	**Italian IBS** (Plus 2 hours oral-aural work to be arranged) (Language laboratory—students attend at one of the times marked with an asterisk)	4.15	—	4.15	2* 4.15* 5.15	—
AQ21	**Japanese I**	11	11	11	11	11
AQ31	Japanese 1A	11(A) 4.15(B)	11(A) 4.15(B)	11(A) 4.15(B)	11(A) 4.15(B)	11(A) 4.15(B)
AC01	**Latin I**	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC41	Latin 1A	10	—	10	10	10
AL2H	Logic 1H	—	11(A), 5.15(B)	—	—	—
EE1G	Macroeconomics 1H	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
EE2F	Mathematical Economics 1H	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
EE1F	Mathematics for Economists 1H	—	5.15	—	5.15	—

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

For explanation of symbols see page 1051.

FACULTY OF ARTS
BACHELOR OF ARTS—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)					
EE2G	Microeconomics IH	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
UA61	Music IA					
	History of Music I:					
	Term 1	4.15-6.15	—	—	—	—
	Terms 2 and 3	4.15-5.15	—	—	—	—
	(Plus 1 tutorial to be arranged)					
	Theory IA	—	3.15(A), 4.15(B)	—	—	—
UA51	Music 1					
	History of Music I:					
	Term 1	4.15-6.15	—	—	—	—
	Terms 2 and 3	4.15-5.15	—	—	—	—
	(Plus 1 tutorial to be arranged)					
	Theory I	—	11(A), 12(B), 2.15(C)	11(D), 12(E)	—	—
AL1H	Philosophy IH(A)	—	—	—	11(A), 5.15(B)	—
AL3H	Philosophy IH(B)	—	—	11(A), 5.15(B)	—	—
SP9H	Physics, Man and Society IH—					
	Lecture	11	—	—	—	—
	Tutorial	4.15	—	—	—	—
AP11	Politics IA					
AP21	Politics IB					
	P702 Political Development in Australia	—	3.15	—	3.15	—
	P703 Political Sociology	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	P711 History of Political Thought	—	2.15	—	2.15	—
AY01	Psychology I	10(A), 5.15(B)	—	10(A), 5.15(B)	—	10(A), 5.15(B)
EE71	Social Economics I	—	12	—	12	—
AQ61	Society and Culture in Traditional China I	12	—	12	—	—
	GROUP B SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS					
AC72	Ancient History II	2.15	—	2.15	—	—
AA02	Anthropology IIA	—	10	—	10	—
AA12	Anthropology IIB	—	—	10	—	10
AA22	Anthropology IIC	—	—	4.15	—	4.15
AQ02	Chinese II	9	9	9	9	9
AC92	Classical Art and Archaeology II	—	12	—	12	—
AC32	Classical Studies II—					
	First Term					
	C704 Pastoral Satire and the Novel	12	—	12	—	—
	C717 Greek History (1)	2.15	—	2.15	—	—
	C703 Roman Art and Archaeology (1)	—	12	—	12	—
	Second Term					
	C708 Ancient Philosophy	12	—	12	—	—
	C718 Greek History (2)	2.15	—	2.15	—	—
	C705 Roman Art and Archaeology (2)	—	12	—	12	—
	Third Term					
	C716 Classical Mythology	12	—	12	—	—
	C719 Greek History (3)	2.15	—	2.15	—	—
	C715 Roman Art and Archaeology (3), Special Topics	—	12	—	12	—

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

For explanation of symbols see page 1051.

FACULTY OF ARTS
BACHELOR OF ARTS—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)					
UA12	Drama II (three additional hours to be arranged)	—	3.15	—	—	—
EE6F	Economic History IIH(A)	—	—	—	6.15	—
EE7F	Economic History IIH(B)	—	10	—	—	—
EE22	Economic Statistics II	—	—	12	—	12
EE32	Economic Statistics IIA	—	—	12	—	12
AE02 AE22 AE32	English II English IIB English IIC					
	E701 Major English Texts (1)	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
	E702 Major English Texts (2)	—	9	—	9	—
	E703 Old and Middle English	10	—	10	—	10
	E704 American Studies	9	—	9	—	—
	E705 Australian Literary Studies	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
	E706 Linguistics	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	E707 Modernist Literature	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
	E710 New Literatures in English	—	—	2.15	—	2.15
AF02	French II	—	9(A), 11(B)	—	9(A), 11(B)	11
AF12	French IIA (Students attend at one of the times marked with an asterisk)	11*, 12*	11	11, 12 4.15*	12	—
AF72	French IIB	—	9(A), 11(B)	—	9(A), 11(B)	—
AJ12 AJ22 AJ7H	Geography IIA Geography IIB Geography IIH					
	First Half of Year					
	J712 Structural Geomorphology	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	J711 Economic Geography	—	—	4.15	—	4.15
	Second Half of Year					
	J710 Community Biogeography	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	J713 Social Geography	—	—	4.15	—	4.15
AG02 AG12 AG87	German II (Times include options; asterisks indicate language classes. Students normally attend 3 lectures—refer to Departmental Handbook.) German IIA German IIB	12 — —	10*, 4.15, 5.15 — —	10 to 12, 12 — —	2.15*, 3.15*, 4.15, 5.15,	— — —
						6.15*
AC12	Greek II	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC82	Greek IIA	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC77	Greek IIS	11	—	11	11	11
AH02 AH22	History IIA History IIB					
	H704 The English Revolution	—	3.15	—	3.15	—
	H705 Russia in Crisis and Revolution	—	10	—	10	—
	H708 Medieval Europe	10	—	10	—	—
	H711 U.S.A.: Colonies to Civil War	—	11	—	11	—
	H712 Social and Political Ideas	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
	H713 Nationalism and Revolution in S.E. Asia	11	11	—	11	—
	H715 African History	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
	H716 Fascism and National Socialism	—	10	—	—	10
	H717 Social History of the United States	9	—	9	—	—
	H718 Urban History	11	—	11	—	—

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

For explanation of symbols see page 1051.

FACULTY OF ARTS
BACHELOR OF ARTS—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)					
	Practical History Workshop (For Hons. and intending Hons. students)	—	—	1.15	—	—
AQ52	Introduction to Japanese Literature II	—	10	—	10	—
AQ22	Japanese II	2.15	2.15	2.15	2.15	2.15
AC02	Latin II	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC42	Latin IIA	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC57	Latin IIS	10	—	10	10	10
AL22	Logic II	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
EE3G	Macroeconomics IIH	—	—	5.15	—	—
EE3F	Mathematical Economics IIH	—	—	—	10	—
EE4G	Microeconomics IIH	—	—	10	—	—
UA52	Music II					
	History of Music II	—	—	3.15	—	—
	(Plus 1 tutorial to be arranged)					
	Theory II	—	—	—	11(A), 12(B), 2.15(C), 3.15(D)	—
	(In addition, *see* syllabus (B.A.) for components of the third part of the subject and then *see* under Faculty of Music for time-tables)					
UA62	Music IIS (*see* syllabus (B.A.) for component parts and *see* under Faculty of Music for time-tables)					
AL02	Philosophy II—					
	First Term					
	L201 Logic 4	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
	L235 Dreaming	—	—	10	—	10
	L227 Brainstorms	—	2.15	—	2.15	—
	L226 Practical Ethics	5.15	—	—	—	5.15
	Second Term					
	L205 Logic 5	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
	L232 Singular and General	—	—	10	—	10
	L211 Marxism	—	2.15	—	2.15	—
	L213 Human Nature and Personal Autonomy	5.15	—	—	—	5.15
	C708 Ancient Philosophy	12	—	12	—	—
	Third Term					
	L208 Logic 6	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
	L209 Science Progress and Truth	—	—	10	—	10
	L203 Philosophy of Religion	—	2.15	—	2.15	—
	L228 Computer Revolution in Philosophy	5.15	—	—	—	5.15
AP32	Politics IIA					
AP42	Politics IIB					
	P702 Political Devt. in Aust.	—	3.15	—	3.15	—
	P703 Political Sociology	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	P705 Chinese Politics	—	12	—	12	—
	P709 International Politics	—	2.15	—	2.15	—
	P711 History of Political Thought	—	2.15	—	2.15	—
	P715 Probs. of Political Philosophy	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
	P717 Comp. Pol. of Welfare State	—	11	—	11	—
AY02	Psychology II	5.15	—	5.15	—	5.15
AQ62	Society and Culture in Traditional China II	12	—	12	—	—

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

For explanation of symbols see page 1051.

FACULTY OF ARTS
BACHELOR OF ARTS—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	GROUP C **THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS**					
AE88	Advanced Old and Middle English	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC73	Ancient History III	2.15	—	2.15	—	—
AA03	Anthropology IIIA	—	—	—	10-12	—
AA13	Anthropology IIIB	—	—	4.15	—	4.15
AA23	Anthropology IIIC	—	—	—	2.15-4	—
AA33	Anthropology IIID	—	12	—	12	—
AQ43	Asian Development III	—	11	—	11	—
AQ03	Chinese III	2.15	2.15	2.15	2.15	2.15
AC93	Classical Art and Archaeology III	—	12	—	12	—
AC33	Classical Studies III (*see* Classical Studies II)					
EE73 EE03	Economic Development Studies III Economics III (*see* syllabus (B.A.) for component parts and *see* under Faculty of Economics for time-tables.)					
AE03 AE13	English IIIA, English IIIB (*see* English II)					
AF03	French III	—	9(A), 11(B)	—	9(A), 11(B)	10
AF88	French IIIB	—	9(A), 11(B)	—	9(A), 11(B)	—
AJ13 AJ23 AJ8H	Geography IIIA Geography IIIB Geography IIIH					
	First Half of Year					
	J712 Structural Geomorphology	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	J724 Regional Economic Analysis and Development	—	9	—	9	—
	J726 Rural Social Geography	—	2.15	—	2.15	—
	J733 Remote Sensing	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	J734 Social Survey	—	—	2.15-4.05	—	—
	Second Half of Year					
	J710 Community Biogeography	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	J721 Cartographic Communication	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	J723 Aboriginal & Ethnic Australia	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	J727 Tropical Environments, Human Systems & Social Change	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
	J728 Equity in Cities	—	11	—	11	—
AG03 AG88	German III (Times include options: asterisks indicate language classes. Refer to Departmental Handbook.)	12 —	10* 4.15, 5.15	10-12 12	3.15*, 4.15, 5.15, 6.15*	— —
AC13	Greek III	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC78	Greek IIIS	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AH03 AH13	History IIIA, History IIIB (*see* History II)					
	Practical History Workshop (For Hons. and intending Hons. students)	—	—	1.15	—	—
AQ23	Japanese III	2.15	2.15	2.15	2.15	2.15
AC03	Latin III	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC67	Latin IIIS	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AL23	Logic III	—	—	11	—	11
UA53	Music III					
	History of Music III (2 terms only, as determined by project choice)	—	9-11	—	9-11	—
	Theory III	2.15(A), 3.15(B), 4.15(C)	—	—	—	—
	(In addition, *see* syllabus (B.A.) for components of the third part of the subject and then *see* under Faculty of Music for time-tables)					

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

For explanation of symbols see page 1051.

FACULTY OF ARTS
BACHELOR OF ARTS—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)					
UA63	Music IIIS (*see* syllabus (B.A.) for component parts and *see* under Faculty of Music for time-tables)					
AL03 AL13	Philosophy IIIA } (*see* Philosophy II Philosophy IIIB } and Logic III)					
AP03 AP13	Politics IIIA } Politics IIIB }					
	P705 Chinese Politics	—	12	—	12	—
	P709 International Politics	—	2.15	—	2.15	—
	P714 State, Soc. and Pol. Regimes	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
	P715 Probs. of Pol. Philosophy	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
	P717 Comp. Pol. of Welfare State	—	11	—	11	—
	P719 Inter. Rel. of Asia and Pacific	—	3.15	11	—	—
AY23 AY1H AY2H	Psychology III } Psychology IIIH(A) } ..... Psychology IIIH(B) }	3.15, 5.15	4.15	3.15, 5.15	3.15	3.15, 5.15
	(Subject organised on an optional unit system; not all times are required.)					
SJ3H	Social Biology IIIH	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-table.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

Times for tutorials and/or practical work will be arranged at the commencement of lectures.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C, etc.

≠ Time to be arranged.

a Option time for third term only.

FACULTY OF ARTS
DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
AD04	Philosophy of Education I[a]	—	—	—	5.15	—
AD14	History of Education I[a]	—	5.15	—	—	—
AD24	Sociology of Education I[a]	—	—	—	10	—
AD34	Educational Psychology I[a]	—	10	—	—	—

a Tutorial time to be arranged.

NOTE: The full-time Diploma in Education course begins with an orientation day on Friday, 17 February and two weeks of primary school teaching experience from Monday, 20 February.

FACULTY OF ARTS
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION AND MASTER OF EDUCATION (COURSE WORK)

Syllabus No.	Subjects and Half-Subjects	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	Philosophy of Education—					
AD2E	Philosophy of Education IIH(B)	—	—	—	—	5.15[b]
AD3E	Philosophy of Education IIH(C)	—	—	—	5.15[b]	—
AD4E	Philosophy of Education IIH(D)	—	—	5.15[a]	—	—
AD5E	Philosophy of Education IIH(E)	—	—	5.15[a]	—	—
AD6E	Philosophy of Education IIH(F)	5.15[b]	—	—	—	—
AD8E	Philosophy of Education IIH(H)[b, c]	—	—	—	—	—
AD9E	Philosophy of Education IIH(I)	5.15[a]	—	—	—	—
	Historical and Comparative Studies in Education—					
AD1F	Hist. and Comp. Education IIH(A)	—	5.15[b]	—	—	—
AD4F	Hist. and Comp. Education IIH(D)	5.15[a]	—	—	—	—
AD5F	Hist. and Comp. Education IIH(E)	—	—	—	5.15[a]	—
	Sociology of Education—					
AD1G	Sociology of Education IIH(A)	—	5.15[a]	—	—	—
AD2G	Sociology of Education IIH(B)	—	—	—	5.15[a]	—
AD3G	Sociology of Education IIH(C)	5.15[a]	—	—	—	—
AD4G	Sociology of Education IIH(D)	5.15[b]	—	—	—	—
AD5G	Sociology of Education IIH(E)	—	—	5.15[b]	—	—
	Educational Psychology—					
AD1H	Educational Psychology IIH(A)	—	5.15[a]	—	—	—
AD2H	Educational Psychology IIH(B)	—	—	—	5.15[b]	—
AD3H	Educational Psychology IIH(C)	—	—	5.15[b]	—	—
	English Curriculum Studies—					
AD5H	Advanced Curriculum Studies in English IIH(A)	—	—	5.15[a]	—	—
AD6H	Advanced Curriculum Studies in English IIH(B)	—	—	5.15[b]	—	—
	History and Social Science Curriculum Studies—					
AD65	Advanced Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science[c]	—	—	—	—	—
	Adult Education—					
AD2K	Adult Psychology and Education IIH	12[a]	—	—	—	—
AD95	Philosophy of Education III[c]	—	—	—	—	—

a First half of year only—Term 1: Monday, 5 March-Friday, 11 May
Term 2: Monday, 11 June-Friday 29 June

b Second half of year only—Term 2: Monday, 9 July-Friday, 10 August
Term 3: Monday, 10 September-Friday, 2 November.

c To be held during the day; time to be arranged.

FACULTY OF DENTISTRY
BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS					
MH71	Behavioural Science—					
	Lectures	11	11	—	—	11
	Tutorial	—	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical	2-5	—	—	—	—
SJ8H	Genetics 1H(M)—					
	Lectures	9	—	—	12	—
	Practical/Tutorial (1½ hours)	—	—	—	9(A), 10.40(B), 2.10(C), 3.40(D)	—
SP7H	Medical Physics—					
	Lectures	—	10	—	—	12
	Tutorial	12	—	—	—	—
	Practical (2 hours)	—	—	2.10-4	—	—
SZ51	Biology 1D—					
	Lectures	—	—	9	—	9
	Tutorial	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (3 hours)[a]					
SC81	Chemistry 1D—					
	Lectures	10	—	10	—	10
	Tutorial	—	—	11	—	—
	Practical (3 hours) Term 2	—	—	—	—	2.10-5
MA71	Introductory Anatomy and Histology—					
	Lectures Terms 1, 2 and 3	—	9	—	—	—
	Terms 2 and 3	—	12	—	—	—
	Practical[b]	—	—	—	2-4	—
—	Dental Care I—					
	Lectures and Practical (Terms 1 and 2)	—	2-5	—	—	—
—	Oral Anatomy I—					
	Lectures and Practical (Term 3)	—	2-5	—	—	—

SECOND- AND LATER-YEAR SUBJECTS

Dental School Office.

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

a The laboratories are open during the following hours:

9 a.m.-6 p.m. Wednesday and Friday.

9 a.m.-10 p.m. Thursday.

b Term 1: 2 hours every second week.

Term 2: 2 hours every second week and 1 hour in alternate weeks.

Term 3: As for Term 2.

≠ 1 hour to be arranged.

FACULTY OF ECONOMICS
BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS					
EC01	Accounting I	—	12(A) 5.15(B)	—	12(A) 5.15(B)	—
EC1H	Commercial Law IH(A) (1st half of year)	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
EC2H	Commercial Law IH(B) (2nd half of year)	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
EE4F	Economic History IH	—	—	—	10	—
EE5F	Economic Institutions and Pol. IH	—	—	—	—	10
EE11	Economics I	12(A) 5.15(B)	—	12(A) 5.15(B)	—	—
EE1G	Macroeconomics IH	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
EE2F	Mathematical Economics IH	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
EE1F	Mathematics for Economists IH	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
EE2G	Microeconomics IH	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS					
EC02	Accounting II	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
EC3F	Commercial Law IIH (2nd half of year)	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
EE6F	Economic History IIH (A)	—	—	—	6.15	—
EE7F	Economic History IIH (B)	—	10	—	—	—
EE22	Economic Statistics II	—	—	12	—	12
EE32	Economic Statistics IIA	—	—	12	—	12
EC1F	Income Tax IIH	—	—	—	5.15	—
EE3G	Macroeconomics IIH	—	—	5.15	—	—
EE3F	Mathematical Economics IIH	—	—	—	10	—
EE4G	Microeconomics IIH	—	—	10	—	—
	THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS					
EC03	Accounting III	—	—	12	—	12
EE4H	Agricultural Economics IIIH	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
EC4H	Business Finance IIIH	*	*	*	*	*
EC1G	Comput. Acctng Syst. IIIH	5.15-6.45	—	—	—	—
EE2E	Contemporary Economic Policy IIIH	4.15	—	—	—	—
EE8H	Econometrics IIIH	—	10	—	—	—
EE13	Economic Development III	—	11†	—	11†	—
AJ9H	Economic Geography IIIH	—	9	—	9	—
EE8G	Economic History IIIH	—	—	—	—	9.30†
EE8F	Economic Theory IIIH	—	2.15	2.15	—	—
EE1E	Economics IIIH	—	5.15	—	—	—
EE9G	Econ. of Anti Trust and Regul. IIIH	—	—	4.15	—	—
EE3H	Economics of Labour IIIH	—	—	—	—	11.00
EC23	Industrial Sociology III	*	*	*	*	*
EC2G	Management Decision Analysis IIIH	*	*	*	*	*
EE7H	Managerial Economics IIIH	—	—	—	9	—
EC5H	Marketing IIIH	*	*	*	*	*
EE9H	Mathematical Economics IIIH	—	—	—	10**	2.15**
EE2H	Public Finance IIIH	—	—	5.15	—	—

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B.

It is expected that some subjects and half-subjects which are given as day classes in 1984 will be given as evening classes in 1985 and vice versa.

Economics I will continue to be offered as day and evening classes.

It should be noted that in future even years:
(1) Accounting II and Economics IIIH lectures will be held at the same time;
(2) Commercial Law IH(A), Commercial Law IH(B) and the Economics I evening lectures will be held at the same time;
Economic Statistics II, Economic Statistics IIA and Accounting III lectures are always held at the same time.

* Not offered in the current year.

† 2 hours.

≠ To be determined before the enrolment period.

** One of these times.

FACULTY OF ECONOMICS
DEGREE OF MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	FIRST SEMESTER					
EM05	Economics for Management	4.30-6	—	4.30-6	—	—
EM15	Managerial Accounting	—	4.30-6	—	4.30-6	—
EM45	Organisational Behaviour	—	6-7.30	—	6-7.30	—
EM65	Quantitative Methods	—	8.30-10	—	8.30-10	—
EM07	Advanced Management Seminars	—	—	3-5	—	—
EM37	Business Law	—	—	5-7	—	—
EM77	Management and Information Systems	—	9-11	—	—	—
EM28	Personnel Management	—	—	—	—	9-11
EM48	Quantitative Decision Making	—	—	—	5-7	—
EM67	Industry Economics	—	—	8.30-10	—	—
	SECOND SEMESTER					
EM25	Managerial Finance A	—	8.30-10	—	8.30-10	—
EM35	Marketing Principles	4.30-6	—	4.30-6	—	—
EM55	Organisational Theory and Practice	8.30-10	—	8.30-10	—	—
EM75	Resources, Institutions and Policies	—	4.30-6	—	4.30-6	—
EM27	Advanced Quant. Decision Making	—	—	—	9-11	—
EM47	Corporate Strategy	—	3-5 or 5-7	—	—	—
EM57	Industrial Relations	—	—	—	—	3-5
EM97	Managerial Finance C	—	—	9-11	—	—
EM08	Marketing Decision Making	—	8.30-10.30	—	—	—
EM18	Organisational Psychology	—	—	3-5	—	—
EM38	Public Sector Management	—	—	5-7	—	—
EM58	Interpersonal Skills	—	—	—	3-5	—

NOTE: (1) This Time-table may be subject to some alteration on the basis of student enrolments and staff availability.
(2) EM87 Managerial Finance B will not be offered in 1984.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

N.B.—Students will be allocated to appropriate classes for which more than one session is provided. These allocations will be displayed on faculty or departmental noticeboards during orientation week.

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS					
SC01	Chemistry I					
SC21	Chemistry I(E)[i]					
	Lectures	9	—	9	—	9
	(The 9 a.m., 12 noon and 5.15 p.m.	12	—	12	—	12
	lecture *series* are alternatives)	5.15	—	5.15	—	5.15
	Tutorial (1 hour)[h]	—	—	11,* 12* 2.15*	—	—
	Practical (3 hours)[h]	—	10-1*	—	10-1*	9-12*
		—	2.10-5*	—	2.10-5*	2.10-5*
NC1H	Civil Engineering IH—					
	Lecture	—	—	—	9	—
	Tutorial/Practical	—	—	2.10-4	—	—
QA7H	Computer Science IH—					
	Lectures	11	—	—	—	11
	Practicals (1 hour)	3.15*	9*	9*	9*	2.15*
		4.15*	4.15*	2.15*	2.15*	3.15*
		5.15*	—	4.15*	—	4.15*
NX21	Engineering IA—					
	Lectures (3 hours average)	—	10, 11	11	11	—
	Tutorial (1 hour average)	—	12*	—	12*	11
	Practical (3 hours[d])	2.10-5*	—	—	2.10-5*	2.10-5*
NX31	Engineering IB }					
NX41	Engineering IC }					
	Lectures (3 hours average)	—	10, 11	11	11	—
	Tutorial (1 hour)	—	12*	—	12*	—
	Practical (3 hours)	2.10-5*	—	—	2.10-5*	2.10-5*
QM01	Mathematics I—					
	Lectures	10	—	10	10	10
	(The 10 a.m. and 4.15 p.m. lecture					
	series are alternatives)	4.15	—	4.15	4.15	4.15
	Tutorial (2 hours)	11-1*	9-11*	—	11-1*	11-1*
		2.15-4.05*	11-1*	2.15-4.05*	2.15-4.05*	2.15-4.05*
SP01	Physics I					
SP11	Physics I(E)[j]					
	Lectures	9	—	9	—	9
	(The 9 a.m., 12 noon and 5.15 p.m.	12	—	12	—	12
	lecture *series* are alternatives)	5.15	—	5.15	—	5.15
	Tutorial (1 hour)	3*, 4*	—	11*, 3*, 4*	—	3*
	Practical (3 hours)	10-1*	10-1*	10-1*[a]	—	10-1*[a]
		2.10-5*	2.10-5*	2.10-5*	2.10-5*	2.10-5*
				6.15-9.15*		

NOTE: Morning lectures, tutorials and practicals in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS					
NE02	Electrical Engineering II—					
	Lectures	11[d]	—	11, 3.10[c]	—	11
	Tutorial (2 hours)	12*	—	12*	—	12
	Practical (3 hours)	—	10-1*	—	10-1*	—
	Alternative Tutorial—					
	Practical Combinations:					
	Mon. 12 and Tues. 10-1					
	Wed. 12 and Thurs. 10-1					
NE62	Electronics					
	Lecture	—	—	11	—	—
	Practical[b]	2.10-5*	2.10-5*	—	—	—
NH12	Chemical Engineering II—					
	Lectures	—	10, 12	10	—	—
	Tutorial	10, 2.10-4	—	—	—	—
	Practical	—	2.10-5	—	—	—
NH52	Engineering Materials					
	Lecture	—	—	—	11	—
	Practical[b]	2.10-5*	—	—	—	2.10-5*
NX42	Engineering IIM—					
	Stress Analysis					
	Lecture	—	12	—	—	—
	Practical[b]	—	2.10-5	—	—	—
	Structural Engineering					
	Lecture (1 hour average)	—	11[d]	11[d]	—	—
	Practical	—	—	2.10-5[d]	—	—
	Engineering Materials					
	Lecture	—	—	—	11	—
	Practical[b]	2.10-5	—	—	—	—
QN12	Applied Mathematics IIB—					
	Lectures	9	9	9	9	—
	Tutorial (1 hour)	—	—	—	10*, 12*	9*, 10*, 11*, 12*
SC22	Chemistry IIE—					
	Lectures	11 *or* 12[f]	—	11 *or* 12[f]	—	9 *or* 12[f]
	Tutorial (1 hour average)	—	—	2.15, 4.15	—	—
	Practical (6 hours)	—	—	—	—	9-5

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)					
NC72	Geotechnical Engineering II—					
	Lectures	—	—	—	—	$10^{2,3}$
	Tutorial	—	-10^{3}, 3^{2}	—	—	
NM02	Mechanical Engineering II—					
	Lectures	—	10	10	10	10
	Tutorial/Practical	10-1	—	—	2.10-5	—
	Workshop Practice[b]	—	—	—	—	1.10-5
SP02	Physics II—					
	Lectures	10	—	10	—	10
	Tutorial (1 hour)	—	—	2.15	—	—
	Practical (6 hours)	2.10-5*	10-1*	—	10-1*	2.10-5*
		—	2.10-5*	—	2.10-5*	—
	Alternative Practical Combinations: Mon. p.m. and Tues. a.m. Thurs. p.m. and Fri. p.m. Tues. p.m. and Thurs. a.m. (Mon. p.m. and Fri. p.m.)[g]					
NC92	Probability and Statistics—					
	Lectures	11^{3}	—	—	—	—
	Tutorial	—	-12^{3}	—	—	
ND02	Special Studies in Civil Engineering—					
	Lectures	—	11, 12	—	—	—
	Tutorial	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
NC32	Structural Behaviour II—					
	Lectures	10	—	—	—	—
	Tutorial	—	—	—	—	11^{3}
	Practical	11^{2}, $12^{2,3}$	—	—	—	—
NC42	Structural Design II—					
	Lectures	—	—	—	10^{2}	—
	Practical	—	—	—	$2\text{-}5^{3}$	—
NC22	Structural Mechanics II—					
	Lectures	—	10	—	10^{1}	—
	Tutorial	—	—	—	$12^{1,2}$	—
	Practical	—	—	$2^{2,3}$, 3^{3}	—	—
NC82	Surveying—					
	Lectures	—	—	$12^{1,2}$	—	—
	Tutorial	—	—	—	$2^{1,2}$	—
	Practical	—	—	—	$3^{1,2}$	—
NC62	Water Engineering II—					
	Lectures	—	—	$10^{1,2}$	—	—
	Tutorial	—	—	—	—	11^{2}
	Practical	—	—	$2\text{-}5^{1}$	—	—
	THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS					
NH13	Chemical Engineering IIIA—					
	Lectures	—	9	—	9	10
	Tutorial	—	10	10	—	—
	Practical	—	—	—	2.10-5	—
NH23	Chemical Engineering IIIB—					
	Lectures	10, 12^{d}	—	—	10	—
	Tutorials	11^{d}	—	—	11	12
		—	—	—	—	$2.10\text{-}5^{d}$
	Practical	$2.10\text{-}5^{d}$	—	—	—	—
NC03	Civil Engineering IIIA—					
	Lectures	—	11	11	11	—
	Tutorial/Practical	10-1	—	—	$2.10, 3.10\text{-}5^{d}$	—
NC13	Civil Engineering IIIB—					
	Lectures	—	10	10	10	—
	Tutorial/Practical ($6\frac{2}{3}$ hrs average)	2.10-5*	—	2.10-5*	—	2.10-5*
QA12	Computer Science IIC—					
	Lectures	9	10	—	10	12
	Tutorials (1 hour)	—	9*, 2.15*	10*	—	—
	Practical (3 separate hours)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
NE13	Electrical Engineering III—					
	Lectures	11	—	10, 11	12	—
	Tutorials (2 hours)	10	11*	—	11*	—
	Practical (6 hours)	—	—	2.10-5*	2.10-5*	9-5*
	Alternative Tutorial—Practical Combinations: Tues. 11 and Wed. 2.10-5 and Thurs. 2.10-5 Thurs. 11 and Fri. 9-5					

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)					
NX53	Engineering IIIC—					
	Vibration and Heat Transfer					
	Lecture	—	—	—	12	—
	Tutorial	—	—	—	—	10[e]
	Machine Design					
	Lecture	—	—	12	—	—
	Practical	—	2.10-5	—	—	—
	Numerical Analysis in Engineering					
	Lectures	—	—	9	—	—
	Tutorial	9[e]	—	—	—	—
	Engineering Economics and Planning					
	Lectures	—	—	—	—	9
	Tutorial	9[e]	—	—	—	—
NX23	Engineering IIIE—					
	Stress Analysis					
	Lecture	—	12	—	—	—
	Practical[b]	2.10-5*	2.10-5*	—	—	—
	Machine Design					
	Lecture	—	—	12	—	—
	Practical	—	2.10-5*	2.10-5*	—	—
NZ83 NZ93	Engineering IIIHS / Engineering IIIH					
	Machine Design					
	Lecture	—	—	12	—	—
	Practical	—	—	2.10-5	—	—
	Electrical Circuits and Machines					
	Lecture	—	11	—	—	—
	Practical[b]	—	2.10-5	—	—	—
	Process Instrumentation and Control—					
	Lectures	—	—	—	11	—
	Tutorial	10	—	—	—	—
	Practical	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
NX73 NX83	Engineering IIIM—					
	Electrical Circuits and Machines					
	Lecture	—	11	—	—	—
	Practical[b]	2.10-5	—	—	—	—
	Electronics					
	Lecture	—	—	11	—	—
	Practical[b]	2.10-5	—	—	—	—
	Materials Engineering					
	Lectures	—	—	—	10	9
	Practical[b]	—	—	—	2.10-5	—

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)					
	Mathematics III (Engineering)					
	Lectures	—	—	9	—	9
	Tutorial	9	—	—	—	—
NM03	Mechanical Engineering IIIA—					
	Lectures	10	—	12	11	—
	Tutorial	—	—	—	—	12
	Practical	—	—	—	—	2.10-5
NM13	Mechanical Engineering IIIB—					
	Lectures	11	9	—	9	—
	Tutorial	—	—	—	—	10
	Tutorial/Practical	—	2.10-5	2.10-5	—	—
QM02	Pure Mathematics II—					
	Lectures	—	9	9	9	9
	Tutorial (1 hour)	9*, 10*	10*	—	10*	10*, 11*
	FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS Time-table to be arranged by the Departments.					

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

* Alternatives.

≠ Time to be arranged.

a Only if numbers warrant.

b Nine practical sessions.

c One term only.

d Two terms only.

e Alternate weeks.

f The part of the course common to SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II is at 11 a.m.

g Available only to students unable to attend other owing to unavoidable time-table clashes.

h Allocations may be altered during the year.

i As for SC01 Chemistry I except for a reduced lecture, tutorial and practical commitment in Term 3.

j As for SP01 Physics I except for a reduced lecture, tutorial and practical commitment.

1 First Term.

2 Second Term.

3 Third Term.

FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND SCIENCE
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

N.B.—Students will be allocated by the University to appropriate classes for which more than one session is provided. These allocations will be displayed on departmental noticeboards during orientation week.

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS					
SP8H	Astronomy IH—					
	Lectures/Tutorial	—	—	12	—	2.15
	Practical (3 hours fortnightly)	—	6.15-9.15*	—	6.15-9.15*	—
SZ71	Biology I—					
	Lectures	—	9, 5.10	—	9, 5.10	—
	(The 9 a.m. and 5.10 p.m. lecture *series* are alternative)					
	Tutorial (1 hour)	—	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (4 hours)[a]	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
SB6H	Botany IH (half-subject)—					
	Lectures	—	—	9*	9*	—
	Practical (2½ hours)	—	—	—	10-1.15	—
SC01	Chemistry I—					
	Lectures	9, 12, 5.15	—	9, 12, 5.15	—	9, 12, 5.15
	(The 9 a.m., 12 noon and 5.15 p.m. lecture *series* are alternatives)					
	Tutorial (1 hour)[e]	—	—	11*, 12*, 2.15*	—	—
	Practical (3 hours)[e]	—	10-1*, 2.10-5*	—	10-1*, 2.10-5*	9-12*, 2.10-5*
QA7H	Computer Science IH (half-subject)—					
	Lectures	11	—	—	—	11
	Practical (1 hour)	3.15* 4.15* 5.15*	9.00* 4.15*	9.00* 2.15* 4.15*	9.00* 2.15*	2.15* 3.15* 4.15*
NX21	Engineering IA—					
	Lectures (3 hours average)	—	10, 11	11	11	—
	Tutorial (1 hour average)	—	12*	—	12*	11
	Practical (3 hours[a])	2.10-5*	—	—	2.10-5*	2.10-5*
NX31	Engineering IB }					
NX41	Engineering IC }					
	Lectures (3 hours average)	—	10, 11	11	11	—
	Tutorial (1 hour)	—	12*	—	12*	—
	Practical (3 hours)	2.10-5*	—	—	2.10-5*	2.10-5*
SJ7H	Genetics and Human Variation IH (half-subject)—					
	Lecture	—	10	—	—	—
	Practical/Tutorial (weekly 1½ hours)	—	—	—	9*, 10.40*, 2.10*, 3.40*	—
	Tutorial (1 hour)[d]	—	—	—	12	—

FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND SCIENCE
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)					
SG01	Geology I—					
	Lectures	—	9, 5.15	11, 5.15	9, 5.15	—
	(The 9 a.m. lectures are alternatives to the 5.15 p.m. lectures. Students may attend *either* the 11 a.m. *or* 5.15 p.m. lecture on Wednesdays)					
	Tutorial (1 hour)	11*, 12*, 2.15*	2.15*	2.15*	11* 2.15*	—
	Practical (3 hours)	2.10-5*	10-1*	—	2.10-5*	—
QM01	Mathematics I—					
	Lectures	10, 4.15	—	10, 4.15	10, 4.15	10, 4.15
	(The 10 a.m. and 4.15 p.m. lecture *series* are alternatives)					
	Tutorial (2 hours)	11-1*, 2.15-4.05*	9-11*, 11-1*	2.15-4.05*	11-1*, 2.15-4.05*	11-1*, 2.15-4.05*
QM11	Mathematics IM—					
	Lectures	4.15	—	2.15, 4.15	—	4.15
	Tutorial (2 hours)	—	—	—	11-1* 2.15-4.05*	9-11*, 11-1*, 2.15-4.05*
QM7H	Mathematics IH (half-subject)—					
	Lectures	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
	Tutorial (1 hour)	—	—	2.15*	11*	11*, 2.15*
SP01	Physics I—					
	Lectures	9, 12, 5.15	—	9, 12, 5.15	—	9, 12, 5.15
	(The 9 a.m., 12 noon and 5.15 p.m. lecture *series* are alternatives)					
	Tutorial (1 hour)	3*, 4*	—	11*, 3*, 4*	—	3*
	Practical (3 hours)	10-1*, 2.10-5*	10-1*, 2.10-5*	10-1*,[c] 2.10-5*, 6.15-9.15*	2.10-5*	10-1*,[c] 2.10-5*
AY01	Psychology I—					
	Lectures	10, 5.15	—	10, 5.15	—	10, 5.15
	(The 10 a.m. and 5.15 p.m. lecture *series* are alternatives)					
	Tutorial (1 hour)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (2 hours)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
QT7H	Statistics IH (half-subject)—					
	Lectures	12	—	—	—	—
	Tutorial (1 hour)	2.15* 3.15*	—	—	—	—

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the times shown in the time-tables.

The tutorial and practical classes listed may be varied according to student demand and/or availability of staff.

≠ Time to be arranged.

* Alternative classes.

a Students allocated to 3-hour laboratory periods. Remaining practical time to be filled in as appropriate.
The laboratories are open during the following hours:
2.00 p.m.–6.00 p.m. Monday.
10.10 a.m.–6.00 p.m. Wednesday.
10.10 a.m.–10.00 p.m. Tuesday and Thursday.
10.10 a.m.–4.00 p.m. Friday.

c Class to be held only if numbers warrant.

d Films on genetics will be shown and discussed in this tutorial class.

e Allocations to these classes may be altered during the year to accommodate changes in students numbers.

FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND SCIENCE
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE—Continued

NOTE: Direct clashes between lecture classes cannot normally be resolved. However, clashes between lectures and practical classes may in some cases be accommodated. In the first instance, students with timetable clashes should consult an Assistant to the Dean.

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS					
WX02	Agriculture II (B.Ag.Sc. students only)					
	Lectures	9	11	—	—	11
	Tutorial (1 hour)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (3 hours)	—	—	1.30-4.30	—	—
QN22	Applied Mathematics IIA—					
	Lectures	12[m]	12	12[m]	12	—
	Tutorial (1 hour)	9*, 10*, 11[e]	9*, 10*	—	9*, 10*	12*
QN12	Applied Mathematics IIB—					
	Lectures	9[m]	9	9[m]	9	—
	Tutorial (1 hour)	—	—	4[e]	10*, 12*	9*, 10*, 11*, 12*
SY02	Biochemistry II—					
	Lectures	9	9	—	—	9
	Tutorial	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (6 hours)	—	10-5*	9-5*	9-5*[e]	—
SB02	Botany II—					
	Lectures	—	12	5.15	12	—
	Practical (6 hours)	2-5	2-5	—	2-5	2-5
	(Mon. & Tues. are alternatives, Thurs. & Fri. are alternatives)					
SC12	Chemistry II—					
	Lectures	11 or 12[bl]	—	11 or 12[bl]	—	12[l]
	Tutorial (1 hour)	4*[f]	—	2.15[dg]	—	2.15*[f]
	Practical (6 hours)	—	10-5*	—	10-5*	10-5*[c]
SC22	Chemistry IIE—					
	Lectures	11 or 12[b]	—	11 or 12[b]	—	9 or 12[h]
	Tutorial (1 hour)	—	—	4.15[f], 2.15[d]	—	—
	Practical (6 hours)	—	—	—	—	9-5[i]
QA02	Computer Science II					
QA12	Computer Science IIC					
	Lectures	9	10	—	10	12
	Tutorials (1 hour)	—	9*, 2.15*	10*	—	—
	Practical (3 separate hours)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
SJ02	Genetics II—					
	Lectures	10	—	10	—	10
	Practical/Tutorial (5 hours)	2-5	2-5	2-4	—	3-5 (odd yrs.) 2-4 (even yrs.)
	(Mon. & Tues. are alternatives, Wed. & Fri. are alternatives)					
SG02	Geology II—					
	Lectures	—	9	9	—	9
	Tutorial (1 hour)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (6 hours)	2-5	—	2-5[e]	9-12[e]	2-5
	(Mon. & Wed. are alternatives, Thurs. & Fri. are alternatives)					

FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND SCIENCE
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)					
SE73	Physical and Mathematical Geology II					
	Lectures	—	10, 11	—	10, 11	—
	Practical (6 hours)	—	2-5		2-5	—
QT02	Mathematical Statistics II—					
	Lectures	11	11[a]	11	11	11
	Tutorial (2 hours)	—	—	2.15-4*[e]	2.15-4*	—
	Computing Practical (1 hour)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
SK32	Microbiology and Immunology II—					
	Lectures	—	11	9	11	—
	Practical (6 hours)	9-1 (3 hrs)[j] 2-5	—	—	—	2-5
SO02	Organic Chemistry II—					
	Lectures	12	—	12	—	12
	Tutorial (1 hour)	—	9*[e], 4*	—	9*[e], 4*	—
	Practical (6 hours)	—	9-5*	—	9-5*	—
SC02	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II—					
	Lectures	11	—	11	—	11
	Tutorial (1 hour)	4.15*	—	—	—	2.15*
	Practical (6 hours)	—	10-5*	—	10-5*	9-5*[e]
SP02	Physics II—					
	Lectures	10	—	10	—	10
	Tutorial (1 hour)	—	—	2.15	—	—
	Practical (6 hours)	2-5	10-1, 2-5	—	10-1, 2-5	2-5
	Alternatives:					
	A Mon. p.m. and Tues. a.m.					
	B Thurs. p.m. and Fri. p.m.					
	C Tues. p.m. and Thurs. a.m. (Mon. p.m. and Fri. p.m.)[c]					
SS02	Physiology II—					
	Lectures	11	—	11	—	11
	Practical (two 3 hour classes)	—	—	—	9-1[k], 2-5	—
AY02	Psychology II—					
	Lectures	5.15	—	5.15	—	5.15
	Tutorial (1 hour)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (4 hours)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
QM02	Pure Mathematics II—					
	Lectures	—	9	9	9	9
	Tutorial (1 hour)	9*, 10*	10*	—	10*	10*, 11*
SZ02	Zoology II—					
	Lectures	—	10	—	9, 5.15	—
	Practical (6 hours)	—	11-6*	—	10-5*	—

NOTE: Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

In some cases periods longer than the nominal number of hours indicated in the syllabuses have been set aside for practical classes in order to allow students to attend lectures which clash with the practical sessions.

* Alternative class.

≠ Time to be arranged.

a Occasional lecture/practical class.

b The part of the course common to Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II is at 11.00 a.m.

c Practical class available only to students unable to attend other classes owing to unavoidable time-table clashes.

d For tutorials in the Organic Chemistry section of the course.

e Class to be held only if numbers warrant.

f For tutorials in the Physical and Inorganic Chemistry section of the course.

g If necessary one additional alternative time will be arranged.

h For Organic Chemistry, 12 in 1st and 2nd terms and 9 in 3rd term.

i In 3rd term, 10-5.

j Practical class available only to students unable to attend the class on Monday afternoon owing to unavoidable time-table clashes. Up to two lecture clashes can be accommodated.

k All students are expected to attend a practical-related lecture/tutorial at 10 a.m.

l Organic Chemistry lectures in third term at 12 noon on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays for the first three weeks of term.

m Refer to Note on page 1066.

n Two terms only.

FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND SCIENCE
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE—Continued

Any student who is unable to pursue a combination of subjects due to an apparent clash in the hours set aside for practical work in these subjects should consult the appropriate departments before making a final decision.

NOTE: These time-tables show the hours set aside for work in each department. Students taking a particular modification of a subject, e.g. Zoology IIIM instead of Zoology III, should consult the time-table in the department.

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS					
MA13, MA43	Anatomy and Histology—					
	Lectures	11	11	—	11	—
	Practical (9 hours)	2.10-5[m]	—	—	—	all day
	Tutorial (1 hour)	—	—	4[p]	—	—
QN03, QN83, QN13	Applied Mathematics—					
	Lectures (6 hours)	9, 2.15	9	9, 10	9	9, 10, 2.15
	Tutorial (1 hour)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
SY03, SY83	Biochemistry—					
	Lectures	12	—	12	12	10
	Tutorial	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (10 hours)	all day (A, B)	all day (C)	—	all day (A)	all day (B, C)
SB03, SB83	Botany—					
	Lectures	10, 11, 5.15[a]	—	10, 11, 2.15[a]	—	10, 11
	Practical (6 hours)	2.10-5	all day	—	all day	all day
SC23	Chemistry—					
	Lectures[h]					
	Tutorial[n]					
QA03, QA13, QA83	Computer Science—					
	Lectures	3.15, 4.15	2.15, 4.15	2.15, 4.15	2.15, 4.15	4.15
	Tutorial	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (4 hours)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
SJ03	Genetics—					
	Lectures (3 hours)	—	12	—	9, 10	—
	Tutorial	—	9[p]	—	—	—
	Practical (8 hours)	≠	2.10-5[b]	≠	2.10-5[b]	≠
SG03, SG23, SG83	Geology—					
	Lectures	9, 10, 5.15	9, 10, 5.15	—	9, 10, 5.15	9, 10, 5.15
	Practical (6 hours/unit)[c]	all day	all day	—	all day	all day
SG73	Geophysics—					
	Lectures	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
	Practical	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
QF03, QF13	Mathematical Physics—					
	Theoretical Physics—					
	Lectures[j]	—	2.15	2.15, 3.15	2.15	—
	Tutorial	≠	3.15	≠	3.15	≠
QT03	Mathematical Statistics—					
	Lectures (5 hours)	11	11	11	11	11
	Tutorial (2 hours)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
SK03	Microbiology and Immunology—					
	Lectures	2[n]	9	—	—	12
	Tutorial	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (10 hours)	—	10-5	9-5	—	—

FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND SCIENCE
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)					
SO03, SO83	Organic Chemistry—					
	Lectures	9, 4.15	5.15	9	—	9, 4.15
	Tutorial	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (12 hours)	—	all day (A)	all day (A)	all day (B)	all day (B)
SG13	Palaeontology—					
	Lectures	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
MR43, MR53	Pharmacology—					
	Lectures	9	—	11	—	11
	Practical (9 hours)	—	—	—	all day[f]	2-5[g]
SC03, SC13, SC83	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry—					
	Lectures	5.15	9, 4.15	4.15, 5.15	9, 4.15	5.15
	Practical (12 hours)	—	all day (A)	all day (A)	all day (B)	all day (B)
SP03	Physics—					
	Lectures	11, 12	11, 12	11, 12	11, 12	11, 12
	Practical (9 hours)	all day	—	all day	all day	all day
SS03, SS83	Physiology—					
	Lectures	10	9	10	—	—
	Practical (9 hours)	—	all day[k]	—	—	—
AY23	Psychology—					
	Lectures	3.15, 5.15	4.15	3.15, 5.15	3.15	3.15, 5.15
	Tutorial (1 hour)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (6 hours)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
QM03, QM13, QM83	Pure Mathematics—					
	Lectures (5 or 6 hours)	10, 12	10, 12	12	10, 12	12, 3.15
	Tutorial (1 hour)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
SZ03, SZ83	Zoology—					
	Lectures	9, 5.15	—	9, 2.15	9	9
	Practical (9 hours)	2.10-5(A)[l]	2.10-5(B)[l]	all day (B)[l]	—	all day (A)[l]

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C, etc.

≠ Time to be arranged.

a One Botany unit may be held at these times. Alternative practical times may be arranged.

b Two additional hours practical to be arranged.

c Students taking subject SG03 are required to attend both Monday and Friday practical classes in Geology.

d Second and third terms only.

e Available only for those students who obtain prior permission from the Head of Department.

f Students wishing to take both Genetics and Pharmacology should consult the Departments about this clash.

g An alternative to this class will be arranged for students taking Biochemistry or Anatomy.

h Times for lectures and practicals are within those times specified for Organic Chemistry and Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.

j The unit F304 (P309) Relativity is common to Physics and is given at a Physics lecture time.

k Three additional hours practical to be arranged.

l Class to be held only if numbers warrant.

m Students wishing to take both Anatomy and Biochemistry should consult the Departments about this clash.

n Lectures missed because of public holidays will be held at a time to be arranged.

p Or time to be arranged.

FACULTY OF MEDICINE
BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS					
MA01	Anatomy I—					
	Lectures Terms 1, 2 and 3	—	9	—	—	—
	Terms 2 and 3	—	12	—	—	—
	Practical[b]	—	2-4	2-4(T.3)	2-4	2-4(T.3)
SC71	Chemistry IM—					
	Lectures	10	—	10	—	10
	Tutorial	—	—	11, 12	—	—
	Practical (3 hours)	—	2.10-5	—	2.10-5	2.10-5
SJ8H	Genetics IH(M)—					
	Lectures (1 hour)	9	—	—	12	—
	Practical/Tutorial (1½ hours)	—	—	—	9(A), 10.40(B), 2.10(C), 3.40(D)	—
SZ71	Biology I—					
	Lectures	—	—	9	—	9
	Tutorial	—	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (4 hours)[a]					
MH71	Behavioural Science—					
	Lectures Terms 1 and 2	11	11	—	—	11
	Term 3	2	11	—	—	11
	Tutorial	—	≠	≠	≠	—
	Practical Terms 1 and 2	2-5	—	—	—	—
	Term 3	3-5[c]	—	—	—	—
MZ01	Biomedical Statistics—					
	Lecture/Tutorial (1 hour)	—	12(T.1)	—	—	—
MM01	Introductory Medicine—					
	Lecture/Practical (2 hours)	11-1(T.3)	—	—	—	—

Time indicated may be varied depending on final allocations.

SECOND- AND LATER-YEAR SUBJECTS

Pre-clinical subjects—Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology, Physics and Physiology.

Clinical and Para-clinical subjects—Medical School Office.

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-table.

Alternatives are indicated by A to F.

a The laboratories are open during the following hours:
2.00 p.m.-6.00 p.m. Wednesday.
9.10 a.m.-10.00 p.m. Thursday.
2.00 p.m.-6.00 p.m. Friday.

≠ 1 hour to be arranged.

b Term 1: 2 hours every second week.
Term 2: 2 hours every second week and 1 hour in alternate weeks.
Term 3: As for Term 2, plus 2 hours each week on another day.

c One additional hour in Term 3 to be arranged.

FACULTY OF MUSIC
BACHELOR OF MUSIC AND BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
	FIRST YEAR SUBJECTS						
UP01	History of Music I—						
	Lecture	4.15	—	—	—	—	—
	Tutorial	—	11, 12, 2.15, 3.15, 4.15	11, 12	—	—	—
	(Students attend one)						
	There is also a programmed listening course.						
	In term 1, the lectures end at 6.15, and the tutorials are fortnightly.						
UP11	Harmony I—						
	Tutorial	—	11, 12, 2.15	11, 12	—	—	—
	(Students attend one in terms 1 and 2)						
UP21	Counterpoint I—						
	Tutorial	—	11, 12, 2.15	11, 12	—	—	—
	(Students attend one in term 3)						
UP31	Aural Training I—						
	Class	—	—	—	9, 10, 11	—	—
	(Students attend one in terms 1 and 2)						
UP41	Analysis I—						
	Lecture (Term 3)	10-11.30	—	—	—	—	—
UP61	Orchestration I—						
	Lecture (term 1)	—	—	9-10.30	—	—	—
UP71	General Studies I—						
	(Students attend an approved selection from the following classes. Not all classes may be offered.)						
	1. Certificate in Music (Accompanying) Adelaide College of TAFE						
	Repertoire Lecture	5	—	—	—	—	—
	Repertoire Tutorial	6	—	—	—	—	—
	Keyboard Musicianship	—	—	—	—	1	—
	Accompanying Class	—	—	—	—	2	—
	Studio Work	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Performance	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Project	*	*	*	*	*	*
	2. Adelaide Symphonic Wind Ensemble	—	—	—	7.15-9.15	—	—
	3. Adelaide Symphony Orchestra	*	*	*	*	*	*
	4. Bach Choir	—	—	—	5.30-7.30	—	—
	5. Basic Voice	—	—	—	—	9-11	—
	6. Chamber Music	—	—	11-1	11-1	—	—
	7. Chinese Music (term 3 only)	—	4.15-6.15	—	—	—	—
	8. Comparative Notations (Term 2 only)	—	4.15-6.15	—	—	—	—
	9. Contemporary Music Ensemble (may not be offered in Term 3)	—	—	—	—	—	1.30-3.30
	10. Cross Cultural Performance	*	*	*	*	*	*
	11. Early Music Ensemble	—	—	4.15-6.15	—	—	—
	12. Elder Conservatorium Symphony Orchestra	6.15-8.15 (if needed)	—	—	—	—	9.30-12
	13. Guitar Ensemble	—	—	—	—	—	2-4
	14. Harpsichord Class	—	—	1.15-2.45	—	—	—
	15. Lieder Class for Pianists and Singers	—	11.30-1	—	—	—	—
	16. Music Bibliography (term 3 only)	—	11-1	—	—	—	—
	17. Music Education (Students attend one)	—	—	—	9-11	2.15-5.15	—
	18. Music Electronics	—	—	—	—	—	2.15-4.15

FACULTY OF MUSIC
BACHELOR OF MUSIC AND BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
	FIRST YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)						
	General Studies I (Contd.)						
	19. Opera Class	—	—	4.15-6.15	—	—	—
	20. Opera Performance	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	21. Pitjantjatjara Music (term 2 only)	—	11-1	—	—	—	—
	22. Pro Canto Singers	—	4.30-6.30	—	—	—	—
	23. Recital	*	*	*	*	*	*
	24. Recording for 5UV	*	*	*	*	*	*
	25. Stagecraft	—	—	—	11-1	—	—
	26. State Opera Orchestra	*	*	*	*	*	*
	27. Tribal Singing	—	1	—	—	1	—
	28. University of Adelaide Brass Ensemble	—	—	6.30-8.30	—	—	—
	29. University of Adelaide Chamber Orchestra	—	2.15-4.15	—	—	—	—
	30. University of Adelaide Percussion Ensemble	6.15-8.15	—	—	—	—	—
UP81	Major Instrumental Study I—						
	Individual lesson	*	*	*	*	*	
	Master Class	—	—	—	—	11-1	—
UP84	Italian for Musicians—						
	Class	11-1	—	—	—	—	—
UP91	Major Vocal Study I—						
	Individual lesson	*	*	*	*	*	—
	Master class	—	—	—	—	11-1	—
UU01	Composition I—						
	Individual lesson	*	*	*	*	*	—
	Composers' workshop	—	2.15-4.15	—	—	—	—
UU11	Style Studies in 20th Century Composition I						
	Class	—	—	—	2.15-4.15	—	—
UU21	Instrumental and Vocal Studies I—						
	Individual lesson	*	*	*	*	*	—
UU31	Applied Composition I	*	*	*	*	*	—

NOTE: Classes are of one hour duration, unless indicated otherwise.

Morning classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon)

Afternoon and evening classes will commence at the time shown in the time-tables

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the oppropriate Faculty Time-table

Performance tuition (including classes and ensembles) operate on a 32-week teaching year, as follows:

Term 1: 27 February–12 May

Term 2: 4 June–11 August

Term 3: 3 September–17 November

≠ Time to be arranged.

* Time to be determined on an individual basis with the staff member concerned.

FACULTY OF MUSIC
BACHELOR OF MUSIC AND BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
	SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS						
UP02	History of Music II—						
	Lecture	—	—	3.15	—	—	—
	Tutorial	—	—	4.15, 5.15	11, 12	—	—
	(Students attend one)						
	There is also a programmed listening course.						
UP12	Harmony II—						
	Tutorial	—	—	—	11, 12, 2.15 3.15	—	—
	(Students attend one in terms 1 and 2)						
UP22	Counterpoint II—						
	Tutorial	—	—	—	11, 12, 2.15 3.15	—	—
	(Students attend one in term 3)						
UP32	Aural Training II—						
	Class	—	—	—	—	9, 10	—
	(Students attend one in terms 1 and 2)						
UP42	Analysis II—						
	Lecture (term 1)	10-11.30	—	—	—	—	—
UP62	Orchestration II—						
	Lecture (term 2)	—	—	9-10.30	—	—	—
UP72	General Studies II—						
	(*See* Timetable for UP71 General Studies I)						
UP82	Major Instrumental Study II–						
	Individual lesson	*	*	*	*	*	—
	Master class	—	—	—	—	11-1	—
UP92	Major Vocal Study II—						
	Individual lesson	*	*	*	*	*	—
	Master class	—	—	—	—	11-1	—
UU22	Instrumental and Vocal Studies II—						
	Individual lesson	*	*	*	*	*	—
UU12	Style Studies in 20th Century Composition II—						
	Class	—	—	—	11-1	—	—
UU02	Composition II—						
	Individual lesson	*	*	*	*	*	—
	Composers' workshop	—	2.15-4.15	—	—	—	—
UU32	Applied Composition II	*	*	*	*	*	—
UU62	Music Electronics II—						
	Class	—	—	—	—	2.15-4.15	—
UU52	Music Education II—						
	Workshop	2.15-4.15	—	—	—	—	—
UU42	Ethnomusicology II—						
	Seminar	—	2.15-4.15	—	—	—	—
UU72	Musicology II—						
	Seminar	—	—	—	2.15-4.15	—	—

NOTE: Classes are of one hour duration, unless indicated otherwise.

Morning classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon)

Afternoon and evening classes will commence at the time shown in the time-tables

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the oppropriate Faculty Time-table

Performance tuition (including classes and ensembles) operate on a 32-week teaching year, as follows:

Term 1: 27 February–12 May

Term 2: 4 June–11 August

Term 3: 3 September–17 November

≠ Time to be arranged.

* Time to be determined on an individual basis with the staff member concerned.

FACULTY OF MUSIC
BACHELOR OF MUSIC AND BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
	THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS						
UP03	History of Music III— Seminar (Two terms only)	—	9-11	—	9-11	—	—
UP13	Harmony III— Tutorial (Students attend one in terms 1 and 2)	2.15, 3.15, 4.15	—	—	—	—	—
UP23	Counterpoint III— Tutorial (Students attend one in term 3)	2.15, 3.15, 4.15	—	—	—	—	—
UP33	Aural Training III— Class (Students attend one in terms 1 and 2)	12, 1	—	—	—	—	—
UP53	Analysis III— Lecture (term 2)	10-11.30	—	—	—	—	—
UP63	Orchestration III— Lecture (term 3)	—	—	9-10.30	—	—	—
UP73	General Studies III— (See time-table for UP71 General Studies 1)						
UP83	Major Instrumental Study III— Individual lesson	*	*	*	*	*	—
	Master Class	—	—	—	—	11-1	—
UP93	Major Vocal Study III— Individual lesson	*	*	*	*	*	—
	Master Class	—	—	—	—	11-1	—
UU23	Instrumental and Vocal Studies III— Individual lesson	*	*	*	*	*	—
UU13	Style Studies in 20th Century Composition III Class	—	—	—	11-1	—	—
UU03	Composition III— Individual lesson	*	*	*	*	*	—
	Composers' workshop	—	2.15-4.15	—	—	—	—
UU33	Applied Composition III	*	*	*	*	*	—
UU63	Music Electronics III— Class (terms 1 and 2)	2.15-4.15	—	—	—	—	—
UU53	Music Education III— Workshop There is also a programme of field work	—	—	—	—	2.15-5.15	—
UU43	Ethnomusicology III— Seminar	—	—	2.15-4.15	—	—	—
UU73	Musicology III— Seminar	—	—	—	2.15-4.15	—	—

NOTE: Classes are of one hour duration, unless indicated otherwise.

Morning classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon)

Afternoon and evening classes will commence at the time shown in the time-tables

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the oppropriate Faculty Time-table

Performance tuition (including classes and ensembles) operate on a 32-week teaching year, as follows:

Term 1: 27 February–12 May

Term 2: 4 June–11 August

Term 3: 3 September–17 November

≠ Time to be arranged.

* Time to be determined on an individual basis with the staff member concerned.

LATE AFTERNOON AND EVENING LECTURES
FACULTIES OF ARTS AND ECONOMICS

This table does not include subjects for which lectures are available at or after 4.15 p.m. but for which practical classes and tutorials are available only at earlier times.

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS					
EC01	Accounting I	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
AA01	Anthropology I	—	—	4.15	—	4.15
AC1H	Archaeology 1H (second half of year only)	—	5.15	—	5.15	
SZ71	Biology 1 (*see* also under B.Sc., Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Science)	—	5.10	—	5.10	—
EC1H	Commercial Law 1H(A) (first half of year)	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
EC2H	Commercial Law 1H(B) (second half of year)	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
AQ01	Chinese I	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15
EE11	Economics I	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
AE01	English I	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
AF01	French I	5.15	—	4.15, 5.15	5.15	—
AH01 AH31	History 1A } History 1B }					
	H102 Problems and Perspectives	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
F111	Italian 1BS (*Language Laboratory) (Plus 2 hours oral-aural work to be arranged)	4.15	—	4.15	4.15* 5.15	—
AQ31	Japanese 1A	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15	4.15
AL2H	Logic 1H	—	5.15	—	—	—
EE2F	Mathematical Economics 1H	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
EE1F	Mathematics for Economists 1H	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
AL1H	Philosophy 1H(A)	—	—	—	5.15	—
AL3H	Philosophy 1H(B)	—	—	5.15	—	—
AP11 AP21	Politics 1A } Politics 1B }					
	P703 Political Sociology	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
AY01	Psychology I	5.15	—	5.15	—	5.15
	SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS					
EC02	Accounting II	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
AA22	Anthropology IIC	—	—	4.15	—	4.15
EC3F	Commercial Law 1IH (second half of year)	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
EE6F	Economic History II H(A)	—	—	—	6.15	—
AE02 AE22 AE32	English II } English IIB } English IIC }					
	E701 Major English Texts (1)	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
	E705 Australian Literary Studies	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
	E706 Linguistics	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	E707 Modernist Literature	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
AJ12 AJ22 AJ7H	Geography IIA } Geography IIB } Geography IIH }					
	First Half of Year					
	J712 Structural Geomorphology	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	J711 Economical Geography	—	—	4.15	—	4.15
	Second Half of Year					
	J710 Community Biogeography	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	J713 Social Geography	—	—	4.15	—	4.15

LATE AFTERNOON AND EVENING LECTURES

FACULTIES OF ARTS AND ECONOMICS—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)					
AG02 AG12 AG22	German II } (Times include options. German IIA } An asterisk indicates a German IIB } language class. Students normally attend 3 lectures—refer to Departmental Handbook.)	—	4.15, 5.15	—	4.15, 5.15, 6.15*	—
AH02 AH22	History IIA } History IIB }					
	H712 Social and Political Ideas	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
	H715 African History	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
AL22	Logic II	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
EC1F	Income Tax IIH	—	—	—	5.15	—
EE3G	Macroeconomics IIH	—	—	5.15	—	—
AL02	Philosophy II—					
	First Term					
	L201 Logic 4	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
	L226 Practical Ethics	5.15	—	—	—	5.15
	Second Term					
	L205 Logic 5	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
	L213 Human Nature and Personal Autonomy	5.15	—	—	—	5.15
	Third Term					
	L208 Logic 6	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
	L228 Computer Revolution in Philosophy	5.15	—	—	—	5.15
AP32 AP42	Politics IIA } Politics IIB }					
	P703 Political Sociology	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	P715 Probs. of Political Philosophy	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
AY02	Psychology II	5.15	—	5.15	—	5.15
	THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS					
AA13	Anthropology IIIB	—	—	4.15	—	4.15
EC1G	Computerised Accounting Systems IIIH	5.15-6.45	—	—	—	—
EE2E	Contemp. Economic Policy IIIH	4.15	—	—	—	—
EE1E	Economics IIIH	—	5.15	—	—	—
EE9G	Economics of Antitrust and Regulation IIIH	—	—	4.15	—	—

LATE AFTERNOON AND EVENING LECTURES

FACULTIES OF ARTS AND ECONOMICS—Continued

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
AE03 AE13	English IIIA } English IIIB } *see* English II					
AJ13 AJ23 AJ8H	Geography IIIA } Geography IIIB } Geography IIIH }					
	First Half of Year					
J712	Structural Geomorphology	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	Second Half of Year					
J710	Community Biogeography	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
J727	Tropical Environments, Human Systems and Social Change	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
AG03 AG88	German III } German IIIB } *see* German II					
AH03 AH13	History IIIA } History IIIB } *see* History II					
AL03 AL13	Philosophy IIIA } Philosophy IIIB } *see* Philosophy II					
AP03 AP13	Politics IIIA } Politics IIIB }					
	P714 State, Society and Pol. Regimes	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
	P715 Probs. of Pol. Philosophy.....	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
EE2H	Public Finance IIIH.....	—	—	5.15	—	—

NOTE: The following information about subjects which are normally available at late afternoon or evening lectures may help part-time students to plan their courses. All subjects and times are offered subject to availability of staff and are subject to revision.

First-year subjects

Anthropology I, Biology I, Economics I, English I, a first-year History, first year half-subjects in Philosophy and Logic, at least one first-year Politics, and Psychology I are normally available at late lectures.

Anthropology

Anthropology I, Anthropology IIC and Anthropology IIIB will be available at late lectures in 1984

Asian Studies

Chinese I and Japanese IA will be available at late lectures in 1984.

Classics

Archaeology IH is available at late lectures. It is only given in the second half of the year.

Economics and Commerce

Economics I is normally offered at late lectures every year. The other compulsory B.Ec. subjects and half-subjects are normally offered in alternate years at late lectures. Some non-compulsory subjects are available each year at evening lectures. For further details see B.Ec. syllabuses and time-tables.

English

At present English I and E706 Linguistics are offered at late lectures every year; E701 Major English Texts (1) and E705 Australian Literary Studies in even years; E702 Major English Texts (2) and E704 American Studies in odd years. E703 and E710 will not normally be offered at late lectures. E707 Modernist Literature is available at late lectures in 1984.

French

In 1984, French I is available at late lectures.

Geography

Physical Geography options at second- and third-year levels are normally available at late lectures each year.
Human Geography options at second-year level are normally available at late lectures in *even* years.
Human Geography options at third-year level are normally available at late lectures in *odd* years.

German

Evening classes (in addition to day classes) are offered in German I, II and III in three-yearly cycles as staff and students allow.

History

At least one first-year subject and selected second- and third-year options normally available at late lectures each year.

Philosophy

First-year half-subjects in Philosophy and Logic, and selected second- and third-year options in Philosophy are normally available at late lectures each year. Logic II is available in even years.

Politics

Selected options at first-, second- and third-year level are normally available at late lectures each year.

Psychology

Psychology I and some units in Psychology III are normally available at late lectures every year; Psychology II is normally available at late lectures in even years.

TABLES

TABLE OF UNACCEPTABLE COMBINATIONS OF SUBJECTS

If a subject or half-subject in column A is counted towards a degree or diploma, the subject(s) or half-subject(s) set out opposite it in column B cannot also be counted.

A		B	
WB03	Agricultural Biochemistry I	WB13	Agricultural Biochemistry III
EE4H	Agricultural Economics IIIH	EE63	Farm Prices and Policy
WP03	Agricultural Microbiology	WP82	Agricultural Microbiology
WX02	Agriculture II (in 1983 and 1984)	WP82	Agricultural Microbiology
		WP03	Agricultural Microbiology
		WY82	Biometry
		WY83	Biometry
		WS82	Physical Resources in Agriculture
		SP82	Agricultural Physics
WX03	Agriculture III	WX73	Agricultural Production
WX03	Agriculture III (in 1984 and 1985)	WY73	Agricultural Experimentation
WA74	Agronomy	WA54	Agronomy IV
AC73	Ancient History III	AC72	Ancient History II (before 1978)
QN22	Applied Mathematics IIA	QN02	Applied Mathematics II (before 1974)
		QN12	Applied Mathematics IIB
		QN32	Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC (before 1978)
		QN42	Applied—Pure Mathematics IID (before 1978)
		QA22	Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC (before 1977)
		QA32	Computing—Applied Mathematics IID (before 1977)
		AM22	Mathematics IIM (before 1976)
QN12	Applied Mathematics IIB	QN02	Applied Mathematics II (before 1974)
		QN22	Applied Mathematics IIA
		QN32	Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC (before 1978)
		QN42	Applied—Pure Mathematics IID (before 1978)
		QA7H	Computing IH (before 1976)
		QA22	Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC (before 1977)
		QA32	Computing—Applied Mathematics IID (before 1977)
		QM22	Mathematics IIM (before 1976)
AQ42	Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II	AQ12	Asian Development II (before 1980)
LL54	Associations	EC3F	Commercial Law IIH
		EC2H	Commercial Law IH(B)
SZ71	Biology I	SB01	Botany I (before 1971)
		SB5H	Environmental Biology IH (before 1982)
		SB1H	General Biology IH (before 1977)
		SB2H	Plant Biology IH (before 1977)
		SZ01	Zoology I (before 1976)
SB6H	Botany IH	SB5H	Environmental Biology IH (before 1982)

A		B	
SB02	Botany II	SB82	Botany IIA
NH12	Chemical Engineering II	SE72	Geophysics II (formerly SG72)
SC12	Chemistry II	SC22	Chemistry IIE
		SO02	Organic Chemistry II
		SC02	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II
SC12	Chemistry II	SO82	Chemistry IIA
SC22	Chemistry IIE	SC12	Chemistry II
		SO02	Organic Chemistry II
		SC02	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II
SC23	Chemistry III	SC03	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA
		SC13	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIB
		SC83	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM
		SO03	Organic Chemistry III
		SO83	Organic Chemistry IIIM
EC1H	Commercial Law IH(A)	EC92	Commercial Law IIA
		EC2F	Commercial Law IH
		LL01	Elements of Law
		LL73	Commercial Transactions
		LL02	The Law of Contract
EC2H	Commercial Law IIH(B)	EC92	Commercial Law IIA
		EC3F	Commercial Law IIH
		LL54	Associations
EC3F	Commercial Law IIH	EC2H	Commercial Law IH (formerly LL2H)
		EC3H	Commercial Law IIH
LL73	Commercial Transactions	EC1H	Commercial Law IH(A)
		EC2F	Commercial Law IH
QA7H	Computer Science IH	QN12	Applied Mathematics IIB (before 1976)
		QA12	Computer Science IIC
		QM22	Mathematics IIM (before 1976)
QA02	Computer Science II	QA22	Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC (before 1977)
		QA32	Computing—Applied Mathematics IID (before 1977)
		QA42	Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC (before 1977)
		QA52	Computing—Pure Mathematics IID (before 1977)
		QA12	Computer Science IIC
QA12	Computer Science IIC	QA7H	Computer Science IH (after 1975)
		QA22	Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC (before 1977)
		QA32	Computing—Applied Mathematics IID (before 1977)
		QA02	Computer Science II
		QA42	Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC (before 1977)
		QA52	Computing—Pure Mathematics IID (before 1977)
		QM22	Mathematics IIM (before 1976)

Unacceptable subject combinations

A		B	
QA03	Computer Science III	EC3H	Information Systems and Data Processing IIIH
QA13	Computer Science IIIA		
QA83	Computer Science IIIM	EC2H	Introduction to Operations Research IIIH
LL02	Contract	EC1H	Commercial Law IH(A)
		EC2F	Commercial Law IH
WE03	Crop Protection	WE13	Entomology III
		WP13	Plant Pathology III
AQ43	Asian Development III	AQ12	Asian Development II (before 1980)
AJ71	Economic Geography I	AJ01	Geography I
		AJ2H	Human Geography IH
		AJ1H	Physical Geography IH
EE02	Economic Statistics II	EE32	Economic Statistics IIA
		QT02	Mathematical Statistics II
		QT7H	Statistics IH
EE32	Economic Statistics IIA	EE02	Economic Statistics II
		QT02	Mathematical Statistics II
		QT7H	Statistics IH
EE11	Economics I	EE1A	Agricultural Economics IH
EE03	Economics III (Ag.Sc.) (only if candidates are presenting the optional half-subject EE8H Econometrics IIIH with the compulsory subject EE3E Economics IIIA or EE1E Economics IIIH).	QT02	Mathematical Statistics II
EE1E	Economics IIIH	EE33	Economics IIIA
LL01	Elements of Law	EC1H	Commercial Law IH(A)
		EC2F	Commercial Law IH
NX21	Engineering IA	NX01	Engineering I (before 1981)
		NX31	Engineering IB
		NX41	Engineering IC
NX31	Engineering IB	NX01	Engineering I (before 1981)
		NX21	Engineering IA
		NX41	Engineering IC
NX41	Engineering IC	NX01	Engineering I (before 1981)
		NX21	Engineering IA
		NX31	Engineering IB
WE04	Entomology	WE14	Entomology IV
AF01	French I	AF11	French IA
AF11	French IA	AF01	French I
AF02	French II	AF12	French IIA
AF12	French IIA	AF02	French II
SJ7H	Genetics & Human Variation IH	SJ6H	Genetics IHW
AJ01	Geography I	AJ71	Economic Geography I
		AJ2H	Human Geography IH
		AJ1H	Physical Geography IH
SG01	Geology I	SG1H	General Geology IH (before 1975)
		SG7H	Geology IH (before 1976)
		SG7H	Environmental Geology IH (before 1980)
		SG7H	Agricultural Geology IHW
		SG2H	Physical Geology IH (before 1975)
AG01	German I	AG11	German IA
AG11	German IA	AG01	German I
		AGIH	German for Reading and Research

A		B	
AG02	German II	AG12	German IIA
AG12	German IIA	AG02	German II
AGIH	German for Reading and Research	AG11	German IA
AC11	Greek I	AC82	Greek IIA
		AC78	Greek IIIS
AC71	Greek IA	AC77	Greek IIS
AC82	Greek IIA	AC11	Greek I
		AC78	Greek IIIS
AC77	Greek IIS	AC71	Greek IA
AC78	Greek IIIS	AC11	Greek I
		AC82	Greek IIA
AJ2H	Human Geography IH	AJ71	Economic Geography I
		AJ01	Geography I
EC1F	Income Tax IIH	LL64	Taxation (formerly Taxation Law)
AQ21	Japanese I	AQ31	Japanese IA
AQ31	Japanese IA	AQ21	Japanese I
AC01	Latin I	AC42	Latin IIA
		AC67	Latin IIIS
AC41	Latin IA	AC57	Latin IIS
AC42	Latin IIA	AC01	Latin I
		AC67	Latin IIIS
AC57	Latin IIS	AC41	Latin IA
AC67	Latin IIIS	AC01	Latin I
		AC42	Latin IIA
AL2H	Logic IH	AL3H	Philosophy IH (B) (before 1983)
AL22	Logic II	AL23	Logic III
AL23	Logic III	AL22	Logic II
EE1G	Macroeconomics IH	EE83	Agricultural Economics I (before 1974)
		EE01	Economics I (before 1974)
EE3G	Macroeconomics IIH	EE02	Economics II (before 1974)
EE2F	Mathematical Economics IH	QM01	Mathematics I
		QM7H	Mathematics IH
		QM11	Mathematics IM
		SM71	Mathematics IS (before 1971)
QF13	Mathematical Physics III	QF03	Theoretical Physics III
QT02	Mathematical Statistics II	EE03	Economics III (Ag. Sc.) (only if candidates are presenting the optional half-subject EE8H Econometrics IIIH with the compulsory subject EE33 Economics IIIA or EE1E Economics IIIH).
		EE02	Economic Statistics II
		EE32	Economic Studies IIA
QM01	Mathematics I	EE2F	Mathematical Economics IH
		QM7H	Mathematics IH
		QM11	Mathematics IM
		SM71	Mathematics IS (before 1971)
		EE41	Mathematics (Economics) I (before 1978)
QM7H	Mathematics IH	EE2F	Mathematical Economics IH
		QM01	Mathematics I
		QM11	Mathematics IM
		SM71	Mathematics IS (before 1971)
		EE41	Mathematics (Economics) I (before 1978)

Unacceptable subject combinations

A		B	
QM11	Mathematics IM	EE2F	Mathematical Economics IH
		QM01	Mathematics I
		QM7H	Mathematics IH
		SM71	Mathematics IS (before 1971)
		EE41	Mathematics (Economics) I (before 1978)
SK32	Microbiology and Immunology II	SK03	Microbiology and Immunology III (before 1982)
EE2G	Microeconomics IH	EE83	Agricultural Economics I (before 1974)
		EE01	Economics I (before 1974)
		EE1A	Agricultural Economics IH
EE4G	Microeconomics IIH	EE02	Economics II (before 1974)
UA51	Music I	UA61	Music IA
UA61	Music IA	UA51	Music I
SO02	Organic Chemistry II	SC12	Chemistry II
		SC22	Chemistry IIE
		SO82	Chemistry IIA
SO03	Organic Chemistry III	SC23	Chemistry III
SO83	Organic Chemistry IIIM		
AL1H	Philosophy IH (A)	AL1H	Introductory Philosophy IH (before 1975)
		AL01	Philosophy I (before 1974)
AL3H	Philosophy IH(B)	AL1H	Introductory Philosophy IH (before 1975)
		AL2H	Logic IH (before 1983)
		AL01	Philosophy I (before 1974)
SC02	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II	SC12	Chemistry II
		SC22	Chemistry IIE
SC03	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA		
SC13	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB	SC23	Chemistry III
SC83	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM		
AJ1H	Physical Geography IH	AJ01	Geography I
		AJ71	Economic Geography I
SP01	Physics I	SP7H	Medical Physics
		SP7H	Physics IH(M) (before 1981)
		SP7H	Physics IM (before 1976)
		SP9H	Physics, Man and Society IH
		SP82	Agricultural Physics
SP7H	Medical Physics	SP01	Physics I
		SP7H	Physics IM (before 1976)
		SP7H	Physics IH(M) (before 1981)
		SP9H	Physics, Man and Society
		SP82	Agricultural Physics
SP9H	Physics, Man and Society	SP82	Agricultural Physics
SP9H	Physics, Man and Society IH	SP7H	Medical Physics
		SP01	Physics I
		SP7H	Physics IM (before 1976)
		SP7H	Physics IH(M) (before 1981)
WA84	Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics	WA64	Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics IV
WP04	Plant Pathology	WP14	Plant Pathology IV
AP11	Politics IA	AP01	Politics I (before 1976)

A		B	
AY23	Psychology III	AY1H AY2H AY83	Psychology IIIH(A) Psychology IIIH(B) Psychology IIIM
AY1H AY2H AY83	Psychology IIIH(A) Psychology IIIH (B) Psychology IIIM	AY23	Psychology III
EE2H	Public Finance IIIH	EE43	Economics of Natural Resource Use
QM02	Pure Mathematics II	QN32	Applied—Pure Mathematics IIC
		QN42	Applied—Pure Mathematics IID
		QA42	Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC (before 1977)
		QA52	Computing—Pure Mathematics IID (before 1977)
		QM22	Mathematics IIM (before 1976)
EE71	Social Economics I	EE01	Economics I (before 1974)
		EE1G	Macroeconomics IH
		EE2G	Microeconomics IH
		EE11	Economics I (after 1980)
AQ61	Society and Culture in Traditional China I	AQ62	Society and Culture in Traditional China II
AQ62	Society and Culture in Traditional China II	AQ61	Society and Culture in Traditional China I
WS03	Soil Science I	WS13	Soil Management III
WS04	Soil Science II	WS23	Soil Colloids
		WS33	Pedology
		WS44	Soil Management IVH
		WS14	Soil Science IV
QT7H	Statistics IH	EE02	Economic Statistics II
		EE32	Economic Statistics IIA
LL64	Taxation	EC1F	Income Tax IIH (formerly LL1H)
QF03	Theoretical Physics III	QF13	Mathematical Physics III
RS33	Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA	RS43	Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIB

TABLE OF FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS

	Code
Faculty of Agricultural Science	W—
Agricultural Biochemistry	WB
Agronomy	WA
Animal Sciences	WN
Biometry Section	WY
Entomology	WE
Plant Pathology	WP
Plant Physiology	WF
Soil Science	WS
Faculty of Architecture and Planning	R—
Architecture	
B.Arch.St.	RS
B.Arch. (Old Course)	RA
B.Arch. (New Course)	RR
Faculty of Arts	A—
Anthropology	AA
Asian Studies, Centre for	AQ
Classics	AC
Education	AD
English Language and Literature	AE
French Language and Literature	AF
Geography	AJ
German Language and Literature	AG
History	AH
Language Laboratory	AS
Philosophy	AL
Politics	AP
Psychology	AY
Faculty of Dentistry	D—
Dental Health	DH
Oral Biology	DB
Oral Pathology and Oral Surgery	DP
Restorative Dentistry	DR
Faculty of Economics	E—
Commerce	EC
Economics	EE
Management Studies Unit	EM
Faculty of Engineering	N—
Chemical Engineering	NH
Civil Engineering	NC
Civil Engineering (Architecture Course)	NR
Electrical Engineering	NE
Mechanical Engineering	NM

	Code
Board of Environmental Studies	V—
Faculty of Law	L—
Law	
LL.B	LL, LB
M.L.S.	LS
Mathematical Sciences	Q—
Applied Mathematics	QN
Computer Science	QA
Mathematical Physics	QF
Pure Mathematics	QM
Statistics	QT
Faculty of Medicine	M—
Anatomy and Histology	MA
Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology	MR
Community Medicine	MU
Medicine	MM
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	MO
Paediatrics	MC
Pathology	MP
Psychiatry	MH
Surgery	MS
Faculty of Music	U—
Elder Conservatorium of Music	
B.Mus. (Old Course)	UM
B.Mus. (New Course)	UU
B.Mus. (Perf.)	UP
Drama (for B.A.)	UA
Music (for B.A.)	UA
Faculty of Science	S—
Biochemistry and General Physiology	SY
Botany	SB
Economic Geology	SE
Genetics	SJ
Geology and Mineralogy	SG
Microbiology and Immunology	SK
Organic Chemistry	SO
Physical and Inorganic Chemistry	SC
Physiology	SS
Physics	SP
Zoology	SZ

TABLE OF SYLLABUS NUMBERS

Syllabus numbers

Syllabus numbers

TABLE OF SUBJECTS

Titles of subjects:

(a) The Roman numeral normally indicates the level of the subject, e.g. Latin I is a first-year subject, Latin III a third-year subject.

(b) The letter H indicates a half-subject, e.g. Astronomy IH is a first-year half-subject.

HONOURS

AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE

TABLE OF UNITISED SUBJECTS AND SUBJECTS WITH OPTIONS

Department	Syllabus Number	Subject	Unit Code	Title of Unit or Option
Anatomy	MA13 MA43	Anatomy and Histology III Anatomy and Histology IIIM	H306	Reproductive Biology
			H308	Human and Comparative Morphology
			H309	Cytological and Histological Techniques
			H310	Neurocytology and Neuro-endocrinology
			H311	Special Sense Organs
Applied Mathematics	QN03 QN13 QN83	Applied Mathematics III Applied Mathematics IIIA Applied Mathematics IIIM	N301	Elasticity
			N302	Applied Probability
			N303	Calculus of Variations
			N304	Hydrodynamics
			N305	Mathematical Programming
			N306	Differential Equations
			N308	Optimisation
			N309	Queues
			N310	Mathematical Biology
Biochemistry	SY03 SY83	Biochemistry III Biochemistry IIIM	Y301	Biochemistry of Membranes and Membrane-Linked Drug Metabolism
			Y302	Synthesis, Organisation and Function of DNA
			Y303	Synthesis, Organisation and Function of RNA
			Y304	Structure and Biological Activity of Proteins
			Y305	Control of Gene Expression
			Y307	Recombinant DNA Technology and its Applications
Botany	SB03 SB83	Botany III Botany IIIM	B301	Rangeland Ecology
			B302	Marine Plant Biology A
			B303	Marine Plant Biology B
			B304	Plant Biochemistry
			B305	Comparative Morphology of Plants
			B306	Membrane Transport and Plant Nutrition
			B308	Evolution of Seed Plants
			B309	Phytoplankton Ecology
			B310	Plant Water Relations
			B311	Plant Pathology
Classics	AC32 AC33 AC92 AC93 AC72 AC73	Classical Studies II Classical Studies III Classical Art and Archaeology II Classical Art and Archaeology III Ancient History II Ancient History III	C703	Roman Art and Archaeology (1)
			C704	Pastoral, Satire and the Novel
			C705	Roman Art and Archaeology (2)
			C708	Ancient Philosophy
			C715	Roman Art and Archaeology (Special Topics)
			C716	Classical Mythology
			C717	Greek History (1)
			C718	Greek History (2)
			C719	Greek History (3)

Department	Syllabus Number	Subject	Unit Code	Title of Unit or Option
Commerce (Ma.Sc.)	EC33	Commerce III (Ma.Sc.)	EC03	Accounting III
			EC1F	Income Tax IIH
			EC2H	Commercial Law IH(B)
			EC4H	Business Finance IIIH
			EC5H	Marketing IIIH
			EC23	Industrial Sociology III
		(Commerce options are not units, therefore in addition to enrolling for EC33, a candidate should also enrol in the 'Subjects **without** units' section of the Enrolment Form for the options chosen.		
Commerce (M.B.A.) (Old Course)	EM17	Supervised Project Work	C471	Project, Stage I
			C472	Project, Stage II
Computer Science	QA03	Computer Science III	A301	Computer Architecture
	QA13	Computer Science IIIA	A302	Numerical Analysis I
	QA83	Computer Science IIIM	A303	Operating Systems I
			A304	Programming Languages I
			A305	Programming Languages II
			A307	Theory of Computation I
			A308	Data Base Management
			A309	COBOL and Project
			A310	Analysis and Design of Algorithms
Economics (Arts, Ag. Science and Math. Science)	EE03	Economics III (Arts or Agricultural Science or Mathematical Sciences)	EE4H	Agricultural Economics IIIH
			EE2E	Contemporary Economic Policy Issues IIIH
	EE73	Economic Development Studies III (Arts)	EE8H	Econometrics IIIH
			EE13	Economic Development III
			EE8G	Economic History IIIH
			EE8F	Economic Theory IIIH
		(Economics options are not units, therefore in addition to enrolling for EE03 and/or EE73, a candidate should also enrol in the 'Subjects **without** units' section of the Enrolment Form for the options chosen.	EE1E	Economics IIIH
			EE9G	Economics of Antitrust and Regulation IIIH
			EE3H	Economics of Labour IIIH
			EE7H	Managerial Economics IIIH
			EE9H	Mathematical Economics IIIH
			EE2H	Public Finance IIIH
Engineering (B.E.)	NX12	Engineering IIC	C201	Stress Analysis A
	NX53	Engineering IIIC	C202	Stress Analysis B
	NX23	Engineering IIIE	C203	Structural Engineering
	NX42	Engineering IIM	C204	Numerical Analysis in Engineering
	NX73	Engineering IIIM A	C205	Engineering Economics and Planning
	NX83	Engineering IIIM B		
	NZ93	Engineering IIIH	E201	Electrical Circuits and Machines
	NZ83	Engineering IIIHS	E202	Electronics
			H201	Engineering Materials
			H202	Materials Engineering
			H203	Process Instrumentation and Control
			M201	Vibration, Control and Heat Transfer
			M202	Machine Design
			Q201	Mathematics III (Engineering)

Department	Syllabus Number	Subject	Unit Code	Title of Unit or Option
Engineering (M.Eng.Sc.)	NC05	Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work)	C521	Reinforced Concrete Design
			C522	Prestressed Concrete Design
			C523	Design of Steel Structures
	NC15	Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Course Work)	C524	Foundation Analysis and Design
			C525	Finite Elements and Structural Analysis
			C526	Systems Planning and Analysis
			C527	Coastal Zone Dynamics
			C528	Transients in Fluids
			C529	Special Topics in Structural Engineering
			C530	Special Topics in Water Engineering
			C531	Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering
			C532	Special Topics in Systems and Transportation
	NE05	Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work)	E541	Computer Aided Circuit Design
			E542	Digital Systems
			E543	Power System Dynamics
	NE15	Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Course Work)	E544	Signal Processing and Linear Prediction
			E545	Stochastic Processes in Communication Systems
			E546	Synthesis of Active and Passive Networks
			E547	Power Electronics A
			E548	Numerical Solution of Electromagnetic Fields
			E549	Power Electronics B
			E550	VLSI Systems
	NM05	Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work)	M561	Numerical Methods
			M562	Turbulence
			M563	Solar Energy
	NM15	Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Course Work)	M564	Random Vibrations
			M565	Energy Systems Overview
			M566	Industrial Noise Control
English	AE02	English II	E701	Major English Texts (1)
	AE22	English IIB	E702	Major English Texts (2)
	AE32	English IIC	E703	Old and Middle English
	AE03	English IIIA	E704	American Studies
	AE13	English IIIB	E705	Australian Literary Studies
			E706	Linguistics
			E707	Modernist Literature
			E710	New Literatures in English
Entomology	—	IIIM Science subjects	E301	Insect Physiology and Behaviour
			E302	Insect Pathology
			E303	Insect Ecology
Geography	AJ12	Geography IIA	J710	Community Biogeography
	AJ22	Geography IIB	J711	Economic Geography
	AJ7H	Geography IIH	J712	Structural Geomorphology
			J713	Social Geography

Department	Syllabus Number	Subject	Unit Code	Title of Unit of Option
Geography (*Continued*)	AJ13	Geography IIIA	J720	Conservation and Management of Biological Communities
	AJ23	Geography IIIB		
	AJ8H	Geography IIIH	J721	Cartographic Communication
			J723	Aboriginal and Ethnic Australia
			J724	Regional Economic Analysis and Development
			J725	Process Geomorphology
			J726	Rural Social Geography
			J727	Tropical Environments, Human Systems and Social Change
			J728	Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective
			J733	Remote Sensing Techniques
			J734	Social Survey Techniques
Geology	SG03	Geology III	G301	Stratigraphy A
Economic Geology	SG13	Palaeontology III	G302	Sedimentology
	SG23	Geology and Economic Geology IIIA	G303	Structural Geology
			G304	Metamorphic Petrology
	SG33	Geology and Economic Geology IIIB	G305	Igneous Petrology
			E306	Mineral Deposits A
	SE73	Geophysics III	E307	Mineral Deposits B
	SG83	Geology IIIM	G308	Structural Mineralogy
			G309	Geochemistry and Isotope Geology
			G310	General Palaeontology and Biostratigraphy
			G311	Palaeontology A
			G312	Palaeontology B
			E313	Geophysics A
			E314	Geophysics B
			E315	Mining Geology
			E316	Hydrocarbon Reservoirs
			E317	Seismic Exploration Methods
History.....	AH01	History IA	H101	Europe in Transition (1100-1700)
	AH31	History IB	H102	Problems and Perspectives in Modern European History
			H103	Old Societies and New States: Rich Nations and Poor Nations in the Modern World
			H104	Australian History
	AH02	History IIA	H704	The English Revolution 1517--1714
	AH22	History IIB	H705	Russia in Crisis and Revolution, From Peter the Great to the Death of Stalin
	AH03	History IIIA		
	AH13	History IIIB		
			H708	Medieval Europe
			H711	U.S.A.: Colonies to Civil War 1600-1865
			H712	Social and Political Ideas since the Seventeenth Century
			H713	Nationalism and Revolution in South-east Asia
			H715	African History
			H716	Fascism and National Socialism
			H717	Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
			H718	Urban History

Unitised subjects
& subjects with options

Department	Syllabus Number	Subject	Unit Code	Title of Unit of Option
Mathematical Physics	QF03	Theoretical Physics III	F301	Mathematical Methods
	QF13	Mathematical Physics III	F302	Advanced Dynamics
			F303	Quantum Mechanics I
			F304	Theory of Relativity (Same as Physics Unit P309)
			F305	Quantum Mechanics II
			F306	Classical Field Theory
			F307	Statistical Mechanics
Organic Chemistry	SO03	Organic Chemistry III	O301	Spectroscopy
	SO83	Organic Chemistry IIIM	O302	Pericyclic Reactions and Free Radical Chemistry
			O303	Physical Organic Chemistry
			O304	Mechanism and Synthesis I
			O305	Mechanism and Synthesis II
			O306	Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products
Pharmacology, Clinical and Experimental	MR43	Pharmacology III	R301	Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology
	MR53	Pharmacology IIIM	R302	Systematic Pharmacology
			R303	Neuropharmacology
Philosophy	AL02	Philosophy II	L201	Logic 4
	AL22	Logic II	L203	Philosophy of Religion
	AL03	Philosophy IIIA	L205	Logic 5
	AL13	Philosophy IIIB	L208	Logic 6
	AL4H	Philosophy IIIH	L209	Science, Progress and Truth
			L211	Marxism
			L213	Human Nature and Personal Autonomy
			L223	Problems in Ontology
			L226	Practical Ethics
			L227	Brainstorms
			L228	The Computer Revolution in Philosophy
			L232	Singular and General
			L233	Social Philosophy
			L235	Dreaming
	AL23	Logic III	L302	Logic 7
			L304	Logic 8
			L306	Logic 9
Physical and Inorganic Chemistry	SC03	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA	C301	Quantum Chemistry
			C302	Statistical Thermodynamics
	SC13	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB	C303	Crystallography
			C304	Kinetics
	SC83	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM	C305	Molecular Spectra
			C306	Organometallic Chemistry
			C307	Macromolecules
			C308	Metal Complexes
			C309	Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms
			C310	Electrolyte Solutions

Department	Syllabus Number	Subject	Unit Code	Title of Unit of Option
Physics	SP03 SP83	Physics III Physics IIIM	P301	Electromagnetism
			P302	Electromagnetic Waves
			P303	Quantum Mechanics
			P304	Optics
			P305	Statistical Mechanics
			P306	Atomic Physics
			P307	Nuclear Physics
			P308	Solid State Physics
			P309	Relativity (Same as Maths, Physics Unit F304)
			P310	Astrophysics
			P311	Atmospheric Physics
			P313	History and Philosophy of Physics
			P314	Environmental Physics
Physiology	SS03 SS83	Physiology III Physiology IIIM	S301	Systematic Neurophysiology
			S302	Cellular Neurophysiology and Endocrinology
			S304	Exercise Physiology
Politics	AP11	Politics IA	P701	Politics and Political Economy
	AP21	Politics IB	P702	Political Development in Australia
	AP32	Politics IIA		
	AP42	Politics IIB	P703	Political Sociology
	AP03	Politics IIIA	P704	Third World Political Economy
	AP13	Politics IIIB	P705	Chinese Politics
			P706	Marxism and Leninism
			P707	Public Policy in Australia
			P709	International Politics
			P711	History of Political Thought
			P712	Australian Politics
			P714	State, Society and Political Regimes
			P715	Problems of Political Philosophy
			P716	The Radical Tradition: Marxism, Anarchism and Socialism
			P717	Comparative Policy of the Welfare State
			P719	International Relations of Asia and the Pacific
Psychology	AY23 AY1H AY2H	Psychology III Psychology IIIH(A) Psychology IIIH(B)	**Group A: Personality and Social Psychology**	
			Y780	Personality
			Y782	Social Psychology
			Y783	The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness
			Group B: Human Performance	
			Y784	Human Decision Processes
			Y786	Environmental Psychology
			Y792	Intelligence
			Group C: Comparative, Motivational and Physiological Psychology	
			Y787	Physiological Psychology
			Y788	Motivation
			Y789	Animal Behaviour
			Compulsory Unit	
			Y791	Methodology, Practical Work and Statistics
			Details of other units will be available from the Department of Psychology prior to enrolment.	

Department	Syllabus Number	Subject	Unit Code	Title of Unit of Option
Pure Mathematics	QM03 QM13 QM83	Pure Mathematics III Pure Mathematics IIIA Pure Mathematics IIIM	M321 M322 M323	Applicable Analysis Analysis Complex Analysis
			M324	Integration
			M331	Groups
			M332	Rings and Modules
			M333	Geometry
			M334	Number Theory
			M341	Sets and Logic
			M343	History of Mathematics
Social Biology (Science)		Certain IIIM subjects with permission of the Head/Chairman of department concerned.	J333	Social Biology
Statistics.....	QT03	Mathematical Statistics III	T301	Probability and Distribution Theory
			T302	Statistical Inference I
			T303	Statistical Inference II
			T304	Linear Models I
			T305	Linear Models II
			T306	Special Topics
Zoology	SZ03 SZ83	Zoology III Zoology IIIM	Z301 Z302	Ecology Comparative Biochemistry and Pollution
			Z303	Comparative and Environmental Physiology
			Z304	Parasites and Parasitism
			Z305	Systematics and Biogeography
			Z306	Freshwater Ecology

Code Lists for Enrolment Purposes

(Statistical Data Codes)

CODE 1—COURSE CODES

Agricultural Science

WB Bachelor of Agricultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (Old Course)
WR Bachelor of Agricultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (New Course)
WH Honours Agricultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.Hons.)
WM Master of Agricultural Science (M.Ag.Sc.)
WT Master of Agriculture (M.Ag.)
WP Ph.D.—Agricultural Science
WA Miscellaneous Agricultural Science
WV Visiting Student—Agricultural Science

Architecture

RB Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) (old course)
RN Bachelor of Architectural Studies (B.Arch.St.)
RR Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) (new course)
RH Honours Architecture (B.Arch.Hons.)
RM Master of Architecture (M.Arch.)
RS Master of Planning (M.Plan.)
RP Ph.D.—Architecture
RA Miscellaneous Architecture
RV Visiting Student—Architecture

Arts

AB Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
AH Honours Arts (B.A. Hons.)
AX Diploma in Applied Psychology (Dip.App.Psych.)
AG Diploma in Education (Dip.Ed.)
AE Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.)
AT Master of Education (M.Ed.)
AQ Master Qualifying—Arts
AM Master of Arts (M.A.)
AP Ph.D.—Arts
AD Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)
AA Miscellaneous Arts
AV Visiting Student—Arts

Dentistry

DB Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.)
DH Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours Degree) (B.Sc.Dent.)
DM Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)
DP Ph.D.—Dentistry
DD Doctor of Dental Science (D.D.Sc.)
DA Miscellaneous Dentistry
DV Visiting Student—Dentistry

Economics

EB Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)
EH Honours Economics (B.Ec.Hons.)
EQ Master Qualifying—Economics
ET Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)
EM Master of Economics (M.Ec.)
EP Ph.D.—Economics
EA Miscellaneous Economics
EV Visiting Student—Economics

Engineering

NU Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) (B.E.)
NN Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) (B.E.)
NO Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) (B.E.)
NR Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) (B.E.)
NH Honours Engineering (B.E.Hons.) (all depts.)
NM Master of Engineering (M.E.)
NT Master of Engineering Science (M.Eng.Sc.)
NS Master of Applied Science (M.App.Sc.)
NP Ph.D.—Engineering
ND Doctor of Engineering
NA Miscellaneous Engineering
NV Visiting Student—Engineering

Environmental Studies

VG Diploma in Environmental Studies (Dip.Env.St.)
VT Master of Environmental Studies (M.Env.St.)
VP Ph.D.—Environmental Studies
VV Visiting Student—Environmental Studies

Law

LB Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)
LH Honours Law (LL.B.Hons.)
LT Master of Legal Studies (M.L.S.)
LM Master of Laws (LL.M.)
LP Ph.D.—Law
LD Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)
LA Miscellaneous Law
LV Visiting Student—Law

Mathematical Sciences

QB Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (B.Sc.)
QH Honours Mathematical Sciences (B.Sc.Hons.)
QG Diploma in Computer Science (Dip.Comp.Sc.)
QM Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (M.Sc.)
QP Ph.D.—Mathematical Sciences
QD Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (D.Sc.)
QA Miscellaneous Mathematical Sciences
QV Visiting Student—Mathematical Sciences

Medicine

MB Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., B.S.)
MH Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours Degree) (B.Med.Sc.)
MX Diploma in Psychotherapy
MM Master of Surgery (M.S.)
MS Master of Clinical Science (M.Clin.Sc.)
MP Ph.D.—Medicine
MD Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)
MA Miscellaneous Medicine
MV Visiting Student—Medicine

Music

UB Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.)—Old Course
UR Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.)—New Course
UN Bachelor of Music (Performance) B.Mus.(Perf.)
UH Honours Music (B.Mus.Hons.)
UM Master of Music (M.Mus.)
UP Ph.D.—Music
UD Doctor of Music (D.Mus.)
UA Miscellaneous Music
UV Visiting Student—Music

Science

SB Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science (B.Sc.)
SH Honours Science (B.Sc.Hons.)
SM Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (M.Sc.)
SP Ph.D—Science
SD Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science (D.Sc.)
SA Miscellaneous Science
SV Visiting Student—Science

S.A.I.T. Students

VX Diploma in Technology (B.App.Sc.)—Physiotherapy
VY Diploma in Technology (B.App.Sc.)—Occupational Therapy
VZ Miscellaneous Languages

CODE 2—CONTACT DEPARTMENT CODES

Alphabetical List of Departments

Note: Higher Degree students should nominate the department in which they receive supervision. Other students should nominate the department in which they will spend most time.

Agricultural Science

SW First and Second Year B.Ag.Sc. students
WA Third and Fourth Year B.Ag.Sc. students

Higher Degree students should nominate one of the following:

WB Agricultural Biochemistry
WA Agronomy
WN Animal Sciences
WY Biometry
WE Entomology
WP Plant Pathology
WF Plant Physiology
WS Soil Science

Architecture

RA Architecture

Arts

AA Anthropology
AQ Asian Studies
AC Classics
AD Education
AE English
AF French
AJ Geography
AG German
AH History
AL Philosophy
AP Politics
AY Psychology

Dentistry

First Year B.D.S. students should nominate a suitable contact department in the Faculty of Science. Other B.D.S. students should nominate the Dental School Office (code DD). Higher Degree and Honours students should nominate one of the following:

DH Dental Health
DD Dental School Office
DB Oral Biology
DP Oral Pathology and Oral Surgery
DR Restorative Dentistry

Economics

EC Commerce
EE Economics
EM Management Studies (M.B.A.)

Engineering

NH Chemical Engineering
NC Civil Engineering
NE Electrical and Electronic Engineering
NM Mechanical Engineering

Environmental Studies

VV Environmental Studies

Law

LL Law

Mathematical Sciences

QN Applied Mathematics
QA Computing Science
QF Mathematical Physics
QM Pure Mathematics
QT Statistics

Medicine

First Year M.B., B.S. students should nominate a suitable contact department in the Faculty of Science. Other M.B., B.S. students should nominate the Medical School Office (code MD). Higher Degree and Honours students should nominate the department in which they are working.

MA Anatomy
MR Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology
MU Community Medicine
MD Medical School Office
MM Medicine
MO Obstetrics and Gynaecology
MC Paediatrics
MP Pathology
MH Psychiatry
MS Surgery

Music

UM Music/Elder Conservatorium
UB Centre for Aboriginal Studies

Science

SY Biochemistry
SB Botany
SE Economic Geology
SJ Genetics
SG Geology
SI Mawson Institute
SK Microbiology
SO Organic Chemistry
SC P and I Chemistry
SP Physics
SS Physiology
SW Agricultural Science—Zoology
SZ Zoology

S.A.I.T. Students

TT Occupational Therapy
TT Physiotherapy

CODE 3—STATUS FOR UNIVERSITY ELECTIONS

1 Not a University graduate
2 A graduate of Adelaide University
3 A graduate (or its equivalent) of another University but not a graduate of Adelaide

Note: Students who have qualified for a degree but who have not yet had it conferred are NOT graduates for this purpose.

CODE 4—WHO PROVIDES YOUR ACCOMMODATION DURING TERM?

1 Parent(s)
2 Other relation(s) or guardian(s)
3 The University or an affiliated College of the University
4 Another institution (including armed forces, religious communities)
5 Yourself or a group (including rented accommodation)
6 Other (including boarding house)
9 Not known

CODE 5—TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION DURING TERM

1 House
2 Flat/unit
3 Affiliated College
4 Hall of Residence
5 Non-collegiate housing
6 Other institutional accommodation
7 Board and lodging
9 Not known

CODE 6—LOCATION OF HOME RESIDENCE ON FIRST ENROLLING AT THE UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE

If home residence was in Australia **use the appropriate Australian postcode.** If overseas, use one of the codes below.

Oceania

0101 Christmas Island
0102 Cocos (Keeling) Island
0103 Norfolk Island
0120 Papua New Guinea
0142 Fiji
0144 Nauru
0145 New Zealand
0146 Solomon Islands
0148 Tonga
0149 Other Commonwealth Pacific Islands
0167 Western Samoa
0169 Other Pacific Islands

Africa

0201 The Gambia
0206 Ghana
0211 Kenya
0216 Lesotho
0221 Malawi
0226 Mauritius
0231 Nigeria
0236 Republic of South Africa
0246 Tanzania, United Republic of
0251 Uganda
0256 Zambia
0241 Zimbabwe
0269 Other Commonwealth Africa
0299 Other Africa

America

0303 Canada
0313 Mexico
0317 U.S.A.
0321 West Indies
0389 South America
0399 Other America

Asia

0402 Brunei
0405 Cyprus
0408 Hong Kong
0411 India
0413 Malaysia
0415 Singapore
0417 Sri Lanka
0419 Other Commonwealth Asia
0424 Israel
0429 Other Middle East (excl. Africa)
0443 Bangladesh
0446 Burma
0452 China (People's Republic)
0455 Indonesia
0458 Japan
0459 Kampuchea
0464 Korea (North or South)
0471 Laos
0474 Pakistan
0477 Philippines
0480 Taiwan
0483 Thailand
0486 Turkey
0489 Vietnam
0499 Other Asia

Europe

0501 United Kingdom and Ireland (including Northern Ireland and Republic of Ireland)
0535 France
0538 Germany, Federal Republic of
0546 Italy
0552 Malta
0554 The Netherlands
0585 U.S.S.R.
0590 The Nordic Countries (Denmark, Finland, Norway and Sweden)
0599 Other Europe

Not Elsewhere Classified

0989 Not elsewhere classified

Not stated

0999 Not stated

CODE 7—HIGHEST QUALIFICATION ATTEMPTED

Secondary

51 Matriculation Standard
52 Adult or concessional matriculation
53 Special Entry
59 Other

Other Post-Secondary

41 Technical College qualification
49 Other

Tertiary

01 Doctorate
03 Masters —University
04 —CAE
06 Graduate Diploma—University
07 —CAE
11 Bachelor (Ord. or Hons.)—University
12 —CAE
17 Other —University
18 —CAE
99 Not elsewhere classified

CODE 8—LOCATION OF INSTITUTION WHERE HIGHEST QUALIFICATION ATTEMPTED

01 Adelaide University
02 Flinders University
03 C.A.E. or other tertiary institution in S.A.
11 N.S.W.
12 Victoria
13 Queensland
14 School in S.A.
15 W.A.
16 Tasmania
17 N.T.
18 A.C.T.
80 Overseas
99 Not known

CODE 9—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

97	Self-supported
98	Supported by parents
01	Aust. Govt.—Postgraduate award
02	—Cadetship
03	—Colombo Plan
04	—Teacher Training
05	—T.E.A.S.
06	—Other
21	State Govt.—Postgraduate award
22	—Cadetship
23	—Teacher Training
24	—Other
41	University—Postgraduate award
42	—Other
61	Overseas award
71	Other assistance
99	Not known

CODE 10—OCCUPATION

01	Professional, technical and related workers
11	Teachers, educators
02	Administrative, executive and managerial workers
03	Clerical workers
04	Sales workers
05	Farmers, fishermen, hunters and related workers
06	Miners, quarrymen and related workers
07	Workers in transport and communication not elsewhere classified
08	Tradesmen, production-process workers and labourers not elsewhere classified
09	Service, sport and recreation workers not elsewhere classified
10	Members of armed services
99	Miscellaneous

CODE 11—CATEGORY OF EMPLOYER

1	Federal Government
2	State or Local Government
3	Adelaide University
4	Other Tertiary Educational Institution
5	Other public organisation
6	Non-profit body
7	Private organisation
8	Self-employed
9	Other

CODE 12—CONCURRENT ATTENDANCE

013	Flinders University
239	South Australian Institute of Technology
104	S.A. College of Advanced Education—City Campus
170	S.A. College of Advanced Education—Magill Campus
230	Roseworthy Agricultural College
236	S.A. College of Advanced Education—Salisbury Campus
269	S.A. College of Advanced Education—Sturt Campus
311	S.A. College of Advanced Education—Underdale Campus
399	Another institution in S.A.
499	An interstate tertiary institution
599	An overseas tertiary institution